

chair **Betty T. Yee**
member **Fiona Ma, CPA**
member **Michael Cohen**



Summary of Federal Income Tax Changes
2015

Laws Affected

Personal Income Tax Law

Corporation Tax Law

Administration of Franchise and Income Tax Laws

Summary of Federal Income Tax Changes
2015

Prepared by the Staff of the
Franchise Tax Board
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Members of the Board:
Betty T. Yee, Chair
Fiona Ma, CPA, Member
Michael Cohen, Member

Executive Officer: Selvi Stanislaus

This report is submitted in fulfillment of the requirement in Revenue and Taxation Code section 19522.

Summary of Federal Income Tax Changes – 2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
SLAIN OFFICER FAMILY SUPPORT ACT OF 2015	3
PUBLIC LAW 114-7, APRIL 1, 2015	3
2 Acceleration of Income Tax Benefits for Charitable Cash Contributions for Relief of the Families of New York Police Department Detectives Wenjian Liu and Rafael Ramos	3
DON'T TAX OUR FALLEN PUBLIC HEROES ACT	5
PUBLIC LAW 114-14, MAY 22, 2015	5
2 Exclusion of Certain Compensation Received by Public Safety Officers and Their Dependents	5
DEFENDING PUBLIC SAFETY EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT ACT	7
PUBLIC LAW 114-26, JUNE 29, 2015	7
2 Early Retirement Distributions to Federal Law Enforcement Officers, Firefighters, and Air Traffic Controllers in Governmental Plans	7
TRADE PREFERENCES EXTENSION ACT OF 2015	9
PUBLIC LAW 114-27, JUNE 29, 2015	9
407 Extension and Modification of Health Coverage Tax Credit	9
803 Time for Payment of Corporate Estimated Taxes	14
804 Payee Statement Required to Claim Certain Education Tax Benefits	15
805 Special Rule for Educational Institutions Unable to Collect TINs of Individuals with Respect to Higher Education Tuition and Related Expenses	16
806 Penalty for Failure to File Correct Information Returns and Provide Payee Statements	18
807 Child Tax Credit not Refundable for Taxpayers Electing to Exclude Foreign Earned Income from Tax	20
SURFACE TRANSPORTATION AND VETERANS HEALTH CARE CHOICE IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 2015	23
PUBLIC LAW 114-41, JULY 31, 2015	23
2001 Extension of Highway Trust Fund Expenditure Authority	23
2002 Funding of Highway Trust Fund	23
2003 Modification of Mortgage Reporting Requirements	24
2004 Consistent Basis Reporting Between Estate and Person Acquiring Property from Decedent	25
2005 Clarification of 6-Year Statute of Limitations in Case of Overstatement of Basis	28
2006 Tax Return Due Dates	31
2007 Transfers of Excess Pension Assets to Retiree Health Accounts	36
2008 Equalization of Highway Trust Fund Excise Taxes on Liquefied Natural Gas, Liquefied Petroleum Gas, and Compressed Natural Gas	38
4007 Amendments to Internal Revenue Code with Respect to Health Coverage of Veterans ..	40

Summary of Federal Income Tax Changes – 2015

BIPARTISAN BUDGET ACT OF 2015	44
PUBLIC LAW 114-74, NOVEMBER 2, 2015	44
503-504 Mortality Tables and Extension of Current Funding Stabilization Percentages to 2018, 2019, and 2020.....	44
1101 Partnership Audits and Adjustments.....	50
1102 Partnership Interests Created by Gift.....	82
TAX-RELATED PROVISIONS	85
DIVISION P OF PUBLIC LAW 114-113, DECEMBER 18, 2015.....	85
101 Delay of Excise Tax on High Cost Employer-Sponsored Health Coverage	85
102 Deductibility of Excise Tax on High-Cost Employer-Sponsored Health Coverage.....	92
PROTECTING AMERICANS FROM TAX HIKES ACT OF 2015	93
DIVISION Q OF PUBLIC LAW 114-113, DECEMBER 18, 2015	93
TITLE I – EXTENDERS	93
Subtitle A – Permanent Extenders	93
101 Enhanced Child Tax Credit Made Permanent	93
102 Enhanced American Opportunity Tax Credit Made Permanent.....	94
103 Enhanced Earned Income Tax Credit Made Permanent	97
104 Extension and Modification of Deduction for Certain Expenses of Elementary and Secondary School Teachers	101
105 Extension of Parity for Exclusion from Income for Employer-Provided Mass Transit and Parking Benefits	103
106 Extension of Deduction of State and Local General Sales Taxes	105
111 Extension and Modification of Special Rule for Contributions of Capital Gain Real Property Made for Conservation Purposes.....	107
112 Extension of Tax-Free Distributions from Individual Retirement Plans for Charitable Purposes.....	111
113 Extension and Modification of Charitable Deduction for Contributions of Food Inventory	116
114 Extension of Modification of Tax Treatment of Certain Payments to Controlling Exempt Organizations.....	119
115 Extension of Basis Adjustment to Stock of S Corporations Making Charitable Contributions of Property	121
121 Extension and Modification of Research Credit.....	123
122 Extension and Modification of Employer Wage Credit for Employees Who are Active Duty Members of the Uniformed Services	132
123 Extension of 15-Year Straight-Line Cost Recovery for Qualified Leasehold Improvements, Qualified Restaurant Buildings and Improvements, and Qualified Retail Improvements..	134
124 Extension and Modification of Increased Expensing Limitations and Treatment of Certain Real Property as Section 179 Property	137
125 Extension of Treatment of Certain Dividends of Regulated Investment Companies.....	141
126 Extension of Exclusion of 100 Percent of Gain on Certain Small Business Stock	142
127 Extension of Reduction in S-Corporation Recognition Period for Built-In Gains Tax.....	145
128 Extension of Subpart F Exception for Active Financing Income	148
131 Extension of Minimum Low-Income Housing Tax Credit Rate for Non-Federally Subsidized Buildings	151
132 Extension of Military Housing Allowance Exclusion for Determining Whether a Tenant in Certain Counties is Low Income.....	154
133 Extension of RIC Qualified Investment Entity Treatment under FIRPTA	157

Summary of Federal Income Tax Changes – 2015

Subtitle B – Extensions Through 2019	158
141 Extension of New Markets Tax Credit	158
142 Extension and Modification of Work Opportunity Tax Credit	161
143 Extension and Modification of Bonus Depreciation	168
144 Extension of Look-Thru Treatment of Payments Between Related Controlled Foreign Corporations Under Foreign Personal Holding Company Rules	175
Subtitle C – Extensions Through 2016	178
151 Extension and Modification of Exclusion from Gross Income of Discharge of Qualified Principal Indebtedness	178
152 Extension of Mortgage Insurance Premiums Treated as Qualified Residence Interest	181
153 Extension of Above-the-Line Deduction for Qualified Tuition and Related Expenses	183
161 Extension of Indian Employment Tax Credit	184
162 Extension and Modification of Railroad Track Maintenance Credit	186
163 Extension of Mine Rescue Team Training Credit	187
164 Extension of Qualified Zone Academy Bonds	189
165 Extension of Classification of Certain Race Horses as 3-Year Property	193
166 Extension of 7-Year Recovery Period for Motorsports Entertainment Complexes	195
167 Extension and Modification of Accelerated Depreciation for Business Property on an Indian Reservation	197
168 Extension of Election to Expense Mine Safety Equipment	199
169 Extension of Special Expensing Rules for Certain Film and Television Productions; Special Expensing for Live Theatrical Productions	200
170 Extension of Deduction Allowable with Respect to Income Attributable to Domestic Production Activities in Puerto Rico	202
171 Extension and Modification of Empowerment Zone Tax Incentives	204
172 Extension of Temporary Increase in Limit on Cover Over of Rum Excise Taxes to Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands	211
173 Extension of American Samoa Economic Development Credit	213
174 Moratorium on Medical Device Excise Tax	215
181 Extension and Modification of Credit for Nonbusiness Energy Property	217
182 Extension of Credit for Alternative Fuel Vehicle Refueling Property	219
183 Extension of Credit for 2-Wheeled Plug-In Electric Vehicles	221
184 Extension of Second Generation Biofuel Producer Credit	221
185 Extension of Biodiesel and Renewable Diesel Incentives	223
186 Extension and Modification of Production Credit for Indian Coal Facilities	226
187 Extension of Credits with Respect to Facilities Producing Energy from Certain Renewable Resources	227
188 Extension of Credit for Energy-Efficient New Homes	228
189 Extension of Special Allowance for Second Generation Biofuel Plant Property	230
190 Extension of Energy Efficient Commercial Buildings Deduction	232
191 Extension of Special Rule for Sales or Dispositions to Implement FERC or State Electric Restructuring Policy for Qualified Electric Utilities	235
192 Extension of Excise Tax Credits Relating to Alternative Fuels	237
193 Extension of Credit for New Qualified Fuel Cell Motor Vehicles	239
TITLE II – PROGRAM INTEGRITY	240
201 Modification of Filing Dates of Returns and Statements Relating to Employee Wage Information and Nonemployee Compensation to Improve Compliance	240
202 Safe Harbor for De Minimis Errors on Information Returns and Payee Statements	244
203 Requirements for the Issuance of ITINS	247

Summary of Federal Income Tax Changes – 2015

204-206	Prevention of Retroactive Claims of Earned Income Credit after Issuance of Social Security Number, Prevention of Retroactive Claims of Child Tax Credit, and Prevention of Retroactive Claims of American Opportunity Tax Credit.....	251
207	Procedures to Reduce Improper Claims.....	254
208	Restrictions on Taxpayers Who Improperly Claimed Credits in Prior Years	259
209	Treatment of Credits for Purposes of Certain Penalties	263
210	Increase the Penalty Applicable to Paid Tax Preparers Who Engage in Willful or Reckless Conduct.....	266
211	Employer Identification Number Required for American Opportunity Tax Credit.....	268
212	Higher Education Information Reporting Only to Include Qualified Tuition and Related Expenses Actually Paid	269
TITLE III – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS		271
Subtitle A – Family Tax Relief		271
301	Exclusion for Amounts Received under the Work Colleges Program.....	271
302	Improvements to Section 529 Accounts	272
303	Elimination of Residency Requirement for Qualified ABLE Programs	276
304	Exclusion for Wrongfully Incarcerated Individuals	280
305	Clarification of Special Rule for Certain Government Plans	282
306	Rollovers Permitted from Other Retirement Plans into Simple Retirement Accounts.....	284
307	Technical Amendment Relating to Rollover of Certain Airline Payment Amounts	286
308	Treatment of Early Retirement Distributions for Nuclear Materials Couriers, United States Capitol Police, Supreme Court Police, and Diplomatic Security Special Agents.....	290
309	Prevention of Extension of Tax Collection Period for Members of the Armed Forces Who Are Hospitalized as a Result of Combat Zone Injuries	292
Subtitle B – Real Estate Investment Trusts		293
311	Restriction on Tax-Free Spinoffs Involving REITS.....	299
312	Reduction in Percentage Limitation on Assets of REIT Which May Be Taxable REIT Subsidiaries.....	302
313	Prohibited Transaction Safe Harbors.....	304
314-315	Repeal of Preferential Dividend Rule for Publicly Offered REITS and Authority for Alternative Remedies to Address Certain REIT Distribution Failures.....	305
316	Limitations on Designations of Dividends by REITs	307
317	Debt Instruments of Publicly Offered REITS and Mortgages Treated as Real Estate Assets.....	309
318	Asset and Income Test Clarification Regarding Ancillary Personal Property.....	311
319	Hedging Provisions.....	314
320	Modification of REIT Earnings and Profits Calculation to Avoid Duplicate Taxation.....	315
321	Treatment of Certain Services Provided by Taxable REIT Subsidiaries	318
322-323	Exception from FIRPTA for Certain Stock of REITs and Exception for Interests Held by Foreign Retirement or Pension Funds	322
324	Increase in Rate of Withholding Tax on Dispositions of United States Real Property Interests	329
325	Interests in RICs and REITs Not Excluded from Definition of United States Real Property Interests.....	330
326	Dividends Derived from RICs and REITs Ineligible for Deduction for United States Source Portion of Dividends from Certain Foreign Corporations.....	331
Subtitle C – Additional Provisions		333
331	Deductibility of Charitable Contributions to Agricultural Research Organizations.....	333
332	Removal of Bond Requirements and Extending Filing Periods for Certain Taxpayers with Limited Excise Tax Liability	337
333	Modifications to Alternative Tax for Certain Small Insurance Companies	339

Summary of Federal Income Tax Changes – 2015

334 Treatment of Timber Gains.....	342
335 Modification of Definition of Hard Cider	343
336 Church Plan Verification	345
Subtitle D – Revenue Provisions	356
341 Updated ASHRAE Standards for Energy Efficient Commercial Buildings Deduction	356
342 Excise Tax Credit Equivalency for Liquid Petroleum Gas and Liquefied Natural Gas.....	359
343 Exclusion from Gross Income of Certain Clean Coal Power Grants to Non-Corporate Taxpayers.....	360
344 Clarification of Valuation Rule for Early Termination of Certain Charitable Remainder Unitrusts	362
345 Prevention of Transfer of Certain Losses from Tax Indifferent Parties.....	365
346 Treatment of Certain Persons as Employers with Respect to Motion Picture Projects	368
TITLE IV – TAX ADMINISTRATION	371
Subtitle A – Internal Revenue Service Reforms	371
401 Duty to Ensure that Internal Revenue Service Employees are Familiar with and Act in Accord with Certain Taxpayer Rights	371
403 Release of Information Regarding the Status of Certain Investigations	372
404 Administrative Appeal Relating to Adverse Determination of Tax-Exempt Status of Certain Organizations.....	375
405 Organizations Required to Notify Secretary of Intent to Operate Under IRC Section 501(c)(4)	381
406 Declaratory Judgments for 501(c)(4) and Other Exempt Organizations	387
407 Termination of Employment of Internal Revenue Service Employees for Taking Official Actions for Political Purposes	389
408 Gift Tax Not to Apply to Contributions to Certain Exempt Organizations	390
409 Extend Internal Revenue Service Authority to Require Truncated Social Security Numbers on Form W-2	394
411 Partnership Audit Rules	395
Subtitle B – United States Tax Court	399
Part 1 – Taxpayer Access to United States Tax Court	399
421 Filing Period for Interest Abatement Cases	399
422 Small Tax Case Election for Interest Abatement Cases.....	400
423 Venue for Appeal of Spousal Relief and Collection Cases	401
424 Suspension of Running of Period for Filing Petition of Spousal Relief and Collection Cases...	402
425 Application of Federal Rules of Evidence	403
Part 2 – United States Tax Court Administration	404
431 Judicial Conduct and Disability Procedures	404
432 Administration, Judicial Conference, and Fees	406
Part 3 – Clarification Relating to United States Tax Court	407
441 Clarification Relating to United States Tax Court	407
 EXHIBIT A – 2015 MISCELLANEOUS FEDERAL ACTS IMPACTING THE IRC NOT REQUIRING A CALIFORNIA RESPONSE	 409
 EXHIBIT B – EXPIRING TAX PROVISIONS	 413
 EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES	 416

Summary of Federal Income Tax Changes – 2015

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Prepared by the Staff of the
Franchise Tax Board (FTB)
State of California

During 2015, the Internal Revenue Code (IRC) or its application by California was changed by:

PUBLIC LAW	TITLE	DATE
114-7	Slain Officer Family Support Act of 2015	April 1, 2015
114-14	Don't Tax Our Fallen Public Heroes Act	May 22, 2015
114-26	Defending Public Safety Employees' Retirement Act	June 29, 2015
114-27	Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015	June 29, 2015
114-41	Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015	July 31, 2015
114-74	Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015	November 2, 2015
114-113 Division P	Tax-Related Provisions	December 18, 2015
114-113 Division Q	Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015	December 18, 2015
114-10, 114-21, 114-55, 114-73, 114-87, 114-92, 114-94, 114-95	Miscellaneous Acts Impacting the IRC Not Requiring a California Response	Various

Summary of Federal Income Tax Changes – 2015

This report explains the new 2015 federal laws along with the effective dates, the corresponding California law, if any, including an explanation of any changes made in response to the new federal law, and the impact on California revenue if California were to conform to applicable federal changes.

This report also contains citations to the section numbers of federal Public Laws, the IRC, and the California Revenue and Taxation Code (R&TC) impacted by the federal changes.

This report contains the following exhibits:

- Exhibit A *2015 Miscellaneous Federal Acts Impacting the IRC Not Requiring a California Response* - Short explanations of federal law changes that are either not administered by the FTB or are not applicable to California.
- Exhibit B *Expiring Tax Provisions* - A complete listing of expiring provisions in California tax law.
- Exhibit C *Revenue Tables* - The impact on California revenue were California to conform to the federal changes.

Slain Officer Family Support Act of 2015
Public Law 114-7, April 1, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
2	Acceleration of Income Tax Benefits for Charitable Cash Contributions for Relief of the Families of New York Police Department Detectives Wenjian Liu and Rafael Ramos

Background

Under federal law, individual taxpayers who itemize deductions may generally deduct eligible charitable contributions from their income only for the calendar year in which the contributions are made. Corporations are also allowed to deduct eligible charitable contributions from income for the calendar year in which the contributions are made.

New Federal Law (Uncodified Act section 2 Affecting IRC section 170)

This uncodified provision allows a taxpayer, whether an individual or a corporation, to accelerate the charitable contribution deduction for cash contributions for relief of the families of slain New York Police Department Detectives Wenjian Liu and Rafael Ramos.

Any cash contribution made between January 1, 2015, and April 15, 2015, may be treated as if such contribution was made on December 31, 2014, and not in 2015. Taxpayers electing to deduct such a contribution from 2014 federal taxable income will not be allowed to deduct that same contribution in 2015.

Effective Date

This provision is effective April 1, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17201 and 24357 – 24357.9)

Under the Personal Income Tax Law, California generally conforms to the federal charitable contribution rules under IRC section 170 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,¹ and as a result, does not conform to this accelerated contribution deduction.

Under the Corporation Tax Law, California does not conform to IRC section 170, but instead has stand-alone law that is generally similar to federal law allowing corporations a deduction for charitable contributions.² There is no similar accelerated contribution deduction allowable under the Corporation Tax Law.

¹ R&TC section 17201 conforms to IRC section 170, relating to charitable, etc., contributions and gifts, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications in R&TC sections 17206, 17275.2, 17275.3, and 17275.5.

² R&TC sections 24357 – 24359.1.

Slain Officer Family Support Act of 2015
Public Law 114-7, April 1, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

None (this provision expired for contributions made on or after April 15, 2015).

Don't Tax Our Fallen Public Heroes Act
Public Law 114-14, May 22, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
2	Exclusion of Certain Compensation Received by Public Safety Officers and Their Dependents

Background

Amounts received under a workmen's compensation act as compensation for personal injuries or as compensation for sickness are excluded from gross income.³ This exclusion applies to amounts received by an employee under a workmen's compensation act, or under a statute in the nature of a workmen's compensation act that provides compensation to employees for personal injuries or sickness incurred in the course of employment, as well as to compensation paid under a workmen's compensation act to the survivor or survivors of a deceased employee.⁴

Under the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968, if the Bureau of Justice Assistance (BJA), an agency of the U.S. Department of Justice, determines that a public safety officer has died as the direct and proximate result of a personal injury sustained in the line of duty, the BJA will pay a monetary benefit to surviving family members or other beneficiary ("public safety officer survivor's benefit").⁵ In addition, if the BJA determines that a public safety officer has become permanently and totally disabled as the direct and proximate result of a personal injury sustained in the line of duty, the BJA will pay a monetary benefit to the public safety officer ("public safety officer disability benefit").⁶

With respect to payments made by the Law Enforcement Assistance Administration (a previous agency of the U.S. Department of Justice) under the Public Safety Officers' Benefits Act of 1976 to a surviving dependent of a public safety officer who died as the direct and proximate result of a personal injury sustained in the line of duty, the Internal Revenue Service has ruled that the payments are made under a statute in the nature of a workmen's compensation act and are thus excluded from gross income.⁷

New Federal Law (IRC section 104)

The provision amends the IRC to provide a specific exclusion from gross income for amounts paid (1) by the BJA as a public safety officer survivor's benefit or public safety officer disability benefit, or (2) under a state program that provides monetary compensation for surviving dependents of a public safety officer who has died as the direct and proximate result of a personal injury sustained

³ IRC section 104(a)(1).

⁴ Treas. Reg. section 1.104-1(b).

⁵ 42 U.S.C. section 3796(a).

⁶ 42 U.S.C. section 3796(b).

⁷ Rev. Rul. 77-235, 1977-2 C.B. 45.

Don't Tax Our Fallen Public Heroes Act
Public Law 114-14, May 22, 2015

in the line of duty, except that the exclusion does not apply to any amounts that would have been payable if the death of the public safety officer had occurred other than as the direct and proximate result of a personal injury sustained in the line of duty.

Effective Date

This provision is effective May 22, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17131)

Under the Personal Income Tax Law, California generally conforms to the exclusion from gross income for amounts received for injuries or sickness under IRC section 104 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, and as a result does not conform to this provision’s amendment to IRC section 104 to provide a specific exclusion of certain compensation received by public safety officers and their dependents.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Exclusion of Certain Compensation Received by Public Safety Officers and Their Dependents For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0

Defending Public Safety Employees' Retirement Act
Public Law 114-26, June 29, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
2	Early Retirement Distributions to Federal Law Enforcement Officers, Firefighters, and Air Traffic Controllers in Governmental Plans

Background

An individual who receives a distribution from a qualified retirement plan before age 59½, death, or disability is subject to a 10-percent early-distribution tax on the amount includible in income unless an exception to the tax applies.⁸ Among other exceptions, the early-distribution tax does not apply to distributions made to an employee who separates from service after age 55 (the separation-from-service exception), or to distributions that are part of a series of substantially equal periodic payments made for the life, or life expectancy, of the employee or the joint lives, or life expectancies, of the employee and his or her beneficiary (the equal-periodic-payments exception).⁹

Under a special rule for qualified public safety employees, the separation-from-service exception applies to distributions from a governmental defined benefit pension plan if the employee separates from service after age 50 (rather than age 55). A qualified public safety employee is an employee of a state or political subdivision of a state if the employee provides police protection, firefighting services, or emergency medical services for any area within the jurisdiction of such state or political subdivision.

New Federal Law (IRC section 72)

The provision revises the special rule for applying the separation-from-service exception to qualified public safety employees.¹⁰ First, the definition of qualified public safety employee is expanded to include federal law enforcement officers, federal customs and border protection officers, federal firefighters, and air traffic controllers.¹¹

Second, the special rule is extended to distributions from governmental defined contribution plans (rather than just governmental defined benefit plans).¹²

⁸ IRC section 72(t).

⁹ IRC section 72(t)(2)(iv) and (v). IRC section 72(t)(4) provides a recapture rule under which, in general, if the series of payments eligible for the equal periodic payments exception is modified within five years of the first payment or before age 59½, an additional tax applies equal to the early-distribution tax that would have applied in the absence of the exception.

¹⁰ This provision also allows a qualified public safety employee to modify a series of payments to which the equal periodic payments exception has applied without being subject to the recapture rule described above.

¹¹ These positions are defined by reference to the provisions of the Civil Service Retirement System and the Federal Employees Retirement System.

¹² Under IRC section 7701(j), the Federal Thrift Savings plan is treated as a qualified defined contribution plan.

Defending Public Safety Employees' Retirement Act
Public Law 114-26, June 29, 2015

Effective Date

This provision is effective for distributions after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17085)

California automatically conforms to any federal changes made to the additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans, modified to provide that the California early-distribution tax is 2½ percent of the amount includible in income rather than the federal rate of 10 percent.¹³ Thus, for purposes of the early-distribution tax, California automatically conforms to this provision's changes to the definition of qualified public safety employees for purposes of applying the special rule for the separation-from-service exception, and to the extension of the special rule to distributions from governmental defined contribution plans (rather than just governmental defined benefit plans).

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

¹³ California generally conforms to IRC section 72, relating to the additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans, as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, in R&TC section 17081, with modifications in R&TC section 17085; specifically, R&TC section 17085(c) provides that the additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans under IRC section 72(t) is modified to provide that the early-distribution tax is 2½ percent of the amount includible in income rather than the federal rate of 10 percent, and such modified additional tax applies as applicable for federal income tax purposes for the same taxable year.

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015
Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
407	Extension and Modification of Health Coverage Tax Credit

Background

Health Coverage Tax Credit

Eligible Coverage Months

In the case of an eligible individual, a refundable tax credit is provided for 72.5 percent of the individual's premiums for qualified health insurance of the individual and qualifying family members for each eligible coverage month beginning in the taxable year.¹⁴ The credit is commonly referred to as the health coverage tax credit (HCTC). The credit is available only with respect to amounts paid by the individual for the qualified health insurance.

Eligibility for the credit is determined on a monthly basis. In general, an eligible coverage month is any month if (1) the month begins before January 1, 2014, and (2) as of the first day of the month, the individual is an eligible individual, is covered by qualified health insurance, the premium for which is paid by the individual, does not have other specified coverage, and is not imprisoned under federal, state, or local authority. In the case of a joint return, the eligibility requirements are met if at least one spouse satisfies the requirements.

Eligible Individuals

An eligible individual is an individual who is (1) an eligible Trade Adjustment Assistance (TAA) recipient, (2) an eligible alternative TAA recipient or an eligible reemployment TAA recipient, or (3) an eligible Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) pension recipient. In general, an individual is an eligible TAA recipient for a month if the individual (1) receives for any day of the month a trade readjustment allowance under the Trade Act of 1974 or would be eligible to receive such an allowance but for the requirement that the individual exhaust unemployment benefits before being eligible to receive an allowance, and (2) with respect to such allowance, is covered under a required certification. An individual is an eligible alternative TAA recipient or an eligible reemployment TAA recipient for a month if the individual participates in a certain program under the Trade Act of 1974 and receives a related benefit for the month. Generally, an individual is an eligible PBGC pension recipient for any month if the individual (1) is age 55 or over as of the first day of the month and (2) receives a benefit for the month, any portion of which is paid by the PBGC. A person who may be claimed as a dependent on another person's tax return is not an eligible individual. In addition, an otherwise eligible individual is not eligible for the credit for a month if, as of the first day of the month, the individual has certain specified coverage, such as certain employer-provided coverage or coverage under certain governmental health programs.

¹⁴ Qualifying family members are the individual's spouse and any dependent for which the individual is entitled to claim a dependency exemption. Any individual who has certain specified coverage is not a qualifying family member.

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015
Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

Qualified Health Insurance

Qualified health insurance eligible for the credit is: (1) coverage under a COBRA continuation provision;¹⁵ (2) state-based continuation coverage provided by the state under a state law that requires such coverage; (3) coverage offered through a qualified state high-risk pool; (4) coverage under a health insurance program offered to state employees or a comparable program; (5) coverage through an arrangement entered into by a state and a group health plan, an issuer of health insurance coverage, an administrator, or an employer; (6) coverage offered through a state arrangement with a private sector health care coverage purchasing pool; (7) coverage under a state-operated health plan that does not receive any federal financial participation; (8) coverage under a group health plan that is available through the employment of the eligible individual's spouse; (9) coverage under individual health insurance¹⁶ if the eligible individual was covered under individual health insurance during the entire 30-day period that ends on the date the individual became separated from the employment which qualified the individual for the TAA allowance, the benefit for an eligible alternative TAA recipient or an eligible reemployment TAA recipient, or a pension benefit from the PBGC, whichever applies ("30-day requirement"); and (10) coverage under an employee benefit plan funded by a voluntary employee beneficiary association (VEBA)¹⁷ established pursuant to an order of a bankruptcy court (or by agreement with an authorized representative).¹⁸

Qualified health insurance does not include any state-based coverage (i.e., coverage described in (2)–(7) in the preceding paragraph) unless the state has elected to have such coverage treated as qualified health insurance and such coverage meets certain consumer-protection requirements.¹⁹ Such state coverage must provide that each qualifying individual is guaranteed enrollment if the individual pays the premium for enrollment or provides a qualified health insurance costs eligibility certificate and pays the remainder of the premium. In addition, the state-based coverage cannot impose any pre-existing condition limitation with respect to qualifying individuals. State-based coverage cannot require a qualifying individual to pay a premium or contribution that is greater than the premium or contribution for a similarly situated individual who is not a qualified individual. Finally, benefits under the state-based coverage must be the same as (or substantially similar to) benefits provided to similarly situated individuals who are not qualifying individuals.

¹⁵ COBRA continuation provision is defined by IRC section 9832(d)(1).

¹⁶ For this purpose, "individual health insurance" means any insurance that constitutes medical care offered to individuals other than in connection with a group health plan. Such term does not include federal- or state-based health insurance coverage.

¹⁷ See IRC section 501(c)(9) for the definition of a VEBA.

¹⁸ See 11 U.S.C. section 1114.

¹⁹ For guidance on how a state elects a health program to be qualified health insurance for purposes of the credit, see Rev. Proc. 2004-12, 2004-1 C.B. 528.

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015
Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

A qualifying individual for this purpose is an eligible individual who seeks to enroll in the state-based coverage and who has aggregate periods of creditable coverage²⁰ of three months or longer, does not have other specified coverage, and is not imprisoned. However, state-based coverage that satisfies any or all of the consumer protection requirements for state-based coverage with respect to all eligible individuals is also qualified health insurance for purposes of the HCTC.²¹

Qualified health insurance does not include coverage under a flexible spending or similar arrangement or any insurance if substantially all of the coverage is for excepted benefits.

Advance Payment of the HCTC

The credit is available on an advance payment basis by means of payments by the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) once a qualified health insurance costs credit eligibility certificate is in effect.²² In some cases, Treasury may also make retroactive payments on behalf of a certified individual for qualified health insurance coverage for eligible coverage months occurring before the first month for which an advance payment is otherwise made on behalf of the individual. With respect to any taxable year, the amount which is allowed as HCTC for an eligible individual for a taxable year is reduced (but not below zero) by the aggregate amount of advance HCTC payments on behalf of the eligible individual for months beginning in the taxable year.

Premium Assistance Credit

For taxable years ending after December 31, 2013, a refundable tax credit (the “premium assistance credit”) is provided for eligible individuals and families who purchase health insurance through an American Health Benefit Exchange.²³ The premium assistance credit, which is refundable and payable in advance directly to the insurer, subsidizes the purchase of certain health insurance plans through an American Health Benefit Exchange.

The premium assistance credit is available for individuals (single or joint filers) with household incomes between 100 and 400 percent of the federal poverty level (FPL) for the family size involved who are not eligible for certain other health insurance. The premium assistance credit amount is generally the lower of (1) the premium for the qualified health plan in which the individual or family enrolls, and (2) the premium for the second lowest cost silver plan²⁴ in the rating area where the individual resides, reduced by the individual’s or family’s share of premiums.

²⁰ Creditable coverage is determined under IRC section 9801(c).

²¹ See Q&A-10 of Notice 2005-50, 2005-2 C.B. 14.

²² IRC section 7527.

²³ IRC section 36B.

²⁴ A qualified health plan is categorized by level (bronze, silver, gold or platinum), depending on its actuarial value; that is, the percentage of the plan’s share of the total costs of benefits under the plan. A silver level plan must have an actuarial value of 70 percent.

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015

Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

If the premium assistance credit received through advance payment exceeds the amount of premium assistance credit to which the taxpayer is entitled for the taxable year, the liability for the overpayment must be reflected on the taxpayer's income tax return for the taxable year, subject to a limitation on the amount of such liability. For taxpayers with household income below 400 percent of the FPL, the liability for the overpayment for a taxable year is limited to a specific dollar amount which varies depending on the taxpayer's household income as a percentage of the FPL.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 35, 6501, and 7527)

Extension of the HCTC

The provision amends the definition of eligible coverage month for HCTC purposes to include months beginning before January 1, 2020, if the requirements for an eligible coverage month are otherwise met.²⁵

Election of the HCTC

In order to coordinate eligibility for the premium assistance credit with eligibility for the HCTC, under the provision, to be eligible for the HCTC for any eligible coverage month during a taxable year, the eligible individual must elect the HCTC. Further, except as the Secretary of Treasury may provide, the election applies for that coverage month and all subsequent eligible coverage months during the taxable year, must be made no later than the due date, with any extension, for filing his or her income tax return for the year, and is irrevocable. Further, the period for assessing any deficiency attributable to the election (or revocation of the election, if permitted) does not expire before one year after the date on which the Secretary of Treasury is notified of the election (or revocation). The taxpayer is not entitled to the premium assistance credit for any coverage month for which the individual elects the HCTC.

Qualified Health Insurance

The provision eliminates the 30-day requirement as a requirement for individual health insurance to be qualified health insurance for purposes of the HCTC, but the provision adds a requirement that the individual health insurance not be purchased through an American Health Benefit Exchange. The provision otherwise extends pre-2014 law for qualified health insurance, including the rules for state-based coverage, and the treatment of COBRA continuation coverage and coverage under certain VEBA as qualified health insurance.

²⁵ Title IV of the Act also provides for extension to June 30, 2021, of certain expired provisions of the Trade Act of 1974, Public Law 93-618, as amended, including provisions related to individuals eligible for trade adjustment assistance.

Advance Payment

In the case of an eligible individual on whose behalf advance HCTC payment or advance premium assistance payment is made for months occurring during a taxable year and who subsequently elects the HCTC for any eligible months,²⁶ the individual's income tax liability is increased by the amount of the advance payment, but then offset by the amount of the HCTC allowed to the individual.²⁷

If the individual on whose behalf the advance HCTC payment is made does not elect the HCTC but instead claims the premium assistance credit for any coverage months, the increase in tax liability equal to the advance payment is offset by the amount of the allowable premium assistance credit, and any remaining tax liability attributable to the advance payment (and advance premium assistance payment, if any) is limited in the same way as if the advance HCTC payment had instead been advance premium assistance payment.

Under the provision, the Secretary of Treasury is directed to establish, no later than one year after date of enactment of the provision, a new program for making advance HCTC payments to providers of insurance on behalf of enrolled eligible individuals. The program shall only provide retroactive payments for coverage months occurring after the end of such one-year period.

Agency Outreach

The Secretaries of the Treasury, Health and Human Services, and Labor and the Director of the PBGC are directed to carry out programs of public outreach, including on the Internet, to inform potential HCTC-eligible individuals of the extension of HCTC availability and the availability of the election to claim such credit retroactively for coverage months beginning after December 31, 2013.

Effective Date

The provision is generally effective for coverage months in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2013. For any taxable year beginning after December 31, 2013, and before the June 29, 2015, the election to claim the HCTC may be made any time on or after the date of enactment and before the expiration of the three-year period of limitation with respect to such taxable year²⁸ and may be made on an amended income tax return. The requirement that, in order to be qualified health insurance, individual health insurance not be purchased through an American Health Benefit Exchange, is effective for coverage months in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

²⁶ Receipt of advance HCTC payments during a year does not in itself constitute an election of the HCTC for the year.

²⁷ If a premium assistance credit is also allowed to the individual for months before the first month for which the HCTC is elected, the amount of the individual's allowed premium assistance credit is also taken into account in applying the offset.

²⁸ IRC section 6511(a).

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015
Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

California Law

California does not conform to the HCTC.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
803	Time for Payment of Corporate Estimated Taxes

Background

In general, corporations are required to make quarterly estimated tax payments of their income tax liability.²⁹ For a corporation whose taxable year is a calendar year, these estimated tax payments must be made by April 15, June 15, September 15, and December 15. The amount of any required estimated payment is 25 percent of the required annual payment.³⁰ The required annual payment is 100 percent of the tax liability for the taxable year or the preceding taxable year. The option to use the preceding taxable year is not available if the preceding taxable year was not a 12-month taxable year or the corporation did not file a return in the preceding taxable year showing a liability for tax. Further, in the case of a corporation with taxable income of at least \$1 million in any of the three immediately preceding taxable years, the option to use the preceding taxable year is only available for the first installment of such corporation's taxable year.³¹ In addition, in the case of a corporation with assets of at least \$1 billion (determined as of the end of the preceding taxable year), payments due in July, August or September of 2017, are increased to 100.25 percent of the payment otherwise due. For each of the periods affected, the next required payment is reduced accordingly (i.e., payments due in October, November, or December of 2017, are reduced by the amount that the prior payment was increased).

New Federal Law (IRC section 6655)

In the case of a corporation with assets of at least \$1 billion (determined as of the end of the preceding taxable year), the provision increases the amount of the required installment of estimated tax otherwise due in July, August, or September of 2020, by 8 percent of that amount (determined without regard to any increase in such amount not contained in the IRC) (i.e., the installment due in July, August or September of 2020, is increased to 108 percent of the payment otherwise due). The next required installment is reduced accordingly (i.e., the payment due in October, November, or December of 2020, is reduced by the amount that the prior payment was increased).

²⁹ IRC section 6655.

³⁰ IRC section 6651(d)(1).

³¹ IRC section 6655(d)(2) and (g)(2).

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015
Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

Effective Date

The provision is effective on June 29, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 19025)

California does not conform to IRC section 6655, but instead has its own stand-alone rules for time for payment of corporation estimated tax payments.

In general, corporation estimated tax payments of tax liability are due in quarterly increments, beginning 3 months and 15 days after the beginning of the taxable year, and the percentages of the quarterly increments due are generally 30 percent for the first quarter, 40 percent for the second quarter, zero percent for the third quarter, and 30 percent for the fourth quarter.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
804	Payee Statement Required to Claim Certain Education Tax Benefits

Background

The IRC contains provisions providing for either a credit against tax or an above-the-line deduction for certain amounts paid for qualified tuition and related expenses.³² Under IRC section 6050S, eligible educational institutions that enroll individuals for any academic period are required to furnish, both to the IRS and to the student, an information return known as Form 1098-T. Among the information the educational institution is required to remit is (i) either the aggregate amount of payments received, or the aggregate amount billed, for qualified tuition with respect to the student to whom the Form 1098-T pertains; and (ii) the aggregate amount of grants received by such individual for payment of costs of attendance that are administered and processed by the institution during the calendar year.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 25A, 222, and 6050S)

Under the provision, except as provided by the Secretary, no taxpayer may claim the credits for qualified tuition and related expenses, or the deduction for qualified tuition and fees, unless the taxpayer receives a statement required under IRC section 6050S (the Form 1098-T), containing both the identifying information of the taxpayer (including the taxpayer's taxpayer identification

³² IRC sections 25A and 222. For a detailed description of these provisions, see description of the "Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015," Division Q of Public Law 114-113, sections 102 and 153, *infra*.

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015

Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

number) as well information related to the calculation of the relevant credits and deduction.³³ In the case of a taxpayer who claims the credit or deduction with respect to an eligible student who is a dependent, the eligible student's receipt of the Form 1098-T will suffice for purposes of this requirement.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after June 29, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17204.7)

California does not conform to the federal deduction for qualified tuition and fees, or to the credits for qualified tuition and related expenses.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
805	Special Rule for Educational Institutions Unable to Collect TINs of Individuals with Respect to Higher Education Tuition and Related Expenses

Background

Eligible educational institutions that enroll individuals for any academic period are required to furnish, both to the IRS and to the student, an information return known as Form 1098-T.³⁴ Among the information the educational institution is required to remit is the taxpayer identification number (TIN) of the student to whom the form relates.³⁵

³³ This information is required under IRC section 6050S(b)(2)(B). The requirement to report tuition amounts either billed or paid under IRC section 6050S(b)(2)(B)(i) was subsequently modified as a result of changes made to the tuition reporting requirements in the "Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015," Division Q of Public Law 114-113, described infra. That modification required that institutions report only amounts paid, rather than amounts billed.

³⁴ IRC section 6050S.

³⁵ IRC section 6050S(b)(2)(A); Treas. Reg. section 1.6050S-1(b)(2)(ii)(A).

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015
Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

A penalty under IRC section 6721 or 6722 may apply to a payee that fails to include the information required on the Form 1098-T.³⁶ The Treasury regulations provide for a waiver of the IRC section 6721 and 6722 penalties in the case of institutions that fail to include a correct TIN of the student. Such institutions will not be liable for these penalties if the failure to include the correct TIN was due to reasonable cause.³⁷ Reasonable cause may be established if the failure arose from events beyond the institution's control, such as failure of the student to furnish a TIN. However, the regulations require that the institution establish that it acted in a "responsible manner" both before and after the failure. The Treasury regulations set out detailed guidelines regarding the solicitation of TINs by the institution for purposes of making this determination.

New Federal Law (IRC section 6724)

Under the provision, no penalty shall be imposed on an eligible educational institution under IRC sections 6721 or 6722 solely by reason of failing to provide a correct TIN of an individual as required under IRC section 6050S, if such institution makes, at the time of the filing of the Form 1098-T, a true and accurate certification under penalties of perjury that it has complied with standards promulgated by the Secretary for obtaining such individual's TIN.

Effective Date

This provision is effective for returns required to be made, and statements required to be furnished, after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 19183)

California conforms to IRC section 6724 as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, and therefore does not conform to this new special rule; however, because California does not conform to the American Opportunity Tax Credit or to the deduction for qualified tuition and related expenses, this provision is not applicable under California law.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

³⁶ Treas. Reg. section 1.6050S-3(f)(1), (2). The IRC section 6721 penalty is applicable to information returns (i.e., statements required to be remitted to the IRS under IRC section 6050S), while the IRC section 6722 penalty is applicable to payee statements (i.e., statements required to be remitted to the taxpayer under IRC section 6050S).

³⁷ Treas. Reg. section 1.6050S-3(f)(3).

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015
Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
806	Penalty for Failure to File Correct Information Returns and Provide Payee Statements

Background

Failure to comply with the information reporting requirements of the IRC results in penalties, which may include a penalty for failure to file the information return,³⁸ failure to furnish payee statements,³⁹ or failure to comply with other various reporting requirements.⁴⁰ No penalty is imposed if the failure is due to reasonable cause.⁴¹

Any person who is required to file an information return, or furnish a payee statement, but who fails to do so on or before the prescribed due date, is subject to a penalty that varies based on when, if at all, the information return is filed. Both the failure-to-file and failure-to-furnish penalties are adjusted annually to account for inflation.

If a person files an information return after the prescribed filing date but on or before the date that is 30 days after the prescribed filing date, the amount of the penalty is \$30 per return (“first-tier penalty”), with a maximum penalty of \$250,000 per calendar year. If a person files an information return after the date that is 30 days after the prescribed filing date but on or before August 1, the amount of the penalty is \$60 per return (“second-tier penalty”), with a maximum penalty of \$500,000 per calendar year. If an information return is not filed on or before August 1 of any year, the amount of the penalty is \$100 per return (“third-tier penalty”), with a maximum penalty of \$1,500,000 per calendar year. If a failure to file is due to intentional disregard of a filing requirement, the minimum penalty for each failure is \$250, with no calendar-year limit.

Lower maximum levels for this failure-to-file-correct-information-return penalty apply to small businesses. Small businesses are defined as firms having average annual gross receipts for the most recent three taxable years that do not exceed \$5 million. The maximum penalties for small businesses are: \$75,000 (instead of \$250,000) if the failures are corrected on or before 30 days after the prescribed filing date; \$200,000 (instead of \$500,000) if the failures are corrected on or before August 1; and \$500,000 (instead of \$1,500,000) if the failures are not corrected on or before August 1.

Any person who is required to furnish a payee statement who fails to do so on or before the prescribed filing date is subject to a penalty that varies based on when, if at all, the payee statement is furnished, similar to the penalty for filing an information return discussed above. A first-tier penalty is \$30, subject to a maximum of \$250,000, a second-tier penalty is \$60 per statement, up to \$500,000, and a third-tier penalty is \$100, up to a maximum of \$1,500,000.

³⁸ IRC section 6721.

³⁹ IRC section 6722.

⁴⁰ IRC section 6723. The penalty for failure to comply timely with a specified information reporting requirement is \$50 per failure, not to exceed \$100,000 per calendar year.

⁴¹ IRC section 6724.

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015
Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

Lower maximum levels for this failure-to-furnish-correct-payee-statement penalty apply to small businesses. For purposes of the penalty, small businesses are firms having average annual gross receipts for the most recent three taxable years that do not exceed \$5 million. The maximum penalties for small businesses are: \$75,000 (instead of \$250,000) if the failures are corrected on or before 30 days after the prescribed filing date; \$200,000 (instead of \$500,000) if the failures are corrected on or before August 1; and \$500,000 (instead of \$1,500,000) if the failures are not corrected on or before August 1.

In cases in which the failure to file an information return or to furnish the correct payee statement is due to intentional disregard, the minimum penalty for each failure is \$250, with no calendar-year limit. No distinction is made between small businesses and other persons required to report in such cases.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 6721 and 6722)

The provision increases the penalties to the following amounts for information returns or payee statements due after December 31, 2015. The first-tier penalty is \$50 per return, with a maximum penalty of \$500,000 per calendar year. The second-tier penalty increases to \$100 per return, with a maximum penalty of \$1,500,000 per calendar year. The third-tier penalty increases to \$250 per return, with a maximum penalty of \$3,000,000 per calendar year.

The provision also increases the lower maximum levels applicable to small businesses, as follows. The maximum penalties for small businesses are: \$175,000 if the failures are corrected on or before 30 days after the prescribed filing date; \$500,000 if the failures are corrected on or before August 1; and \$1,000,000 if the failures are not corrected on or before August 1.

For failures or misstatements due to intentional disregard, the penalty per return or statement increases to \$500, with no calendar-year limit. As with present law, there is no distinction between small businesses and other persons required to report in such cases.

Effective Date

This provision is effective with respect to returns and statements required to be filed after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 19183)

California generally conforms to IRC sections 6721 and 6722 penalties for failure to file correct information returns and payee statements as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, and thus does not conform to this provision’s penalty increases. (Unlike the federal penalties that are adjusted annually for inflation, the California penalties for the failure to file information returns and the failure to furnish payee statements penalties are adjusted to account for inflation every five years.⁴²)

⁴² R&TC section 19183(a)(3) and (b)(3).

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015
Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Penalty for Failure to File Correct Information Returns and Provide Payee Statements For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	< \$10,000	< \$10,000	< \$10,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
807	Child Tax Credit not Refundable for Taxpayers Electing to Exclude Foreign Earned Income from Tax

Background

Child Tax Credit

An individual may claim a tax credit for each qualifying child under the age of 17. The amount of the credit per child is \$1,000.⁴³ A child who is not a citizen, national, or resident of the United States cannot be a qualifying child.⁴⁴

The aggregate amount of child credits that may be claimed is phased out for individuals with income over certain threshold amounts. Specifically, the otherwise allowable child tax credit is reduced by \$50 for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof) of modified adjusted gross income over \$75,000 for single individuals or heads of households, \$110,000 for married individuals filing joint returns, and \$55,000 for married individuals filing separate returns. For purposes of this limitation, modified adjusted gross income includes certain otherwise excludable income earned by U.S. citizens or residents living abroad or in certain U.S. territories, described below.⁴⁵

The credit is allowable against both the regular tax and against the alternative minimum tax (AMT). In addition, a taxpayer is allowed an “additional child tax credit” that is refundable to the extent the credit exceeds the taxpayer’s income tax (reduced by nonrefundable credits).⁴⁶ The additional child tax credit is equal to 15 percent of earned income in excess of a threshold dollar amount (the “earned income” formula).⁴⁷ The threshold dollar amount is \$3,000 for taxable

⁴³ IRC section 24(a).

⁴⁴ IRC section 24(c).

⁴⁵ IRC section 24(b).

⁴⁶ IRC sections 24(d) and 6401(b).

⁴⁷ IRC section 24(d)(1)(B)(i).

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015
Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

years beginning before 2018 (\$10,000 indexed for inflation since 2001 for taxable years beginning after 2017). For purposes of determining the additional child credit, earned income includes only earned income that is taken into account in determining taxable income. As a result, a citizen living abroad who earns more than the maximum IRC section 911 exclusion (discussed below) will have residual earnings taken into account in determining taxable income, and thus will potentially be eligible for the additional child credit. For example, a married couple with earnings of \$113,800 in 2015 would have earnings that exceeded the maximum IRC section 911 exclusion by \$13,000, or \$10,000 in excess of the additional child credit refundability threshold of \$3,000. If they had two qualifying children, the family would be potentially eligible for child credits of \$1,800 (\$200 of the otherwise allowed child credits is lost due to the income-based phase out of the child credit). The couple faces no U.S. regular income tax liability on the \$13,000 against which to claim the credit. However, the couple is eligible for refundable child credits of \$1,500 (15 percent of \$10,000). In contrast to this couple, a couple earning less than the maximum IRC section 911 exclusion and who claimed the exclusion would have no earnings taken into account in determining taxable income, and thus would not be eligible for the additional child credit. Thus, certain higher-income citizens working abroad face lower U.S. tax liabilities than lower-income citizens working abroad.

Families with three or more children may determine the additional child tax credit using the “alternative formula,” if this results in a larger credit than determined under the earned income formula. Under the alternative formula, the additional child tax credit equals the amount by which the taxpayer’s social security taxes exceed the taxpayer’s earned income tax credit.

Earned income is defined as the sum of wages, salaries, tips, and other taxable employee compensation plus net self-employment earnings. Combat pay is treated as earned income taken into account in determining taxable income, regardless of whether it is excluded from gross income for other purposes.

Foreign Earned Income Exclusion

A U.S. citizen or resident living abroad may be eligible to elect to exclude from U.S. taxable income certain foreign earned income and foreign housing costs.⁴⁸ This exclusion applies regardless of whether any foreign tax is paid on the foreign earned income or housing costs. To qualify for these exclusions, an individual (a “qualified individual”) must have his or her tax home in a foreign country and must be either (1) a U.S. citizen⁴⁹ who is a bona-fide resident of a foreign country or countries for an uninterrupted period that includes an entire taxable year, or (2) a U.S. citizen or resident present in a foreign country or countries for at least 330 full days in any 12-consecutive-month period.

⁴⁸ IRC section 911.

⁴⁹ Generally, only U.S. citizens may qualify under the bona-fide residence test. A U.S. resident alien who is a citizen of a country with which the United States has a tax treaty may, however, qualify for the IRC section 911 exclusions under the bona-fide residence test by application of a nondiscrimination provision of the treaty.

Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015

Public Law 114-27, June 29, 2015

The maximum amount of foreign earned income that an individual may exclude in 2015 is \$100,800.⁵⁰ The maximum amount of foreign housing costs that an individual may exclude in 2015 is, in the absence of Treasury adjustment for geographic differences in housing costs, \$16,128.⁵¹ The combined foreign earned income exclusion and housing cost exclusion may not exceed the taxpayer's total foreign earned income for the taxable year. The taxpayer's foreign tax credit is reduced by the amount of the credit that is attributable to excluded income.

New Federal Law (IRC section 24)

The provision provides that any taxpayer who elects to exclude from gross income for a taxable year any amount of foreign earned income or foreign housing costs may not claim the refundable portion of the child tax credit for the taxable year.

Effective Date

This provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the child tax credit.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

⁵⁰ IRC section 911(b)(2)(D)(i). This amount is adjusted annually for inflation. The exclusion amount is taken against the lowest marginal tax rates. See IRC section 911(f).

⁵¹ IRC section 911(c)(1), (2). The Treasury Secretary has authority to issue guidance making geographic cost-based adjustments. See IRC section 911(c)(2)(B). The Secretary has exercised this authority annually. Notice 2015-33 (April 14, 2015), includes adjustments for many locations. Under these adjustments, the maximum housing cost exclusion for any geographic area is \$114,300 for expenses for housing in Hong Kong, China.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
2001	Extension of Highway Trust Fund Expenditure Authority

Background

Under present law, the IRC section 9503 authorizes expenditures (subject to appropriations) to be made from the Highway Trust Fund (and Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund and Leaking Underground Storage Tank Trust Fund) through July 31, 2015, for purposes provided in specified authorizing legislation as in effect on the date of enactment.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 9503, 9504, and 9508)

This provision extends the authority to make expenditures (subject to appropriations) from the Highway Trust Fund (and Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund and Leaking Underground Storage Tank Trust Fund) through October 29, 2015.

Effective Date

This provision is effective on July 31, 2015.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
2002	Funding of Highway Trust Fund

Background

The Highway Trust Fund has two accounts: a Mass Transit Account and a Highway Account.⁵² Both accounts are funding sources for specific transit- and highway-related programs. Both

⁵² Highway Trust Fund expenditures are subject to appropriations acts. However, certain of the programs are classified as “contract spending,” a category of federal spending in which executive agencies are permitted to enter into contracts for spending with appropriations being enacted subsequently to liquidate the contracted expenditures.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015

Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

accounts accrue interest on unexpended balances. The Mass Transit Account receives revenues equivalent to 2.86 cents per gallon of highway motor fuels excise taxes generally, except 1.43 cents per gallon for any partially exempt methanol or ethanol, 1.86 cents per gallon for liquefied natural gas, 2.13 cents per gallon for liquefied petroleum gas, and 9.71 cents per MCF for compressed natural gas. The Highway Account receives the balance of the monies dedicated to the Highway Trust Fund.

New Federal Law (IRC section 9503)

The provision provides that out of money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, the following transfers are to be made from the General Fund to the Highway Trust Fund: \$6.068 billion to the Highway Account and \$2 billion to the Mass Transit Account.

Effective Date

This provision is effective on July 31, 2015.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Section

Section Title

2003

Modification of Mortgage Reporting Requirements

Background

Any person who, in the course of a trade or business during a calendar year, received from an individual \$600 or more of interest during a calendar year on an obligation secured by real property (such as mortgage interest) must file an information return with the IRS and must furnish a copy of that return to the payor.⁵³ The information return generally must include the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of the individual from whom the interest was received, and the amount of the interest and points received for the calendar year.

Highway Trust Fund spending further has benefited from special federal budget “firewalls” designed to ensure that the monies are spent as authorized rather than being subjected to obligations ceilings enacted as part of deficit reduction measures.

⁵³ IRC section 6050H.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 6050H)

Under the provision, the following additional information is required to be included in information returns filed with the IRS and statements furnished to the payor with respect to a debt secured by real property: the amount of outstanding principal on the mortgage as of the beginning of the calendar year, the address of the property securing the mortgage, and the loan origination date.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for returns and statements due (determined without regard to extensions) after December 31, 2016.

California Law (R&TC section 18631)

California law provides that the FTB may require a copy of any information return required to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury under IRC section 6050H, relating to returns relating to mortgage interest received in a trade or business from individuals, at the time and in the form and manner as the FTB may, by forms and instructions, require.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
2004	Consistent Basis Reporting Between Estate and Person Acquiring Property from Decedent

Background

The value of an asset for purposes of the estate tax generally is the fair market value at the time of death or at the alternate valuation date.⁵⁴ The basis of property acquired from a decedent is the fair market value of the property at the time of the decedent's death or as of an alternate valuation date, if elected by the executor.⁵⁵ Under regulations, the fair market value of the property at the date of the decedent's death (or alternate valuation date) is deemed to be its value as appraised for estate tax purposes.⁵⁶ However, the value of property as reported on the decedent's estate tax return provides only a rebuttable presumption of the property's basis in the

⁵⁴ IRC sections 2031 and 2032.

⁵⁵ IRC section 1014. See IRC section 1022 for special basis rules that apply to property acquired from an electing estate of a decedent who died during 2010.

⁵⁶ Treas. Reg. section 1.1014-3(a).

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

hands of the heir.⁵⁷ Unless the heir is estopped by his or her previous actions or statements with regard to the estate tax valuation, the heir may rebut the use of the estate's valuation as his or her basis by clear and convincing evidence. The heir is free to rebut the presumption in two situations: (1) the heir has not used the estate tax value for tax purposes, the IRS has not relied on the heir's representations, and the statute of limitations on assessments has not barred adjustments; and (2) the heir does not have a special relationship to the estate that imposes a duty of consistency.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 1014, 6031, 6035, 6662, and 6724)

The provision amends IRC section 1014 generally to require consistency between the estate tax value of property and basis of property acquired from a decedent. Under the provision, if the value of property to which the provision applies has been finally determined for estate tax purposes, the basis in the hands of the recipient can be no greater than the value of the property as finally determined. If the value of such property has not been finally determined for estate tax purposes, then the basis in the hands of the recipient can be no greater than the value reported in a required statement. The provision applies to property the inclusion of which in the decedent's estate increased the liability for estate tax on such estate, but does not include any property of an estate if the liability for such tax does not exceed the credits allowable against such tax. For purposes of the provision, the value of property has been finally determined for estate tax purposes if: (1) the value of the property is shown on an estate tax return, and the value is not contested by the Secretary before the expiration of the time for assessing estate tax; (2) in a case not described in (1), the value is specified by the Secretary and such value is not timely contested by the executor of the estate; or (3) the value is determined by a court or pursuant to a settlement agreement with the Secretary.

An executor of a decedent's estate that is required to file an estate tax return under IRC section 6018(a) is required to report to both the recipient and the IRS the value of each interest in property included in the gross estate. A person that is required to file an estate tax return under IRC section 6018(b) (returns by beneficiaries) is required to report to each other person holding a legal or beneficial interest in property to which the return relates and to the IRS the value of each interest in property included in the gross estate. The required reports must be furnished by the time prescribed by the Secretary, but in no case later than the earlier of 30 days after the return is due under IRC section 6018 or 30 days after the return is filed. In any case where reported information is adjusted after a statement has been filed, a supplemental statement must be filed not later than 30 days after such adjustment is made.

The provision grants the Secretary authority to prescribe regulations necessary to carry out the provision, including the application of the provision when no estate tax return is required to be filed and when the surviving joint tenant or other recipient may have better information than the executor regarding the basis or fair market value of the property.

⁵⁷ See Rev. Rul. 54-97, 1954-1 C.B. 113, 1954.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

The provision applies the penalty for failure to file correct information returns under IRC section 6721, and the penalty failure to furnish correct payee statements under IRC section 6722, to the failure to file the new information returns required under the provision. Additionally, the provision applies the accuracy-related penalty under IRC section 6662 to any inconsistent estate basis. For this purpose, there is an inconsistent estate basis if the basis of property claimed on a return exceeds the basis as determined under the above-described new rules that generally require consistency between the estate tax value of property and the basis of property acquired from a decedent under IRC section 1014.

Effective Date

This provision applies to property with respect to which an estate tax return is filed after July 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 18031, 18631, and 19164)

California conforms to IRC section 1014 for purposes of determining the basis of property acquired from a decedent as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, and thus does not conform to this provision’s amendments to that section.

California generally conforms to the accuracy-related penalty as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, and thus does not conform to the inclusion of an “inconsistent estate basis” as part of the underpayment to which the penalty applies.

With respect to the new reporting requirement that requires the executor of a decedent’s estate and the donor of a lifetime gift to report to both the recipient and the IRS the information necessary to determine the recipient’s basis, current California law provides that the FTB may require a copy of such information be filed with the FTB at the time and manner as it may, by forms and instructions, require.⁵⁸

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

⁵⁸ R&TC section 18631(c)(25) provides that the FTB may require a copy of any information return required to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to a provision of Part III of Subchapter A of Chapter 61 of Subtitle F (commencing with IRC section 6031) of the IRC that is added to the IRC by a public law enacted on or after January 1, 2009.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
2005	Clarification of 6-Year Statute of Limitations in Case of Overstatement of Basis

Background

Taxes are generally required to be assessed within three years after a taxpayer's return is filed, whether or not it was timely filed.⁵⁹ There are several circumstances under which the general three-year limitations period does not begin to run. If no return is filed,⁶⁰ if a false or fraudulent return with the intent to evade tax is filed, if private foundation status is terminated, or a gift tax for certain gifts is not properly disclosed, the tax may be assessed, or a proceeding in court for collection of such tax may commence without assessment, at any time.⁶¹

Other exceptions to the general rule result in an extension of the limitations period otherwise applicable. For example, the limitation period may be extended by taxpayer consent.⁶² Failure to disclose or report certain information may also result in extensions of the statute of limitations. For example, failure to disclose a listed transaction as required under IRC section 6011 on any return or statement for a taxable year will result in an extension that ensures that the limitations period remains open for at least one year from the date the requisite information is provided. The limitation period with respect to such transaction will not expire before the date which is one year after the earlier of (1) the date on which the Secretary is provided the information so required, or (2) the date that a "material advisor" (as defined in IRC section 6111) makes its IRC section 6112(a) list available for inspection pursuant to a request by the Secretary under IRC section 6112(b)(1)(A).⁶³ In addition to the exceptions described above, there are also circumstances under which the three-year limitations period is suspended.⁶⁴

A separate limitations period of six years from the date a return is filed is established for substantial omissions of items from gross income. For a trade or business, the term "gross income" means the total amount received or accrued from the sale of goods or services (if such amounts are required to be shown on the return) prior to diminution by the cost of such sales or services (generally, gross receipts).

An omission from gross income is substantial if the omission exceeds 25 percent of the gross income reported on the return or the amount omitted is attributable to a foreign financial asset within the meaning of IRC section 6038D (without regard to dollar thresholds and regulatory

⁵⁹ IRC section 6501(a). Returns that are filed before the date they are due are deemed filed on the due date. See IRC section 6501(b)(1) and (2).

⁶⁰ IRC section 6501(c)(3).

⁶¹ IRC section 6501(c)(1) and (2).

⁶² IRC section 6501(c)(4).

⁶³ IRC section 6501(c)(10).

⁶⁴ For example, service of an administrative summons triggers the suspension either (1) beginning six months after service (in the case of John Doe summonses), or (2) when a proceeding to quash a summons is initiated by a taxpayer named in a summons to a third-party record keeper. Judicial proceedings initiated by the government to enforce a summons generally do not suspend the limitation period.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

exceptions to reporting based on existence of duplicative disclosure requirements) and exceeds \$5,000.⁶⁵ Amounts that are adequately disclosed on a return, even if not reflected in the amount recorded as gross income, are generally not considered to have been omitted for purposes of determining whether the 25-percent threshold was exceeded. An amount is considered to have been adequately disclosed on a return if it is presented in a manner that is “adequate to apprise the Secretary of the nature and amount of such item.”⁶⁶

The six-year statute was enacted in 1954, patterned on an earlier five-year limitations period, with several differences.⁶⁷ The earlier statute was shortly thereafter the subject of an opinion of the U.S. Supreme Court, in which the Court held that the statute was clear on its face in requiring an omission of income to trigger the exception.⁶⁸ Neither the present statute nor its predecessor explicitly addresses the treatment of overstatements of basis.

A series of courts have considered the issue of whether a basis overstatement on a return may be considered an omission from a taxpayer’s income for purposes of the limitations period. The cases dealt with adjustments to “listed” transactions⁶⁹ on partnership returns. The litigation results varied, with the result often depending upon the view of the deciding court regarding the vitality of the opinion in *The Colony, Inc.*⁷⁰ In cases in which the taxpayer prevailed, the courts generally followed the principle set forth in *The Colony, Inc.*, that “the extended period of limitations applies to situations where specific income receipts have been ‘left out’ in the computation of gross income and not when an understatement of gross income resulted from an overstatement of basis.”

⁶⁵ IRC section 6501(e)(1). Similar six-year limitations periods are established for estate and gift taxes as well as excise taxes, based on 25-percent omissions from items required to be reported on the relevant tax returns. See IRC sections 6501(e)(2) and 6501(e)(3).

⁶⁶ IRC section 6501(e)(1)(B).

⁶⁷ Section 275(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1939 stated in its entirety “If the taxpayer omits from gross income an amount properly includible therein which is in excess of 25 per centum of the amount of gross income stated in the return, the tax may be assessed, or a proceeding in court for the collection of such tax may be begun without assessment, at any time within 5 years after the return was filed.” 53 Stat. at Large 86 (1st Sess., 76th Cong. 1939). It did not include language comparable to subparagraph 6501(e)(1)(B)(ii) of the current IRC, requiring adequacy of disclosure, nor did it distinguish between gross receipts of a trade or business and other income.

⁶⁸ *The Colony, Inc., v. Commissioner*, 357 U.S. 28 (1958).

⁶⁹ “Listed transactions” refers to transactions that are the same or substantially similar to transactions that the IRS has identified in a published notice as potentially abusive and therefore subject to the reporting requirements under IRC section 6011, notwithstanding the fact that the transaction may not otherwise trigger the reporting requirements.

⁷⁰ The Federal, Ninth and Fourth Circuit Courts of Appeals and the U.S. Tax Court held for the taxpayers. See *Salman Ranch Ltd. v. United States*, 573 F.3d 1362 (Fed. Cir. 2009); *Bakersfield Energy Partners v. Commissioner*, 128 T.C. 207 (2007), aff’d, 568 F.3d 767 (9th Cir. 2009); and *Home Concrete & Supply, LLC. v. United States*, 634 F.3d 249 (4th Cir. 2011), aff’d 132 S. Ct. 1836 (2012), for proceedings consistent with the holding in *Home Concrete & Supply, LLC.* The Tenth Circuit held for the government in *Salman Ranch Ltd. v. Commissioner*, (647 F.3d 929 (10th Cir. 2011), cert. granted, judgment vacated and remanded, (132 S. Ct. 2100 (2012) for proceedings consistent with the holding in *Home Concrete & Supply, LLC.*)

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

The Secretary promulgated regulations intended to resolve the issue going forward, making it explicit that the portion of income understated by reason of an overstated basis is to be included in determining whether an understatement constituted a 25-percent omission for purposes of the statute of limitations.⁷¹

In *Home Concrete & Supply, LLC. v. United States*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that an overstatement of basis that contributes to an understatement of income due is not itself considered to be an omission of income, without regard to whether the return reveals the computation of basis.⁷² In deciding in favor of the taxpayer, the Supreme Court followed its interpretation of the word “omits” in the predecessor to IRC section 6501 in *The Colony, Inc.* Having previously interpreted an unambiguous term in the statute, the Court held that the contrary interpretation by the Secretary in Treasury regulations was invalid.

New Federal Law (IRC section 6501)

The provision provides that in determining whether an amount greater than 25 percent of gross income was omitted from a return, an understatement of gross income by reason of an overstatement of unrecovered cost or other basis is an omission of gross income, without regard to whether or not the amount of unrecovered cost or basis claimed is disclosed on the return.

Effective Date

This provision is effective for returns filed after July 31, 2015, and returns filed on or before July 31, 2015, if the period specified in IRC section 6501 (determined without regard to this provision) for assessment of taxes with respect to which such return relates has not expired as of that date.

California Law (R&TC section 19058)

California does not conform to IRC section 6501, but instead has stand-alone state law that generally parallels federal law prior to this change; that is, California law extends its general four year statute of limitations⁷³ for assessing deficiencies against taxpayers to six years if the taxpayer omits from gross income an amount properly includible therein which is in excess of 25 percent of the amount of gross income stated in the return,⁷⁴ but similar to federal law just prior to this change, California’s statute lacks language to specifically provide that an understatement of gross income by reason of an overstatement of unrecovered cost or other basis is an omission from a taxpayer’s income for purposes of the limitations period.

⁷¹ Treas. Reg. sections 301.6229(c)(2)-1 and 301.6501(e)-1. The Federal Circuit granted deference to the regulations issued subsequent to its *Salman Ranch opinion and held for the government. Grapevine Imports, Ltd. v. United States*, 636 F.3d 1368 (Fed. Cir. 2011) cert. granted, judgment vacated and remanded, 132 S. Ct. 2099 (2012).

⁷² 132 S. Ct. 1836; 182 L. Ed. 2d 746 (2012).

⁷³ R&TC section 19057.

⁷⁴ R&TC section 19058(a).

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Clarification of 6-Year Statute of Limitations in Case of Overstatement of Basis For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	\$7,800,000	\$7,100,000	\$7,100,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
2006	Tax Return Due Dates

Background

Persons required to file income tax returns⁷⁵ must file such returns in the manner prescribed by the Secretary, in compliance with due dates established in the IRC, if any, or by regulations. The IRC includes a general rule that requires income tax returns to be filed on or before the 15th day of the fourth month following the end of the taxable year, but certain exceptions are provided both in the IRC and in regulations.

A partnership generally is required to file a federal income tax return on or before the 15th day of the fourth month after the end of the partnership taxable year.⁷⁶ For a partnership with a taxable year that is a calendar year, for example, the partnership return due date (and the date by which Schedules K-1 must be furnished to partners) is April 15. However, a partnership is allowed an automatic five-month extension of time to file the partnership return and the Schedules K-1 (to September 15 in the foregoing example) by submitting an application on Form 7004 in accordance with the rules prescribed by the Treasury regulations.⁷⁷

⁷⁵ IRC section 6012 provides general rules identifying who must file an income tax return, while other IRC provisions referenced herein specifically address filing requirements of partnerships, corporations, and other entities.

⁷⁶ IRC sections 6031 and 6072.

⁷⁷ IRC section 6081. Treas. Reg. section 1.6081-2. See Department of the Treasury, Internal Revenue Service, *2011 Instructions for Form 1065, U.S. Return of Partnership Income*, p. 3. Unlike other partnerships, an electing large partnership is required to furnish a Schedule K-1 to each partner by the first March 15 following the close of the partnership's taxable year (IRC section 6031(b)). For calendar-year 2012 partnerships, for example, the due date is March 15, 2013, even though the partnership return due date is April 15, 2013. However, an electing large partnership is allowed an automatic six-month extension of time to file the partnership return and the Schedules K-1 by submitting an application on Form 7004 in accordance with the rules prescribed by the Treasury Regulations. Treas. Reg. section 1.6081-2(a)(2).

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015

Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

A C corporation or an S corporation generally is required to file a federal income tax return on or before the 15th day of the third month following the close of the corporation's taxable year. For a corporation with a taxable year that is a calendar year, for example, the corporate return due date is March 15.⁷⁸ However, a corporation is allowed an automatic six-month extension of time to file the corporate return (to September 15 in the foregoing example) by submitting an application on Form 7004 in accordance with the rules prescribed by the Treasury regulations.⁷⁹

To assist taxpayers in preparing their income tax returns and to help the IRS determine whether such income tax returns are correct and complete, present law imposes a variety of information reporting requirements on participants in certain transactions.⁸⁰ The primary provision governing information reporting by payors requires an information return by every person engaged in a trade or business who makes payments aggregating \$600 or more in any taxable year to a single payee in the course of the payor's trade or business.⁸¹ Payments subject to reporting include fixed or determinable income or compensation, but do not include payments for goods or certain enumerated types of payments that are subject to other specific reporting requirements.⁸² Detailed rules are provided for the reporting of various types of investment income, including interest, dividends, and gross proceeds from brokered transactions (such as a sale of stock) paid to U.S. persons.⁸³

The payor of amounts described above is required to provide the recipient of the payment with an annual statement showing the aggregate payments made and contact information for the payor.⁸⁴ The statement must be supplied to taxpayers by the payors by January 31 of the year following the calendar year for which the return must be filed. Payors generally must file the information return

⁷⁸ IRC sections 6012, 6037, and 6072. IRC section 6012(a)(2) provides that every corporation subject to taxation under subtitle A of the IRC shall be required to file an income tax return. IRC section 6037, which governs the returns of S corporations, provides that any return filed pursuant to IRC section 6037 shall, for purposes of chapter 66 (relating to limitations) be treated as a return filed by the corporation under IRC section 6012. IRC section 6072, which sets forth the due dates for filing various income tax returns, provides that returns of corporations with a taxable year that is a calendar year under IRC section 6012 (and IRC section 6037 based on the language in that section) are due March 15.

⁷⁹ IRC section 6081(b) provides that a corporation is allowed an automatic extension of three months to file its income tax return if the corporation files the form prescribed by the Secretary and pays on or before the due date prescribed for payment, the amount properly estimated as its tax. However, IRC section 6081(a) provides that the Secretary may grant an automatic extension of up to six months to file and the Treasury regulations do so provide. Treas. Reg. section 1.6081-3.

⁸⁰ IRC sections 6031 through 6060.

⁸¹ IRC section 6041(a). The information return generally is submitted electronically as a Form-1099 or Form-1096, although certain payments to beneficiaries or employees may require use of Forms W-3 or W-2, respectively. Treas. Reg. section 1.6041-1(a)(2).

⁸² IRC section 6041(a) requires reporting as to fixed or determinable gains, profits, and income (other than payments to which IRC section 6042(a)(1), 6044(a)(1), 6047(c), 6049(a), or 6050N(a) applies and other than payments with respect to which a statement is required under authority of IRC section 6042(a), 6044(a)(2) or 6045). These payments excepted from IRC section 6041(a) include most interest, royalties, and dividends.

⁸³ IRC sections 6042 (dividends), 6045 (broker reporting) and 6049 (interest) and the Treasury regulations thereunder.

⁸⁴ IRC section 6041(d).

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015

Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

with the IRS on or before the last day of February of the year following the calendar year for which the return must be filed,⁸⁵ unless they file electronically, in which event the information returns are due March 31.⁸⁶

Payors also must report wage amounts paid to employees on information returns. For wages paid to, and taxes withheld from, employees, the payors must file an information return with the Social Security Administration (SSA) on or before the last day of February of the year following the calendar year for which the return must be filed.⁸⁷ However, the due date for information returns that are filed electronically is March 31.

Under the combined annual wage reporting system, the SSA and the IRS have an agreement, in the form of a Memorandum of Understanding, to share wage data and to resolve, or reconcile, the differences in the wages reported to them. Employers submit Forms W-2, Wage and Tax Statement (listing Social Security wages earned by individual employees), and W-3, Transmittal of Wage and Tax Statements (providing an aggregate summary of wages paid and taxes withheld) directly to the SSA.⁸⁸ After it records the Forms W-2 and W-3 wage information in its individual Social Security wage account records, the SSA forwards the Forms W-2 and W-3 information to the IRS.⁸⁹

U.S. persons who transfer assets to, and hold interests in, foreign bank accounts or foreign entities may be subject to self-reporting requirements under both Title 26 (the IRC) and Title 31 (the Bank Secrecy Act) of the United States Code. With respect to account holders, a U.S. citizen, resident, or person doing business in the United States is required to keep records and file reports, as specified by the Secretary, when that person enters into a transaction or maintains an account with a foreign financial agency.⁹⁰ Regulations promulgated pursuant to broad regulatory authority granted to the Secretary in the Bank Secrecy Act⁹¹ provide additional guidance regarding the disclosure obligation with respect to foreign accounts and require filing FinCEN Report 114,

⁸⁵ Treas. Reg. section 31.6071(a)-1(a)(3)(i).

⁸⁶ IRC sections 6011(e) and 6071(b) apply to “returns made under subparts B and C of part III of this subchapter;” Treas. Reg. section 301.6011-2(b) mandates use of magnetic media by persons filing information returns identified in the regulation or subsequent or contemporaneous revenue procedures and permits use of magnetic media for all others.

⁸⁷ Treas. Reg. section 31.6051-2; IRS, “Filing Information Returns Electronically,” Pub. 3609 (Rev. 12-2011); Treas. Reg. section 31.6071(a)-1(a)(3)(i).

⁸⁸ Public Law 94-202, section 232, 89 Stat. 1135 (1976) (effective with respect to statements reporting income received after 1977).

⁸⁹ Employers submit quarterly reports to the IRS on Form 941 regarding aggregate quarterly totals of wages paid and taxes due. The IRS then compares the W-3 wage totals to the Form 941 wage totals.

⁹⁰ 31 U.S.C. section 5314. The term “agency” in the Bank Secrecy Act includes financial institutions,

⁹¹ 31 U.S.C. section 5314(a) provides: “Considering the need to avoid impeding or controlling the export or import of monetary instruments and the need to avoid burdening unreasonably a person making a transaction with a foreign financial agency, the Secretary of the Treasury shall require a resident or citizen of the United States or a person in, and doing business in, the United States, to keep records, file reports, or keep records and file reports, when the resident, citizen, or person makes a transaction or maintains a relation for any person with a foreign financial agency.”

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

Report of Foreign Bank and Financial Accounts (FBAR), by June 30 of the year following the year in which the \$10,000 filing threshold is met.⁹² The FBAR is required to be filed electronically with the Treasury Department through the FinCEN BSA E-filing System. Failure to file the FBAR is subject to both criminal⁹³ and civil penalties.⁹⁴ The regulations do not provide for extensions of time in which to file the FBAR.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 170, 563, 1354, 6072, 6167, 6425, and 6655)

The provision includes the following changes: the filing deadline for partnerships precede the due dates of their individual and corporate investors, and the due date for filing returns by C corporations to be determined under general rule, with effect that it is a later return than under present law. It also includes statutory confirmation that six-month extension for time to file corporate income tax return is automatic, and requires regulatory updates to the rules regarding extension of time to file a return, including changes to conform the FBAR filing due date with income tax filing dates for individuals.

Filing Deadlines for Business Income Tax Returns

The provision accelerates the due date for filing of federal income tax returns of partnerships by one month, to the 15th day of the third month following the close of the taxable year. It also removes C corporations from the scope of the exception to the general rule that requires income tax returns to be filed by the 15th day of the fourth month after the end of a taxable year, with the result that C corporation returns are generally due on or before the 15th day of the fourth month following the close of a taxable year, with the exception of certain C corporations electing a fiscal year ending on June 30. For those C corporations, the first return for which the due date as amended applies is the return with respect to a fiscal year beginning in 2026.

Extensions of Time to File Tax Returns

The provision modifies the statute (consistent with current Treasury regulations) to grant an automatic six-month extension of time to file a federal corporate income tax return, with two exceptions. First, C corporations with a taxable year ending on June 30 are granted a seven-month extension for returns with respect to taxable years beginning before January 1, 2026. For C corporations with a taxable year ending on December 31, the extension available for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2026, is five months. As with present law, the eligibility for the automatic extension is contingent on the corporation filing the form prescribed by the Secretary and paying all tax estimated to be due on or before the due date prescribed for payment.

⁹² 31 C.F.R. section 103.27(c). The \$10,000 threshold is the aggregate value of all foreign financial accounts in which a U.S. person has a financial interest or over which the U.S. person has signature or other authority.

⁹³ 31 U.S.C. section 5322 (failure to file is punishable by a fine up to \$250,000 and imprisonment for five years, which may double if the violation occurs in conjunction with certain other violations).

⁹⁴ 31 U.S.C. section 5321(a)(5).

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

The provision requires that the Treasury Department modify its regulations to conform the extension periods prescribed to the following terms. The maximum extension for the returns of partnerships using a calendar year is a six-month period ending on September 15. The maximum extension for the returns of trusts using a calendar year is a 5½ month period ending on September 30. The maximum extension for the returns of employee benefit plans using a calendar year is an automatic 3½ month period ending on November 15.⁹⁵ The maximum extension for the returns of tax-exempt organizations using a calendar year is an automatic six-month period ending on November 15. The due date for forms relating to the Annual Information Return of Foreign Trust with a United States Owner for calendar year filers is April 15 with a maximum extension for a six-month period ending on October 15.

FBAR Due Date Conformity With Income Tax Filing

In addition to requiring modification of the regulatory deadlines established for extensions of time to file income tax returns, the provision also requires that regulations establishing the due date for the form required under FBAR be amended. Under the provision, the FBAR due date is April 15 with regulatory authority to grant an extension of up to a six-month period ending on October 15. The provision permits the Secretary to waive any penalties for failure to file a timely request for an extension if the reporting period to which the penalty relates is the first period for which the taxpayer was subject to the FBAR requirements.

Effective Date

Changes to the filing due dates for partnerships and C corporations are effective for returns for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, with one exception. For returns for C corporations with fiscal years ending on June 30, the amended due date does not apply until taxable years beginning after December 31, 2025.

The requirements that the Secretary revise certain filing due dates and extensions for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2016, are effective July 31, 2015.

Finally, the automatic six-month extension of time to file corporate income tax returns is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, of all corporations, with the exceptions of C corporations with taxable years ending either June 30 or December 31. For years beginning before January 1, 2026, C corporations with a taxable year ending June 30 are permitted a seven-month extension of time to file rather than six months. For C corporations with a taxable year ending December 31, the maximum extension of time to file for years beginning before January 1, 2026, is five months rather than six months.

California Law (R&TC sections 18566, 18601, and 18604)

California law does not conform to the due date for filing of federal income tax returns of partnerships, S corporations or C Corporations, and instead has stand-alone state law that is

⁹⁵ The provision relating to returns of employee benefit plans was repealed by section 32104 of the Fixing America's Surface Transportation ("FAST") Act, Public Law 114-94.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

generally similar to the federal return due dates that were in effect prior to this provision. Partnership returns must be filed on or before the 15th day of the fourth month following the close of the taxpayer’s taxable year, or April 15 in the case of a calendar year taxpayer, with a six-month extension. S corporation and C corporation returns must be filed on or before the 15th day of the third month following the close of the taxpayer’s taxable year, or March 15 in the case of a calendar year taxpayer, with a seven-month extension.

California does not conform to the federal extended due dates for returns required to be filed by exempt organizations and trusts, and instead allows a maximum extension of seven months for exempt organizations filing Form 109, and a maximum extension of six months for trusts filing Form 541.⁹⁶

California does not conform to the FBAR reporting requirements.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Tax Return Due Dates For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
2007	Transfers of Excess Pension Assets to Retiree Health Accounts

Background

Subject to various conditions, a qualified transfer of excess assets of a defined benefit plan may be made to a retiree medical account or life insurance account within the plan to fund retiree health benefits’).⁹⁷ For this purpose, excess assets generally means the excess, if any, of the value of the plan’s assets over 125 percent of the sum of the plan’s funding target and target normal cost for the plan year (as defined under the funding rules for single-employer plans). A qualified transfer does not result in plan disqualification, is not a prohibited transaction, and is not treated as a reversion. No deduction is allowed to the employer for (1) a qualified transfer, or (2) the payment of applicable retiree benefits out of transferred funds (and any income thereon).

⁹⁶ The periods of the California extended due dates for returns required to be filed by exempt organizations and trusts of seven months and six months, respectively, are longer than the federal extension periods of six months and 5½ months that Secretary of the Treasury is directed to provide by regulations under this provision for federal Forms 990 and 1041, respectively.

⁹⁷ IRC section 420. Qualified transfers of excess assets are generally made within single-employer defined benefit plans, but are permitted also within multiemployer plans.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

In order for the transfer to be qualified, accrued retirement benefits under the plan generally must be 100-percent vested as if the plan terminated immediately before the transfer (or in the case of a participant who separated in the one-year period ending on the date of the transfer, immediately before the separation). In addition, at least 60 days before the date of a qualified transfer, the employer must notify the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of the Treasury, employee representatives, and the plan administrator of the transfer, and the plan administrator must notify each plan participant and beneficiary of the transfer.⁹⁸

No more than one qualified transfer may be made in any taxable year. For this purpose, a transfer to a retiree medical account and a transfer to a retiree life insurance account in the same year are treated as one transfer. No qualified transfer may be made after December 31, 2021.

New Federal Law (IRC section 420)

This provision amends the IRC and ERISA to allow qualified transfers, qualified future transfers, and collectively bargained transfers to retiree medical accounts to be made through December 31, 2025. No transfers are permitted after that date.

Effective Date

This provision applies to transfers made after July 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17501)

IRC Conformity

This provision's changes to IRC section 420 automatically apply under California law.⁹⁹

ERISA Preemption

Additionally, this provision's parallel ERISA modifications apply to all pension plans in California; there are no California law provisions because federal law preempts state-level law relating to such plans.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

⁹⁸ Section 101(e) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA).

⁹⁹ Under R&TC section 17501, California conforms by reference to Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC, relating to deferred compensation, including Part I (IRC sections 401 to 420, relating to pension, profit-sharing, stock bonus plans, etc.), as of R&TC section 17024.5's "specified date" of January 1, 2015. However, except for increases in the maximum amount of elective deferrals that may be excluded from income under IRC section 402(g), R&TC section 17501(b) specifically provides that federal changes to Part I of Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC automatically apply without regard to taxable year to the same extent as applicable for federal income tax purposes (and thus California adopts all changes made to those IRC sections without regard to the "specified date" contained in R&TC section 17024.5).

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
2008	Equalization of Highway Trust Fund Excise Taxes on Liquefied Natural Gas, Liquefied Petroleum Gas, and Compressed Natural Gas

Background

The IRC imposes an excise tax on gasoline, diesel fuel, kerosene, and certain alternative fuels at the following rates:¹⁰⁰

Gasoline	18.3 cents per gallon
Diesel Fuel and Kerosene	24.3 cents per gallon ¹⁰¹
Alternative Fuels	24.3 and 18.3 cents per gallon ¹⁰²

The IRC imposes tax on gasoline, diesel fuel, and kerosene upon removal from a refinery or on importation, unless the fuel is transferred in bulk by registered pipeline or barge to a registered terminal facility.¹⁰³ The imposition of tax on alternative fuels generally occurs at retail when the fuel is sold to an owner, lessee or other operator of a motor vehicle or motorboat for use as a fuel in such motor vehicle or motorboat.

Liquefied natural gas (LNG) and liquefied petroleum gas (also known as propane) are classified as alternative fuels. LNG is taxed at the same per gallon rate as diesel, 24.3 cents per gallon. According to the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, diesel fuel has an energy content of 128,700 Btu per gallon (lower heating value) and liquefied natural gas has an energy content of 74,700 Btu per gallon (lower heating value). Therefore, a gallon of liquefied natural gas produces approximately 58 percent of the energy produced by a gallon of diesel fuel.

Liquefied petroleum gas is taxed at the same per gallon rate as gasoline, 18.3 cents per gallon. According to the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, gasoline has an energy content of 115,400 Btu per gallon (lower heating value), and liquefied petroleum gas has an energy content of 83,500 Btu per gallon (lower heating value).¹⁰⁴ Therefore, a gallon of liquefied petroleum gas produces approximately 72 percent of the energy produced by a gallon of gasoline.

¹⁰⁰ These fuels are subject to an additional 0.1-cent-per-gallon excise tax to fund the Leaking Underground Storage Tank (LUST) Trust Fund (IRC sections 4041(d) and 4081(a)(2)(B)). That tax is imposed as an “add-on” to other existing taxes.

¹⁰¹ Diesel-water emulsions are taxed at 19.7 cents per gallon (IRC section 4081(a)(2)(D)).

¹⁰² The rate of tax is 24.3 cents per gallon in the case of liquefied natural gas, any liquid fuel (other than ethanol or methanol) derived from coal, and liquid hydrocarbons derived from biomass. Other alternative fuels sold or used as motor fuel are generally taxed at 18.3 cents per gallon. “Alternative fuel” also includes compressed natural gas. The rate for compressed natural gas is 18.3 cents per energy equivalent of a gallon of gasoline. See IRC section 4041(a)(2) and (3).

¹⁰³ IRC section 4081(a)(1).

¹⁰⁴ All Btu lower (or “net”) heating values are taken from Appendix B of the Oak Ridge National Laboratories Data Transportation Energy Data Book (Edition 32), *Table B.4, Heat Content for Various Fuels* (2013) http://cta.ornl.gov/data/tedb32/Edition32_Appendix_B.pdf.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 4041)

The provision changes the tax rate of LNG to a rate based on its energy equivalent of a gallon of diesel and changes the tax rate of liquefied petroleum gas to a rate based on its energy equivalent of a gallon of gasoline.

Specifically, the provision provides that liquefied petroleum gas is taxed at 18.3 cents per energy equivalent of a gallon of gasoline. For this purpose, “energy equivalent of a gallon of gasoline” means, with respect to liquefied petroleum gas, the amount of such fuel having a Btu content of 115,400 (lower heating value), which is 5.75 pounds of liquefied petroleum gas.

LNG is taxed at 24.3 cents per energy equivalent of a gallon of diesel fuel. For this purpose, “energy equivalent of a gallon of diesel” means, with respect to a liquefied natural gas fuel, the amount of such fuel having a Btu content of 128,700 (lower heating value), which is 6.06 pounds of liquefied natural gas.

Compressed natural gas is taxed at 18.3 cents per energy equivalent of a gallon of gasoline, which is 5.66 pounds of compressed natural gas.

Effective Date

This provision is effective for any sale or use of fuel after December 31, 2015.

California Law

Defer to the Board of Equalization (BOE).

Impact on California Revenue

Defer to the BOE.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
4007	Amendments to Internal Revenue Code with Respect to Health Coverage of Veterans

Background

In General

Under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (PPACA),¹⁰⁵ as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010¹⁰⁶ (referred to collectively as the “Affordable Care Act” or the “ACA”), an applicable large employer may be subject to a tax, called an “assessable payment,” for a month if one or more of its full-time employees is certified to the employer as receiving for the month a premium assistance credit for health insurance purchased on an American Health Benefit Exchange or reduced cost-sharing for the employee’s share of expenses covered by such health insurance.¹⁰⁷ As discussed below, whether an applicable large employer owes an assessable payment and the amount of any assessable payment depend on whether the employer offers its full-time employees and their dependents the opportunity to enroll in minimum essential coverage under a group health plan sponsored by the employer and, if it does, whether the coverage offered is affordable and provides minimum value.¹⁰⁸

Definitions of Full-Time Employee and Applicable Large Employer

For purposes of applying these rules, full-time employee means, with respect to any month, an employee who is employed on average at least 30 hours of service per week. Hours of service are to be determined under regulations, rules, and guidance prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury (Secretary), in consultation with the Secretary of Labor, including rules for employees who are not compensated on an hourly basis.

¹⁰⁵ Public Law 111-148.

¹⁰⁶ Public Law 111-152.

¹⁰⁷ IRC section 4980H. This is sometimes referred to as the employer shared responsibility requirement or employer mandate. An applicable large employer is also subject to annual reporting requirements under IRC section 6056. Premium assistance credits for health insurance purchased on an American Health Benefit Exchange are provided under IRC section 36B. Reduced cost-sharing for an individual’s share of expenses covered by such health insurance is provided under section 1402 of the PPACA. For further information on these provisions, see Part II, B–D of Joint Committee on Taxation, *Present Law and Background Relating to the Tax-Related Provisions in the Affordable Care Act* (JCX–6–13), March 4, 2013.

¹⁰⁸ Under the ACA, these rules are effective for months beginning after December 31, 2013. However, in Notice 2013–45, 2013–31 I.R.B. 116, Part III, Q&A–2, the IRS announced that no assessable payments will be assessed for 2014. In addition, in 2014, the IRS announced that no assessable payments for 2015 will apply to applicable large employers that have fewer than 100 full-time employees and full-time equivalent employees and meet certain other requirements. Section XV.D.6 of the preamble to the final regulations, T.D. 9655, 79 Fed. Reg. 8544, 8574–8575, February 12, 2014.

An applicable large employer generally means, with respect to a calendar year, an employer who employed an average of at least 50 full-time employees on business days during the preceding calendar year.¹⁰⁹ Solely for purposes of determining whether an employer is an applicable large employer (that is, whether the employer has at least 50 full-time employees), besides the number of full-time employees, the employer must include the number of its full-time equivalent employees for a month, determined by dividing the aggregate number of hours of service for that month (up to a maximum of 120 for any employee) of employees who are not full-time employees for the month by 120. In addition, in determining whether an employer is an applicable large employer, members of the same controlled group, group under common control, and affiliated service group, are treated as a single employer.¹¹⁰

Assessable Payments

If an applicable large employer does not offer its full-time employees and their dependents minimum essential coverage under an employer-sponsored plan for a month and at least one full-time employee is certified as receiving for the month a premium assistance credit or reduced cost-sharing, the employer may be subject to an assessable payment of \$2,000¹¹¹ (divided by 12 and applied on a monthly basis) multiplied by the number of its full-time employees minus 30, regardless of the number of full-time employees so certified. For example, in 2016, Employer A fails to offer minimum essential coverage and has 100 full-time employees, 10 of whom receive premium assistance credits for the entire year. The employer's assessable payment is \$2,000 for each full-time employee over the 30-employee threshold, for a total of \$140,000 (\$2,000 multiplied by 70 (100 - 30)).

Generally, an employee who is offered minimum essential coverage under an employer-sponsored plan is not eligible for a premium assistance credit or reduced cost sharing unless the coverage is unaffordable or fails to provide minimum value.¹¹² However, if an employer offers its full-time employees and their dependents minimum essential coverage under an employer-sponsored plan

¹⁰⁹ Additional rules apply, for example, in the case of an employer that was not in existence for the entire preceding calendar year.

¹¹⁰ The rules for determining controlled group, group under common control, and affiliated service group under IRC section 414(b), (c), (m) and (o) apply for this purpose. If the group is an applicable large employer under this test, each member of the group is an applicable large employer and subject to the employer shared responsibility requirement even if the member by itself would not be an applicable large employer. In addition, in determining assessable payments (as discussed herein), only one 30-employee reduction in full-time employees applies to the group and is allocated among the members ratably based on the number of full-time employees employed by each member.

¹¹¹ For calendar years after 2014, the \$2,000 dollar amount, and the \$3,000 dollar amount referenced herein, are increased by the percentage (if any) by which the average per capita premium for health insurance coverage in the United States for the preceding calendar year (as estimated by the Secretary of Health and Human Services (HHS) no later than October 1 of the preceding calendar year) exceeds the average per capita premium for 2013 (as determined by the Secretary of HHS), rounded down to the nearest \$10.

¹¹² Under IRC section 36B(c)(2)(C), coverage under an employer-sponsored plan is unaffordable if the employee's share of the premium for self-only coverage exceeds 9.5 percent of household income, and the coverage fails to provide minimum value if the plan's share of total allowed cost of provided benefits is less than 60 percent of such costs.

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

and at least one full-time employee is certified as receiving a premium assistance credit or reduced cost sharing (because the coverage is unaffordable or fails to provide minimum value), the employer may be subject to an assessable payment of \$3,000 (divided by 12 and applied on a monthly basis) multiplied by the number of such full-time employees. However, the assessable payment in this case is capped at the amount that would apply if the employer failed to offer its full-time employees and their dependents minimum essential coverage. For example, in 2016, Employer A offers minimum essential coverage and has 100 full-time employees, 20 of whom receive premium assistance credits for the entire year. The employer's assessable payment before consideration of the cap is \$3,000 for each full-time employee receiving a credit, for a total of \$60,000 (\$3,000 multiplied by 20). The cap on the assessable payment is the amount that would have applied if the employer failed to offer coverage, or \$140,000 (\$2,000 multiplied by 70 (100– 30)). In this example, the cap therefore does not affect the amount of the assessable payment, which remains at \$60,000.

TRICARE and Veterans Health Programs

The Military Health System provides active and retired members of the armed forces and their families (including certain survivors and former spouses) with medical coverage, primarily through the TRICARE program. The TRICARE program offers various health plans, including a managed-care option and fee-for-service options.

The Veterans Health Administration (VHA), within the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), provides certain veterans and family members (including certain survivors) with medical coverage through its health-care programs. Enrolled veterans are provided a medical benefits package that covers a range of medical care, including inpatient, outpatient, and preventive services. Medical coverage for eligible family members of veterans is provided through the Civilian Health and Medical Program of the VA.

Health Savings Accounts (HSAs)

An individual with a high-deductible health plan and no other health plan (other than a plan that provides certain permitted insurance or permitted coverage) is generally eligible to make deductible contributions to an HSA, subject to certain limits (an "eligible individual"). HSA contributions made on behalf of an eligible individual by an employer are excludible from income and wages for employment tax purposes. Eligibility for HSA contributions is generally determined monthly, based on the individual's status and health-plan coverage as of the first day of the month. Contributions to an HSA cannot be made once an individual is enrolled in Medicare.

An individual with other coverage in addition to a high-deductible health plan is still eligible to make HSA contributions if such other coverage is permitted insurance or permitted coverage. Permitted insurance is: (1) insurance if substantially all of the coverage provided under such insurance relates to (a) liabilities incurred under worker's compensation law, (b) tort liabilities, (c) liabilities relating to ownership or use of property (e.g., auto insurance), or (d) such other similar liabilities as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe by regulations; (2) insurance for a specified disease or illness; and (3) insurance that provides a fixed payment per day (or other period) for hospitalization. Permitted coverage is coverage (whether provided through insurance

Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
Public Law 114-41, July 31, 2015

or otherwise) for accidents, disability, dental care, vision care, or long-term care. Coverage under certain health flexible spending arrangements or health reimbursement arrangements is also permitted.

Under IRS guidance, an otherwise eligible individual who is eligible for medical benefits under a program of the VA, but who has not actually received such benefits during the preceding three months, is an eligible individual.¹¹³ However, an individual is not eligible to make HSA contributions for any month if the individual has received VA medical benefits at any time during the previous three months unless the benefits are for permissible coverage or preventive care.¹¹⁴

New Federal Law (IRC sections 223 and 4980H)

Under the provision, an individual does not fail to be treated as an eligible individual for any period merely because the individual receives hospital care or medical services under any law administered by the VA for a service-connected disability.¹¹⁵

The provision does not otherwise change the application of the present-law rule for individuals eligible for VA medical benefits. Thus, an otherwise eligible individual who is eligible for VA medical benefits, but who has not actually received such benefits during the preceding three months, continues to be an eligible individual. However, an individual is not eligible to make HSA contributions for any month if the individual has received VA medical benefits at any time during the previous three months unless the benefits are for permissible coverage or preventive care or for a service-connected disability.

Effective Date

This provision applies to months beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17215.4)

Not applicable—California specially does not conform to health savings accounts, and does not conform to or adopt the assessable payment imposed on large employers.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

¹¹³ Notice 2004-50, 2004-2 C.B. 196, Q&A-5.

¹¹⁴ Notice 2004-50, Q&A-5; Notice 2008-59, 2008-2 C.B. 123, Q&A-9.

¹¹⁵ For this purpose, the definition of service-connected disability under 38 U.S.C. section 101(16) applies.

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

<u>Sections</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
503 - 504	Mortality Tables and Extension of Current Funding Stabilization Percentages to 2018, 2019, and 2020

Background

Minimum Funding Rules

A defined benefit plan maintained by a single employer is subject to minimum funding rules that generally require the sponsoring employer to make a certain level of contribution for each plan year to fund plan benefits.¹¹⁶ The minimum funding rules for single-employer defined benefit plans were substantially revised by the Pension Protection Act of 2006 (PPA).¹¹⁷

Minimum Required Contributions

In General

The minimum required contribution for a plan year for a single-employer defined benefit plan generally depends on a comparison of the value of the plan's assets, reduced by any prefunding balance or funding standard carryover balance ("net value of plan assets"),¹¹⁸ with the plan's funding target and target normal cost. The plan's funding target for a plan year is the present value of all benefits accrued or earned as of the beginning of the plan year. A plan's target normal cost for a plan year is generally the present value of benefits expected to accrue or to be earned during the plan year.

¹¹⁶ IRC sections 412 and 430; ERISA sections 302-303. For purposes of whether a plan is maintained by a single employer, certain related entities, such as the members of a controlled group, are treated as a single employer. Different funding rules apply to multiemployer and certain multiple-employer defined benefit plans, which are types of plans maintained by two or more unrelated employers. A number of exceptions to the minimum funding rules apply. For example, governmental plans (within the meaning of IRC section 414(d)) and church plans (within the meaning of IRC section 414(e)) are generally not subject to the minimum funding rules. Under IRC section 4971, an excise tax generally applies if the minimum funding requirements are not satisfied.

¹¹⁷ Public Law 109-280. The PPA minimum funding rules for single-employer plans are generally effective for plan years beginning after December 31, 2007. Subsequent changes were made by the Worker, Retiree, and Employer Recovery Act of 2008 (WRERA), Public Law 110-458; the Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act of 2010 (PRA 2010), Public Law 111-192; and the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Public Law 112-141, and the Highway and Transportation Funding Act of 2014, Public Law 113-159, discussed further herein.

¹¹⁸ The value of plan assets is generally reduced by any prefunding balance or funding standard carryover balance in determining minimum required contributions. A prefunding balance results from plan contributions that exceed the minimum required contributions. A funding standard carryover balance results from a positive balance in the funding standard account that applied under the funding requirements in effect before the PPA. Subject to certain conditions, a prefunding balance or funding standard carryover balance may be credited against the minimum required contribution for a year, reducing the amount that must be contributed.

If the net value of plan assets is less than the plan's funding target, so that the plan has a funding shortfall (discussed further below), the minimum required contribution is the sum of the plan's target normal cost and the shortfall amortization charge for the plan year (determined as described below).¹¹⁹ If the net value of plan assets is equal to or exceeds the plan's funding target, the minimum required contribution is the plan's target normal cost, reduced by the amount, if any, by which the net value of plan assets exceeds the plan's funding target.

Shortfall Amortization Charge

The shortfall amortization charge for a plan year is the sum of the annual shortfall amortization installments attributable to the shortfall bases for that plan year and the six previous plan years. Generally, if a plan has a funding shortfall for the plan year, a shortfall amortization base must be established for the plan year.¹²⁰ A plan's funding shortfall is the amount by which the plan's funding target exceeds the net value of plan assets. The shortfall amortization base for a plan year is: (1) the plan's funding shortfall, minus (2) the present value, determined using the segment interest rates (discussed below), of the aggregate total of the shortfall amortization installments that have been determined for the plan year and any succeeding plan year with respect to any shortfall amortization bases for the six previous plan years. The shortfall amortization base is amortized in level annual installments ("shortfall amortization installments") over a seven-year period beginning with the current plan year and using the segment interest rates (discussed below).¹²¹

The shortfall amortization base for a plan year may be positive or negative, depending on whether the present value of remaining installments with respect to amortization bases for previous years is more or less than the plan's funding shortfall. If the shortfall amortization base is positive (that is, the funding shortfall exceeds the present value of the remaining installments), the related shortfall amortization installments are positive. If the shortfall amortization base is negative, the related shortfall amortization installments are negative. The positive and negative shortfall amortization installments for a particular plan year are netted when adding them up in determining the shortfall amortization charge for the plan year, but the resulting shortfall amortization charge cannot be less than zero (that is, negative amortization installments may not offset normal cost).

¹¹⁹ If the plan has obtained a waiver of the minimum required contribution (a funding waiver) within the past five years, the minimum required contribution also includes the related waiver amortization charge, that is, the annual installment needed to amortize the waived amount in level installments over the five years following the year of the waiver.

¹²⁰ If the value of plan assets, reduced only by any prefunding balance if the employer elects to apply the prefunding balance against the required contribution for the plan year, is at least equal to the plan's funding target, no shortfall amortization base is established for the year.

¹²¹ Under PRA 2010, employers were permitted to elect to use one of two alternative extended amortization schedules for up to two "eligible" plan years during the period 2008–2011. The use of an extended amortization schedule has the effect of reducing the amount of the shortfall amortization installments attributable to the shortfall amortization base for the eligible plan year. However, the shortfall amortization installments attributable to an eligible plan year may be increased by an additional amount, an "installment acceleration amount," in the case of employee compensation exceeding \$1 million, extraordinary dividends, or stock redemptions within a certain period of the eligible plan year.

If the net value of plan assets for a plan year is at least equal to the plan's funding target for the year, so the plan has no funding shortfall, any shortfall amortization bases and related shortfall amortization installments are eliminated.¹²² As indicated above, if the net value of plan assets exceeds the plan's funding target, the excess is applied against target normal cost in determining the minimum required contribution.

Mortality Tables

In General

In determining the present value of benefits for purposes of a plan's target normal cost and funding target, specific mortality tables prescribed by the IRS generally must be used.¹²³ These tables are to be based on the actual experience of pension plans and projected trends in such experience. In prescribing tables, the IRS is required to take into account results of available independent studies of mortality of individuals covered by pension plans. In addition, the IRS is required (at least every 10 years) to revise any table in effect to reflect the actual experience of pension plans and projected trends in such experience. The currently-applicable mortality tables are specified in regulations, as updated in subsequent IRS guidance.¹²⁴

Substitute Mortality Table

In some cases, a separate mortality table (a "substitute" mortality table) may be used upon request of the plan sponsor and approval by the IRS.¹²⁵ Two requirements must be met in order for a substitute mortality table to be used: (1) the table must reflect the actual experience of the pension plans maintained by the plan sponsor and projected trends in general mortality experience, and (2) there must be a sufficient number of plan participants, and the pension plans must have been maintained for a sufficient period of time, to have credible information necessary for purposes of requirement (1). In addition, a substitute mortality table generally may not be used for any plan unless (1) a separate mortality table is established and used for each other plan maintained by the plan sponsor and, if the plan sponsor is a member of a controlled group, each member of the controlled group, and (2) the requirements for using a substitute mortality table are met with respect to the mortality table established for each plan, taking into account only the participants of that plan, the time that plan has been in existence, and the actual experience of that plan.

¹²² Any amortization base relating to a funding waiver for a previous year is also eliminated.

¹²³ IRC section 430(h)(3) and ERISA section 303(h)(3). Separate mortality tables are required to be used with respect to disabled participants.

¹²⁴ Treas. Reg. section 1.430(h)(3)-2, as updated by Notice 2008-85, 2008-42 I.R.B. 905, for valuation dates occurring in 2009-2013, Notice 2013-49, 2013-32 I.R.B. 127, for valuation dates occurring in calendar years 2014 and 2015, and Notice 2015-53, 2015-33 I.R.B. 190, for valuation dates occurring in calendar year 2016. These tables are based on the tables contained in a report issued by the Society of Actuaries in July 2000, the RP-2000 Mortality Tables Report, after a study of mortality experience for retirement plan participants. Notices 2013-49 and 2015-53 discuss the Society of Actuaries' recent studies and reports on mortality experience for retirement plan participants and the expectation that the Treasury Department and IRS will issue proposed regulations providing updated mortality tables.

¹²⁵ IRC section 430(h)(3)(C) and ERISA section 303(h)(3)(C).

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

In general, a substitute mortality table may be used during the period of consecutive year plan years (not to exceed 10) specified in the plan sponsor's request. However, a substitute mortality table ceases to be in effect as of the earlier of (1) the date on which there is a significant change in the participants in the plan by reason of a plan spinoff or merger or otherwise, or (2) the date on which the plan actuary determines that the table does not meet the requirements for being used, as described above.

Treasury regulations and IRS guidance provide details as to the requirements for a substitute mortality table and the procedure for requesting approval to use a substitute mortality table.¹²⁶

Interest Rate Used to Determine Target Normal Cost and Funding Target

The minimum funding rules for single-employer plans also specify the interest rates that must be used in determining the present value of benefits for purposes of a plan's target normal cost and funding target. Present value is generally determined using three interest rates ("segment" rates), each of which applies to benefit payments expected to be made from the plan during a certain period.¹²⁷

The first segment rate applies to benefits reasonably determined to be payable during the five-year period beginning on the plan's annual valuation date;¹²⁸ the second segment rate applies to benefits reasonably determined to be payable during the 15-year period following the initial five-year period; and the third segment rate applies to benefits reasonably determined to be payable after the end of that 15-year period. Under the funding rules as enacted in the PPA ("PPA" rules), each segment rate is a single interest rate determined monthly by the Secretary of the Treasury, on the basis of a corporate bond yield curve, taking into account only the portion of the yield curve based on corporate bonds maturing during the particular segment rate period. The corporate bond yield curve used for this purpose reflects the average, for the 24-month period ending with the preceding month, of yields on investment grade corporate bonds with varying maturities and that are in the top three quality levels available.¹²⁹ The IRS publishes the segment rates each month.

Under the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act ("MAP-21") and the Highway and Transportation Funding Act of 2014 ("2014 Highway Act"), for plan years beginning after December 31, 2011, a segment rate determined under the PPA rules is adjusted if it falls outside a specified percentage range of the average segment rates for a preceding period. In particular, if a segment rate determined under the PPA rules is less than the applicable minimum percentage

¹²⁶ Treas. Reg. section 1.430(h)(3)-2; Rev. Proc. 2008-62, 2008-2 C.B. 935, superseding Rev. Proc. 2007-37, 2007-1 C.B. 1433.

¹²⁷ IRC section 430(h)(2) and ERISA section 303(h)(2).

¹²⁸ Subject to an exception for small plans with no more than 100 participants, the annual valuation date for a plan must be the first day of the plan year.

¹²⁹ Solely for purposes of determining minimum required contributions, in lieu of the segment rates, an employer may elect to use interest rates on a yield curve based on the yields on investment grade corporate bonds for the month preceding the month in which the plan year begins (that is, without regard to the 24-month averaging described above) ("monthly yield curve"). If an election to use a monthly yield curve is made, it cannot be revoked without IRS approval.

in the specified range, the segment rate is adjusted upward to match the minimum percentage. If a segment rate determined under the PPA rules is more than the applicable maximum percentage in the specified range, the segment rate is adjusted downward to match the maximum percentage. For this purpose, an average segment rate is the average of the segment rates determined under the PPA rules for the 25-year period ending September 30 of the calendar year preceding the calendar year in which the plan year begins. The Secretary is to determine average segment rates on an annual basis and may prescribe equivalent rates for any years in the 25-year period for which segment rates determined under the PPA rules are not available. The Secretary is directed to publish the average segment rates each month.

The specified percentage range (that is, the range from the applicable minimum percentage to the applicable maximum percentage) for a plan year is determined by reference to the calendar year in which the plan year begins as follows:

- 90 percent to 110 percent for 2012 through 2017,
- 85 percent to 115 percent for 2018,
- 80 percent to 120 percent for 2019,
- 75 percent to 125 percent for 2020, and
- 70 percent to 130 percent for 2021 or later.

Annual Funding Notice

The plan administrator of a single-employer defined benefit plan must provide an annual funding notice to each participant and beneficiary, each labor organization representing participants or beneficiaries, and the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC).¹³⁰ In addition to the information required to be provided in all funding notices, in the case of a single-employer defined benefit plan, the notice must include (1) the plan's funding target attainment percentage for the plan year to which the notice relates and the two preceding plan years, (2) the value of the plan's assets and benefit liabilities (that is, the present value of benefits owed under the plan) for the plan year and the two preceding years, determined in the same manner as under the funding rules, and (3) the value of the plan's assets and benefit liabilities as of the last day of the plan year to which the notice relates, determined using the fair market value of plan assets (rather than value determined under the funding rules) and, in computing benefit liabilities, the interest rates used in computing variable-rate PBGC premiums.¹³¹

Additional information must be included in a single-employer plan's annual funding notice in the case of an applicable plan year. For this purpose, an applicable plan year is any plan year beginning after December 31, 2011, and before January 1, 2020, for which (1) the plan's funding target, determined using segment rates as adjusted to reflect average segment rates ("adjusted"

¹³⁰ ERISA section 101(f). Annual funding notice requirements, with some differences, apply also to multiemployer and multiple-employer plans.

¹³¹ In applying the funding rules, the value of plan assets may be determined on the basis of average fair market values over a period of up to 24 months. PBGC variable-rate premiums are based on a plan's unfunded vested benefit liabilities, computed using the first, second and third segment rates as determined under the PPA rules (without the adjustments applicable for funding purposes), but based on a monthly corporate bond yield curve, rather than a yield curve reflecting average yields for a 24-month period.

segment rates), is less than 95 percent of the funding target determined without regard to adjusted segment rates, (2) the plan has a funding shortfall, determined without regard to adjusted segment rates, greater than \$500,000, and (3) the plan had 50 or more participants on any day during the preceding plan year. Specifically, the notice must include (1) a statement that MAP-21 and the 2014 Highway Act modified the method for determining the interest rates used to determine the actuarial value of benefits earned under the plan, providing for a 25-year average of interest rates to be taken into account in addition to a two-year average, (2) a statement that, as a result of MAP-21 and the 2014 Highway Act, the plan sponsor may contribute less money to the plan when interest rates are at historical lows, and (3) a table showing, for the applicable plan year and each of the two preceding plan years, the plan's funding target attainment percentage, funding shortfall, and the employer's minimum required contribution, each determined both using adjusted segment rates and without regard to adjusted segment rates.

New Federal Law (IRC section 430)

Mortality Tables

The provision relates to the requirement that there must be a sufficient number of plan participants, and the pension plans must have been maintained for a sufficient period of time, to have credible information, in order for a substitute mortality table to be used. Under the provision, the determination of whether plans have credible information is to be made in accordance with established actuarial credibility theory. The provision specifies that this standard permits the use of tables that reflect adjustments to the generally applicable mortality tables prescribed by the IRS if the adjustments are based on the actual experience of the pension plans maintained by the plan sponsor and projected trends in general mortality experience.¹³²

Applicable Minimum and Maximum Percentages and Annual Funding Notice

The provision revises the specified percentage ranges (that is, the range from the applicable minimum percentage to the applicable maximum percentage of average segment rates) for determining whether a segment rate must be adjusted upward or downward. Under the provision, the specified percentage range for a plan year is determined by reference to the calendar year in which the plan year begins as follows:

- 90 percent to 110 percent for 2012 through 2020,
- 85 percent to 115 percent for 2021,
- 80 percent to 120 percent for 2022,
- 75 percent to 125 percent for 2023, and
- 70 percent to 130 percent for 2024 or later.

In addition, for purposes of the additional information that must be provided in a funding notice for an applicable plan year, an applicable plan year includes any plan year that begins after December 31, 2011, and before January 1, 2023, and that otherwise meets the definition of applicable plan year.

¹³² The provision specifies also that this standard is materially different from rules relating to substitute mortality tables in effect on the date of enactment of the provision, including Rev. Proc. 2007-37.

Effective Date

This provision is effective for plan years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17501)

IRC Conformity

In general, California automatically conforms to the federal pension rules,¹³³ including this provision's modifications to the mortality-tables and the applicable minimum and maximum percentages and annual funding notice.

ERISA Preemption

Additionally, federal ERISA provisions specifically preempt state laws relating to certain employee benefit plans in California.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
1101	Partnership Audits and Adjustments

Background

Reporting Requirements of Partnerships Generally

For federal income tax purposes, a partnership is not a taxable entity. Instead, a partnership is a conduit and the items of partnership income, deduction, gain, loss, and credit are taken into account on the partners' income tax returns. A partnership is required to file an annual information return setting forth items of partnership information necessary to carry out the income tax (Form 1065).¹³⁴ A partnership is also required to furnish to each partner a statement of such

¹³³ R&TC section 17501 generally conforms to Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC, relating to deferred compensation, including Part III (IRC sections 430 to 436, relating to rules relating to minimum funding standards and benefit limitations, as of R&TC section 17024.5's "specified date" of January 1, 2015. However, except for increases in the maximum amount of elective deferrals that may be excluded from income under IRC section 402(g), R&TC section 17501(b) specifically provides that federal changes to Part III (IRC sections 430 to 436) of Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC automatically apply without regard to taxable year to the same extent as applicable for federal income tax purposes (and thus California adopts all changes made to the IRC sections within that part without regard to the "specified date" contained in R&TC section 17024.5).

¹³⁴ IRC section 6031(a).

partnership information as is relevant to the partner's income tax (Schedule K-1).¹³⁵ For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, partnership returns and partner statements are generally due by the 15th day of the third month after the end of the partnership taxable year.¹³⁶

Rules relating to Audit and Adjustment Procedures for Partnerships

There are three sets of rules for tax audits and adjustments for partners and partnerships. First, for partnerships with more than 100 partners and that so elect, the electing large partnership rules enacted in 1997 apply.¹³⁷ Relatively few partnerships have made this election. Second, for partnerships with more than 10 partners or with pass-through's as partners (and that are not electing large partnerships), the TEFRA rules enacted in 1982 apply.¹³⁸ Under these two sets of rules, partnership items generally are determined at the partnership level under unified procedures. Third, for partnerships with 10 or fewer partners that have not elected the TEFRA audit rules, audit and adjustment rules applicable generally to taxpayers subject to the federal income tax apply.¹³⁹

For a partnership with few partners that does not elect to be governed by the TEFRA rules, the tax treatment of an adjustment to a partnership's items of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit is determined for each partner in separate proceedings, both administrative and judicial. These are known as deficiency proceedings.

Adjustments to items of income, gains, losses, deductions, or credits of the partnership generally are made in separate actions for each partner. Particularly in the case of a partnership with partners in different locations, this may result in separate judicial determinations in different courts that are potentially subject to different appellate jurisdiction. Prior to the 1982 enactment of TEFRA, these had been the rules for all adjustments with respect to partners, regardless of the number of partners in the partnership.

TEFRA Rules

Unified Rules

TEFRA established unified rules. These rules require the tax treatment of all "partnership items" to be determined at the partnership, rather than the partner, level. Partnership items are those items that are more appropriately determined at the partnership level than at the partner level, as provided by regulations.¹⁴⁰ The IRS may challenge the reporting position of a partnership by conducting a single administrative proceeding to resolve issues with respect to all partners.

¹³⁵ IRC section 6031(b).

¹³⁶ See IRC section 6072(b) as amended by Public Law 114-41, section 2006. For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, a partnership can request a six-month extension of time to file.

¹³⁷ IRC sections 6240-6255.

¹³⁸ IRC sections 6221-6234. TEFRA refers to the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-248), in which these rules were enacted.

¹³⁹ IRC sections 6231 and 6201 *et seq.*

¹⁴⁰ IRC section 6231(a)(3). Any item that is affected by a partnership item (for example, on the partner's return) is an "affected item." Affected items of a partner are subject to determination at the partner level. IRC section 6231(a)(5).

The rationale stated in 1982 for adding new rules for partnerships was that “[d]etermination of the tax liability of partners resulted in administrative problems under prior law due to the fragmented nature of such determinations. These problems became excessively burdensome as partnership syndications have developed and grown in recent years. Large partnerships with partners in many audit jurisdictions result in the statute of limitations expiring with respect to some partners while other partners are required to pay additional taxes. Where there are tiered partnerships, identifying the taxpayer is difficult.”¹⁴¹

The TEFRA rules do not, however, change the process for collecting underpayments with respect to deficiencies at the partner (not the partnership) level, though a settlement agreement with respect to partnership items binds all parties to the settlement.¹⁴²

Tax Matters Partner

The TEFRA rules establish the Tax Matters Partner as the primary representative of a partnership in dealings with the IRS. The Tax Matters Partner is a general partner designated by the partnership, or in the absence of designation, the general partner with the largest profits interest at the close of the taxable year. If no Tax Matters Partner is designated, and it is impractical to apply the largest profits interest rule, the IRS may select any partner as the Tax Matters Partner.

Notice Requirements: Notice Required to Partners Separately

The IRS generally is required to give notice of the beginning of partnership-level administrative proceedings and any resulting administrative adjustment to all partners whose names and addresses are furnished to the IRS. For partnerships with more than 100 partners, however, the IRS generally is not required to give notice to any partner whose profits interest is less than one percent.

Partners Must Report Items Consistently with the Partnership

Partners are required to report partnership items consistently with the partnership’s reporting, unless the partner notifies the IRS of inconsistent treatment. If a partner fails to notify the IRS of inconsistent treatment, the IRS can assess that partner under its math-error authority. That is, the IRS may make a computational adjustment and immediately assess any additional tax that results.¹⁴³ Additional tax attributable to an adjustment of a partnership item is assessed against each of the taxpayers who were partners in the year in which the understatement of tax liability arose.

¹⁴¹ See Joint Committee on Taxation, *General Explanation of the Revenue Provisions of the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982* (JCS-38-82), December 31, 1982, p. 268. Additional reasons for the 1982 change mentioned include the problems of duplication of administrative and judicial effort, inconsistent results, difficulty of reaching settlement, and inadequacy of prior-law filing and recordkeeping requirements for foreign partnerships with U.S. partners.

¹⁴² IRC section 6224(c). The IRS has set forth procedures for entering into such partnership audit settlement agreements, which are summarized in Part F of Chief Counsel Notice 2009-27, “Frequently Asked Questions Regarding The Unified Partnership Audit And Litigation Procedures Set Forth In Sections 6221-6234,” IRS CC Notice 2009-027, August 21, 2009.

¹⁴³ IRC sections 6222 and 6230(b).

Partners' Limited Ability to Challenge Partnership Treatment

Partners have rights to participate in administrative proceedings at the partnership level, and can request an administrative adjustment or a refund for the partner's own separate tax liability. To the extent that a settlement is reached with respect to partnership items, all partners are entitled to consistent treatment.¹⁴⁴

Statute of Limitations

Absent an agreement to extend the statute of limitations, the IRS generally cannot adjust a partnership item for a partnership taxable year if more than three years have elapsed since the later of the filing of the partnership return, or the last day for the filing of the partnership return (without extensions). The statute of limitations is extended in specified circumstances such as in the case of a false return, a substantial omission of income, or no return.

One-Year Period

If the administrative adjustment is timely made within the limitations period described above, the tax resulting from that adjustment, as well as the tax attributable to affected items, including related penalties or additions to tax, must be timely assessed. The period in which the tax must be assessed against the partners does not expire before one year following the date on which the final partnership administrative adjustment may no longer be petitioned to the U.S. Tax Court or, if a petition was filed, a decision of the court with respect to such petition is final.¹⁴⁵

Adjudication of Disputes Concerning Partnership Items

After the IRS makes an administrative adjustment, the Tax Matters Partner (and, in limited circumstances, certain other partners) may file a petition for readjustment of partnership items in the Tax Court, the district court in which the partnership's principal place of business is located, or the Court of Federal Claims.

¹⁴⁴ IRC sections 6222 and 6230(b).

¹⁴⁵ IRC section 6229(d) and (g).

Electing Large Partnership Audit Rules

Definition of Electing Large Partnership

In 1997, an additional audit system was enacted for electing large partnerships.¹⁴⁶ The 1997 legislation also enacted specific simplified reporting rules for electing large partnerships.¹⁴⁷ The provisions define an electing large partnership as any partnership that elects to be subject to the specified reporting and audit rules, if the number of partners in the partnership's preceding taxable year is 100 or more.¹⁴⁸

The rationale stated in 1997 for adding new audit rules for large partnerships was that “[a]udit procedures for large partnerships are inefficient and more complex than those for other large entities. The IRS must assess any deficiency arising from a partnership audit against a large number of partners, many of whom cannot easily be located and some of whom are no longer partners. In addition, audit procedures are cumbersome and can be complicated further by the intervention of partners acting individually.”¹⁴⁹

Unified Rules

As under the TEFRA partnership rules, electing large partnerships and their partners are subject to unified audit rules. Thus, the tax treatment of partnership items is determined at the partnership, rather than the partner, level.

Partnership Representative

Each electing large partnership is required to designate a partner or other person to act on its behalf. If an electing large partnership fails to designate such a person, the IRS is permitted to designate any one of the partners as the person authorized to act on the partnership's behalf.

Notice Requirements: Separate Partner Notices Not Required

Unlike the TEFRA partnership audit rules, the IRS is not required to give notice to individual partners of the commencement of an administrative proceeding or of a final adjustment. Instead, the IRS is authorized to send notice of a partnership adjustment to the partnership itself by certified or registered mail. The IRS may give proper notice by mailing the notice to the last known address of the partnership, even if the partnership had terminated its existence.

¹⁴⁶ IRC sections 6240–6255, enacted by the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997, Public Law 105–34.

¹⁴⁷ IRC sections 771–777.

¹⁴⁸ IRC section 775.

¹⁴⁹ See Joint Committee on Taxation, *General Explanation of Tax Legislation Enacted in 1997* (JCS–23–97), December 17, 1997, p. 363.

Partners Must Report Items Consistently with the Partnership

Under the electing large partnership audit rules, a partner is not permitted to report any partnership items inconsistently with the partnership return, even if the partner notifies the IRS of the inconsistency. The IRS may adjust a partnership item that was reported inconsistently by a partner and immediately assess any additional tax without first auditing the partnership.¹⁵⁰

Adjustments Flow-Through to Persons that are Partners in the Year in which the Adjustment Takes Effect

Unlike the TEFRA partnership audit rules, however, partnership adjustments generally flow through to the partners for the year in which the adjustment takes effect.¹⁵¹ Thus, the current-year partners' share of current-year partnership items of income, gains, losses, deductions, or credits are adjusted to reflect partnership adjustments that take effect in that year. The adjustments generally do not affect prior-year returns of any partners (except in the case of changes to any partner's distributive shares).

Partnership's Payment of Imputed Underpayment Is Permitted

In lieu of passing through an adjustment to its partners, the partnership may elect to pay an imputed underpayment. The imputed underpayment generally is calculated by netting the adjustments to the income, gain, loss, or deductions of the partnership and multiplying that amount by the highest federal income tax rate (whether individual or corporate). Adjustments to credits are taken into account as increases or decreases in the amount of tax.

A partner may not file a claim for credit or refund of his allocable share of the payment. A partnership may make this election only if it meets requirements set forth in Treasury regulations designed to ensure payment (for example, in the case of a foreign partnership).

Regardless of whether a partnership adjustment passes through to the partners, an adjustment must be offset if it requires another adjustment in a year that is after the adjusted year and before the year the adjustment that was made takes effect. For example, assume that an electing large partnership expenses a \$1,000 item in year one. However, on audit in year four, it is determined that the item should have been capitalized and amortized ratably over 10 years rather than deducted in full in year one. The \$900 adjustment for the improper deduction (\$1,000 minus the year one amortization of \$100) is offset by \$100 of adjustments for amortization deductions in each of years two and three. The adjustment in year four is \$700 (that is, \$1,000 minus \$300, the sum of the first three years' ratable amortization of \$100 per year), apart from any interest or penalty. The year four partners are required to include an additional \$700 in income for that year. The partnership ratably amortizes the \$700 in years four through 10.

¹⁵⁰ IRC section 6241(b).

¹⁵¹ IRC section 6242.

Partnership, Not Partners Separately, Is Liable for any Penalties and Interest

The partnership, rather than the partners individually, generally is liable for any interest and penalties that result from a partnership adjustment. Interest is computed for the period beginning on the return due date for the adjusted year and ending on the earlier of the return due date for the partnership taxable year in which the adjustment takes effect or the date the partnership pays the imputed underpayment. Thus, in the above example, the partnership is liable for four years' worth of interest (on a declining principal amount).

Penalties (such as the accuracy-related and fraud penalties) are determined on a year-by-year basis (without offsets) based on an imputed underpayment. All accuracy-related penalty criteria and waiver criteria (such as reasonable cause or substantial authority) are determined as if the partnership were a taxable individual. Accuracy-related and fraud penalties are assessed and accrue interest in the same manner as if asserted against a taxable individual.

Any payment (for federal income taxes, interest, or penalties) that an electing large partnership is required to make is nondeductible.

If a partnership ceases to exist before a partnership adjustment takes effect, the former partners are required to take the adjustment into account, as provided by regulations. Regulations are also authorized to prevent abuse and to enforce efficiently the audit rules in circumstances that present special enforcement considerations (such as partnership bankruptcy).

Partners Cannot Request Refunds Separately

The IRS may challenge the reporting position of a partnership by conducting a single administrative proceeding to resolve the issue with respect to all partners. Unlike the TEFRA partnership audit rules, however, partners have no right individually to participate in settlement conferences or to request a refund.

Timing of Schedules K-1 to Partners

An electing large partnership is required to furnish copies of information returns (Schedule K-1, Partner's Share of Income, Deductions, Credits, etc.) to partners by March 15 following the close of the partnership's taxable year (often a calendar year).¹⁵²

Statute of Limitations

Absent an agreement to extend the statute of limitations, the IRS generally cannot adjust a partnership item for a partnership taxable year if more than three years have elapsed since the later of the filing of the partnership return or the last day for the filing of the partnership return. The statute of limitations is extended in specified circumstances such as in the case of a false return, a substantial omission of income, or no return.

¹⁵² IRC section 6031(b).

Adjudication of Disputes Concerning Partnership Items

As under the TEFRA rules, a partnership adjustment can be challenged in the Tax Court, the district court in which the partnership's principal place of business is located, or the Court of Federal Claims. However, only the partnership—and not partners individually—can petition for a readjustment of partnership items.

If a petition for readjustment of partnership items is filed by the partnership, the court with which the petition is filed has jurisdiction to determine the tax treatment of all partnership items of the partnership for the partnership taxable year to which the notice of partnership adjustment relates, and the proper allocation of such items among the partners. Thus, the court's jurisdiction is not limited to the items adjusted in the notice.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 6031, 6221, 6222, 6223, 6225, 6226, 6227, 6231, 6232, 6233, 6234, 6235, 6241, 6330, 6422, 6501, 6503, 6504, 6511, 6512, 6515, 6601, 7421, 7422, 7459, 7482, and 7485)

Repeal of TEFRA and Electing Large Partnership Rules

Generally for returns filed for partnership taxable years beginning after 2017, the provision repeals the tax reporting provisions and voluntary centralized audit procedures for electing large partnerships, as well as the TEFRA partnership audit and adjustment rules. In place of the repealed procedures, a centralized system for audit, adjustment, assessment, and collection of tax applies to all partnerships, except those eligible partnerships that have filed a valid election out. Electing out of the centralized system leaves applicable the present-law rules for deficiency proceedings. The centralized system is located in subchapter C of chapter 63 of the IRC.

In General

Determination at Partnership Level

Under the centralized system, the audit of a partnership takes place at the partnership level. Any adjustment to items of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of a partnership for a partnership taxable year, and any partner's distributive share thereof, generally are determined at the partnership level.¹⁵³ Any tax attributable to these items generally is assessed and collected at the partnership level. The applicability of any penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount that relates to an adjustment of any item of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of a partnership for a partnership taxable year or to any partner's distributive share thereof is determined at the partnership level. Unlike prior law, distinctions between partnership items and affected items are no longer made. An underpayment of tax determined as a result of an examination of a taxable year is imputed to the year during which the adjustment is finally determined, and generally is assessed against and collected from the partnership with respect to that year rather than the reviewed year.

¹⁵³ IRC section 6221(a).

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

Under the centralized system, a partnership may seek modification of the imputed underpayment amount by providing the Secretary with specified information about the tax status of partners and about the nature and amount of items of income or gain, by means of reviewed-year partners filing amended returns with payment, or on the basis of other factors in regulations or guidance. A partnership may elect an alternative to partnership payment of the imputed underpayment in which each reviewed-year partner is furnished a statement of the partner's share of the adjustments (similar to Schedule K-1) and each such reviewed-year partner increases its tax for the year the statement is furnished. A partnership may file an administrative adjustment request.

Rules are provided relating to statutes of limitation and other applicable time periods, interest and penalties, judicial review, and other aspects of the centralized system under the provision.

Election Out

The centralized system is applicable to any partnership unless it meets eligibility requirements and has made a valid election out for a taxable year.¹⁵⁴

100 or Fewer Statements

A partnership may elect out of the centralized system (and it and its partners are governed by the present-law deficiency proceedings) for a partnership taxable year if it meets eligibility requirements. One of the eligibility requirements is that for the taxable year, the partnership is required to furnish 100 or fewer statements under IRC section 6031(b) (Schedules K-1) with respect to its partners.

A further eligibility requirement for a partnership to make the election is that each of its partners is an individual, a deceased partner's estate, a C corporation, a foreign entity that would be required to be treated as a C corporation if it were a domestic entity, or an S corporation (provided special rules are met). A partnership with a foreign entity as a partner can meet this eligibility requirement if, under the rules of IRC section 7701, the foreign entity would be taxable as a C corporation if it were domestic; that is, the foreign entity has elected to be, or is, treated as a *per se* corporation under the check-the-box regulatory rules under IRC section 7701.¹⁵⁵

A C corporation partner that is a regulated investment company (RIC) or a real estate investment trust (REIT) does not prevent the partnership from being able to elect out, provided the applicable requirements are met.

Example

For example, a partnership is formed to conduct a joint venture between two corporations, X and Y. X's domestic C corporation subsidiary, W, owns a 50-percent interest in the partnership, and Y's domestic C corporation subsidiary, Z, owns a 50-percent interest in the partnership. The partnership is required to furnish two statements (Schedules K-1), one to W and one to Z. The

¹⁵⁴ IRC section 6221(b).

¹⁵⁵ See Treas. Reg. section 301.7701-2 and -3.

partnership is eligible to elect out of the centralized system for the taxable year, provided that the partnership meets the requirements (described below) as to the time and manner of electing out, including (among other requirements) disclosing to the Secretary the names and employer identification numbers of W and Z.

Time and Manner of Election Out

The election is to be made with a timely-filed return of the partnership taxable year to which the election relates; the election is valid only for that year. The election must include the name and taxpayer identification number of each partner of the partnership in the manner prescribed by the Secretary. The partnership must notify each of its partners of the election in the manner prescribed by the Secretary.

S Corporation Partners

For a partnership with a partner that is an S corporation to elect out, the partnership is required to include with its election (in the manner prescribed by the Secretary) a disclosure of the name and taxpayer identification number of each person with respect to whom the S corporation must furnish a statement under IRC section 6037(b) for the S corporation's taxable year ending with or within the partnership's taxable year for which the election is made. This requirement is met if the partnership discloses the name and taxpayer identification number of each S corporation shareholder with respect to which a statement (Schedule K-1) is required to be furnished under IRC section 6037(b). These statements required to be furnished by the S corporation are treated as statements required to be furnished by the partnership for purposes of the 100-or-fewer statements criterion for the partnership's eligibility to elect out.

Example

For example, if a partnership has 50 partners, 49 of which are individuals and one of which is an S corporation with 30 shareholders all of whom are individuals, the partnership is treated as being required to furnish 80 statements. This is the sum of 49 statements for individual partners, one statement for the S corporation partner, and 30 statements for individuals with respect to whom the S corporation must furnish statements. The partnership meets the 100-or-fewer-statements criterion for the partnership's eligibility to elect out.

Foreign Partners

The Secretary may provide for an alternative form of identification of any foreign partners (for example, if the foreign partners do not have U.S. taxpayer identification numbers) for purposes of the requirement of disclosure of the name and taxpayer identification number of each partner by the partnership.

Other Persons as Partners

The Secretary may by regulation or other guidance identify other types of partners to whom rules similar to the special rules in the case of a partner that is an S corporation can apply. This guidance shall take into account, for purposes of applying the 100-or-fewer-statements

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

criterion,¹⁵⁶ each direct and indirect interest in the partnership of any person to which a statement (comparable to the partner statement under IRC section 6031(b)) is required to be furnished by any person. Such guidance may also take into account any person with respect to which a comparable statement is not required to be furnished but which has an interest (direct or indirect) in the partnership. Further, such guidance shall require the partnership to disclose to the Secretary the name and taxpayer identification number of each person with respect to which a statement (comparable to the partner statement under IRC section 6031(b)) is required to be furnished and of other persons with an interest (direct or indirect) in the partnership.

Examples

For example, assume that a partner of a partnership is a disregarded entity such as a state-law limited liability company (LLC) with only one member, a domestic corporation. Such guidance may provide that the partnership can make the election if the partnership includes (in the manner prescribed by the Secretary) a disclosure of the name and taxpayer identification number of each of the disregarded entity and the corporation that is its sole member, and each of them is taken into account as if each were a statement recipient in determining whether the 100-or-fewer-statements criterion is met.

As another example, such guidance may provide that a partnership with a trust as a partner may make the election if the partnership includes (in the manner prescribed by the Secretary) a disclosure of the name and taxpayer identification number of the trustee, each person who is or is deemed to be an owner of the trust, and any other person that the Secretary determines to be necessary and appropriate, and each one of such persons is taken into account as if each were a statement recipient in determining whether the 100-or-fewer-statements criterion is met. Similar guidance may be provided with respect to a partnership with a partner that is a grantor trust, a former grantor trust that continues in existence for the two-year period following the death of the deemed owner, or a trust receiving property from a decedent's estate for a two-year period.

As a further example, to the extent that such rules are consistent with prompt and efficient collection of tax attributable to the income of partnerships and partners, such guidance may provide rules permitting election out in the case of a partnership (the first partnership) with one or more direct or indirect partners which are themselves partnerships. Under any such guidance with respect to tiered partnerships, the sum of all direct and indirect partners (including each partnership and its partners) may not exceed 100 persons with respect to which an IRC section 6031(b) statement must be furnished, and each partner must be identified. That is, eligibility of the first partnership to make the election requires the first partnership to include (in the manner prescribed by the Secretary) a disclosure of the name and taxpayer identification number of each direct partner of the first partnership and each indirect partner (including each partnership and its partners) in every tier, and requires that each is taken into account in determining whether the 100-or-fewer-statements criterion is met.

¹⁵⁶ IRC section 6221(b)(1)(B).

Requirement of Consistency with Partnership Return

In General

The centralized system imposes a consistency requirement. A partner on its return must treat each item of income, gain, loss, deduction or credit attributable to a partnership in a manner that is consistent with the treatment of such income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit on the partnership return. An underpayment that results from a failure of a partner to conform to the partnership reporting of an item is treated as a math error on the partner's return and cannot be abated under IRC section 6213(b)(2). The underpayment may be subject to additions to tax.

Notice of Inconsistent Position

If the partnership has filed a return but the partner's treatment on the partner's return is (or may be) inconsistent with the partnership's return, or if the partnership has not filed a return, the math-error treatment and non-abatement treatment do not apply if the partner files a statement identifying the inconsistent position. Further, a partner is treated as having complied with the obligation to file a statement identifying the inconsistent position in the circumstance in which the partner demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the treatment of the item on the partner's return is consistent with the treatment of the item on the statement furnished to the partner by the partnership, and the partner elects the application of this rule.

A final decision in an administrative or judicial proceeding with respect to a partnership under the centralized system is binding on the partnership and all partners of the partnership. In contrast, a final determination in an administrative or judicial proceeding with respect to a partner's identified inconsistent position is not binding on the partnership if the partnership is not a party to the proceeding. No inference is intended that the partnership is bound by any other proceeding to which it is not a party, such as an administrative or judicial proceeding with respect to a partner's unidentified inconsistent position.

Partners Bound by Actions of Partnership; Designation of Partnership Representative

For purposes of the centralized system, the partnership acts through its partnership representative. The partnership representative has the sole authority to act on behalf of the partnership under the centralized system.¹⁵⁷ Under the centralized system, the partnership and all partners of the partnership are bound by actions taken by the partnership.¹⁵⁸ Thus, for example, partners may not participate in or contest results of an examination of a partnership by the Secretary. A partnership and all partners of the partnership are also bound by any final decision in a proceeding with respect to the partnership brought under the centralized system of subchapter C of the IRC. Thus, for example, a settlement agreement entered into by the partnership, a notice of final partnership adjustment with respect to the partnership that is not contested, or the final decision of the court with respect to the partnership if the notice of final partnership adjustment is contested bind the partnership and all partners of the partnership.

¹⁵⁷ IRC section 6223(a).

¹⁵⁸ IRC section 6223(b).

Each partnership is required to designate a partner (or other person) with a substantial presence in the United States as the partnership representative. A substantial presence in the United States enables the partnership representative to meet with the Secretary in the United States as is necessary or appropriate, and facilitates communication during the audit process and during any other proceedings in which the partnership is involved. In any case in which such a designation by the partnership is not in effect, the Secretary may select any person as the partnership representative.

Partnership Adjustments

Partnership Adjustments by the Secretary

The centralized system provides that any adjustment to items of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of a partnership for a partnership taxable year and any partner's distributive share thereof, are determined at the partnership level. Any tax attributable to these items is assessed and generally is collected at the partnership level as an imputed underpayment paid by the partnership.

Reviewed Year and Adjustment Year

For purposes of the centralized system, the reviewed year means the partnership taxable year to which the item being adjusted relates. For example, in an examination by the Secretary of a partnership's taxable year 2018, 2018 is the reviewed year.¹⁵⁹

The adjustment year means: (1) in the case of an adjustment pursuant to the decision of a court (under the centralized system's judicial review provisions), the partnership taxable year in which the decision becomes final; (2) in the case of an administrative adjustment request, the partnership taxable year in which the administrative adjustment request is made; or (3) in any other case, the partnership taxable year in which the notice of final partnership adjustment is mailed.¹⁶⁰ For example, in the case of adjustments with respect to partnership taxable year 2018 resulting in an imputed underpayment assessed in 2020 that the partnership then litigates in Tax Court, the decision of which is not appealed and becomes final in 2021, the adjustment year is 2021.

Payment of Imputed Underpayment by the Partnership

Any adjustment to items of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of a partnership for a partnership taxable year—and any partner's distributive share thereof—are determined at the partnership level. In the event of any adjustment by the Secretary in the amount of any item of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of a partnership, or any partner's distributive share, that results in an imputed underpayment, the partnership is required to pay the imputed underpayment in the adjustment year.¹⁶¹

¹⁵⁹ IRC section 6225(d)(1).

¹⁶⁰ IRC section 6225(d)(2).

¹⁶¹ IRC section 6225(a)(1).

Interest at Partnership Level

Interest due is determined at the partnership level and accrues at the rate applicable to underpayments.¹⁶²

Adjustment That Does Not Result in Imputed Underpayment

Any adjustment by the Secretary in the amount of any item of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of a partnership, or any partner's distributive share, that does not result in an imputed underpayment is taken into account by the partnership in the adjustment year. The amount of the adjustment is treated as a reduction in non-separately stated income or an increase in non-separately stated loss (whichever is appropriate). It may also be appropriate to treat the amount of an adjustment as a reduction (or increase) in a separately-stated amount of income, gain, loss, or deduction. The amount of an adjustment in a credit is taken into account as a separately-stated item.¹⁶³

Determination of Imputed Underpayment Amount

An imputed underpayment of tax with respect to a partnership adjustment for any reviewed year is determined by netting all adjustments of items of income, gain, loss, or deduction and multiplying the net amount by the highest rate of federal income tax applicable either to individuals or to corporations that is in effect for the reviewed year.¹⁶⁴ Any adjustments to items of credit are taken into account as an increase or decrease, as the case may be, in the figure resulting from this multiplication. Any net increase or decrease in loss is treated as a decrease or increase, respectively, in income. Netting is done taking into account applicable limitations, restrictions, and special rules under present law.

Examples

For example, assume that a partnership reports the following items on its return for taxable year 2018 (dollar amounts in thousands):

- Rental income of \$100
- Depreciation deduction of <\$70>
- Interest expense deduction of <\$20>
- Deduction for compensation paid of <\$50>

In an examination of the partnership's taxable year 2018, the Secretary determines that depreciation was <\$80>, not <\$70>, for the year. (Assume that this change does not affect depreciation in other taxable years.) The Secretary also finds that \$5 of rental income was omitted, for total rental income of \$105, not \$100, for the year. The adjustment reflecting an

¹⁶² IRC section 6621(a)(2). Rules relating to interest, penalties, and additions to tax are further described below.

¹⁶³ IRC section 6225(a)(2).

¹⁶⁴ IRC section 6225(b)(1). The rule for determining the imputed underpayment applies except as provided in IRC section 6225(c), which provides that the Secretary shall establish procedures under which the imputed underpayment amount may be modified consistent with requirements imposed thereunder.

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

increase of \$5 of rental income is netted with the adjustment reflecting the <\$10> change in the depreciation (both ordinary in character and not subject to differing limitations or restrictions). The resulting adjustment is a net increase in loss of <\$5>. There is no imputed underpayment. For the adjustment year (not 2018, the reviewed year), the partnership has an increase in non-separately stated loss of <\$5> (or a reduction in non-separately income of <\$5>).

As another example, assume a partnership reports the following items on its return for taxable year 2019 (dollar amounts in thousands):

- Ordinary income of \$300
- Long-term capital gain (from asset sales) of \$125, long-term capital loss (from asset sales) of <\$75>, for a net long-term capital gain of \$50
- Depreciation deduction of <\$100>
- Tax credit of \$5

In an examination of the partnership's taxable year 2019, the Secretary adjusts these items as follows and finds:

- Ordinary income of \$500 (a \$200 adjustment)
- Long-term capital gain of \$200 (a \$75 adjustment) and long-term capital loss of <\$25> (a <\$50> adjustment), for a net long-term capital gain of \$175 (a \$125 adjustment)
- Depreciation deduction of <\$70> (a <\$30> adjustment)
- Tax credit of \$3 (a <\$2> credit adjustment)

These are netted under the provision as follows: the adjustments to ordinary income and to the ordinary depreciation deduction are netted: \$200 minus <\$30> yields \$230. The adjustments to long-term capital gain and loss are netted: \$75 minus <\$50> yields \$25. The adjustments total \$255. Assume that the highest rate of federal income tax applicable to individuals or corporations in 2019 is 39.6 percent. The product of \$255 and 39.6 percent is \$101.43. The credit adjustment of <\$2> increases that figure, yielding an imputed underpayment of \$103.43 (not taking into account possible modifications further described below). The partnership pays the imputed underpayment in the adjustment year.

Determining Imputed Underpayment Amount: Adjustments to Distributive Shares

In determining an imputed underpayment, any adjustment that reallocates the distributive share of any item from one partner to another is taken into account by disregarding any decrease in any item of income or gain and disregarding any increase in any item of deduction, loss, or credit.¹⁶⁵

¹⁶⁵ IRC section 6225(b)(2).

Example

Assume that a partnership has two partners, L and M. Under the partnership agreement, \$100 of rental income is allocated to L and \$70 of depreciation and interest deductions are allocated to M for the taxable year. The Secretary notifies the partnership and the partnership representative of an administrative proceeding initiated at the partnership level with respect to the partnership's return for 2024. Assume that the Secretary determines that the \$70 distributive share of depreciation and interest deductions should be reallocated from M to L. The imputed underpayment of the partnership is determined without decreasing the \$100 of rental income by the \$70 of depreciation and interest deductions. The adjustment is a \$70 increase in income. Assume that the highest rate of federal income tax applicable to individuals or corporations in 2024 is 39.6 percent. The product of \$70 and 39.6 percent is \$27.72, the amount of the imputed underpayment. However, the partnership may implement procedures for modifying the imputed underpayment as so determined.

Modification of Imputed Underpayment Amount

When an audit of a partnership is commenced, the Secretary notifies the partnership and the partnership representative of the administrative proceeding initiated at the partnership level. The Secretary also notifies the partnership and the partnership representative of any proposed partnership adjustment developed during the proceeding.¹⁶⁶ The Secretary must establish procedures for modification of the amount of an imputed underpayment.¹⁶⁷ One or more modification procedures may be implemented by the partnership after the initiation of the administrative proceeding, including before any notice of proposed adjustment. These procedures include the filing of amended returns by reviewed-year partners, determination of the imputed underpayment without regard to the portion of it allocable to a tax-exempt partner, and modification of the applicable highest tax rates, including determining the portion of an imputed underpayment to which a lower rate applies.¹⁶⁸ In addition, the Secretary may by regulations or guidance provide for additional procedures to modify imputed underpayment amounts on the

¹⁶⁶ IRC section 6231(a)(1) and (2).

¹⁶⁷ IRC section 6225(c).

¹⁶⁸ See section 411 of the Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015, Division Q of Public Law 114-113. Under the provision, certain IRC section 469(k) passive-activity losses can reduce the imputed underpayment of a publicly-traded partnership under the centralized system. The imputed underpayment can be determined without regard to the portion of the underpayment that the partnership demonstrates is attributable to (*i.e.*, would be offset by) specified passive-activity losses attributable to a specified partner. The amount of the specified passive-activity loss is concomitantly decreased, and the partnership takes the net decrease into account as an adjustment in the adjustment year with respect to the specified partners to which the net decrease relates. A specified passive-activity loss for any specified partner of a publicly-traded partnership means the lesser of the IRC section 469(k) passive-activity loss of that partner which is separately determined with respect to the partnership (1) for the partner's taxable year in which or with which the reviewed year of the partnership ends, or (2) for the partner's taxable year in which or with which the adjustment year of the partnership ends. A specified partner is a person who continuously meets each of three requirements for the period starting with the partner's taxable year in which or with which the partnership reviewed year ends through the partner's taxable year in which or with which the partnership adjustment year ends. These three requirements are that the person is a partner of the publicly traded partnership; the person is an individual, estate, trust, closely-held C corporation, or personal service corporation; and the person has a specified passive-activity loss with respect to the publicly-traded partnership.

basis of factors that the Secretary determines are necessary or appropriate to carry out the function of the modification provisions, that is, to determine the amount of tax due as closely as possible to the tax due if the partnership and partners had correctly reported and paid while at the same time to implement the most efficient and prompt assessment and collection of tax attributable to the income of the partnership and partners.

Anything required to be submitted pursuant to the modification of the amount of an imputed underpayment must be submitted to the Secretary not later than the close of the 270-day period beginning on the date the notice of a proposed partnership adjustment is mailed, unless the 270-day period is extended with the consent of the Secretary.

Any modification of the amount of an imputed underpayment is made only upon approval of the modification by the Secretary.

Modification Procedures: Amended Returns of Reviewed-Year Partners

Payments made by reviewed-year partners with amended returns can reduce the amount of an imputed underpayment.¹⁶⁹ Procedures for modification provide that the amount of an imputed underpayment is determined without regard to the portion of the underpayment taken into account by payment of tax included with amended returns of the reviewed-year partners. The amended return relates to the taxable year of the partner that includes the end of the reviewed year of the partnership. The amended return is to take into account all adjustments in the amount of any item of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of the partnership (or any partner's distributive share) properly allocable to each partner, along with changes for any other taxable year with respect to which any tax attribute is affected by reason of the adjustments.

Payment of any tax due is to be included with the amended return. In the case of an adjustment that reallocates the distributive share of any item from one partner to another, this modification procedure is only available if amended returns for the reviewed year are filed by all partners affected by the adjustment.

Modification Procedures: Tax-Exempt Partners

Procedures for modification provide for determining the amount of the imputed underpayment without regard to the portion of it that the partnership demonstrates is allocable to a partner that would not owe tax by reason of its status as a tax-exempt entity for the reviewed year.¹⁷⁰ For this purpose, a tax-exempt entity means (1) the United States, any state or political subdivision thereof, any possession of the United States, or any agency or instrumentality of any of these, (2) an organization (other than a cooperative) that is exempt from federal income tax, (3) any foreign person or entity, and (4) any Indian tribal government determined by the Secretary in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior to exercise governmental functions. Under this procedure for modification, the partnership demonstrates the amounts of adjustments that are allocable to the tax-exempt partner and the resulting portion of the imputed underpayment allocable to that partner.¹⁷¹

¹⁶⁹ IRC section 6225(c)(2).

¹⁷⁰ IRC section 6225(c)(3).

¹⁷¹ IRC sections 6225(c)(3) and 168(h)(2)(A).

Modification Procedures: Modification of Applicable Highest Tax Rates

Procedures for modification provide for taking into account a rate of tax lower than the highest rate of federal income tax applicable either to individuals or to corporations that is in effect for the reviewed year, for certain types of taxpayers or types of income.¹⁷²

The partnership may demonstrate that a portion of an imputed underpayment is allocable to a partner that is a C corporation, and for that C corporation partner, the highest marginal rate of federal income tax (35 percent in 2016, for example) for ordinary income and capital gain¹⁷³ for the reviewed year is lower than the highest marginal rate of federal income tax for individuals (39.6 percent in 2016, for example). For a C corporation, the highest marginal rate of federal income tax is the highest rate of tax specified in IRC section 11(b).

Similarly, the partnership may demonstrate that a portion of an imputed underpayment relates to an item of long-term capital gain or qualified dividend income that is allocable to a partner who is an individual, and that the highest rate of tax with respect to that item of long-term capital gain or qualified dividend income for the reviewed year (20 percent for 2016, for example) is lower than the highest rate of federal income tax applicable to individuals for the reviewed year (39.6 percent in 2016, for example). The highest rate for the type of income and type of taxpayer applies under the modification. An S corporation is treated as an individual for this purpose.

In general, the portion of the imputed underpayment to which the lower rate applies with respect to a partner is determined by reference to the partner's distributive share of items of income, gain, loss, deduction, and credit to which the imputed underpayment relates. However, if the partner's distributive share differs among items, then the portion of the imputed underpayment to which the lower rate applies is determined by reference to the amount of the partner's distributive share of net gain or loss if the partnership had sold all of its assets at their fair market value as of the close of the reviewed year. For example, adjustments are made to a partnership's rental income from property A and its depreciation deductions with respect to property B. A corporate partner has a 20 percent distributive share of rental income from property A, a 15 percent distributive share of depreciation deductions from property B, and a 20 percent distributive share of any gain in the reviewed year. However, if the partnership had sold its assets at fair market value as of the close of the reviewed year, the gain would have been \$100, and based on its capital account, the corporate partner's distributive share would have been \$20. Thus, the portion of the imputed underpayment to which the lower rate applies with respect to the corporate partner is 20 percent.

¹⁷² IRC section 6225(c)(4).

¹⁷³ The Secretary has regulatory authority under the provision, including authority to acknowledge or identify the types of income, gain, deduction, and loss to which the lower rate applies. See also section 411 of the Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015, Division Q of Public Law 114-113. A lower rate of tax may be taken into account in the case of either capital gain or ordinary income of a partner that is a C corporation.

Modification Procedures: Additional Procedures

Additional procedures to modify the amount of an imputed underpayment may be provided by the Secretary on the basis of factors the Secretary determines are necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of the provision. These procedures allow partnerships to demonstrate tax attributes or information with respect to the reviewed year and with respect to reviewed-year partners that could permit modification of the imputed underpayment to more closely approximate the amount of tax due with respect to the reviewed year if the partnership and partners had correctly reported and paid the tax due.

In the absence of regulations or guidance specifically addressing the manner in which these modifications or calculations are made, it is anticipated that partnerships will furnish to the Secretary the necessary documentation, data, and calculations to determine the amount of the reduction of the imputed underpayment with a reasonably high degree of accuracy.

Alternative to Payment of Imputed Underpayment by Partnership

As an alternative to partnership payment of the imputed underpayment in the adjustment year, the audited partnership may elect to furnish to the Secretary and to each partner of the partnership for the reviewed year a statement of the partner's share of any adjustments to income, gain, loss, deduction and credit as determined in the notice of final partnership adjustment.¹⁷⁴ In this case, each such partner takes these adjustments into account and pays the tax as provided under the provision.¹⁷⁵

Payment by Reviewed-Year Partners in Year that Includes Date of the Statement

The reviewed-year partner's tax is increased for the partner's taxable year that includes the date of the statement.

Amount of the Reviewed-Year Partner's Adjustment

The reviewed-year partner's tax is increased by an amount equal to the aggregate of the adjustment amounts as determined under the provision. This includes the amount by which the partner's tax would increase if the partner's distributive share of the adjustment amounts were included for the partner's taxable year that includes the end of the reviewed year, plus the amount by which the tax would increase by reason of adjustment to tax attributes in years after that year of the partner and before the year of the date of the statement. Tax attributes in any subsequent taxable year are required to be appropriately adjusted.

¹⁷⁴ IRC section 6226(a).

¹⁷⁵ IRC section 6226(b).

Penalties, Additions to Tax, Additional Amounts

Penalties, additions to tax, and additional amounts, are determined at the partnership level;¹⁷⁶ each reviewed-year partner is liable for its share of the penalty, addition to tax, and additional amount.¹⁷⁷

Interest at Partner Level from Reviewed Year, with Adjustments

In the case of an imputed underpayment for which the election under this provision is made, interest is determined at the partner level.¹⁷⁸ Interest is determined from the due date of the partner's return for the taxable year to which the increase is attributable. Interest is determined taking into account any increases attributable to a change in tax attributes for an intervening tax year.

The rate of interest determined at the partner level is the underpayment rate as modified under the provision, that is, the rate is the sum of the federal short-term rate (determined monthly) plus 5 percentage points.

Time and Manner of Making Election

The partnership may make this election not later than 45 days after the notice of final partnership adjustment.¹⁷⁹ The election is revocable only with the consent of the Secretary. The election may be made whether or not the partnership files a petition for judicial review of the notice of final partnership adjustment.

The partnership may make the election within 45 days from the notice of final partnership adjustment, and within 90 days from the notice of final partnership adjustment may file a petition for readjustment with the Tax Court, district court, or Court of Federal Claims. Upon the final court decision, dismissal of the case, or settlement, the partnership is to implement the election by furnishing statements (at the time and manner prescribed by the Secretary) to the reviewed-year partners showing each partner's share of the adjustments as finally determined. As part of any settlement, for example, it is contemplated that the Secretary may permit revocation of a previously made election, and the partnership may pay at the partnership level.

Time and Manner of Furnishing Statement

The statement is to be furnished to the Secretary and to partners within such time and in such manner as is prescribed by the Secretary. In the absence of such guidance, the statements are to be furnished to the Secretary and to all partners within a reasonable period following the last day on which to make the election under this provision. The date the statement is furnished (as well as the date of the statement) is the date the statement is mailed, for this purpose.

¹⁷⁶ IRC sections 6221 and 6226(c).

¹⁷⁷ IRC section 6226(c).

¹⁷⁸ IRC section 6226(c)(2).

¹⁷⁹ IRC section 6226(a)(1).

Information Furnished on Statement to the Secretary and to Partners

The statement furnished to the Secretary and to partners is to include the amounts of and tax attributes of the adjustments allocable to the recipient partner. Under regulatory authority, the Secretary may require the statement to show the amount of the imputed underpayment allocable to the recipient partner. In addition, the statement is to include the name and taxpayer identification number of the recipient partner. The Secretary may require that the statement include such additional information as is necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of the provision, such as the address of the recipient partner and the date the statement is mailed.

Treatment of Tiered Partnerships and Other Tiered Entities

In the case of tiered partnerships, a partnership that receives a statement from the audited partnership is treated similarly to an individual who receives a statement from the audited partnership. That is, the recipient partnership takes into account the aggregate of the adjustment amounts determined for the partner's taxable year including the end of the reviewed year, plus the adjustments to tax attributes in the following taxable years of the recipient partnership. The recipient partnership pays the tax attributable to adjustments with respect to the reviewed year and the intervening years, calculated as if it were an individual (consistently with IRC section 703), for the taxable year that includes the date of the statement. The recipient partnership, its partners in the taxable year that is the reviewed year of the audited partnership, and its partners in the year that includes the date of the statement, may have entered into indemnification agreements under the partnership agreement with respect to the risk of tax liability of reviewed-year partners being borne economically by partners in the year that includes the date of the statement. Because the payment of tax by a partnership under the centralized system is nondeductible, payments under an indemnification or similar agreement with respect to the tax are nondeductible.

A recipient partner that is a RIC or REIT and that receives a statement from an audited partnership including adjustments for a prior (reviewed) year may wish to make a deficiency dividend with respect to the reviewed year. Guidance coordinating the receipt of a statement from an audited partnership by a RIC or REIT with the deficiency dividend procedures is expected to be issued by the Secretary.

Administrative Adjustment Request by Partnership

A partnership may file a request for an administrative adjustment in the amount of one or more items of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of the partnership for a partnership taxable year. Following the filing of the administrative adjustment request, the partnership may apply most of the procedures for modification in a manner similar to modification of an imputed underpayment under new IRC section 6225(c). Like the partnership audit, tax resulting from the adjustment may be paid by the partners in the manner in which a partnership pays an imputed underpayment in the adjustment year under new IRC section 6225. Alternatively, the adjustment may be taken into account by the partnership and partners, and the tax paid by reviewed-year partners upon receipt of statements showing the adjustments, similar to new IRC section 6226. However, in the case of an adjustment (pursuant to a partnership's administrative adjustment request) that would not result in an imputed underpayment, any refund is not paid to the partnership; rather, procedures similar to the procedure for furnishing reviewed-year partners with statements reflecting the requested adjustment apply, with appropriate adjustments.

Time for Making Administrative Adjustment Request

A partnership may not file an administrative adjustment request more than three years after the later of (1) the date on which the partnership return for the year in question is filed, or (2) the last day for filing the partnership return for that year (without extensions).

In no event may a partnership file an administrative adjustment request after a notice of an administrative proceeding with respect to the taxable year is mailed.

Tiered Partnerships

In the case of tiered partnerships, a partnership's partners that are themselves partnerships may choose to file an administrative adjustment request with respect to their distributive shares of an adjustment. The partners and indirect partners that are themselves partnerships may choose to coordinate the filing of administrative adjustment requests as a group to the extent permitted by the Secretary.

Procedural Rules

In General

The new centralized system provides rules governing notices, time limitations, restrictions on assessment and the imposition of interest and penalties in the context of a partnership adjustment. The provisions include specific grants of regulatory authority to address the identification of foreign partners, the manner of notifying partners of an election out of centralized procedures, the manner in which a partnership representative is selected, and the extent to which the new centralized system may be applied before the generally applicable effective date.

Notice of Proceedings and Adjustments

The centralized system contemplates three types of principal notifications by the Secretary to the partnership and the partnership representative in the course of an administrative proceeding with respect to that partnership. The notifications also apply to any proceeding with respect to an administrative adjustment request filed by a partnership. These notices are (1) notice of any administrative proceeding initiated at the partnership level; (2) notice of a proposed partnership adjustment resulting from the proceeding; and (3) notice of any final partnership adjustment resulting from the proceeding. Such notices are sufficient if mailed to the last known address of the partnership representative or the partnership, even if the partnership has terminated its existence.

A notice of proposed adjustments informs the partnership of any adjustments tentatively determined by the Secretary and the amount of any imputed underpayment resulting from such adjustments. The issuance of a notice of proposed partnership adjustment begins the running of a period of 270 days in which to supply all information required by the Secretary in support of a request for modification. During that same period, the Secretary may not issue a notice of final partnership adjustment. The Secretary is required to establish procedures and timeframes for the modification process in published guidance, which may include conditions under which extensions of time in which to submit final documentation of a modification request may be permitted by the Secretary.

With the issuance of a notice of final partnership adjustment to the partnership, a 90-day period begins during which the partnership may seek judicial review of the partnership adjustment. The issuance of a notice of final partnership adjustment also marks the beginning of the 45-day period in which the partnership may elect the alternative payment procedures. Further notices of adjustment or assessments of tax against the partnership with respect to the partnership taxable year that is the subject of the notice of final partnership adjustment are prohibited during the period in which judicial review may be sought or during which a judicial proceeding is pending (absent a showing of fraud, malfeasance, or misrepresentation of a material fact).

Any notice of partnership adjustment may be rescinded by the Secretary, if the partnership consents. If the notice is rescinded, it is a nullity, and does not confer a right to seek judicial review, nor does it bar issuance of further notices.

Assessment, Collection and Payment

An imputed underpayment is assessed and collected in the same manner as if it were a tax imposed for the adjustment year under the federal income tax. The general provisions for assessment, collection and payment under subtitle F of the IRC apply unless superseded by rules of the new centralized system. As a result, an imputed underpayment may be assessed against a partnership if the partnership agrees with the results of the examination, following the expiration of the 90th day after issuance of a notice of final partnership adjustment without initiation of judicial proceedings, or in the case of timely judicial proceedings, following the entry of final decision of such proceedings. If no court proceeding is initiated within the 90-day period, the amount that may be assessed against the partnership is limited to the imputed underpayment shown in the notice.

In the case of an administrative adjustment request for which the adjustment is determined and taken into account by the partnership in the partnership taxable year in which the request is made, the imputed underpayment is required to be paid when the request is filed, and is assessed at that time. If the administrative adjustment request is subsequently audited and results in an imputed underpayment greater than that reported and paid with the originally filed request, the additional amount of the imputed underpayment may be assessed in the same manner and subject to same restrictions as any other imputed underpayment determined after examination.

Restrictions on Assessment, Levy, and Collection

The centralized system provides a limitation on the time for assessment of a deficiency as well as levy and court proceedings for collection. Except as otherwise provided, no assessment of a deficiency may be made, and no levy or court proceeding for collection of any amount resulting from an adjustment may be made, begun, or prosecuted with respect to the partnership taxable year in issue before the close of the 90th day after the day that a notice of final partnership adjustment was mailed. If a petition for judicial review is filed, no such assessment may be made and no such levy or court proceeding may be made, begun, or prosecuted before the decision of the court has become final.

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

A premature action (i.e., one that violates the limitation on the time of assessment, levy, and court proceeding for collection) may be enjoined in the proper court, including the Tax Court. This rule applies notwithstanding the general rule prohibiting suits for the purpose of restraining the assessment or collection of any tax. The Tax Court has no jurisdiction to enjoin any such premature action unless a timely petition for judicial review has been filed, and then only in respect of the adjustments that are the subject of the petition.

Several exceptions to the restrictions on assessment are provided. First, rules similar to the math-error authority under IRC section 6213(b) are permitted as exceptions to the restrictions on assessment described above. The exceptions apply to instances in which a partnership is notified that adjustments to its return are necessary to correct errors arising from mathematical or clerical errors and in the case of a tiered partnership that fails to prepare its partnership return consistently with that of the partnership in which it is a partner. In the case of an inconsistent return position, the rules similar to those in IRC section 6213(b) (providing for subsequent abatement of any resulting assessments if challenged within 60 days) are not applicable. Finally, a partnership may waive the restrictions on the making of any partnership adjustment.

Interest and Penalties

Interest

In general, interest due is determined at the partnership level and accrues at the rate applicable to underpayments. Two periods are relevant in computing the total interest due: (1) the period in which the imputed underpayment of income tax exists, and (2) the period attributable only to late payment of any imputed underpayment after notice and demand. For an imputed underpayment, interest accrues for the period from the due date of the return for the reviewed year until the due date of the adjustment year return, or, if earlier, payment of the imputed tax. If the imputed underpayment is not timely paid with the return for the adjustment year, interest is computed from the return due date for the adjustment year until payment.

If the partnership elects the alternative payment method under IRC section 6226, under which the underpayment is determined at the partner level, the interest due is computed at the partner level. The underpayment interest begins to accrue from the due date of the return for the taxable year to which the increase is attributable, at a rate two percentage points higher than the rate otherwise applicable to underpayments.

Penalties

Generally, the partnership is liable for any penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount. These amounts are determined at the partnership level as if the partnership was an individual who was subject to federal income tax for the reviewed year, and the imputed underpayment was an actual underpayment or understatement for the reviewed year.

A penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount may apply with respect to an adjustment year return of a partnership in the event of late payment of an imputed underpayment, or, in the case of an election by the partnership under IRC section 6226, with respect to the adjustment year return of a partner. In such cases, the penalty for failure to pay applies. For purposes of accuracy-related and fraud penalties, the determination is made by treating the imputed underpayment as an underpayment of tax.

Judicial Review of Partnership Adjustment

A partnership may seek judicial review of a notice of final partnership adjustment within 90 days after the notice is mailed. Judicial review is available in the U.S. Tax Court, the Court of Federal Claims or a U.S. district court for the district in which the partnership has its principal place of business.

With respect to judicial review in either the Court of Federal Claims or a U.S. district court, jurisdiction is contingent on the partnership depositing with the Secretary, on or before the date of the petition, an amount equal to the full imputed underpayment. The deposit is not treated as a payment of tax other than for purposes of determining whether interest on any underpayment as ultimately determined would be due. The proceeding under this provision is a de novo proceeding, and determinations made pursuant to the proceeding are subject to review to the same extent as any other decision, decree or judgment of the court in question.

Once a proceeding is initiated, a decision to dismiss the proceeding (other than a dismissal because the notice of final partnership adjustment was rescinded under IRC section 6231(c)), is a judgment on the merits upholding the final partnership adjustments.

Period of Limitations on Making Adjustments

In general, the Secretary may adjust an item on a partnership return at any time within three years of the date a return is filed (or the return due date, if the return is not filed) or an administrative adjustment request is made. The time within which the adjustment is made by the Secretary may be later if a notice of proposed adjustment is issued, because the issuance of a notice of proposed partnership adjustment begins the running of a period of 270 days in which the partnership may seek a modification of the imputed underpayment. Although the partnership generally is limited to 270 days from the issuance of that notice to seek a modification of the imputed underpayment, extensions may be permitted by the IRS. During the 270-day period, the Secretary may not issue a notice of final partnership adjustment.

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

After the timely issuance of a notice of proposed adjustment resulting in an imputed underpayment, the notice of final partnership adjustment may be issued no later than either the date which is 270 days after the partnership has completed its response seeking a revision of an imputed underpayment, or, if the partnership provides an incomplete or no response, no later than 330 days after the date of a notice of proposed adjustment.¹⁸⁰

The partnership may consent to an extension of time within which a partnership adjustment may be made. In addition, the provision contemplates that the Secretary may agree to extend the period of time in which the request for modification is submitted, under procedures to be established for submitting and reviewing requests for modification. If an extension of the time within which to seek a modification is granted, a similar period is added to the time within which the Secretary may issue a notice of final partnership adjustment. The procedures for modifications of imputed underpayments are required to provide rules that exclude from any underpayment of tax the portion of adjustments that may have already been taken into consideration on amended returns filed by partners and for which the allocable underpayment of tax was paid.

Several exceptions similar to those generally applicable outside the context of partnerships are provided to the limitations period. In the case of a fraudulent return or failure to file a return, a partnership adjustment may be made at any time. If a partnership files a return on which it makes a substantial omission of income within the meaning of IRC section 6501(e)(1)(A), the Secretary may make adjustments to the return within six years of the date the return was filed.

In addition, if a notice of final partnership adjustment described in IRC section 6231 is mailed, the limitations period is suspended for the period during which judicial remedies under IRC section 6234 may be pursued or are pursued and for one year thereafter. Where a partnership elects to apply IRC section 6226, this provision operates to ensure that the period in which the Secretary may assess the resulting underpayment due from each partner is open for at least one year after proceedings at the partnership level have concluded. The partner who is responsible for paying an underpayment arising from the partnership reviewed year must compute such tax with respect to his taxable year in which or with which the partnership reviewed year ends, and pay the additional tax with the return for the year in which the partnership mails the statements to partners under IRC section 6226. Because the additional tax arises from an adjustment at the partnership level that is binding on the partner, the partner may neither contest the merits of the partnership adjustment, nor may the partner claim the Secretary is time barred with respect to such adjustment.

¹⁸⁰ See section 411 of the Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2011, Division Q of Public Law 114-113, which rectifies the unintended conflict between IRC section 6231 (barring the Secretary from issuing the notice of final partnership adjustment earlier than the expiration of the 270 days after the notice of a proposed adjustment) and IRC section 6235 (requiring that a notice of final partnership adjustment be filed no later than 270 days after the notice of proposed adjustment in the case of a partnership that does not seek modification of the imputed underpayment). As amended, IRC section 6235 provides that a notice of final partnership adjustment to a partnership that does not seek modification of an underpayment in response to a notice of proposed adjustment may be issued up to 330 days (plus any additional number of days that were agreed upon as an extension of time for taxpayer response) after the notice of proposed adjustment.

Examples

The interaction of the notice requirements of new IRC section 6231 and the limitations period with regard to adjustments to partnership returns that result in imputed underpayments under new IRC section 6235 is illustrated in this example regarding a partnership's taxable year 2018.

On March 15, 2019, it files a timely income tax return for the taxable year 2018. Absent any other activity by the Secretary or the partnership, the general three-year limitations period in which any item on the return may be adjusted expires in three years, on March 15, 2022.

On December 15, 2020, the Secretary notifies the partnership that it intends to initiate an administrative proceeding with respect to the 2018 partnership return. That notice neither shortens nor extends the period in which partnership adjustments may be made by the Secretary, but it ends the period in which the partnership may submit an administrative adjustment request with respect to that taxable year.

On September 15, 2021, the Secretary issues a notice of proposed adjustments that result in an imputed underpayment. Issuance of this notice triggers a period of 270 days during which the Secretary may not issue a notice of final partnership adjustment and within which the partnership must submit all required documentation in support of a request for modification of the imputed underpayment. This 270-day period ends on June 15, 2022, which is later than the expiration of the otherwise applicable limitations period. The deadline for issuance of a notice of final partnership adjustment will depend upon whether and how the partnership responds to the proposed notice of adjustments.

If nothing further is received from the partnership, the Secretary may issue a notice of final partnership adjustment no later than 330 days after the notice of proposed adjustments (i.e., within 60 days after the expiration of the 270-day period in which partnership was permitted to respond). Because the 330th day after September 15, 2021, falls on Sunday, August 14, 2022, the final date on which the Secretary may issue a notice of final partnership adjustment is Monday, August 15, 2022.

The partnership may instead respond to the notice with a timely request for modification of the imputed underpayment but ask for additional time to complete its submission in support of the request for modification. For example, the Secretary may grant a timely request for 45 additional days, allowing the partnership until Monday, August 1, 2022, to submit its complete response.

- If the partnership fails to provide the required information by August 1, 2022 and no further extension is granted, then the Secretary may issue a notice of final partnership adjustment no later than September 30, which is 60 days after August 1, 2022 (the end of the 270-day period plus the additional time that was granted to the taxpayer to provide its complete response).
- If the partnership instead provides its complete response on August 1, a notice of final partnership adjustment may be issued up to 270 days after the date on which the information required by the Secretary was submitted, or April 28, 2023.

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

During this 270-day period ending with April 28, 2023, the Secretary is expected to review the information that was submitted and revise the adjustments that were proposed if appropriate.

In the alternative, consider a variation of the above facts in which the partnership submits an administrative adjustment request on June 1, 2020, that corrects several errors on its timely-filed 2018 return. The administrative adjustment request results in an imputed underpayment of tax, which the partnership pays in full, with interest from March 15, 2019 (the filing date of the return) when it submits the administrative adjustment request. On December 15, 2020, the Secretary notifies the partnership that he will initiate an administrative proceeding with regard to taxable year 2018. On September 15, 2021, the Secretary issues a notice of proposed adjustments to the partnership 2018 return.

As a result of submitting an administrative adjustment request, the period in which partnership adjustments to the taxable year 2018 may be made is extended to June 1, 2023, the date that is three years from the date the administrative adjustment request is submitted. Because that date is later than all of the extensions described in the preceding scenarios, the Secretary may issue a notice of final partnership adjustments on or before June 1, 2023, provided that such notice is issued after expiration of the 270-day period within which the partnership must respond to the notice of proposed adjustments issued September 15, 2021. The issuance of a notice of proposed adjustments cannot shorten the limitations period for making an adjustment to the partnership return.

Issues raised by the partnership in its administrative adjustment request may be the subject of inquiry by the Secretary in several ways. If the original partnership return may be the subject of an examination, the administrative adjustment request is likely to be reviewed as part of that process. Alternatively, the administrative adjustment request may be subject to examination on its own. Interest on an imputed underpayment accrues from March 15, 2019, the un-extended due date of the 2018 timely return until payment, whether the examination was prompted by the return or solely by the administrative adjustment request. However, full payment of the reported underpayment reported on the administrative adjustment request, plus interest calculated through the date of the administrative adjustment requests, ends accrual of additional interest with respect to that portion of the underpayment ultimately determined that was reported on the administrative adjustment request. If an increase in the imputed underpayment reported by the partnership results from the relevant examination, the additional tax that should have been reported and paid with the administrative adjustment request submitted during 2020 will incur interest from March 15, 2019, un-extended due date of the 2018 return, to the date the amount is paid.

In addition, the issues presented in the administrative adjustment request may be relevant to determining the correct treatment of items reported by the partnership on returns for other periods. For example, the year in which the request is filed may be subject to examination for issues related to the items that were the subject of the administrative adjustment request. In that case, information from taxable year 2018 is relevant, regardless of whether an examination of 2018 is opened. However, no imputed underpayment for 2018 may be determined without initiating an administrative proceeding with respect to that year.

Definitions and Special Rules

Partnership

The term partnership means any partnership required to file a return under IRC section 6031(a). This includes any partnership described in IRC section 761 that is required to file a return.

Partnership Adjustment

The term partnership adjustment means any adjustment in the amount of any item of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of a partnership, or any partner's distributed share thereof.

Return Due Date

The term return due date means, with respect to the taxable year, the date prescribed for filing the partnership return for such taxable year (determined without regard to extensions).

Payments Nondeductible

No deduction is allowed under the federal income tax for any payment required to be made by a partnership under the centralized system of partnership audit, assessment, and collection. Under the centralized system, the flow-through nature of the partnership under subchapter K of the IRC is unchanged, but the partnership is treated as a point of collection of underpayments that would otherwise be the responsibility of partners. The return filed by the partnership, though it is an information return, is treated as if it were a tax return where necessary to implement examination, assessment, and collection of the tax due and any penalties, additions to tax, and interest.

A basis adjustment (reduction) to a partner's basis in its partnership interest is made to reflect the nondeductible payment by the partnership of the tax. Specifically, present-law IRC section 705(a)(2)(B) applies, providing that the adjusted basis of a partner's interest in a partnership is the basis of the interest determined under applicable rules relating to contributions and transfers, and decreased (but not below zero) by expenditures of the partnership that are not deductible in computing its taxable income and not properly chargeable to capital account. Concomitantly, the partnership's total adjusted basis in its assets is reduced by the cash payment of the tax. Thus, parallel basis reductions are made to outside and inside basis to reflect the partnership's payment of the tax. Partners, former partners, and the partnership may have entered into indemnification agreements under the partnership agreement with respect to the risk of tax liability of former or new partners being borne economically by new or former partners, respectively. Because the payment of tax by a partnership under the centralized system is nondeductible, payments under an indemnification or similar agreement with respect to or arising from the tax are nondeductible.

Partnerships Having Principal Place of Business Outside the United States

For purposes of judicial review following a notice of final partnership adjustment, a principal place of business located outside the United States is treated as located in the District of Columbia.

Suspension of Period of Limitations on Making Adjustment, Assessment or Collection

The provision includes a rule similar to the present-law rule to conform the automatic stay of the Bankruptcy Code (Title 11) with the limitations period applicable under the centralized system for partnership adjustments. Any statute of limitations period provided under the centralized system on making a partnership adjustment, or on assessment or collection of an imputed underpayment, is suspended during the period the Secretary is prohibited by reason of the Title 11 case from making the adjustment, assessment, or collection. For adjustment or assessment, the relevant statute of limitations is extended for 60 days thereafter. For collection, the relevant statute of limitations is extended for six months thereafter.

In a case under Title 11, the 90-day period to petition for judicial review after the mailing of the notice of final partnership adjustment is suspended during the period the partnership is prohibited by reason of the Title 11 case from filing such a petition for judicial review, and for 60 days thereafter.

Treatment Where Partnership Ceases to Exist

If a partnership ceases to exist before a partnership adjustment under the centralized system is made, the adjustment is taken into account by the former partners of the partnership, under regulations provided by the Secretary. Whether a partnership ceases to exist for this purpose is determined without regard to whether there is a technical termination of the partnership within the meaning of IRC section 708(b)(1)(B). The successor partnership in a technical termination succeeds to the adjustment or imputed underpayment, absent regulations to the contrary. A partnership that terminates within the meaning of IRC section 708(b)(1)(A) is treated as ceasing to exist. In addition, a partnership also may be treated as ceasing to exist in other circumstances or based on other factors, under regulations provided by the Secretary. For example, for the purpose of whether a partnership ceases to exist under new IRC section 6241(7), a partnership that has no significant income, revenue, assets, or activities at the time the partnership adjustment takes effect may be treated as having ceased to exist.

Extension to Entities Filing Partnership Return

If a partnership return (Form 1065) is filed by an entity for a taxable year but it is determined that the entity is not a partnership (or that there is no entity) for the year, then, to the extent provided in regulations, the provisions of this subchapter are extended in respect of that year to the entity and its items of income, gain, loss, deduction, and credit, and to persons holding an interest in the entity.

For example, assume two taxpayers purport to create a partnership for taxable year 2018, and a Form 1065 is filed for that year. The partnership is the subject of an audit under the centralized system for 2018, and pursuant to the provisions for judicial review, the partnership is determined by a court not to exist as a partnership. Nevertheless, the rules of the centralized system apply to the items of income, gain, loss, deduction and credit, and to the two taxpayers, in respect of 2018. An imputed underpayment may be collected from the purported partnership in the adjustment year pursuant to new IRC section 6225. Alternatively, the purported partnership representative may elect (at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Secretary) under new

IRC section 6226 to issue statements to the two taxpayers, which purported to hold partnership interests for the reviewed year. To the extent of the adjustments, each of the two taxpayer's tax may be increased for the taxpayer's taxable year that includes the date of the statement. In this situation, the amount of the increase for each of them is the amount by which the taxpayer's tax would increase if the taxpayer's share of the adjustment amounts were included for the taxpayer's taxable year that includes the end of the reviewed year, plus the amount by which the tax would increase by reason of adjustment to tax attributes in years after that year of the taxpayer and before the year of the date of the statement.

Related Provisions

Binding Nature of Partnership Adjustment Proceedings

The provision clarifies that the merits of an issue that is the subject of a final determination in a proceeding brought under the centralized system is among the issues that are precluded from being raised at a collection due process hearing (in connection with the right to, and opportunity for, such a hearing prior to a levy on any property or right to any property under present law). The provision does not restrict the authority of the Secretary to permit an opportunity for administrative review, similar to the Collection Appeals Program, nor does it limit a partner's right to seek review of the conduct of collection measures, such as whether notices of federal tax lien or notice of intent to levy were timely issued.

For example, assume that a partnership is audited with respect to taxable year 2018. One of the adjustments reflects the partnership's omission of income of \$1,000 in calculating partnership taxable income. Following receipt of the notice of final partnership adjustment, the partnership decides not to litigate. The partnership elects to issue statements to reviewed-year partners, whose tax is increased for the partner's taxable year that includes the date of the statement, 2021. Reviewed-year partner A's adjustment is \$100, resulting in an increase in tax of \$35, but partner A does not pay the increased amount of tax. The time for the partnership to litigate the adjustments has elapsed and the notice of final partnership adjustment is a final determination. Prior to any levy on any property or right to any property of partner A in connection with collection of the \$35 tax, partner A has the right to and is afforded the opportunity for a hearing (the collection due process hearing). At the hearing, partner A may not raise the issue of whether the \$1,000 (or A's \$100 share of it) was properly includable in determining partnership taxable income, because a final determination with respect to the issue was made in a proceeding brought under the centralized system. The result is the same if the partnership had decided to seek judicial review and the final determination of the court is that the \$1,000 is includable in determining partnership taxable income.

Restriction on Authority to Amend Partner Information Statements

The provision provides that partner information returns (currently Schedules K-1) required to be furnished by the partnership may not be amended after the due date of the partnership return to which the partner information returns relate. The due date takes into account the permitted extension period. For example, the Schedules K-1 furnished by a partnership with respect to its taxable year 2020 may not be amended after the due date for the partnership 2020 return. If the partnership has a calendar taxable year, the due date for its partnership 2020 return is

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

September 15, 2021 (taking into account the permitted 6-month extension following the due date of March 15, 2021), after which date the Schedules K-1 for 2020 may no longer be amended. The partnership may, however, file an administrative adjustment request pursuant to new IRC section 6227, and the partnership may pay any resulting imputed underpayment at the partnership level.

Example

Assume that a partnership files its Form 1065 for taxable year 2020 on March 15, 2021. On November 3, 2021, the partnership discovers an omission from income for 2020. The partnership may not issue amended Schedules K-1 to its partners for 2020. However, the partnership may file an administrative adjustment request and pay the underpayment consistent with new IRC section 6227(b)(1) for the partnership taxable year in which the administrative adjustment request is made. In this situation, the partnership does not furnish amended Schedules K-1 to the partners and the partners do not file amended federal and state income tax returns with respect to the omitted income.

California Law (R&TC sections 17851 and 17865)

California does not conform to this provision's new federal centralized system for audit, adjustment, assessment of tax for partnerships, and does not conform to federal partnership-level assessments made in a partnership's adjustment year for adjustments made to the partnership's reviewed year.

California generally conforms to federal laws that govern the taxation of partnerships as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015,¹⁸¹ but does not conform to TEFRA audit rules or to the rules relating to electing large partnerships.¹⁸²

Under California law, the audit rules generally applicable to taxpayers subject to the state's personal income tax apply to partnership audits. Similar to federal law prior to the enactment of this provision, the California tax treatment of an adjustment to a partnership's items of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit is determined for each partner in separate proceedings, both administrative and judicial. Adjustments to items of income, gains, losses, deductions, or credits of the partnership generally are made in separate actions for each partner, and each partner has its own separate statute of limitations.

¹⁸¹ R&TC section 17851 conforms to Subchapter K of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

¹⁸² R&TC section 17865.

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Partnership Audits and Adjustments For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20
\$0	\$50,000	\$5,900,000	\$18,000,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
1102	Partnership Interests Created by Gift

Background

Under present law, a partnership includes an unincorporated organization that carries on any business, financial operation, or venture which is not otherwise treated as a trust, estate, or corporation under the IRC.¹⁸³ The Supreme Court has stated that the test of a partnership is “whether considering all the facts the parties in good faith and acting with a business purpose intended to join together in the present conduct of the enterprise.”¹⁸⁴ A partner means a member of a partnership.¹⁸⁵

Present law also provides that the manner in which a person acquires a capital interest is not determinative of whether that person is recognized as a partner for income tax purposes. If he owns a capital interest in a partnership in which capital is a material income-producing factor, whether or not the interest was derived by purchase or gift from any person, the owner is treated as a partner.¹⁸⁶ The predecessor of this provision was enacted in 1951 to prevent the IRS from denying partner status to a taxpayer who shared actual ownership of the partnership’s income-producing capital on the basis that the interest was acquired from a family member.¹⁸⁷ According to the legislative history, “Your committee’s amendment makes it clear that, however the owner of a partnership interest may have acquired such interest, the income is taxed to the owner, if he is the real owner. If the ownership is real, it does not matter what motivated the transfer to him or whether the business benefitted from the entrance of the new partner.”¹⁸⁸ The focus of the

¹⁸³ IRC section 761(a). See also IRC section 7701(a)(2).

¹⁸⁴ *Commissioner v. Culbertson*, 337 U.S. 733, 742 (1949).

¹⁸⁵ IRC section 761(b).

¹⁸⁶ IRC section 704(e)(1).

¹⁸⁷ Public Law 82-183, section 340(a).

¹⁸⁸ S. Rep. No. 781, 82d Cong., 1st Sess., 38, 39 (1951); H.R. Rep. No. 586, 82d Cong., 1st Sess. 32 (1951).

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

legislation was on which party (transferor or transferee) actually owns a partnership interest, not on whether a particular interest qualifies as a partnership interest. The provision states the general principle that income derived from capital is taxed to the owner of the capital.¹⁸⁹

In a partnership known as Castle Harbour, LLC, two foreign banks held interests, the nature of which was the subject of dispute for income tax purposes. At the trial level, the District Court held that the tax-indifferent banks were partners even though the interest was not “bona fide partnership equity participation”¹⁹⁰ because the interest met the definition of a capital interest within the meaning of IRC section 704(e)(1).¹⁹¹ Thus, the tax-indifferent banks were partners to which income could be allocated. The trial court was reversed on appeal.¹⁹²

New Federal Law (IRC sections 704 and 761)

The provision clarifies that, in the case of a capital interest in a partnership in which capital is a material income-producing factor, the determination of whether a person is a partner with respect to the interest is made without regard to whether the interest was derived by gift from any other person. The provision strikes paragraph (1) of IRC section 704(e) and modifies the definition of partner in IRC section 761 to eliminate any argument that the provision provides an alternative test as to whether the holder of a capital interest is a partner with respect to that interest, or whether the interest constitutes a capital interest in a partnership.

The provision is intended to retain the present-law determination of which person (for example, the donor or the donee) is a partner. The provision is not intended to change the principle that the real owner of a capital interest is to be taxed on the income from the interest, regardless of the motivation behind or the means of the transfer of the interest. Thus, as under present law, the fact that an individual received such a partnership interest by gift from a family member does not determine whether that individual is (or is not) a partner.

The provision places the new provision in IRC section 761, relating to definitions, rather than IRC section 704, relating to a partner’s distributive share.¹⁹³

Effective Date

This provision is effective for partnership taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

¹⁸⁹ See 4 Bittker and Lokken, *Federal Taxation of Income, Estates, and Gifts*, para. 86.3.1, at 86–29 (3rd ed. 2003). “The reference to ‘ownership’ of a capital interest is odd because it is a pervasive principle of tax law, seemingly needing no repetition for a limited class of assets, that income from property transferred by gift is thereafter taxed to the donee.”

¹⁹⁰ *TIFD III-E, Inc. v. United States*, 459 F.3d 220 (2d Cir. 2006), reversing and remanding 342 F.Supp. 2d 94 (D. Conn. 2004). TIFD III–E, Inc. was tax matters partner for Castle Harbour, LLC.

¹⁹¹ *TIFD III-E, Inc. v. United States*, 660 F. Supp. 2d 367 (D. Conn. 2009).

¹⁹² *TIFD III-E, Inc. v. United States*, 666 F.3d 836 (2d Cir. 2012).

¹⁹³ The predecessor to IRC section 704(e)(1) was located in the definitions at section 3797(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1939. It was placed at IRC section 704(e)(1) when the IRC was re-codified as the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
Public Law 114-74, November 2, 2015

California Law (R&TC section 17851)

California generally conforms to the federal partnership rules, including those under IRC sections 704 and 761, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, and thus does not conform to this provision’s changes to those IRC sections.¹⁹⁴

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Partnership Interests Created by Gift For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	\$19,000,000	\$11,000,000	\$9,200,000

¹⁹⁴ R&TC section 17851 conforms to Subchapter K of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC (consisting of IRC sections 701-777), relating to partners and partnerships, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided. Among the California modifications, R&TC section 17865 provides that Part IV of Subchapter K of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC (consisting of IRC sections 771-777), relating to special rules for electing large partnerships, shall not apply.

Tax-Related Provisions
Division P of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
101	Delay of Excise Tax on High Cost Employer-Sponsored Health Coverage

Background

In General

For taxable years beginning after 2017, an excise tax is imposed on insurers if the aggregate value of employer-sponsored health insurance coverage for an employee (including, for purposes of the provision, any former employee, surviving spouse and any other primary insured individual) exceeds a threshold amount. The tax is equal to 40 percent of the aggregate value that exceeds the threshold amount. For 2018, the threshold amount is \$10,200 for individual coverage and \$27,500 for family coverage, multiplied by the health cost adjustment percentage (as defined below) and increased by the age and gender adjusted excess premium amount (as defined below).

The health cost adjustment percentage is designed to increase the thresholds in the event that the actual growth in the cost of U.S. health care between 2010 and 2018 exceeds the projected growth for that period. The health cost adjustment percentage is equal to 100 percent plus the excess, if any, of the percentage by which the per employee cost of coverage under the Blue Cross/Blue Shield standard benefit option under the Federal Employees Health Benefits Plan ("standard FEHBP coverage")¹⁹⁵ for plan year 2018 (as determined using the benefit package for standard FEHBP coverage for plan year 2010) exceeds the per employee cost of standard FEHBP coverage for plan year 2010, over 55 percent. In 2019, the threshold amounts, after application of the health cost adjustment percentage in 2018, if any, are indexed to the CPI-U, as determined by the Department of Labor, plus one percentage point, rounded to the nearest \$50. In 2020 and thereafter, the threshold amounts are indexed to the CPI-U as determined by the Department of Labor, rounded to the nearest \$50.

For each employee (other than for certain retirees and employees in high-risk professions, whose thresholds are adjusted under rules described below), the age and gender adjusted excess premium amount is equal to the excess, if any, of the premium cost of standard FEHBP coverage for the type of coverage provided to the individual if priced for the age and gender characteristics of all employees of the individual's employer, over the premium cost, determined under procedures proscribed by the Secretary, for that coverage if priced for the age and gender characteristics of the national workforce.

¹⁹⁵ For purposes of determining the health cost adjustment percentage in 2018 and the age and gender adjusted excess premium amount in any year, in the event the standard Blue Cross/Blue Shield option is not available under the Federal Employees Health Benefit Plan for such year, the Secretary will determine the health cost adjustment percentage by reference to a substantially similar option available under the Federal Employees Health Benefit Plan for that year.

Tax-Related Provisions
Division P of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

For example, if the growth in the cost of health care during the period between 2010 and 2018, calculated by reference to the growth in the per employee cost of standard FEHBP coverage during that period (holding benefits under the standard FEHBP plan constant during the period) is 57 percent, the threshold amounts for 2018 will be \$10,200 for individual coverage and \$27,500 for family coverage, multiplied by 102 percent (100 percent plus the excess of 57 percent over 55 percent), or \$10,404 for individual coverage and \$28,050 for family coverage. In 2019, the new threshold amounts of \$10,404 for individual coverage and \$28,050 for family coverage are indexed for CPI-U, plus one percentage point, rounded to the nearest \$50. Beginning in 2020, the threshold amounts are indexed to the CPI-U, rounded to the nearest \$50.

The new threshold amounts (as indexed) are then increased for any employee by the age and gender adjusted excess premium amount, if any. For an employee with individual coverage in 2019, if standard FEHBP coverage priced for the age and gender characteristics of the workforce of the employee's employer is \$11,400 and the Secretary estimates that the premium cost for individual standard FEHBP coverage priced for the age and gender characteristics of the national workforce is \$10,500, the threshold for that employee is increased by \$900 (\$11,400 less \$10,500) to \$11,304 (\$10,404 plus \$900).

The excise tax is imposed pro rata on the issuers of the insurance. In the case of a self-insured group health plan, a Health FSA or an HRA, the excise tax is paid by the entity that administers benefits under the plan or arrangement ("plan administrator"). Where the employer acts as plan administrator to a self-insured group health plan, a Health FSA or an HRA, the excise tax is paid by the employer. Where an employer contributes to an HSA or an Archer MSA, the employer is responsible for payment of the excise tax, as the insurer.

Employer-sponsored health insurance coverage is health coverage under any group health plan offered by an employer to an employee without regard to whether the employer provides the coverage (and thus the coverage is excludable from the employee's gross income) or the employee pays for the coverage with after-tax dollars. Employer-sponsored health insurance coverage includes coverage under any group health plan established and maintained primarily for the civilian employees of the federal government or any of its agencies or instrumentalities and, except as provided below, of any state government or political subdivision thereof or by any of agencies or instrumentalities of such government or subdivision.

Employer-sponsored health insurance coverage includes both fully-insured and self-insured health coverage excludable from the employee's gross income, including, in the self-insured context, on-site medical clinics that offer more than a de minimis amount of medical care to employees and executive physical programs. In the case of a self-employed individual, employer-sponsored health insurance coverage is coverage for any portion of which a deduction is allowable to the self-employed individual under IRC section 162(l).

In determining the amount by which the value of employer-sponsored health insurance coverage exceeds the threshold amount, the aggregate value of all employer-sponsored health insurance coverage is taken into account, including coverage in the form of reimbursements under a Health FSA or an HRA, contributions to an HSA or Archer MSA, and, except as provided below, other supplementary health insurance coverage. The value of employer-sponsored coverage for long

Tax-Related Provisions

Division P of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

term care and the following benefits described in IRC section 9832(c)(1) that are excepted from the portability, access and renewability requirements of HIPAA are not taken into account in the determination of whether the value of health coverage exceeds the threshold amount:

(1) coverage only for accident or disability income insurance, or any combination of these coverages; (2) coverage issued as a supplement to liability insurance; (3) liability insurance, including general liability insurance and automobile liability insurance; (4) workers' compensation or similar insurance; (5) automobile medical payment insurance; (5) credit-only insurance; and (6) other similar insurance coverage, specified in regulations, under which benefits for medical care are secondary or incidental to other insurance benefits.

The value of employer-sponsored health insurance coverage does not include the value of independent, non-coordinated coverage described in IRC section 9832(c)(3) as excepted from the portability, access and renewability requirements of HIPAA if that coverage is purchased exclusively by the employee with after-tax dollars (or, in the case of a self-employed individual, for which a deduction under IRC section 162(l) is not allowable). The value of employer-sponsored health insurance coverage does include the value of such coverage if any portion of the coverage is employer-provided (or, in the case of a self-employed individual, if a deduction is allowable for any portion of the payment for the coverage). Coverage described in IRC section 9832(c)(3) is coverage only for a specified disease or illness or for hospital or other fixed indemnity health coverage. Fixed indemnity health coverage pays fixed dollar amounts based on the occurrence of qualifying events, including but not limited to the diagnosis of a specific disease, an accidental injury or a hospitalization, provided that the coverage is not coordinated with other health coverage.

Finally, the value of employer-sponsored health insurance coverage does not include any coverage under a separate policy, certificate, or contract of insurance which provides benefits substantially all of which are for treatment of the mouth (including any organ or structure within the mouth) or for treatment of the eye.

Calculation and Proration of Excise Tax and Reporting Requirements

Applicable Threshold

In general, the individual threshold applies to any employee covered by employer-sponsored health insurance coverage. The family threshold applies to an employee only if such individual and at least one other beneficiary are enrolled in coverage other than self-only coverage under an employer-sponsored health insurance plan that provides minimum essential coverage (as determined for purposes of the individual responsibility requirements) and under which the benefits provided do not vary based on whether the covered individual is the employee or other beneficiary.

For all employees covered by a multiemployer plan, the family threshold applies regardless of whether the individual maintains individual or family coverage under the plan. For purposes of the provision, a multiemployer plan is an employee health benefit plan to which more than one employer is required to contribute, which is maintained pursuant to one or more collective bargaining agreements between one or more employee organizations and more than one employer.

Tax-Related Provisions
Division P of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Amount of Applicable Premium

The aggregate value of all employer-sponsored health insurance coverage, including any supplementary health insurance coverage not excluded from the value of employer-sponsored health insurance, is generally calculated in the same manner as the applicable premiums for the taxable year for the employee determined under the rules for COBRA continuation coverage, but without regard to the excise tax. If the plan provides for the same COBRA continuation coverage premium for both individual coverage and family coverage, the plan is required to calculate separate individual and family premiums for this purpose. In determining the coverage value for retirees, employers may elect to treat pre-65 retirees together with post-65 retirees.

Value of Coverage in the Form of Health FSA Reimbursements

In the case of a Health FSA from which reimbursements are limited to the amount of the salary reduction, the value of employer-sponsored health insurance coverage is equal to the dollar amount of the aggregate salary-reduction contributions for the year. To the extent that the Health FSA provides for employer contributions in excess of the amount of the employee's salary reduction, the value of the coverage generally is determined in the same manner as the applicable premium for COBRA continuation coverage. If the plan provides for the same COBRA continuation coverage premium for both individual coverage and family coverage, the plan is required to calculate separate individual and family premiums for this purpose.

Amount Subject to the Excise Tax and Reporting Requirement

The amount subject to the excise tax on high-cost employer-sponsored health insurance coverage for each employee is the sum of the aggregate premiums for health insurance coverage, the amount of any salary-reduction contributions to a Health FSA for the taxable year, and the dollar amount of employer contributions to an HSA or an Archer MSA, minus the dollar amount of the threshold. The aggregate premiums for health insurance coverage include all employer-sponsored health insurance coverage including coverage for any supplementary health insurance coverage. The applicable premium for health coverage provided through an HRA is also included in this aggregate amount.

Under a separate rule, an employer is required to disclose the aggregate premiums for health insurance coverage for each employee on his or her annual Form W-2.

The excise tax is allocated pro rata among the insurers, with each insurer responsible for payment of the excise tax on an amount equal to the amount subject to the total excise tax multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount of employer-sponsored health insurance coverage provided by that insurer to the employee and the denominator of which is the aggregate value of all employer-sponsored health insurance coverage provided to the employee. In the case of a self-insured group health plan, a Health FSA or an HRA, the excise tax is allocated to the plan administrator. If an employer contributes to an HSA or an Archer MSA, the employer is responsible for payment of the excise tax, as the insurer. The employer is responsible for calculating the amount subject to the excise tax allocable to each insurer and plan administrator and for reporting these amounts to each insurer, plan administrator and the Secretary, in such

Tax-Related Provisions
Division P of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

form and at such time as the Secretary may prescribe. Each insurer and plan administrator is then responsible for calculating, reporting and paying the excise tax to the IRS on such forms and at such time as the Secretary may prescribe.

For example, if in 2018 an employee elects family coverage under a fully-insured health care policy covering major medical and dental with a value of \$31,000, the health cost adjustment percentage for that year is 100 percent, and the age and gender adjusted excess premium amount for the employee is \$600, the amount subject to the excise tax is \$2,900 (\$31,000 less the threshold of \$28,100 (\$27,500 multiplied by 100 percent and increased by \$600)). The employer reports \$2,900 as taxable to the insurer, which calculates and remits the excise tax to the IRS.

Alternatively, if in 2018 an employee elects family coverage under a fully-insured major medical policy with a value of \$28,500 and contributes \$2,500 to a Health FSA, the employee has an aggregate health insurance coverage value of \$31,000. If the health cost adjustment percentage for that year is 100 percent and the age and gender adjusted excess premium amount for the employee is \$600, the amount subject to the excise tax is \$2,900 (\$31,000 less the threshold of \$28,100 (\$27,500 multiplied by 100 percent and increased by \$600)). The employer reports \$2,666 ($\$2,900 \times \$28,500 / \$31,000$) as taxable to the major medical insurer which then calculates and remits the excise tax to the IRS. If the employer uses a third-party administrator for the Health FSA, the employer reports \$234 ($\$2,900 \times \$2,500 / \$31,000$) to the administrator and the administrator calculates and remits the excise tax to the IRS. If the employer is acting as the plan administrator of the Health FSA, the employer is responsible for calculating and remitting the excise tax of \$234 to the IRS.

Penalty for Underreporting Liability for Tax to Insurers

If the employer reports to insurers, plan administrators and the IRS a lower amount of insurance cost subject to the excise tax than required, the employer is subject to a penalty equal to the sum of any additional excise tax that each such insurer and administrator would have owed if the employer had reported correctly and interest attributable to that additional excise tax as determined under IRC section 6621 from the date that the tax was otherwise due to the date paid by the employer. This may occur, for example, if the employer undervalues the aggregate premium and thereby lowers the amount subject to the excise tax for all insurers and plan administrators (including the employer, when acting as plan administrator of a self-insured plan).

The penalty will not apply if it is established to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the employer neither knew, nor, exercising reasonable diligence, would have known, that the failure existed. In addition, no penalty will be imposed on any failure corrected within the 30-day period beginning on the first date that the employer knew, or exercising reasonable diligence, would have known, that the failure existed, so long as the failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect. All or part of the penalty may be waived by the Secretary in the case of any failure due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect, to the extent that the payment of the penalty would be excessive or otherwise inequitable relative to the failure involved.

The penalty is in addition to the amount of excise tax owed, which may not be waived.

Tax-Related Provisions
Division P of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Increased Thresholds for Certain Retirees and Individuals in High-Risk Professions

The threshold amounts are increased for an individual who has attained age of 55 who is non-Medicare eligible and receiving employer-sponsored retiree health coverage or who is covered by a plan sponsored by an employer the majority of whose employees covered by the plan are engaged in a high-risk profession or employed to repair or install electrical and telecommunications lines. For these individuals, the threshold amount in 2018 is increased by: (1) \$1,650 for individual coverage or \$3,450 for family coverage; and (2) the age and gender adjusted excess premium amount (as defined above). In 2019, the additional \$1,650 and \$3,450 amounts are indexed to the CPI-U, plus one percentage point, rounded to the nearest \$50. In 2020 and thereafter, the additional threshold amounts are indexed to the CPI-U, rounded to the nearest \$50.

For purposes of this rule, employees considered to be engaged in a high-risk profession are law enforcement officers, employees who engage in fire protection activities, individuals who provide out-of-hospital emergency medical care (including emergency medical technicians, paramedics, and first responders), individuals whose primary work is long shore work, and individuals engaged in the construction, mining, agriculture (not including food processing), forestry, and fishing industries. A retiree with at least 20 years of employment in a high-risk profession is also eligible for the increased threshold.

An individual's threshold cannot be increased by more than \$1,650 for individual coverage or \$3,450 for family coverage (indexed as described above) and the age and gender adjusted excess premium amount, even if the individual would qualify for an increased threshold both on account of his or her status as a retiree over age 55 and as a participant in a plan that covers employees in a high-risk profession.

Deductibility of Excise Tax

The amount of the excise tax imposed is not deductible for federal income tax purposes.

Regulatory Authority

The Secretary is directed to prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provision.

New Federal Law (IRC section 4980I)

The provision delays the excise tax on high-cost employer-sponsored health coverage for two years, meaning it applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2019.

Tax-Related Provisions
Division P of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision is effective December 18, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 13201–13222 and Section 28 of Article XIII of the California Constitution)

Insurance Companies in General

Insurance companies must be admitted to do business in California. Once admitted, insurance companies pay the gross premiums tax that is administered by the Board of Equalization (BOE). Insurance companies are not subject to income or franchise tax.

Nonadmitted Insurance Policyholders

The FTB administers the tax on nonadmitted insurance policyholders. Policyholders who purchase or renew an insurance contract during the calendar quarter from an insurance company that is not authorized to transact business in California must pay a “nonadmitted insurance tax.” The tax is 3 percent on all premiums paid or to be paid to nonadmitted insurers on contracts covering risks located in California, and is imposed on any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, individual, society, association, organization, governmental or quasi-governmental entity, joint-stock company, estate or trust, receiver, trustee, assignee, referee, or any other person acting in a fiduciary capacity.¹⁹⁶

Policyholders subject to the tax must file Form 570, Nonadmitted Insurance Tax Return, to the FTB on or before the first day of the third month following the close of any calendar quarter during which a nonadmitted insurance contract took effect or was renewed.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

¹⁹⁶ R&TC sections 13201–13222.

Tax-Related Provisions
Division P of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
102	Deductibility of Excise Tax on High-Cost Employer-Sponsored Health Coverage

Background

The excise tax imposed on insurers for high-cost employer-sponsored health coverage (described above) is not deductible for federal income tax purposes.

New Federal Law (IRC section 4980I)

This provision allows the excise tax to be deductible for federal income tax purposes.

Effective Date

This provision is effective December 18, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 13201–13222 and Section 28 of Article XIII of the California Constitution)

Insurance Companies in General

Insurance companies must be admitted to do business in California. Once admitted, insurance companies pay the gross premiums tax that is administered by the Board of Equalization (BOE). Insurance companies are not subject to income or franchise tax.

Nonadmitted Insurance Policyholders

The FTB administers the tax on nonadmitted insurance policyholders. Policyholders who purchase or renew an insurance contract during the calendar quarter from an insurance company that is not authorized to transact business in California must pay a “nonadmitted insurance tax.” The tax is 3 percent on all premiums paid or to be paid to nonadmitted insurers on contracts covering risks located in California, and is imposed on any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, individual, society, association, organization, governmental or quasi-governmental entity, joint-stock company, estate or trust, receiver, trustee, assignee, referee, or any other person acting in a fiduciary capacity.¹⁹⁷

Policyholders subject to the tax must file Form 570, Nonadmitted Insurance Tax Return, to the FTB on or before the first day of the third month following the close of any calendar quarter during which a nonadmitted insurance contract took effect or was renewed.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

¹⁹⁷ R&TC sections 13201–13222.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

TITLE I – EXTENDERS

Subtitle A – Permanent Extenders

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
101	Enhanced Child Tax Credit Made Permanent

Background

An individual may claim a tax credit of \$1,000 for each qualifying child under the age of 17. A child who is not a citizen, national, or resident of the United States cannot be a qualifying child. The aggregate amount of child credits that may be claimed is phased out for individuals with income over certain threshold amounts. Specifically, the otherwise allowable aggregate child tax credit amount is reduced by \$50 for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof) of modified adjusted gross income (“modified AGI”) over \$75,000 for single individuals or heads of households, \$110,000 for married individuals filing joint returns, and \$55,000 for married individuals filing separate returns. For purposes of this limitation, modified AGI includes certain otherwise excludable income earned by U.S. citizens or residents living abroad or in certain U.S. territories.

The credit is allowable against both the regular tax and the alternative minimum tax (AMT). To the extent that the child tax credit exceeds the taxpayer’s tax liability, the taxpayer is eligible for a refundable credit (the additional child tax credit) equal to 15 percent of earned income in excess of a threshold dollar amount (the “earned income” formula). This threshold dollar amount is \$10,000 indexed for inflation from 2001. The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, as subsequently extended by the Tax Relief, Unemployment Insurance Reauthorization, and Job Creation Act of 2010¹⁹⁸ and the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012,¹⁹⁹ set the threshold at \$3,000 for taxable years 2009 to 2017.

Families with three or more qualifying children may determine the additional child tax credit using the “alternative formula” if this results in a larger credit than determined under the earned income formula. Under the alternative formula, the additional child tax credit equals the amount by which the taxpayer’s social security taxes exceed the taxpayer’s earned income tax credit (EITC).

Earned income is defined as the sum of wages, salaries, tips, and other taxable employee compensation plus net self-employment earnings. Unlike the EITC, which also includes the preceding items in its definition of earned income, the additional child tax credit is based only on earned income to the extent it is included in computing taxable income. For example, some ministers’ parsonage allowances are considered self-employment income, and thus are considered earned income for purposes of computing the EITC, but the allowances are excluded

¹⁹⁸ Public Law 111-312.

¹⁹⁹ Public Law 112-240.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

from gross income for individual income tax purposes, and thus are not considered earned income for purposes of the additional child tax credit since the income is not included in taxable income.

New Federal Law (IRC section 24)

The provision makes permanent the earned income threshold of \$3,000.

Effective Date

This provision applies to taxable years beginning after December 18, 2015.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the federal child tax credit.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
102	Enhanced American Opportunity Tax Credit Made Permanent

Background

Hope Credit and American Opportunity Tax Credit

Hope Credit

For taxable years beginning before 2009 and after 2017, individual taxpayers are allowed to claim a nonrefundable credit, the Hope Credit, against federal income taxes of up to \$1,950 (estimated 2015 level) per eligible student per year for qualified tuition and related expenses paid for the first two years of the student's post-secondary education in a degree or certificate program.²⁰⁰ The Hope Credit rate is 100 percent on the first \$1,300 of qualified tuition and related expenses, and 50 percent on the next \$1,300 of qualified tuition and related expenses (estimated for 2015). These dollar amounts are indexed for inflation, with the amount rounded down to the next lowest multiple of \$100. Thus, for example, a taxpayer who incurs \$1,300 of qualified tuition and related expenses for an eligible student is eligible (subject to the AGI phase out described below) for a \$1,300 Hope Credit. If a taxpayer incurs \$2,600 of qualified tuition and related expenses for an eligible student, then he or she is eligible for a \$1,950 Hope Credit.

²⁰⁰ IRC section 25A. For taxable years 2009-2017, the American Opportunity tax credit applies (discussed *infra*). Both the Hope credit and the American Opportunity tax credit (in the case of taxable years from 2009-2017) may be claimed against a taxpayer's alternative minimum tax liability.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The Hope Credit that a taxpayer may otherwise claim is phased out ratably for taxpayers with modified AGI between \$55,000 and \$65,000 (\$110,000 and \$130,000 for married taxpayers filing a joint return), as estimated by Joint Committee on Taxation staff for 2015. The beginning points of the AGI phase-out ranges are indexed for inflation, with the amount rounded down to the next lowest multiple of \$1,000. The size of the phase-out ranges for single and married taxpayers are always \$10,000 and \$20,000, respectively.

The qualified tuition and related expenses must be incurred on behalf of the taxpayer, the taxpayer's spouse, or a dependent of the taxpayer. The Hope Credit is available with respect to an individual student for two taxable years, provided that the student has not completed the first two years of post-secondary education before the beginning of the second taxable year.

The Hope Credit is available in the taxable year the expenses are paid, subject to the requirement that the education is furnished to the student during that year or during an academic period beginning during the first three months of the next taxable year. Qualified tuition and related expenses paid with the proceeds of a loan generally are eligible for the Hope Credit. The repayment of a loan itself is not a qualified tuition or related expense.

A taxpayer may claim the Hope Credit with respect to an eligible student who is not the taxpayer or the taxpayer's spouse (e.g., in cases in which the student is the taxpayer's child) only if the taxpayer claims the student as a dependent for the taxable year for which the credit is claimed. If a student is claimed as a dependent, the student is not entitled to claim a Hope Credit for that taxable year on the student's own tax return. If a parent (or other taxpayer) claims a student as a dependent, any qualified tuition and related expenses paid by the student are treated as paid by the parent (or other taxpayer) for purposes of determining the amount of qualified tuition and related expenses paid by such parent (or other taxpayer) under the provision. In addition, for each taxable year, a taxpayer may claim only one of the Hope Credit, the Lifetime Learning credit, or an above-the-line deduction for qualified tuition and related expenses with respect to an eligible student.

The Hope Credit is available for qualified tuition and related expenses, which include tuition and fees (excluding nonacademic fees), required to be paid to an eligible educational institution as a condition of enrollment or attendance of an eligible student at the institution.

Charges and fees associated with meals, lodging, insurance, transportation, and similar personal, living, or family expenses are not eligible for the credit. The expenses of education involving sports, games, or hobbies are not qualified tuition and related expenses unless this education is part of the student's degree program.

Qualified tuition and related expenses generally include only out-of-pocket expenses. Qualified tuition and related expenses do not include expenses covered by employer-provided educational assistance and scholarships that are not required to be included in the gross income of either the student or the taxpayer claiming the credit. Thus, total qualified tuition and related expenses are reduced by any scholarship or fellowship grants excludable from gross income under IRC section 117 and any other tax-free educational benefits received by the student (or the taxpayer claiming the credit) during the taxable year. The Hope Credit is not allowed with respect to any education expense for which a deduction is claimed under IRC section 162 or any other section of the IRC.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

An eligible student for purposes of the Hope Credit is an individual who is enrolled in a degree, certificate, or other program (including a program of study abroad approved for credit by the institution at which such student is enrolled) leading to a recognized educational credential at an eligible educational institution. The student must pursue a course of study on at least a halftime basis. A student is considered to pursue a course of study on at least a half-time basis if the student carries at least one-half the normal full-time work load for the course of study the student is pursuing for at least one academic period that begins during the taxable year. To be eligible for the Hope Credit, a student must not have been convicted of a federal or state felony for the possession or distribution of a controlled substance.

Eligible educational institutions generally are accredited post-secondary educational institutions offering credit toward a bachelor's degree, an associate's degree, or another recognized post-secondary credential. Certain proprietary institutions and post-secondary vocational institutions also are eligible educational institutions. To qualify as an eligible educational institution, an institution must be eligible to participate in Department of Education student aid programs.

American Opportunity Tax Credit (AOC)

The AOC refers to modifications to the Hope Credit that apply for taxable years beginning in 2009 through 2017. The maximum allowable modified credit is \$2,500 per eligible student per year for qualified tuition and related expenses paid for each of the first four years of the student's post-secondary education in a degree or certificate program. The modified credit rate is 100 percent on the first \$2,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses, and 25 percent on the next \$2,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses. For purposes of the modified credit, the definition of qualified tuition and related expenses is expanded to include course materials.

The modified credit is available with respect to an individual student for four years, provided that the student has not completed the first four years of post-secondary education before the beginning of the fourth taxable year. Thus, the modified credit, in addition to other modifications, extends the application of the Hope Credit to two more years of post-secondary education.

The modified credit that a taxpayer may otherwise claim is phased out ratably for taxpayers with modified AGI between \$80,000 and \$90,000 (\$160,000 and \$180,000 for married taxpayers filing a joint return). The modified credit may be claimed against a taxpayer's AMT liability.

Forty percent of a taxpayer's otherwise allowable modified credit is refundable. However, no portion of the modified credit is refundable if the taxpayer claiming the credit is a child to whom IRC section 1(g) applies for such taxable year (generally, any child who has at least one living parent, does not file a joint return, and is either under age 18 or under age 24 and a student providing less than one-half of his or her own support).

New Federal Law (IRC section 25A)

The provision makes the modifications to the Hope Credit, known as the AOC, permanent.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 18, 2015.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the Hope Credit, known as the AOC.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Section

Section Title

103

Enhanced Earned Income Tax Credit Made Permanent

Background

Overview

Low- and moderate-income workers may be eligible for the refundable earned income tax credit (EITC). Eligibility for the EITC is based on earned income, adjusted gross income (AGI), investment income, filing status, number of children, and immigration and work status in the United States. The amount of the EITC is based on the presence and number of qualifying children in the worker's family, as well as on AGI and earned income.

The EITC generally equals a specified percentage of earned income up to a maximum dollar amount. The maximum amount applies over a certain income range and then diminishes to zero over a specified phase-out range. For taxpayers with earned income (or AGI, if greater) in excess of the beginning of the phase-out range, the maximum EITC amount is reduced by the phase-out rate multiplied by the amount of earned income (or AGI, if greater) in excess of the beginning of the phase-out range. For taxpayers with earned income (or AGI, if greater) in excess of the end of the phase-out range, no credit is allowed.

An individual is not eligible for the EITC if the aggregate amount of disqualified income of the taxpayer for the taxable year exceeds \$3,400 (for 2015). This threshold is indexed for inflation. Disqualified income is the sum of: (1) interest (both taxable and tax exempt); (2) dividends; (3) net rent and royalty income (if greater than zero); (4) capital gains net income; and (5) net passive income that is not self-employment income (if greater than zero).

The EITC is a refundable credit, meaning that if the amount of the credit exceeds the taxpayer's federal income tax liability, the excess is payable to the taxpayer as a direct transfer payment.

Filing Status

An unmarried individual may claim the EITC if he or she files as a single filer or as a head of household. Married individuals generally may not claim the EITC unless they file jointly. An exception to the joint return filing requirement applies to certain spouses who are separated. Under this exception, a married taxpayer who is separated from his or her spouse for the last six months of the taxable year is not considered to be married (and, accordingly, may file a return as head of household and claim the EITC), provided that the taxpayer maintains a household that constitutes the principal place of abode for a dependent child (including a son, stepson, daughter, stepdaughter, adopted child, or a foster child) for over half the taxable year, and pays over half the cost of maintaining the household in which he or she resides with the child during the year.

Presence of Qualifying Children and Amount of the Earned Income Credit

Four separate credit schedules apply: one schedule for taxpayers with no qualifying children, one schedule for taxpayers with one qualifying child, one schedule for taxpayers with two qualifying children, and one schedule for taxpayers with three or more qualifying children.²⁰¹

Taxpayers with no qualifying children may claim a credit if they are over age 24 and below age 65. The credit is 7.65 percent of earnings up to \$6,580, resulting in a maximum credit of \$503 for 2015. The maximum is available for those with incomes between \$6,580 and \$8,240 (\$13,750 if married filing jointly). The credit begins to phase out at a rate of 7.65 percent of earnings above \$8,240 (\$13,750 if married filing jointly) resulting in a \$0 credit at \$14,820 of earnings (\$20,330 if married filing jointly).

Taxpayers with one qualifying child may claim a credit in 2015 of 34 percent of their earnings up to \$9,880, resulting in a maximum credit of \$3,359. The maximum credit is available for those with earnings between \$9,880 and \$18,110 (\$23,630 if married filing jointly).

The credit begins to phase out at a rate of 15.98 percent of earnings above \$18,110 (\$23,630 if married filing jointly). The credit is completely phased out at \$39,131 of earnings (\$44,651 if married filing jointly).

Taxpayers with two qualifying children may claim a credit in 2015 of 40 percent of earnings up to \$13,870, resulting in a maximum credit of \$5,548. The maximum credit is available for those with earnings between \$13,870 and \$18,110 (\$23,630 if married filing jointly). The credit begins to phase out at a rate of 21.06 percent of earnings \$18,110 (\$23,630 if married filing jointly). The credit is completely phased out at \$44,454 of earnings (\$49,974 if married filing jointly).

A temporary provision most recently extended in the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 (ATRA)²⁰² allows taxpayers with three or more qualifying children to claim a credit of 45 percent for taxable years through 2017. For example, in 2015 taxpayers with three or more qualifying children may claim a credit of 45 percent of earnings up to \$13,870, resulting in a maximum

²⁰¹ All income thresholds are indexed for inflation annually.

²⁰² Public Law 112-240.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

credit of \$6,242. The maximum credit is available for those with earnings between \$13,870 and \$18,110 (\$23,630 if married filing jointly). The credit begins to phase out at a rate of 21.06 percent of earnings above \$18,110 (\$23,630 if married filing jointly). The credit is completely phased out at \$47,747 of earnings (\$53,267 if married filing jointly).

Under an additional provision most recently extended in ATRA, the phase-out thresholds for married couples were raised to an amount \$5,000 (indexed for inflation from 2009) above that for other filers. The increase is \$5,520 for 2015. This increase is reflected in the description of the credit, above.

If more than one taxpayer lives with a qualifying child, only one of these taxpayers may claim the child for purposes of the EITC. If multiple eligible taxpayers actually claim the same qualifying child, then a tiebreaker rule determines which taxpayer is entitled to the EITC with respect to the qualifying child. Any eligible taxpayer with at least one qualifying child who does not claim the EITC with respect to qualifying children due to failure to meet certain identification requirements with respect to such children (*i.e.*, providing the name, age and taxpayer identification number of each of such children) may not claim the EITC for taxpayers without qualifying children.

New Federal Law (IRC section 32)

The provision makes permanent the EITC rate of 45 percent for taxpayers with three or more qualifying children.

The provision also makes permanent the higher phase-out thresholds for married couples filing joint returns.

Effective Date

The provision applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17052)

For each taxable year beginning on or after January 1, 2015, California's Personal Income Tax Law conforms to the federal EITC as in effect under federal law for that taxable year, with the following modifications:

The definition of earned income is modified to include wages, salaries, tips, and other employee compensation, but only if such amounts are subject to California withholding.²⁰³ Additionally, earned income is modified to specifically exclude self-employment income.

²⁰³ Pursuant to Division 6 (commencing with section 13000) of the Unemployment Insurance Code.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California conforms to the federal definitions of an eligible individual and a qualifying child, with the following modifications:

- An eligible individual without a qualifying child is required to have a principal place of abode in “this state” (rather than the United States) for more than one-half of the taxable year.
- A qualifying child is also required to have a principal place of abode in “this state” (rather than the United States) for more than one-half of the taxable year.

The amount of the California EITC is multiplied by the EITC adjustment factor for the taxable year. Unless otherwise specified in the annual Budget Act, the EITC adjustment factor is zero, and a percentage must be enacted in the state’s annual Budget Act in order for there to be an EITC available in that taxable year. For example, for taxable year 2015, the EITC adjustment factor in the 2015 Budget Act of 2015 is 85 percent.²⁰⁴ Additionally, the California EITC is only operative for taxable years for which resources are authorized in the annual Budget Act for the FTB to oversee and audit returns associated with the credit.

Similar to the federal EITC, any allowable credit in excess of state tax liability is credited against other amounts due, if any, and the balance, if any, is refunded to the taxpayer.

California conforms to the federal EITC credit percentages of 7.65 percent in the case of no qualifying children, 34 percent in the case of one qualifying child, and 40 percent in the case of two or more qualifying children, but modifies the income amounts and phase-out thresholds, as shown in the tables below. With regard to the increased 45-percent credit rate for taxpayers with three or more qualifying children that is made permanent under federal law by this provision, California conforms to that increase for the 2015 taxable year, but it remains temporary under California law and expires for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2016.

For the 2015 taxable year, the California EITC percentages and phase-out amounts are:

An Eligible Individual with:	The Credit Percentage is:	The Phase-Out Percentage is:
No Qualifying Children	7.65%	7.65%
1 Qualifying Child	34%	34%
2 Qualifying Children	40%	40%
3 or More Qualifying Children	45%	45%

²⁰⁴ Chapter 10 of the Statutes of 2015 (AB 93).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The 2015 earned income, phase-out and maximum credit amounts are shown below (these amounts are indexed annually for inflation):

An Eligible Individual with:	Earned Income Amount (Maximum Credit Fully Phased-in)	Completely Phased-Out at:	2015 Maximum Credit (Before EITC Adjustment Factor)	2015 Maximum Credit (With 85% EITC Adjustment Factor)
No Qualifying Children	\$3,290	\$6,580	\$252	\$214
1 Qualifying Child	\$4,940	\$9,880	\$1,680	\$1,428
2 Qualifying Children	\$6,935	\$13,870	\$2,774	\$2,358
3 or More Qualifying Children	\$6,935	\$13,870	\$3,120	\$2,653

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Enhanced Earned Income Tax Credit Made Permanent For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$11,000,000	- \$12,000,000	- \$12,000,000

Section

Section Title

104 Extension and Modification of Deduction for Certain Expenses of Elementary and Secondary School Teachers

Background

In general, ordinary and necessary business expenses are deductible. However, unreimbursed employee business expenses generally are deductible only as an itemized deduction and only to the extent that the individual's total miscellaneous deductions (including employee business expenses) exceed two percent of adjusted gross income. An individual's otherwise allowable itemized deductions may be further limited by the overall limitation on itemized deductions, which reduces itemized deductions for taxpayers with adjusted gross income in excess of a threshold amount. In addition, miscellaneous itemized deductions are not allowable under the alternative minimum tax.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Certain expenses of eligible educators are allowed as an above-the-line deduction. Specifically, for taxable years beginning prior to January 1, 2015, an above-the-line deduction is allowed for up to \$250 annually of expenses paid or incurred by an eligible educator for books, supplies (other than nonathletic supplies for courses of instruction in health or physical education), computer equipment (including related software and services) and other equipment, and supplementary materials used by the eligible educator in the classroom.²⁰⁵ To be eligible for this deduction, the expenses must be otherwise deductible under IRC section 162 as a trade or business expense. A deduction is allowed only to the extent the amount of expenses exceeds the amount excludable from income under IRC section 135 (relating to education savings bonds), IRC section 529(c)(1) (relating to qualified tuition programs), and IRC section 530(d)(2) (relating to Coverdell education savings accounts).

An eligible educator is a kindergarten-through-grade-twelve teacher, instructor, counselor, principal, or aide in a school for at least 900 hours during a school year. A school means any school that provides elementary education or secondary education (kindergarten through grade 12), as determined under state law.

The above-the-line deduction for eligible educators is not allowed for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

New Federal Law (IRC section 62)

The provision makes permanent the deduction for eligible educator expenses. The provision indexes the \$250 maximum deduction amount for inflation, and provides that expenses for professional development shall also be considered eligible expenses for purposes of the deduction.

Effective Date

The provision making above-the-line deduction permanent applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014. The provisions pertaining to indexing the \$250 maximum deduction amount and qualifying professional development expenses apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17072)

The Personal Income Tax Law specifically does not conform to the above-the-line deduction for certain expenses of elementary and secondary school teachers. As a result, any amount that teachers deduct on their federal tax returns as “educator expenses” must be added back on their California tax returns by reporting this as a California adjustment on Schedule CA (540/540NR).

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

²⁰⁵ IRC section 62(a)(2)(D).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
105	Extension of Parity for Exclusion from Income for Employer-Provided Mass Transit and Parking Benefits

Background

Qualified Transportation Fringes

Qualified transportation fringe benefits provided by an employer are excluded from an employee's gross income for income tax purposes and from an employee's wages for employment tax purposes.²⁰⁶ Qualified transportation fringe benefits include parking, transit passes, vanpool benefits, and qualified bicycle commuting reimbursements.

No amount is includible in the income of an employee merely because the employer offers the employee a choice between cash and qualified transportation fringe benefits (other than a qualified bicycle commuting reimbursement).

Qualified transportation fringe benefits also include a cash reimbursement (under a bona fide reimbursement arrangement) by an employer to an employee for parking, transit passes, or vanpooling. In the case of transit passes, however, in general, a cash reimbursement is considered a qualified transportation fringe benefit only if a voucher, or similar item, that can be exchanged only for a transit pass, is not readily available for direct distribution by the employer to the employee.

Mass Transit Parity

Before February 17, 2009, the amount that could be excluded as qualified transportation fringe benefits was subject to one monthly limit for combined transit pass and vanpool benefits and a higher monthly limit for qualified parking benefits. Effective for months beginning on or after February 17, 2009, and before January 1, 2015, parity in qualified transportation fringe benefits was provided by temporarily increasing the monthly exclusion for combined employer-provided transit pass and vanpool benefits to the same level as the monthly exclusion for employer-provided parking.²⁰⁷ As of January 1, 2015, a lower monthly limit again applies to the exclusion for combined transit pass and vanpool benefits. Specifically, for 2015, the amount that can be excluded as qualified transportation fringe benefits is limited to \$130 per month in combined transit pass and vanpool benefits and \$250 per month in qualified parking benefits.²⁰⁸ For 2016, the monthly exclusion limit for combined transit pass and vanpool benefits remains at \$130; the monthly exclusion limit for qualified parking benefits increases to \$255.

²⁰⁶ IRC sections 132(a)(5) and (f), 3121(a)(20), 3231(e)(5), 3306(b)(16) and 3401(a)(19).

²⁰⁷ Parity was provided originally by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), Public Law 111-5, effective for months beginning on or after February 17, 2009, the date of enactment of ARRA.

²⁰⁸ The monthly limits are adjusted annually for inflation, with rounding down to the next lowest multiple of \$5.00.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 132)

The provision reinstates parity in the exclusion for combined employer-provided transit pass and vanpool benefits and for employer-provided parking benefits and makes parity permanent. Thus, for 2015, the monthly limit on the exclusion for combined transit pass and vanpool benefits is \$250, the same as the monthly limit on the exclusion for qualified parking benefits. Similarly, for 2016 and later years, the same monthly limit will apply on the exclusion for combined transit pass and vanpool benefits and the exclusion for qualified parking benefits.

In order for the extension to be effective retroactive to January 1, 2015, expenses incurred for months beginning after December 31, 2014, and before enactment of the provision, by an employee for employer-provided vanpool and transit benefits may be reimbursed (under a bona fide reimbursement arrangement) by employers on a tax-free basis to the extent they exceed \$130 per month and are no more than \$250 per month. It is intended that the rule that an employer reimbursement is excludible only if vouchers are not available to provide the benefit continues to apply, except in the case of reimbursements for vanpool or transit benefits between \$130 and \$250 for months beginning after December 31, 2014, and before enactment of the provision. Further, it is intended that reimbursements of the additional amount for expenses incurred for months beginning after December 31, 2014, and before enactment of the provision, may be made in addition to the provision of benefits or reimbursements of up to the applicable monthly limit for expenses incurred for months beginning after enactment of the provision.

Effective Date

The provision applies to months after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 17131 and 17149)

California's Personal Income Tax Law generally conforms to the federal rules for items specifically excluded from gross income as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015,²⁰⁹ and as a result conforms to the federal exclusion for qualified transportation fringe benefits under IRC section 132 as of that "specified date." However, the Personal Income Tax Law additionally provides its own exclusion for qualified California transportation fringe benefits,²¹⁰ and this exclusion under state law is not subject to any limitation; thus, while California does not conform to the parity in qualified transportation fringe benefits that is being made permanent by this provision, the enhanced exclusion is allowable under current California law to the extent that the benefits are qualified California transportation benefits.

²⁰⁹ R&TC section 17131 conforms to Part III of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC, containing IRC sections 101 to 138, as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, with modifications.

²¹⁰ R&TC section 17149.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline—although California does not conform to this provision because it was enacted after the “specified date,” California’s Personal Income Tax Law allows an unlimited exclusion for qualified California transportation fringe benefits.²¹¹ Thus, because some employers are expected to change the amount of transportation fringe benefits offered based on this federal extension of parity of qualified transportation fringe benefits, this provision is expected to result in a baseline revenue loss.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
106	Extension of Deduction of State and Local General Sales Taxes

Background

For purposes of determining regular tax liability, an itemized deduction is permitted for certain state and local taxes paid, including individual income taxes, real property taxes, and personal property taxes. The itemized deduction is not permitted for purposes of determining a taxpayer’s alternative minimum taxable income. For taxable years beginning before January 1, 2015, at the election of the taxpayer, an itemized deduction may be taken for state and local general sales taxes in lieu of the itemized deduction provided under present law for state and local income taxes. As is the case for state and local income taxes, the itemized deduction for state and local general sales taxes is not permitted for purposes of determining a taxpayer’s alternative minimum taxable income.

Taxpayers have two options with respect to the determination of the sales tax deduction amount. Taxpayers may deduct the total amount of general state and local sales taxes paid by accumulating receipts showing general sales taxes paid. Alternatively, taxpayers may use tables created by the Secretary of the Treasury that show the allowable deduction. The tables are based on average consumption by taxpayers on a state-by-state basis taking into account number of dependents, modified adjusted gross income and rates of state and local general sales taxation. Taxpayers who live in more than one jurisdiction during the tax year are required to prorate the table amounts based on the time they live in each jurisdiction.

Taxpayers who use the tables created by the Secretary may, in addition to the table amounts, deduct eligible general sales taxes paid with respect to the purchase of motor vehicles, boats, and other items specified by the Secretary. Sales taxes for items that may be added to the tables are not reflected in the tables themselves.

²¹¹ If taxpayers have qualified California transportation fringe benefits that are excludable for state purposes, but not excludable for federal purposes because of the federal limitations, they report the state-only excludable amounts as California adjustments on Schedule CA (540/540NR).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A general sales tax is a tax imposed at one rate with respect to the sale at retail of a broad range of classes of items.²¹² No deduction is allowed for any general sales tax imposed with respect to an item at a rate other than the general rate of tax. However, in the case of food, clothing, medical supplies, and motor vehicles, the above rules are relaxed in two ways. First, if the tax does not apply with respect to some or all of such items, a tax that applies to other such items can still be considered a general sales tax. Second, the rate of tax applicable with respect to some or all of these items may be lower than the general rate. However, in the case of motor vehicles, if the rate of tax exceeds the general rate, such excess is disregarded and the general rate is treated as the rate of tax.

A compensating use tax with respect to an item is treated as a general sales tax, provided such tax is complementary to a general sales tax and a deduction for sales taxes is allowable with respect to items sold at retail in the taxing jurisdiction that are similar to such item.

New Federal Law (IRC section 164)

The provision makes permanent the election to deduct state and local sales taxes in lieu of state and local income taxes.

Effective Date

The provision applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC section 17220)

California's Personal Income Tax Law specifically does not conform to the federal deduction allowed for state and local general sales taxes.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

²¹² IRC section 164(b)(5)(B).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
111	Extension and Modification of Special Rule for Contributions of Capital Gain Real Property Made for Conservation Purposes

Background

Charitable Contributions Generally

In general, a deduction is permitted for charitable contributions, subject to certain limitations that depend on the type of taxpayer, the property contributed, and the donee organization. The amount of deduction generally equals the fair market value of the contributed property on the date of the contribution. Charitable deductions are provided for income, estate, and gift tax purposes.²¹³

In general, in any taxable year, charitable contributions by a corporation are not deductible to the extent the aggregate contributions exceed ten percent of the corporation's taxable income computed without regard to net operating or capital loss carrybacks. Total deductible contributions of an individual taxpayer to public charities, private operating foundations, and certain types of private non-operating foundations generally may not exceed 50 percent of the taxpayer's contribution base, which is the taxpayer's adjusted gross income for a taxable year (disregarding any net operating loss carryback). To the extent a taxpayer has not exceeded the 50-percent limitation, (1) contributions of capital gain property to public charities generally may be deducted up to 30 percent of the taxpayer's contribution base, (2) contributions of cash to most private non-operating foundations and certain other charitable organizations generally may be deducted up to 30 percent of the taxpayer's contribution base, and (3) contributions of capital gain property to private foundations and certain other charitable organizations generally may be deducted up to 20 percent of the taxpayer's contribution base.

Contributions in excess of the applicable percentage limits generally may be carried over and deducted over the next five taxable years, subject to the relevant percentage limitations on the deduction in each of those years.

Capital Gain Property

Capital gain property means any capital asset or property used in the taxpayer's trade or business the sale of which at its fair market value, at the time of contribution, would have resulted in gain that would have been long-term capital gain. Contributions of capital gain property to a qualified charity are deductible at fair market value within certain limitations.

Contributions of capital gain property to charitable organizations described in IRC section 170(b)(1)(A) (e.g., public charities, private foundations other than private non-operating foundations, and certain governmental units) generally are deductible up to 30 percent of the taxpayer's contribution base. An individual may elect, however, to bring all these contributions of capital gain property for a taxable year within the 50-percent limitation category by reducing the

²¹³ IRC sections 170, 2055, and 2522, respectively.

amount of the contribution deduction by the amount of the appreciation in the capital gain property. Contributions of capital gain property to charitable organizations described in IRC section 170(b)(1)(B) (e.g., private non-operating foundations) are deductible up to 20 percent of the taxpayer's contribution base.

For purposes of determining whether a taxpayer's aggregate charitable contributions in a taxable year exceed the applicable percentage limitation, contributions of capital gain property are taken into account after other charitable contributions.

Qualified Conservation Contributions

Qualified conservation contributions are one exception to the "partial interest" rule, which generally bars deductions for charitable contributions of partial interests in property.²¹⁴ A qualified conservation contribution is a contribution of a qualified real property interest to a qualified organization exclusively for conservation purposes. A qualified real property interest is defined as: (1) the entire interest of the donor other than a qualified mineral interest; (2) a remainder interest; or (3) a restriction (granted in perpetuity) on the use that may be made of the real property. Qualified organizations include certain governmental units, public charities that meet certain public support tests, and certain supporting organizations. Conservation purposes include: (1) the preservation of land areas for outdoor recreation by, or for the education of, the general public; (2) the protection of a relatively natural habitat of fish, wildlife, or plants, or similar ecosystem; (3) the preservation of open space (including farmland and forest land) where such preservation will yield a significant public benefit and is either for the scenic enjoyment of the general public or pursuant to a clearly delineated federal, state, or local governmental conservation policy; and (4) the preservation of an historically important land area or a certified historic structure.

Qualified conservation contributions of capital gain property are subject to the same limitations and carryover rules as other charitable contributions of capital gain property.

Temporary Rules Regarding Contributions of Capital Gain Real Property for Conservation Purposes

Under a temporary provision,²¹⁵ the 30-percent contribution base limitation on deductions for contributions of capital gain property by individuals does not apply to qualified conservation contributions (as defined under present law). Instead, individuals may deduct the fair market value of any qualified conservation contribution to the extent of the excess of 50 percent of the contribution base over the amount of all other allowable charitable contributions. These contributions are not taken into account in determining the amount of other allowable charitable contributions.

Individuals are allowed to carry over any qualified conservation contributions that exceed the 50-percent limitation for up to 15 years.

²¹⁴ IRC sections 170(f)(3)(B)(iii) and 170(h).

²¹⁵ IRC section 170(b)(1)(E).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

For example, assume an individual with a contribution base of \$100 makes a qualified conservation contribution of property with a fair market value of \$80 and makes other charitable contributions subject to the 50-percent limitation of \$60. The individual is allowed a deduction of \$50 in the current taxable year for the non-conservation contributions (50 percent of the \$100 contribution base) and is allowed to carry over the excess \$10 for up to 5 years. No current deduction is allowed for the qualified conservation contribution, but the entire \$80 qualified conservation contribution may be carried forward for up to 15 years.

Farmers and Ranchers

In the case of an individual who is a qualified farmer or rancher for the taxable year in which the contribution is made, a qualified conservation contribution is deductible up to 100 percent of the excess of the taxpayer's contribution base over the amount of all other allowable charitable contributions.

In the above example, if the individual is a qualified farmer or rancher, in addition to the \$50 deduction for non-conservation contributions, an additional \$50 for the qualified conservation contribution is allowed and \$30 may be carried forward for up to 15 years as a contribution subject to the 100-percent limitation.

In the case of a corporation (other than a publicly traded corporation) that is a qualified farmer or rancher for the taxable year in which the contribution is made, any qualified conservation contribution is deductible up to 100 percent of the excess of the corporation's taxable income (as computed under IRC section 170(b)(2)) over the amount of all other allowable charitable contributions. Any excess may be carried forward for up to 15 years as a contribution subject to the 100-percent limitation.²¹⁶

As an additional condition of eligibility for the 100-percent limitation, with respect to any contribution of property in agriculture or livestock production, or that is available for such production, by a qualified farmer or rancher, the qualified real property interest must include a restriction that the property remains generally available for such production. (There is no requirement as to any specific use in agriculture or farming, or necessarily that the property be used for such purposes, merely that the property remain available for such purposes.)

A qualified farmer or rancher means a taxpayer whose gross income from the trade or business of farming (within the meaning of IRC section 2032A(e)(5)) is greater than 50 percent of the taxpayer's gross income for the taxable year.

Termination

The temporary rules regarding contributions of capital gain real property for conservation purposes do not apply to contributions made in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.²¹⁷

²¹⁶ IRC section 170(b)(2)(B).

²¹⁷ IRC sections. 170(b)(1)(E)(vi) and 170(b)(2)(B)(iii).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 170)

The provision reinstates and makes permanent the increased percentage limits and extended carry forward period for qualified conservation contributions for contributions made in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

For contributions made in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, the provision also includes special rules for qualified conservation contributions by certain Native Corporations. For this purpose, the term Native Corporation has the meaning given such term by section 3(m) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.²¹⁸ In the case of any qualified conservation contribution which is made by a Native Corporation and is a contribution of property that was land conveyed under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, a deduction for the contribution is allowed to the extent that the aggregate amount of such contributions does not exceed the excess of 100 percent of the taxpayer's taxable income over the amount of all other allowable charitable contributions. Any excess may be carried forward for up to 15 years as a contribution subject to the 100-percent limitation. The provision shall not be construed to modify the existing property rights validly conveyed to Native Corporations under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

Effective Date

The provision generally applies to contributions made in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014. The special rule for qualified conservation contributions by certain Native Corporations applies to contributions made in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17201, 17275.5, and 24357-24357.9)

California's Personal Income Tax Law conforms to the federal rules for charitable contributions as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, with modifications.²¹⁹ Thus, the Personal Income Tax Law generally conforms to the federal rules for general charitable contributions and the rules for contributions of capital gain property, but does not conform to the federal special rule regarding contributions of capital gain real property for conservation purposes or to the special rules for qualified conservation contributions by certain Native Corporations. As a result, qualified conservation contributions of capital gain real property under the Personal Income Tax Law are subject to the same limitations and carryover rules as other charitable contributions of capital gain property.

Under the Corporation Tax Law, California has stand-alone law for corporate charitable contribution deductions that incorporates some of the federal contribution rules by reference.²²⁰ In general, in any taxable year, charitable contributions by a corporation are not deductible to the

²¹⁸ 43 U.S.C. section 1602(m) (providing that the term Native Corporation includes "any Regional Corporation, any Village Corporation, any Urban Corporation, and any Group Corporation," as those terms are defined under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act).

²¹⁹ R&TC section 17201 conforms to IRC section 170, relating to charitable contributions, as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, with modifications in R&TC section 17275.5.

²²⁰ R&TC sections 24357-24357.9.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

extent the aggregate contributions exceed 10 percent of the corporation's taxable income computed without regard to net operating or capital loss carrybacks, and any excess may be carried forward for up to five years.²²¹

The Corporation Tax Law also provides its own rules for qualified conservation contributions that generally parallel the federal rules for such contributions;²²² for example, such contributions are not subject to the “partial interest” rule. However, the Corporation Tax Law does not conform to the federal special rule regarding contributions of capital gain real property (by certain corporate farmers and ranchers) for conservation purposes or to the special rules for qualified conservation contributions by certain Native Corporations; instead, the amount of charitable contribution deduction for such contributed property is limited to the adjusted basis of that property.²²³

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Extension and Modification of Special Rule for Contributions of Capital Gain Real Property Made for Conservation Purposes For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$4,800,000	- \$3,300,000	- \$3,300,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
112	Extension of Tax-Free Distributions from Individual Retirement Plans for Charitable Purposes

Background

In General

If an amount withdrawn from a traditional individual retirement arrangement (IRA) or a Roth IRA is donated to a charitable organization, the rules relating to the tax treatment of withdrawals from IRAs apply to the amount withdrawn and the charitable contribution is subject to the normally applicable limitations on deductibility of such contributions. An exception applies in the case of a qualified charitable distribution.

²²¹ R&TC section 24357.

²²² R&TC sections 24357.2 and 24357.7.

²²³ R&TC section 24357.1.

Charitable Contributions

In computing taxable income, an individual taxpayer who itemizes deductions generally is allowed to deduct the amount of cash and up to the fair market value of property contributed to the following entities: (1) a charity described in IRC section 170(c)(2); (2) certain veterans' organizations, fraternal societies, and cemetery companies;²²⁴ and (3) a federal, state, or local governmental entity, but only if the contribution is made for exclusively public purposes.²²⁵ The deduction also is allowed for purposes of calculating alternative minimum taxable income.

The amount of the deduction allowable for a taxable year with respect to a charitable contribution of property may be reduced depending on the type of property contributed, the type of charitable organization to which the property is contributed, and the income of the taxpayer.²²⁶

A taxpayer who takes the standard deduction (*i.e.*, who does not itemize deductions) may not take a separate deduction for charitable contributions.²²⁷

A payment to a charity (regardless of whether it is termed a "contribution") in exchange for which the donor receives an economic benefit is not deductible, except to the extent that the donor can demonstrate, among other things, that the payment exceeds the fair market value of the benefit received from the charity. To facilitate distinguishing charitable contributions from purchases of goods or services from charities, present law provides that no charitable contribution deduction is allowed for a separate contribution of \$250 or more unless the donor obtains a contemporaneous written acknowledgement of the contribution from the charity indicating whether the charity provided any good or service (and an estimate of the value of any such good or service provided) to the taxpayer in consideration for the contribution.²²⁸ In addition, present law requires that any charity that receives a contribution exceeding \$75 made partly as a gift and partly as consideration for goods or services furnished by the charity (a "quid pro quo" contribution) is required to inform the contributor in writing of an estimate of the value of the goods or services furnished by the charity and that only the portion exceeding the value of the goods or services may be deductible as a charitable contribution.²²⁹

Under present law, total deductible contributions of an individual taxpayer to public charities, private operating foundations, and certain types of private non-operating foundations generally may not exceed 50 percent of the taxpayer's contribution base, which is the taxpayer's adjusted gross income for a taxable year (disregarding any net operating loss carryback). To the extent a

²²⁴ IRC sections 170(c)(3)-(5).

²²⁵ IRC section 170(c)(1).

²²⁶ IRC sections 170(b) and (e).

²²⁷ IRC section 170(a).

²²⁸ IRC section 170(f)(8). For any contribution of cash, check, or other monetary gift, no deduction is allowed unless the donor maintains as a record of such contribution a bank record or written communication from the donee charity showing the name of the donee organization, the date of the contribution, and the amount of the contribution. IRC section 170(f)(17).

²²⁹ IRC section 6115.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

taxpayer has not exceeded the 50-percent limitation, (1) contributions of capital gain property to public charities generally may be deducted up to 30 percent of the taxpayer's contribution base, (2) contributions of cash to most private non-operating foundations and certain other charitable organizations generally may be deducted up to 30 percent of the taxpayer's contribution base, and (3) contributions of capital gain property to private foundations and certain other charitable organizations generally may be deducted up to 20 percent of the taxpayer's contribution base.

Contributions by individuals in excess of the 50-percent, 30-percent, and 20-percent limits generally may be carried over and deducted over the next five taxable years, subject to the relevant percentage limitations on the deduction in each of those years.

In general, a charitable deduction is not allowed for income, estate, or gift tax purposes if the donor transfers an interest in property to a charity (e.g., a remainder) while also either retaining an interest in that property (e.g., an income interest) or transferring an interest in that property to a non-charity for less than full and adequate consideration.²³⁰ Exceptions to this general rule are provided for, among other interests, remainder interests in charitable remainder annuity trusts, charitable remainder unitrusts, and pooled income funds, and present interests in the form of a guaranteed annuity or a fixed percentage of the annual value of the property.²³¹ For such interests, a charitable deduction is allowed to the extent of the present value of the interest designated for a charitable organization.

IRA Rules

Within limits, individuals may make deductible and nondeductible contributions to a traditional IRA. Amounts in a traditional IRA are includible in income when withdrawn (except to the extent the withdrawal represents a return of nondeductible contributions). Certain individuals also may make nondeductible contributions to a Roth IRA (deductible contributions cannot be made to Roth IRAs). Qualified withdrawals from a Roth IRA are excludable from gross income. Withdrawals from a Roth IRA that are not qualified withdrawals are includible in gross income to the extent attributable to earnings. Includible amounts withdrawn from a traditional IRA or a Roth IRA before attainment of age 59½ are subject to an additional 10-percent early withdrawal tax, unless an exception applies.

Minimum distributions are required to be made from tax-favored retirement arrangements, including IRAs. Minimum required distributions from a traditional IRA must generally begin by April 1 of the calendar year following the year in which the IRA owner attains age 70½.²³² If an individual has made nondeductible contributions to a traditional IRA, a portion of each distribution from an IRA is nontaxable until the total amount of nondeductible contributions has been received. In general, the amount of a distribution that is nontaxable is determined by multiplying the amount of the distribution by the ratio of the remaining nondeductible contributions to the account balance. In making the calculation, all traditional IRAs of an individual are treated as a

²³⁰ IRC sections 170(f), 2055(e)(2), and 2522(c)(2).

²³¹ IRC section 170(f)(2).

²³² Minimum distribution rules also apply in the case of distributions after the death of a traditional or Roth IRA owner.

single IRA, all distributions during any taxable year are treated as a single distribution, and the value of the contract, income on the contract, and investment in the contract are computed as of the close of the calendar year.

In the case of a distribution from a Roth IRA that is not a qualified distribution, in determining the portion of the distribution attributable to earnings, contributions and distributions are deemed to be distributed in the following order: (1) regular Roth IRA contributions; (2) taxable conversion contributions;²³³ (3) nontaxable conversion contributions; and (4) earnings. In determining the amount of taxable distributions from a Roth IRA, all Roth IRA distributions in the same taxable year are treated as a single distribution, all regular Roth IRA contributions for a year are treated as a single contribution, and all conversion contributions during the year are treated as a single contribution.

Distributions from an IRA (other than a Roth IRA) are generally subject to withholding unless the individual elects not to have withholding apply.²³⁴ Elections not to have withholding apply are to be made in the time and manner prescribed by the Secretary.

Qualified Charitable Distributions

Otherwise taxable IRA distributions from a traditional or Roth IRA are excluded from gross income to the extent they are qualified charitable distributions.²³⁵ The exclusion may not exceed \$100,000 per taxpayer per taxable year. Special rules apply in determining the amount of an IRA distribution that is otherwise taxable. The otherwise applicable rules regarding taxation of IRA distributions and the deduction of charitable contributions continue to apply to distributions from an IRA that are not qualified charitable distributions. A qualified charitable distribution is taken into account for purposes of the minimum distribution rules applicable to traditional IRAs to the same extent the distribution would have been taken into account under such rules had the distribution not been directly distributed under the qualified charitable distribution provision. An IRA does not fail to qualify as an IRA as a result of qualified charitable distributions being made from the IRA.

A qualified charitable distribution is any distribution from an IRA directly by the IRA trustee to an organization described in IRC section 170(b)(1)(A) (generally, public charities) other than a supporting organization (as described in IRC section 509(a)(3)) or a donor advised fund (as defined in IRC section 4966(d)(2)). Distributions are eligible for the exclusion only if made on or after the date the IRA owner attains age 70½ and only to the extent the distribution would be includible in gross income (without regard to this provision).

The exclusion applies only if a charitable contribution deduction for the entire distribution otherwise would be allowable (under present law), determined without regard to the generally applicable percentage limitations. Thus, for example, if the deductible amount is reduced

²³³ Conversion contributions refer to conversions of amounts in a traditional IRA to a Roth IRA.

²³⁴ IRC section 3405.

²³⁵ IRC section 408(d)(8). The exclusion does not apply to distributions from employer-sponsored retirement plans, including SIMPLE IRAs and simplified employee pensions (SEPs).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

because of a benefit received in exchange, or if a deduction is not allowable because the donor did not obtain sufficient substantiation, the exclusion is not available with respect to any part of the IRA distribution.

If the IRA owner has any IRA that includes nondeductible contributions, a special rule applies in determining the portion of a distribution that is includible in gross income (but for the qualified charitable distribution provision) and thus is eligible for qualified charitable distribution treatment. Under the special rule, the distribution is treated as consisting of income first, up to the aggregate amount that would be includible in gross income (but for the qualified charitable distribution provision) if the aggregate balance of all IRAs having the same owner were distributed during the same year. In determining the amount of subsequent IRA distributions includible in income, proper adjustments are to be made to reflect the amount treated as a qualified charitable distribution under the special rule.

Distributions that are excluded from gross income by reason of the qualified charitable distribution provision are not taken into account in determining the deduction for charitable contributions under IRC section 170.

The exclusion does not apply to distributions made in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

New Federal Law (IRC section 408)

The provision reinstates and makes permanent the exclusion from gross income for qualified charitable distributions from an IRA.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for distributions made in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC section 17501)

California's Personal Income Tax Law generally conforms by reference to the federal IRA rules under IRC section 408 as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015.²³⁶ However, the Personal Income Tax Law additionally provides that federal changes to IRC section 408 apply without regard to taxable year to the same extent as applicable for federal income tax purposes.²³⁷ In other words, the Personal Income Tax Law automatically conforms to federal changes made to IRC section 408. As a result, this provision that makes the exclusion for qualified charitable distributions permanent automatically applies under California law (i.e., the exclusion from gross income for qualified charitable distributions from an IRA is the same for federal and state purposes).

²³⁶ R&TC section 17501(a) conforms to Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC (consisting of IRC sections 401 to 436), relating to deferred compensation, except as otherwise provided.

²³⁷ R&TC section 17501(b).

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
113	Extension and Modification of Charitable Deduction for Contributions of Food Inventory

Background

Charitable Contributions in General

In general, an income tax deduction is permitted for charitable contributions, subject to certain limitations that depend on the type of taxpayer, the property contributed, and the donee organization.²³⁸ In the case of an individual, the deduction is limited to various percentages of the contribution base, depending on the donee and the property contributed. In the case of a corporation,²³⁹ the deduction generally is limited to ten percent of the taxable income (with modifications).²⁴⁰ Contributions in excess of these limitations may be carried forward for up to five taxable years.

Charitable contributions of cash are deductible in the amount contributed. Subject to several exceptions, contributions of property are deductible at the fair market value of the property. One exception provides that the amount of the charitable contribution is reduced by the amount of any gain which would not have been long-term capital gain if the property contributed had been sold by the taxpayer at its fair market value at the time of the contribution.²⁴¹

General Rules Regarding Contributions of Inventory

As a result of the exception described above, a taxpayer's deduction for charitable contributions of inventory generally is limited to the taxpayer's basis (typically, cost) in the inventory, or, if less, the fair market value of the inventory.

However, for certain contributions of inventory, a C corporation may claim an enhanced deduction equal to the lesser of (1) basis plus one-half of the item's appreciation (*i.e.*, basis plus one-half of fair market value in excess of basis) or (2) two times basis.²⁴² To be eligible for the enhanced

²³⁸ IRC section 170.

²³⁹ IRC section 170(b)(1). The contribution base is the adjusted gross income determined without regard net operating loss carrybacks.

²⁴⁰ IRC section 170(b)(2).

²⁴¹ IRC section 170(e)(1)(A).

²⁴² IRC section 170(e)(3).

deduction, the contributed property generally must be inventory of the taxpayer and must be contributed to a charitable organization described in IRC section 501(c)(3) (except for private non-operating foundations), and the donee must (1) use the property consistent with the donee's exempt purpose solely for the care of the ill, the needy, or infants; (2) not transfer the property in exchange for money, other property, or services; and (3) provide the taxpayer a written statement that the donee's use of the property will be consistent with such requirements. In the case of contributed property subject to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended, the property must satisfy the applicable requirements of such Act on the date of transfer and for 180 days prior to the transfer.²⁴³

To use the enhanced deduction, the taxpayer must establish that the fair market value of the donated item exceeds basis. The valuation of food inventory has been the subject of disputes between taxpayers and the IRS.²⁴⁴

Temporary Rule Expanding and Modifying the Enhanced Deduction for Contributions of Food Inventory

Under a temporary provision, any taxpayer engaged in a trade or business, whether or not a C corporation, is eligible to claim the enhanced deduction for donations of food inventory.²⁴⁵ For taxpayers other than C corporations, the total deduction for donations of food inventory in a taxable year generally may not exceed ten percent of the taxpayer's net income for such taxable year from all sole proprietorships, S corporations, or partnerships (or other non C corporations) from which contributions of apparently wholesome food are made. For example, if a taxpayer is a sole proprietor, a shareholder in an S corporation, and a partner in a partnership, and each business makes charitable contributions of food inventory, the taxpayer's deduction for donations of food inventory is limited to ten percent of the taxpayer's net income from the sole proprietorship and the taxpayer's interests in the S corporation and partnership. However, if only the sole proprietorship and the S corporation made charitable contributions of food inventory, the taxpayer's deduction would be limited to ten percent of the net income from the trade or business of the sole proprietorship and the taxpayer's interest in the S corporation, but not the taxpayer's interest in the partnership.²⁴⁶

²⁴³ IRC section 170(e)(3)(A)(iv).

²⁴⁴ *Lucky Stores Inc. v. Commissioner*, 105 T.C. 420 (1995) (holding that the value of surplus bread inventory donated to charity was the full retail price of the bread rather than half the retail price, as the IRS asserted).

²⁴⁵ IRC section 170(e)(3)(C).

²⁴⁶ The ten-percent limitation does not affect the application of the generally applicable percentage limitations. For example, if ten percent of a sole proprietor's net income from the proprietor's trade or business is greater than 50 percent of the proprietor's contribution base which otherwise limits the deduction, the available deduction for the taxable year (with respect to contributions to public charities) is 50 percent of the proprietor's contribution base. Consistent with present law, these contributions may be carried forward because they exceed the 50-percent limitation. Contributions of food inventory by a taxpayer that is not a C corporation that exceed the ten percent limitation but do not exceed the 50-percent limitation may not be carried forward.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Under the temporary provision, the enhanced deduction for food is available only for food that qualifies as “apparently wholesome food.” Apparently wholesome food is defined as food intended for human consumption that meets all quality and labeling standards imposed by federal, state, and local laws and regulations even though the food may not be readily marketable due to appearance, age, freshness, grade, size, surplus, or other conditions.

The enhanced deduction does not apply to contributions made after December 31, 2014.

New Federal Law (IRC section 170)

The provision reinstates and makes permanent the enhanced deduction for contributions of food inventory for contributions made after December 31, 2014.

For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, the provision also modifies the enhanced deduction for food inventory contributions by: (1) increasing the charitable percentage limitation for food inventory contributions and clarifying the carryover and coordination rules for these contributions; (2) including a presumption concerning the tax basis of food inventory donated by certain businesses; and (3) including presumptions that may be used when valuing donated food inventory.

First, the ten-percent limitation described above applicable to taxpayers other than C corporations is increased to 15 percent. For C corporations, these contributions are made subject to a limitation of 15 percent of taxable income (as modified). The general ten-percent limitation for a C corporation does not apply to these contributions, but the ten-percent limitation applicable to other contributions is reduced by the amount of these contributions. Qualifying food inventory contributions in excess of these 15-percent limitations may be carried forward and treated as qualifying food inventory contributions in each of the five succeeding taxable years in order of time.

Second, if the taxpayer does not account for inventory under IRC section 471 and is not required to capitalize indirect costs under IRC section 263A, the taxpayer may elect, solely for computing the enhanced deduction for food inventory, to treat the basis of any apparently wholesome food as being equal to 25 percent of the fair market value of such food.

Effective Date

The provision is generally effective for contributions made after December 31, 2014. The modifications to increase the corporate percentage limit and to provide for presumptions relating to basis and valuation are effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17201, 17275.2, 17275.5, and 24357-24359.1)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California's Personal Income Tax Law generally conforms to the federal rules relating to charitable contributions as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015,²⁴⁷ but specifically does not conform to the enhanced deduction for a contribution of food inventory.²⁴⁸ The deduction under the Personal Income Tax Law for charitable contributions of inventory is limited to the taxpayer's basis in the inventory, generally its cost, and the federal contribution-base and carryover limitations apply.

California's Corporation Tax Law does not adopt the general federal rules that allow enhanced deductions for C-corporation contributions of inventory, and does not adopt the enhanced deduction for a contribution of food inventory. The deduction under the Corporation Tax Law for contributions of inventory is limited to the taxpayer's basis in the inventory (generally its cost), and may not exceed ten percent of the corporation's net income. Any excess may be carried forward for up to five years.²⁴⁹

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
114	Extension of Modification of Tax Treatment of Certain Payments to Controlling Exempt Organizations

Background

In general, organizations exempt from federal income tax are subject to the unrelated business income tax on income derived from a trade or business regularly carried on by the organization that is not substantially related to the performance of the organization's tax-exempt functions.²⁵⁰ In general, interest, rents, royalties, and annuities are excluded from the unrelated business income of tax-exempt organizations.²⁵¹

IRC section 512(b)(13) provides rules regarding income derived by an exempt organization from a controlled subsidiary. In general, IRC section 512(b)(13) treats otherwise excluded rent, royalty, annuity, and interest income as unrelated business taxable income if such income is received from a taxable or tax-exempt subsidiary that is 50-percent controlled by the parent tax-exempt organization to the extent the payment reduces the net unrelated income (or increases any net unrelated loss) of the controlled entity (determined as if the entity were tax exempt).

²⁴⁷ R&TC section 17201 conforms to IRC section 170, relating to charitable contributions and gifts, as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, with modifications.

²⁴⁸ R&TC section 17275.2.

²⁴⁹ R&TC sections 24357-24359.1.

²⁵⁰ IRC section 511.

²⁵¹ IRC section 512(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

In the case of a stock subsidiary, “control” means ownership by vote or value of more than 50 percent of the stock. In the case of a partnership or other entity, “control” means ownership of more than 50 percent of the profits, capital, or beneficial interests.

In addition, present law applies the constructive ownership rules of IRC section 318 for purposes of IRC section 512(b)(13). Thus, a parent exempt organization is deemed to control any subsidiary in which it holds more than 50 percent of the voting power or value, directly (as in the case of a first-tier subsidiary) or indirectly (as in the case of a second-tier subsidiary).

For payments made pursuant to a binding written contract in effect on August 17, 2006, (or renewal of such a contract on substantially similar terms), the general rule of IRC section 512(b)(13) applies only to the portion of payments received or accrued in a taxable year that exceeds the amount of the payment that would have been paid or accrued if the amount of such payment had been determined under the principles of IRC section 482 (*i.e.*, at arm’s length).²⁵² A 20-percent penalty is imposed on the larger of such excess determined without regard to any amendment or supplement to a return of tax, or such excess determined with regard to all such amendments and supplements. This special rule does not apply to payments received or accrued after December 31, 2014.

New Federal Law (IRC section 512)

The provision reinstates the special rule and makes it permanent. Accordingly, under the provision, payments of rent, royalties, annuities, or interest by a controlled organization to a controlling organization pursuant to a binding written contract in effect on August 17, 2006 (or renewal of such a contract on substantially similar terms), may be includible in the unrelated business taxable income of the controlling organization only to the extent the payment exceeds the amount of the payment determined under the principles of IRC section 482 (*i.e.*, at arm’s length).

Any such excess is subject to a 20-percent penalty on the larger of such excess determined without regard to any amendment or supplement to a return of tax, or such excess determined with regard to all such amendments and supplements.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for payments received or accrued after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 17651, 23731, 23732, and 23772)

California imposes a tax on the “unrelated business income” of organizations and trusts exempt from tax,²⁵³ and generally conforms to the federal rules that apply to unrelated business taxable income as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,²⁵⁴ but does not conform to this provision’s special rule for certain amounts received or accrued by exempt organizations from controlled entities.

²⁵² IRC section 512(b)(13)(E).

²⁵³ R&TC sections 17561 and 23732.

²⁵⁴ R&TC section 23732 conforms to IRC section 512, relating to unrelated business taxable income, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Extension and Modification of Tax Treatment of Certain Payments to Controlling Exempt Organizations For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$600,000	- \$400,000	- \$350,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
115	Extension of Basis Adjustment to Stock of S Corporations Making Charitable Contributions of Property

Background

Under present law, if an S corporation contributes money or other property to a charity, each shareholder takes into account the shareholder's pro-rata share of the contribution in determining its own income tax liability.²⁵⁵ A shareholder of an S corporation reduces the basis in the stock of the S corporation by the amount of the charitable contribution that flows through to the shareholder.²⁵⁶

In the case of charitable contributions made in taxable years beginning before January 1, 2015, the amount of a shareholder's basis reduction in the stock of an S corporation by reason of a charitable contribution made by the corporation is equal to the shareholder's pro-rata share of the adjusted basis of the contributed property. For contributions made in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014, the amount of the reduction is the shareholder's pro-rata share of the fair market value of the contributed property.

²⁵⁵ IRC section 1366(a)(1)(A).

²⁵⁶ IRC section 1367(a)(2)(B).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 1367)

The provision makes the pre-2015 rule relating to the basis reduction on account of charitable contributions of property permanent.

Effective Date

The provision applies to charitable contributions made in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 17087.5, 23800, 23800.5, and 23804)

The Personal Income Tax Law and the Corporation Tax Law generally conform to the federal rules relating to the tax treatment of S corporations and their shareholders as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015.²⁵⁷ As a result, California does not conform to the federal rule relating to the basis reduction on account of charitable contributions of property that is being made permanent by this provision.

Under California law, if an S corporation contributes money or other property to a charity, the amount of the shareholder’s California basis reduction in the stock of the S corporation is the shareholder’s pro-rata share of the fair market value of the contributed property.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Extension of Basis Adjustment to Stock of S Corporations Making Charitable Contributions of Property For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$3,600,000	- \$2,600,000	- \$2,500,000

²⁵⁷ R&TC sections 17087.5 and 23800 conform to IRC section 1367, relating to the tax treatment of S corporations and their shareholders, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications. R&TC section 23800.5(a)(3)(B) provides that an election to be treated as an S corporation for federal purposes is automatically treated as an election to be an S corporation for California purposes, and a separate state election is not allowed, and R&TC section 23800.5(a)(3)(C) provides that an election to be an S corporation for California purposes is not allowed unless an election to be an S corporation for federal purposes has been made.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
121	Extension and Modification of Research Credit

Background

Research Credit

General Rule

For general research expenditures, a taxpayer may claim a research credit equal to 20 percent of the amount by which the taxpayer's qualified research expenses for a taxable year exceed its base amount for that year.²⁵⁸ Thus, the research credit is generally available with respect to incremental increases in qualified research. An alternative simplified credit (ASC), with a 14-percent rate—and a different base amount—may be claimed in lieu of this credit.²⁵⁹

A 20-percent research tax credit also is available with respect to the excess of (1) 100 percent of corporate cash expenses (including grants or contributions) paid for basic research conducted by universities (and certain nonprofit scientific research organizations) over (2) the sum of (a) the greater of two minimum basic research floors plus (b) an amount reflecting any decrease in non-research giving to universities by the corporation as compared to such giving during a fixed-base period, as adjusted for inflation.²⁶⁰ This separate credit computation is commonly referred to as the basic research credit.

Finally, a research credit is available for a taxpayer's expenditures on research undertaken by an energy research consortium.²⁶¹ This separate credit computation is commonly referred to as the energy research credit. Unlike the other research credits, the energy research credit applies to all qualified expenditures, not just those in excess of a base amount.

The research credit, including the basic research credit and the energy research credit, expires for amounts paid or incurred after December 31, 2014.²⁶²

Computation of General Research Credit

The general research tax credit applies only to the extent that the taxpayer's qualified research expenses for the current taxable year exceed its base amount. The base amount for the current year generally is computed by multiplying the taxpayer's fixed-base percentage by the average amount of the taxpayer's gross receipts for the four preceding years. If a taxpayer both incurred qualified research expenses and had gross receipts during each of at least three years from 1984 through 1988, then its fixed-base percentage is the ratio that its total qualified research expenses

²⁵⁸ IRC section 41(a)(1).

²⁵⁹ IRC section 41(c)(5).

²⁶⁰ IRC section 41(a)(2) and (e). The base period for the basic research credit generally extends from 1981 through 1983.

²⁶¹ IRC section 41(a)(3).

²⁶² IRC section 41(h).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

for the 1984-1988 period bears to its total gross receipts for that period (subject to a maximum fixed-base percentage of 16 percent). Special rules apply to all other taxpayers (so called start-up firms).²⁶³ In computing the research credit, a taxpayer's base amount cannot be less than 50 percent of its current-year qualified research expenses.

Alternative Simplified Credit

The alternative simplified credit is equal to 14 percent of qualified research expenses that exceed 50 percent of the average qualified research expenses for the three preceding taxable years.²⁶⁴ The rate is reduced to 6 percent if a taxpayer has no qualified research expenses in any one of the three preceding taxable years.²⁶⁵ An election to use the alternative simplified credit applies to all succeeding taxable years unless revoked with the consent of the Secretary.²⁶⁶

Alternative Incremental Credit

For taxable years beginning before January 1, 2009, taxpayers were allowed to elect an alternative incremental research credit regime.²⁶⁷ A taxpayer electing to be subject to this alternative regime was assigned a three-tiered fixed-base percentage (that was lower than the fixed-base percentage otherwise applicable) and the credit rate likewise was reduced.

Generally, for amounts paid or incurred prior to 2007, under the alternative incremental credit regime, a credit rate of 2.65 percent applied to the extent that a taxpayer's current-year research expenses exceeded a base amount computed by using a fixed-base percentage of one percent (i.e., the base amount equaled one percent of the taxpayer's average gross receipts for the four preceding years) but did not exceed a base amount computed by using a fixed-base percentage of 1.5 percent. A credit rate of 3.2 percent applied to the extent that a taxpayer's current-year research expenses exceeded a base amount computed by using a fixed-base percentage of 1.5 percent but did not exceed a base amount computed by using a fixed-base percentage of 2 percent. A credit rate of 3.75 percent applied to the extent that a taxpayer's current-year research expenses exceeded a base amount computed by using a fixed-base percentage of 2 percent. Generally, for amounts paid or incurred after 2006, the credit rates listed above were increased to three percent, four percent, and five percent, respectively.²⁶⁸

²⁶³ The Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996 expanded the definition of start-up firms under IRC section 41(c)(3)(B)(i) to include any firm if the first taxable year in which such firm had both gross receipts and qualified research expenses began after 1983. A special rule (enacted in 1993) is designed to gradually re-compute a start-up firm's fixed-base percentage based on its actual research experience. Under this special rule, a start-up firm is assigned a fixed-base percentage of three percent for each of its first five taxable years after 1993 in which it incurs qualified research expenses. A start-up firm's fixed-base percentage for its sixth through tenth taxable years after 1993 in which it incurs qualified research expenses is a phased-in ratio based on the firm's actual research experience. For all subsequent taxable years, the taxpayer's fixed-base percentage is its actual ratio of qualified research expenses to gross receipts for any five years selected by the taxpayer from its fifth through tenth taxable years after 1993. IRC section 41(c)(3)(B).

²⁶⁴ IRC section 41(c)(5)(A).

²⁶⁵ IRC section 41(c)(5)(B).

²⁶⁶ IRC section 41(c)(5)(C).

²⁶⁷ IRC section 41(c)(4).

²⁶⁸ A special transition rule applied for fiscal-year 2006-2007 taxpayers.

Eligible Expenses

Qualified research expenses eligible for the research tax credit consist of: (1) in-house expenses of the taxpayer for wages and supplies attributable to qualified research; (2) certain time-sharing costs for computer use in qualified research; and (3) 65 percent of amounts paid or incurred by the taxpayer to certain other persons for qualified research conducted on the taxpayer's behalf (so-called contract research expenses).²⁶⁹ Notwithstanding the limitation for contract research expenses, qualified research expenses include 100 percent of amounts paid or incurred by the taxpayer to an eligible small business, university, or federal laboratory for qualified energy research.

To be eligible for the credit, the research not only has to satisfy the requirements of IRC section 174, but also must be undertaken for the purpose of discovering information that is technological in nature, the application of which is intended to be useful in the development of a new or improved business component of the taxpayer, and substantially all of the activities of which constitute elements of a process of experimentation for functional aspects, performance, reliability, or quality of a business component. Research does not qualify for the credit if substantially all of the activities relate to style, taste, cosmetic, or seasonal design factors.²⁷⁰ In addition, research does not qualify for the credit if: (1) conducted after the beginning of commercial production of the business component; (2) related to the adaptation of an existing business component to a particular customer's requirements; (3) related to the duplication of an existing business component from a physical examination of the component itself or certain other information; (4) related to certain efficiency surveys, management function or technique, market research, market testing, or market development, routine data collection or routine quality control; (5) related to software developed primarily for internal use by the taxpayer; (6) conducted outside the United States, Puerto Rico, or any U.S. possession; (7) in the social sciences, arts, or humanities; or (8) funded by any grant, contract, or otherwise by another person (or government entity).²⁷¹

Relation to Deduction

Deductions allowed to a taxpayer under IRC section 174 (or any other section) are reduced by an amount equal to 100 percent of the taxpayer's research tax credit determined for the taxable year.²⁷² Taxpayers may alternatively elect to claim a reduced research tax credit amount under IRC section 41 in lieu of reducing deductions otherwise allowed.²⁷³

²⁶⁹ Under a special rule, 75 percent of amounts paid to a research consortium for qualified research are treated as qualified research expenses eligible for the research credit (rather than 65 percent under the general rule under IRC section 41(b)(3) governing contract research expenses) if (1) such research consortium is a tax-exempt organization that is described in IRC section 501(c)(3) (other than a private foundation) or IRC section 501(c)(6) and is organized and operated primarily to conduct scientific research, and (2) such qualified research is conducted by the consortium on behalf of the taxpayer and one or more persons not related to the taxpayer. IRC section 41(b)(3)(C).

²⁷⁰ IRC section 41(d)(3).

²⁷¹ IRC section 41(d)(4).

²⁷² IRC section 280C(c). For example, assume that a taxpayer makes credit-eligible research expenditures of

Specified Credits Allowed Against Alternative Minimum Tax

For any taxable year, the general business credit (which is the sum of the various business credits) generally may not exceed the excess of the taxpayer's net income tax²⁷⁴ over the greater of (1) the taxpayer's tentative minimum tax or (2) 25 percent of so much of the taxpayer's net regular tax liability²⁷⁵ as exceeds \$25,000.²⁷⁶ Any general business credit in excess of this limitation may be carried back one year and forward up to 20 years.²⁷⁷ The tentative minimum tax is an amount equal to specified rates of tax imposed on the excess of the alternative minimum taxable income over an exemption amount.²⁷⁸ Generally, the tentative minimum tax of a C corporation with average annual gross receipts of less than \$7.5 million for prior three-year periods is zero.²⁷⁹

In applying the tax liability limitation to a list of "specified credits" that are part of the general business credit, the tentative minimum tax is treated as being zero.²⁸⁰ Thus, the specified credits generally may offset both regular tax and alternative minimum tax (AMT) liabilities.

\$1 million during the year and that the base period amount is \$600,000. Under the standard credit calculation (*i.e.*, where a taxpayer may claim a research credit equal to 20 percent of the amount by which its qualified expenses for the year exceed its base period amount), the taxpayer is allowed a credit equal to 20 percent of the \$400,000 increase in research expenditures, or \$80,000 ($(\$1 \text{ million} - \$600,000) \times 20\% = \$80,000$). To avoid a double benefit, the amount of the taxpayer's deduction under section 174 is reduced by \$80,000 (the amount of the research credit), leaving a deduction of \$920,000 ($\$1 \text{ million} - \$80,000$).

²⁷³ IRC section 280C(c)(3). Taxpayers making this election reduce the allowable research credit by the maximum corporate tax rate (currently 35 percent). Continuing with the example from the prior footnote, an electing taxpayer would have its credit reduced to \$52,000 ($\$80,000 - (\$80,000 \times 0.35\%)$), but would retain its \$1 million deduction for research expenses. This option might be desirable for a taxpayer who cannot claim the full amount of the research credit otherwise allowable due to the limitation imposed by the alternative minimum tax.

²⁷⁴ The term "net income tax" means the sum of the regular tax liability and the alternative minimum tax, reduced by the credits allowable under IRC sections 21 through 30D. IRC section 38(c)(1).

²⁷⁵ The term "net regular tax liability" means the regular tax liability reduced by the sum of certain nonrefundable personal and other credits. IRC section 38(c)(1).

²⁷⁶ IRC section 38(c)(1).

²⁷⁷ IRC section 39(a)(1).

²⁷⁸ IRC section 55(b). For example, assume a taxpayer has a regular tax of \$80,000, a tentative minimum tax of \$100,000, and a research credit determined under IRC section 41 of \$90,000 for a taxable year (and no other credits). Under present law, the taxpayer's research credit is limited to the excess of \$100,000 over the greater of (1) \$100,000 or (2) \$13,750 (25% of the excess of \$80,000 over \$25,000). Accordingly, no research credit may be claimed ($\$100,000 - \$100,000 = \$0$) for the taxable year and the taxpayer's net tax liability is \$100,000. The \$90,000 research credit may be carried back or forward under the rules applicable to the general business credit.

²⁷⁹ IRC section 55(e).

²⁸⁰ See IRC section 38(c)(4)(B) for the list of specified credits, which does not presently include the research credit determined under IRC section 41.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

For taxable years beginning in 2010, an eligible small business was allowed to offset both the regular and AMT liability with the general business credits determined for the taxable year (“eligible small business credits”).²⁸¹ For this purpose, an eligible small business was, with respect to any taxable year, a corporation, the stock of which was not publicly traded, a partnership, or a sole proprietor, if the average annual gross receipts did not exceed \$50 million.²⁸² Credits determined with respect to a partnership or S corporation were not treated as eligible small business credits by a partner or shareholder unless the partner or shareholder met the gross receipts test for the taxable year in which the credits were treated as current-year business credits.²⁸³

FICA Taxes

The Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) imposes tax on employers and employees based on the amount of wages (as defined for FICA purposes) paid to an employee during the year, often referred to as “payroll” taxes.²⁸⁴ The tax imposed on the employer and on the employee is each composed of two parts: (1) the Social Security or old age, survivors, and disability insurance (OASDI) tax equal to 6.2 percent of covered wages up to the taxable wage base (\$118,500 for 2015); and (2) the Medicare or hospital insurance (HI) tax equal to 1.45 percent of all covered wages.²⁸⁵ The employee portion of the FICA tax generally must be withheld and remitted to the federal government by the employer.

An employer generally files quarterly employment tax returns showing its liability for FICA taxes with respect to its employees’ wages for the quarter, as well as the employee FICA taxes and income taxes withheld from the employees’ wages.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 38, 41, and 3111)

Research Credit

The provision makes permanent the present-law credit.

Specified Credits Allowed Against Alternative Minimum Tax

The provision provides that, in the case of an eligible small business (as defined in IRC section 38(c)(5)(C), after application of rules similar to the rules of IRC section 38(c)(5)(D)), the research credit determined under IRC section 41 for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, is a specified credit. Thus, these research credits of an eligible small business may offset both regular tax and AMT liabilities.²⁸⁶

²⁸¹ IRC section 38(c)(5)(B).

²⁸² IRC section 38(c)(5)(C).

²⁸³ IRC section 38(c)(5)(D).

²⁸⁴ IRC sections 3101-3128.

²⁸⁵ For taxable years beginning after 2012, the employee portion of the HI tax under FICA (not the employer portion) is increased by an additional tax of 0.9 percent on wages received in excess of a threshold amount. The threshold amount is \$250,000 in the case of a joint return, \$125,000 in the case of a married individual filing a separate return, and \$200,000 in any other case.

²⁸⁶ Using the above example, under this provision, the limitation would be the excess of \$80,000 over the greater of (1) \$0 or (2) \$13,750. Since \$13,750 is greater than \$0, the \$80,000 would be reduced by \$13,750 such that the

Payroll Tax Credit

In General

Under the provision, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, a qualified small business may elect for any taxable year to claim a certain amount of its research credit as a payroll tax credit against its employer OASDI liability, rather than against its income tax liability.²⁸⁷ If a taxpayer makes an election under this provision, the amount so elected is treated as a research credit for purposes of IRC section 280C.²⁸⁸

A qualified small business is defined, with respect to any taxable year, as a corporation (including an S corporation) or partnership (1) with gross receipts of less than \$5 million for the taxable year,²⁸⁹ and (2) that did not have gross receipts for any taxable year before the five-taxable-year period ending with the taxable year. An individual carrying on one or more trades or businesses also may be considered a qualified small business if the individual meets the conditions set forth in (1) and (2), taking into account its aggregate gross receipts received with respect to all trades or businesses. A qualified small business does not include an organization exempt from income tax under IRC section 501.

The payroll tax credit portion is the least of (1) an amount specified by the taxpayer that does not exceed \$250,000, (2) the research credit determined for the taxable year, or (3) in the case of a qualified small business other than a partnership or S corporation, the amount of the business credit carry forward under IRC section 39 from the taxable year (determined before the application of this provision to the taxable year).

For purposes of this provision, all members of the same controlled group or group under common control are treated as a single taxpayer.²⁹⁰ The \$250,000 amount is allocated among the members in proportion to each member's expenses on which the research credit is based. Each member may separately elect the payroll tax credit, but not in excess of its allocated dollar amount.

research credit limitation would be \$66,250. Hence, the taxpayer would be able to claim a research credit of \$66,250 against its net income tax liability, as well as its AMT liability, which would result in \$33,250 of total tax owed (\$100,000 - \$66,250). The remaining \$23,750 of its research credit (\$90,000 - \$66,250) may be carried back or forward, as applicable.

²⁸⁷ The credit does not apply against its employer HI liability or against the employee portion of FICA taxes the employer is required to withhold and remit to the government.

²⁸⁸ Thus, taxpayers are either denied an IRC section 174 deduction in the amount of the credit or may elect a reduced research credit amount. The election is not taken into account for purposes of determining any amount allowable as a payroll tax deduction.

²⁸⁹ For this purpose, gross receipts are determined under the rules of IRC section 448(c)(3), without regard to subparagraph (A) thereof.

²⁹⁰ For this purpose, all persons or entities treated as a single taxpayer under IRC section 41(f)(1) are treated as a single person.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A taxpayer may make an annual election under this section, specifying the amount of its research credit not to exceed \$250,000 that may be used as a payroll tax credit, on or before the due date (including extensions) of its originally filed return.²⁹¹ A taxpayer may not make an election for a taxable year if it has made such an election for five or more preceding taxable years. An election to apply the research credit against OASDI liability may not be revoked without the consent of the Secretary of the Treasury (the “Secretary”). In the case of a partnership or S corporation, an election to apply the credit against its OASDI liability is made at the entity level.

Application of Credit against OASDI Tax Liability

The payroll tax portion of the research credit is allowed as a credit against the qualified small business’s OASDI tax liability for the first calendar quarter beginning after the date on which the qualified small business files its income tax or information return for the taxable year. The credit may not exceed the OASDI tax liability for a calendar quarter on the wages paid with respect to all employees of the qualified small business.

If the payroll tax portion of the credit exceeds the qualified small business’s OASDI tax liability for a calendar quarter, the excess is allowed as a credit against the OASDI liability for the following calendar quarter.

Other Rules

The Secretary is directed to prescribe such regulations as are necessary to carry out the purposes of the provision, including (1) to prevent the avoidance of the purposes of the limitations and aggregation rules through the use of successor companies or other means, (2) to minimize compliance and record-keeping burdens, and (3) for recapture of the credit amount applied against OASDI taxes in the case of an adjustment to the payroll tax portion of the research credit, including requiring amended returns in such a case.

Effective Date

The provision to make the research credit permanent applies to amounts paid or incurred after December 31, 2014. The provision to allow the research credit against AMT is effective for research credits of eligible small businesses determined for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015. The provision to allow the research credit against FICA taxes is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

²⁹¹ In the case of a qualified small business that is a partnership, this is the return required to be filed under IRC section 6031. In the case of a qualified small business that is an S corporation, this is the return required to be filed under IRC section 6037. In the case of any other qualified small business, this is the return of tax for the taxable year.

California Law (R&TC sections 17052.12 and 23609)

General Rules

The Personal Income Tax Law and the Corporation Tax Law generally conform to the federal research credit as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications that are generally described below. However, the California research credit is permanent. Thus, the provision to make the federal research credit permanent has no impact on California’s research credit.

California modifies the general credit to be 15 percent of qualified expenses (instead of the federal rate of 20 percent of qualified expenses) and modifies the university “basic research” credit to be 24 percent of qualified expenses (instead of the federal rate of 20 percent of qualified expenses).

The terms “qualified research” and “basic research” include only research conducted in California. In computing gross receipts under IRC section 41(c)(7), only gross receipts from the sale of property held for sale in the ordinary course of business, that is delivered or shipped to a purchaser within California, are included. Qualified research expenses are modified to exclude any amount paid or incurred for tangible personal property that is eligible for the exemption from sales or use tax under R&TC section 6378.

Similar to federal law, only corporations qualify for the credit for the university “basic research” credit. However, California modifies “basic research” to include any basic or applied research including scientific inquiry or original investigation for advancement of scientific or engineering knowledge or the improved effectiveness of commercial products, except the term does not include any of the following:

1. Basic research conducted outside California;
2. Basic research in social sciences, arts or humanities;
3. Basic research for purposes of improving a commercial product if the improvements relate to style, taste, cosmetic, or seasonal design factors; or,
4. Any expenditure paid or incurred to ascertain existence, location, extent, or quality of any deposit of ore or other mineral, including oil or gas.

California does not conform to the energy research credit.²⁹²

California specifically does not conform to the alternative simplified credit.²⁹³ Instead, California conforms to the former federal alternative incremental credit, with modifications. The federal credit rates of 3 percent, 4 percent and 5 percent are modified to be 1.49 percent, 1.98 percent, and 2.48 percent, respectively.²⁹⁴ Additionally, the federal December 31, 2008, election-

²⁹² R&TC sections 17052.12(j) and 23609(k).

²⁹³ R&TC sections 17052.12(g)(4) and 23609(g)(4).

²⁹⁴ R&TC sections 17052.12(g) and 23609(h).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

termination date does not apply,²⁹⁵ meaning taxpayers may continue to elect the alternative incremental credit regime under California law even though such an election may not be made for federal purposes in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2008.

California generally conforms to the federal rules for eligible expenses, but does not conform to the special rules that allow qualified research expenses to include 100 percent of amounts paid or incurred by the taxpayer to an eligible small business, university, or federal laboratory for qualified energy research.

Specified Credits Allowed Against Alternative Minimum Tax

California does not conform to the general business credit, and the California research credit may not offset AMT liabilities.

Payroll Tax Credit

The FTB does not administer payroll taxes; defer to the Employment Development Department (EDD).

Impact on California Revenue

Research Credit

Not applicable.

Specified Credits Allowed Against Alternative Minimum Tax

Not applicable.

Payroll Tax Credit

Defer to the EDD.



²⁹⁵ R&TC sections 17052.12(h) and 23609(i).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
122	Extension and Modification of Employer Wage Credit for Employees Who are Active Duty Members of the Uniformed Services

Background

Differential Pay

In general, compensation paid by an employer to an employee is deductible by the employer unless the expense must be capitalized.²⁹⁶ In the case of an employee who is called to active duty with respect to the armed forces of the United States, some employers voluntarily pay the employee the difference between the compensation that the employer would have paid to the employee during the period of military service less the amount of pay received by the employee from the military. This payment by the employer is often referred to as “differential pay.”

Wage Credit for Differential Pay

If an employer qualifies as an eligible small business employer, the employer is allowed a credit against its income tax liability for a taxable year in an amount equal to 20 percent of the sum of the eligible differential wage payments for each of the employer’s qualified employees during the year.

An eligible small business employer means, with respect to a taxable year, an employer that: (1) employed on average less than 50 employees on business days during the taxable year; and (2) under a written plan of the taxpayer, provides eligible differential wage payments to every qualified employee. For this purpose, members of controlled groups, groups under common control, and affiliated service groups are treated as a single employer.²⁹⁷ The credit is not available with respect to an employer that has failed to comply with the employment and reemployment rights of members of the uniformed services.²⁹⁸

Differential wage payment means any payment that: (1) is made by an employer to an individual with respect to any period during which the individual is performing service in the uniformed services of the United States while on active duty for a period of more than 30 days, and (2) represents all or a portion of the wages that the individual would have received from the employer if the individual were performing services for the employer.²⁹⁹ Eligible differential wage payments are so much of the differential wage payments paid to a qualified employee as does not exceed \$20,000. A qualified employee is an individual who has been an employee of the employer for the 91-day period immediately preceding the period for which any differential wage payment is made.

²⁹⁶ IRC section 162(a)(1).

²⁹⁷ IRC section 414(b), (c), (m) and (o).

²⁹⁸ Chapter 43 of Title 38 of the United States Code deals with these rights.

²⁹⁹ IRC section 3401(h)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

No deduction may be taken for that portion of compensation that is equal to the credit.³⁰⁰ In addition, the amount of any other income tax credit otherwise allowable with respect to compensation paid to an employee must be reduced by the differential wage payment credit allowed with respect to the employee. The credit is not allowable against a taxpayer's alternative minimum tax liability. Certain rules applicable to the work opportunity tax credit in the case of tax-exempt organizations, estates and trusts, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts and certain cooperatives apply also to the differential wage payment credit.³⁰¹

The credit is available with respect to amounts paid after June 17, 2008,³⁰² and before January 1, 2015.

New Federal Law (IRC section 45P)

The provision reinstates the differential wage payment credit and makes it permanent. The provision also permanently modifies the credit by making it available to an employer of any size, rather than only to eligible small business employers.

Effective Date

The provision reinstating the credit and making it permanent applies to payments made after December 31, 2014. The provision making the credit available to employers of any size applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the employer wage credit for employees who are active duty members of the uniformed services.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

³⁰⁰ IRC section 280C(a).

³⁰¹ IRC section 52(c), (d), (e).

³⁰² The credit was originally provided by the Heroes Earnings Assistance and Relief Tax Act of 2008 ("HEART Act"), Public Law 110-245, effective for amounts paid after June 17, 2008, the date of enactment of the HEART Act.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
123	Extension of 15-Year Straight-Line Cost Recovery for Qualified Leasehold Improvements, Qualified Restaurant Buildings and Improvements, and Qualified Retail Improvements

Background

In General

A taxpayer generally must capitalize the cost of property used in a trade or business and recover such cost over time through annual deductions for depreciation or amortization. Tangible property generally is depreciated under the modified accelerated cost recovery system (MACRS), which determines depreciation by applying specific recovery periods, placed-in-service conventions, and depreciation methods to the cost of various types of depreciable property.³⁰³ The cost of nonresidential real property is recovered using the straight-line method of depreciation and a recovery period of 39 years. Nonresidential real property is subject to the mid-month placed-in-service convention. Under the mid-month convention, the depreciation allowance for the first year in which property is placed in service is based on the number of months the property was in service, and property placed in service at any time during a month is treated as having been placed in service in the middle of the month.

Depreciation of Leasehold Improvements

Generally, depreciation allowances for improvements made on leased property are determined under MACRS, even if the MACRS recovery period assigned to the property is longer than the term of the lease. This rule applies regardless of whether the lessor or the lessee places the leasehold improvements in service. If a leasehold improvement constitutes an addition or improvement to nonresidential real property already placed in service, the improvement generally is depreciated using the straight-line method over a 39-year recovery period, beginning in the month the addition or improvement was placed in service. However, exceptions exist for certain qualified leasehold improvements, qualified restaurant property, and qualified retail improvement property.

Qualified Leasehold Improvement Property

IRC section 168(e)(3)(E)(iv) provides a statutory 15-year recovery period for qualified leasehold improvement property placed in service before January 1, 2015. Qualified leasehold improvement property is any improvement to an interior portion of a building that is nonresidential real property, provided certain requirements are met.³⁰⁴ The improvement must be made under or pursuant to a lease either by the lessee (or sublessee), or by the lessor, of that portion of the building to be occupied exclusively by the lessee (or sublessee). The improvement must be placed in service more than three years after the date the building was first placed in service. Qualified leasehold improvement property does not include any improvement for which the expenditure is

³⁰³ IRC section 168.

³⁰⁴ IRC section 168(e)(6).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

attributable to the enlargement of the building, any elevator or escalator, any structural component benefiting a common area, or the internal structural framework of the building.³⁰⁵ If a lessor makes an improvement that qualifies as qualified leasehold improvement property, such improvement does not qualify as qualified leasehold improvement property to any subsequent owner of such improvement.³⁰⁶ An exception to the rule applies in the case of death and certain transfers of property that qualify for non-recognition treatment.³⁰⁷

Qualified leasehold improvement property is generally recovered using the straight-line method and a half-year convention.³⁰⁸ Qualified leasehold improvement property placed in service after December 31, 2014, is subject to the general rules described above.

Qualified Restaurant Property

IRC section 168(e)(3)(E)(v) provides a statutory 15-year recovery period for qualified restaurant property placed in service before January 1, 2015. Qualified restaurant property is any IRC section 1250 property that is a building or an improvement to a building, if more than 50 percent of the building's square footage is devoted to the preparation of, and seating for on-premises consumption of, prepared meals.³⁰⁹ Qualified restaurant property is recovered using the straight-line method and a half-year convention.³¹⁰ Additionally, qualified restaurant property is not eligible for bonus depreciation unless it also satisfies the definition of qualified leasehold improvement property.³¹¹ Qualified restaurant property placed in service after December 31, 2014, is subject to the general rules described above.

Qualified Retail Improvement Property

IRC section 168(e)(3)(E)(ix) provides a statutory 15-year recovery period for qualified retail improvement property placed in service before January 1, 2015. Qualified retail improvement property is any improvement to an interior portion of a building which is nonresidential real property if such portion is open to the general public³¹² and is used in the retail trade or business of selling tangible personal property to the general public, and such improvement is placed in service more than three years after the date the building was first placed in service.³¹³

³⁰⁵ IRC section 168(e)(6) and (k)(3).

³⁰⁶ IRC section 168(e)(6)(A).

³⁰⁷ IRC section 168(e)(6)(B).

³⁰⁸ IRC section 68(b)(3)(G) and (d). An additional first-year depreciation deduction ("bonus depreciation") is allowed equal to 50 percent of the adjusted basis of qualified property acquired and placed in service before January 1, 2015 (January 1, 2016 for certain longer-lived and transportation property). See IRC section 168(k). Qualified property eligible for bonus depreciation includes qualified leasehold improvement property. IRC section 168(k)(2)(A)(i)(IV).

³⁰⁹ IRC section 168(e)(7).

³¹⁰ IRC section 168(b)(3)(H) and (d).

³¹¹ IRC section 168(e)(7)(B).

³¹² Improvements to portions of a building not open to the general public (e.g., stock room in back of retail space) do not qualify under the provision.

³¹³ IRC section 168(e)(8).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Qualified retail improvement property does not include any improvement for which the expenditure is attributable to the enlargement of the building, any elevator or escalator, any structural component benefiting a common area, or the internal structural framework of the building.³¹⁴ In the case of an improvement made by the owner of such improvement, the improvement is a qualified retail improvement only so long as the improvement is held by such owner.³¹⁵

Retail establishments that qualify for the 15-year recovery period include those primarily engaged in the sale of goods. Examples of these retail establishments include, but are not limited to, grocery stores, clothing stores, hardware stores, and convenience stores. Establishments primarily engaged in providing services, such as professional services, financial services, personal services, health services, and entertainment, do not qualify. Generally, it is intended that businesses defined as a store retailer under the current North American Industry Classification System (industry sub-sectors 441 through 453) qualify while those in other industry classes do not qualify.³¹⁶

Qualified retail improvement property is recovered using the straight-line method and a half-year convention.³¹⁷ Additionally, qualified retail improvement property is not eligible for bonus depreciation unless it also satisfies the definition of qualified leasehold improvement property.³¹⁸ Qualified retail improvement property placed in service after December 31, 2014, is subject to the general rules described above.

New Federal Law (IRC section 168)

The provision makes permanent the present-law provisions for qualified leasehold improvement property, qualified restaurant property, and qualified retail improvement property.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for property placed in service after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 17201, 17250, and 24349-24355.4)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

³¹⁴ IRC section 168(e)(8)(C).

³¹⁵ IRC section 168(e)(8)(B). Rules similar to IRC section 168(e)(6)(B) apply in the case of death and certain transfers of property that qualify for non-recognition treatment.

³¹⁶ Joint Committee on Taxation, *General Explanation of Tax Legislation Enacted in the 110th Congress* (JCS-1-09), March 2009, page 402.

³¹⁷ IRC section 168(b)(3)(I) and (d).

³¹⁸ IRC section 168(e)(8)(D).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The Personal Income Tax Law generally conforms to MACRS, with modifications, but specifically does not conform to the MACRS exception that allows 15-year straight-line cost recovery for qualified leasehold improvements, qualified restaurant improvements, and qualified retail improvements.³¹⁹

The Corporation Tax Law does not adopt MACRS. Instead, the Corporation Tax Law is generally in substantial conformity to the pre-1981 federal asset depreciation range (ADR) depreciation rules, which generally allow property to be depreciated based on its useful life.³²⁰ Additionally, the Corporation Tax Law allows the use of component depreciation.³²¹

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
124	Extension and Modification of Increased Expensing Limitations and Treatment of Certain Real Property as Section 179 Property

Background

A taxpayer may elect under IRC section 179 to deduct (or “expense”) the cost of qualifying property, rather than to recover such costs through depreciation deductions, subject to limitation.

For taxable years beginning in 2014, the maximum amount a taxpayer may expense is \$500,000 of the cost of qualifying property placed in service for the taxable year.³²² The \$500,000 amount is reduced (but not below zero) by the amount by which the cost of qualifying property placed in service during the taxable year exceeds \$2,000,000.³²³ The \$500,000 and \$2,000,000 amounts are not indexed for inflation. In general, qualifying property is defined as depreciable tangible

³¹⁹ R&TC section 17250(a)(6).

³²⁰ R&TC sections 24349-24355.4.

³²¹ Prior to the adoption of accelerated cost recovery system (ACRS) by the Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981, federal law allowed taxpayers to depreciate various components of a building as separate assets with separate useful lives, known as “component depreciation.” The Corporation Tax Law has never been amended to repeal the use of component depreciation.

³²² For the years 2003 through 2006, the relevant dollar amount is \$100,000 (indexed for inflation); in 2007, the dollar limitation is \$125,000; for the 2008 and 2009 years, the relevant dollar amount is \$250,000; and for the years 2010 through 2013, the relevant dollar limitation is \$500,000. IRC section 179(b)(1).

³²³ For the years 2003 through 2006, the relevant dollar amount is \$400,000 (indexed for inflation); in 2007, the dollar limitation is \$500,000; for the 2008 and 2009 years, the relevant dollar amount is \$800,000; and for the years 2010 through 2013, the relevant dollar limitation is \$2,000,000. IRC section 179(b)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

personal property that is purchased for use in the active conduct of a trade or business.³²⁴ Qualifying property excludes investments in air conditioning and heating units.³²⁵ For taxable years beginning before 2015, qualifying property also includes off-the-shelf computer software and qualified real property (*i.e.*, qualified leasehold improvement property, qualified restaurant property, and qualified retail improvement property).³²⁶ Of the \$500,000 expense amount available under IRC section 179, the maximum amount available with respect to qualified real property is \$250,000 for each taxable year.³²⁷

For taxable years beginning in 2015 and thereafter, a taxpayer may elect to deduct up to \$25,000 of the cost of qualifying property placed in service for the taxable year, subject to limitation. The \$25,000 amount is reduced (but not below zero) by the amount by which the cost of qualifying property placed in service during the taxable year exceeds \$200,000. The \$25,000 and \$200,000 amounts are not indexed for inflation. In general, qualifying property is defined as depreciable tangible personal property (not including off-the-shelf computer software, qualified real property, or air conditioning and heating units) that is purchased for use in the active conduct of a trade or business.

The amount eligible to be expensed for a taxable year may not exceed the taxable income for such taxable year that is derived from the active conduct of a trade or business (determined without regard to this provision).³²⁸ Any amount that is not allowed as a deduction because of the taxable income limitation may be carried forward to succeeding taxable years (subject to limitations). However, amounts attributable to qualified real property that are disallowed under the trade or business income limitation may only be carried over to taxable years in which the definition of eligible IRC section 179 property includes qualified real property.³²⁹ Thus, if a taxpayer's deduction under IRC section 179 for 2013 with respect to qualified real property is limited by the taxpayer's active trade or business income, such disallowed amount may be carried over to 2014. Any such carryover amounts that are not used in 2014 are treated as property placed in service in 2014 for purposes of computing depreciation. That is, the unused carryover amount from 2013 is considered placed in service on the first day of the 2014 taxable year.³³⁰

³²⁴ Passenger automobiles subject to the IRC section 280F limitation are eligible for IRC section 179 expensing only to the extent of the dollar limitations in IRC section 280F. For sport utility vehicles above the 6,000 pound weight rating, which are not subject to the limitation under IRC section 280F, the maximum cost that may be expensed for any taxable year under IRC section 179 is \$25,000. IRC section 179(b)(5).

³²⁵ IRC section 179(d)(1) flush language.

³²⁶ IRC section 179(d)(1)(A)(ii) and (f).

³²⁷ IRC section 179(f)(3).

³²⁸ IRC section 179(b)(3).

³²⁹ Section 179(f)(4) details the special rules that apply to disallowed amounts with respect to qualified real property.

³³⁰ For example, assume that during 2013, a company's only asset purchases are IRC section 179-eligible equipment costing \$100,000 and qualifying leasehold improvements costing \$200,000. Assume the company has no other asset purchases during 2013, and has a taxable income limitation of \$150,000. The maximum IRC section 179 deduction the company can claim for 2013 is \$150,000, which is allocated pro rata between the properties, such that the carryover to 2014 is allocated \$100,000 to the qualified leasehold improvements and \$50,000 to the equipment.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

No general business credit under IRC section 38 is allowed with respect to any amount for which a deduction is allowed under IRC section 179.³³¹ If a corporation makes an election under IRC section 179 to deduct expenditures, the full amount of the deduction does not reduce earnings and profits. Rather, the expenditures that are deducted reduce corporate earnings and profits ratably over a five-year period.³³²

An expensing election is made under rules prescribed by the Secretary.³³³ In general, any election or specification made with respect to any property may not be revoked except with the consent of the Commissioner. However, an election or specification under IRC section 179 may be revoked by the taxpayer without consent of the Commissioner for taxable years beginning after 2002 and before 2015.³³⁴

New Federal Law (IRC section 179)

The provision provides that the maximum amount a taxpayer may expense, for taxable years beginning after 2014, is \$500,000 of the cost of qualifying property placed in service for the taxable year. The \$500,000 amount is reduced (but not below zero) by the amount by which the cost of qualifying property placed in service during the taxable year exceeds \$2,000,000. The \$500,000 and \$2,000,000 amounts are indexed for inflation for taxable years beginning after 2015.

In addition, the provision makes permanent the treatment of off-the-shelf computer software as qualifying property. The provision also makes permanent the treatment of qualified real property as eligible property under IRC section 179. For taxable years beginning in 2015, the provision extends the limitation on carryovers and the maximum amount available with respect to qualified real property of \$250,000 for such taxable year. The provision removes the limitation related to the amount of any IRC section 179 property that may be attributable to qualified real property for taxable years beginning after 2015. Further, for taxable years beginning after 2015, the provision strikes the flush language in IRC section 179(d)(1) that excludes air conditioning and heating units from the definition of qualifying property.

The provision also makes permanent the permission granted to a taxpayer to revoke, without the consent of the Commissioner, any election, and any specification contained therein, made under IRC section 179.

Assume further that in 2014, the company had no asset purchases and had no taxable income. The \$100,000 carryover from 2013 attributable to qualified leasehold improvements is treated as placed in service as of the first day of the company's 2014 taxable year under IRC section 179(f)(4)(C). The \$50,000 carryover allocated to equipment is carried over to 2014 under IRC section 179(b)(3)(B).

³³¹ IRC section 179(d)(9).

³³² IRC section 312(k)(3)(B).

³³³ IRC section 179(c)(1).

³³⁴ IRC section 179(c)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision generally applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014. The modifications apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17201, 17255, and 24356)

California conforms to the federal election to deduct (or “expense”) the cost of qualifying property under IRC section 179, rather than to recover such costs through depreciation deductions (commonly referred to as “small business expensing”), as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,³³⁵ with significant modifications.

California specifically does not conform to the increased “small business expensing” that was first enacted in the Jobs and Growth Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2003³³⁶ and then extended and modified in several subsequent federal acts.³³⁷ Thus, under California law, both corporate and non-corporate taxpayers with a sufficiently small amount of annual investment in qualified depreciable property may elect to deduct up to \$25,000 of the cost of qualifying property placed in service for the taxable year. The \$25,000 amount is reduced (but not below zero) by the amount by which the cost of qualifying property placed in service during the taxable year exceeds \$200,000. The \$25,000 and \$200,000 amounts are not indexed for inflation.

In general, qualifying property is defined as depreciable tangible personal property that is purchased for use in the active conduct of a trade or business. Off-the-shelf computer software is specifically not qualifying property under California law,³³⁸ and the flush language in IRC section 179(d)(1) that excludes air conditioning and heating units from the definition of qualifying property continues to apply under California law, even though that exclusion no longer applies for federal purposes for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.³³⁹

The amount eligible to be expensed for a taxable year may not exceed the taxable income for a taxable year that is derived from the active conduct of a trade or business (determined without regard to this provision). Any amount that is not allowed as a deduction because of the taxable income limitation may be carried forward to succeeding taxable years (subject to similar limitations).

³³⁵ Under the Personal Income Tax Law, R&TC section 17201(a) conforms to IRC section 179 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications in R&TC section 17255. Under the Corporation Tax Law, R&TC 24356(b) conforms to IRC section 179 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications.

³³⁶ Public Law 108-27, Section 202.

³³⁷ Public Law 108-357, Section 201; Public Law 109-222, Section 101; Public Law 110-28, Section 8212; Public Law 111-5, Section 1202; Public Law 111-147, Section 201; Public Law 111-240, Section 2021; Public Law 111-312, Section 402, and Public Law 113-295, Section 127 of Division A.

³³⁸ R&TC sections 17255(f) and 24356(b)(7).

³³⁹ California conforms to that flush language under R&TC sections 17201 and 24356 as it applied for federal purposes on the Januarys 1, 2015, “specified date” of the R&TC’s general conformity to the IRC.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Extension and Modification of Increased Expensing Limitations and Treatment of Certain Real Property as Section 179 Property For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$60,000	- \$30,000	- \$20,000

This estimate is solely for conforming to the repeal of the flush language in IRC section 179(d)(1) that excludes air conditioning and heating units from the definition of qualifying property. The other current-law California modifications would remain unchanged.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
125	Extension of Treatment of Certain Dividends of Regulated Investment Companies

Background

A regulated investment company (RIC) is an entity that meets certain requirements (including a requirement that its income generally be derived from passive investments such as dividends and interest and a requirement that it distribute at least 90 percent of its income) and that elects to be taxed under a special tax regime. Unlike an ordinary corporation, an entity that is taxed as a RIC can deduct amounts paid to its shareholders as dividends. In this manner, tax on RIC income is generally not paid by the RIC but rather by its shareholders. Income of a RIC distributed to shareholders as dividends is generally treated as an ordinary income dividend by those shareholders, unless other special rules apply. Dividends received by foreign persons from a RIC are generally subject to gross-basis tax under IRC sections 871(a) and 881(a), and the RIC payor of such dividends is obligated to withhold such tax under IRC sections 1441 and 1442.

Under a temporary provision of prior law, a RIC that earned certain interest income that generally would not be subject to U.S. tax if earned by a foreign person directly could, to the extent of such net interest income, designate dividends it paid as derived from such interest income for purposes of the treatment of a foreign RIC shareholder. The consequence of that designation was that such dividends were not subject to gross-basis U.S. tax. Also, subject to certain requirements, the RIC was exempt from withholding the gross-basis tax on such dividends. Similar rules applied with respect to the designation of certain short-term capital gain dividends. However, these provisions relating to dividends with respect to interest income and short-term capital gain of the RIC have expired, and therefore do not apply to dividends with respect to any taxable year of a RIC beginning after December 31, 2014.³⁴⁰

³⁴⁰ IRC sections 871(k), 881(e), 1441(a), 1441(c)(12), and 1442(a).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 871)

The provision reinstates and makes permanent the rules exempting from gross-basis tax and from withholding of such tax the interest-related dividends and short-term capital gain dividends received from a RIC.

Effective Date

The provision applies to dividends paid with respect to any taxable year of a RIC beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the federal gross-basis tax.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
126	Extension of Exclusion of 100 Percent of Gain on Certain Small Business Stock

Background

In General

A taxpayer other than a corporation may exclude 50 percent (60 percent for certain empowerment zone businesses) of the gain from the sale of certain small business stock acquired at original issue and held for at least five years.³⁴¹ The amount of gain eligible for the exclusion by an individual with respect to the stock of any corporation is the greater of (1) ten times the taxpayer's basis in the stock or (2) \$10 million (reduced by the amount of gain eligible for exclusion in prior years). To qualify as a small business, when the stock is issued, the aggregate gross assets (*i.e.*, cash plus aggregate adjusted basis of other property) held by the corporation may not exceed \$50 million. The corporation also must meet certain active trade or business requirements.

The portion of the gain includible in taxable income is taxed at a maximum rate of 28 percent under the regular tax.³⁴² Seven percent of the excluded gain is an alternative minimum tax preference.³⁴³

³⁴¹ IRC section 1202.

³⁴² IRC section 1(h).

Special Rules for Stock Acquired After February 17, 2009, and Before January 1, 2015

For stock acquired after February 17, 2009, and before September 28, 2010, the percentage exclusion for qualified small business stock sold by an individual is increased to 75 percent. For stock acquired after September 27, 2010, and before January 1, 2015, the percentage exclusion for qualified small business stock sold by an individual is increased to 100 percent and the minimum tax preference does not apply.

New Federal Law (IRC section 1202)

The provision makes the post-September 27, 2010, 100-percent exclusion and the exception from minimum tax preference treatment permanent.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for stock acquired after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 18152 and 18152.5)

California Qualified Small Business Stock Provisions - Deemed Unconstitutional

Overview of California Small Business Stock Provisions – Prior to Being Found Unconstitutional

The Personal Income Tax Law specifically did not conform to the federal exclusion for gain on qualified small business stock,³⁴⁴ and instead had its own exclusion that provided that noncorporate taxpayers could exclude from gross income 50 percent of gain from the sale or exchange of California qualified small business stock acquired at original issue and held for more than five years.³⁴⁵ The amount of gain eligible for the exclusion with respect to any corporation was the greater of: (1) ten times the taxpayer's basis in the stock; or (2) \$10 million. California qualified small business stock generally meant stock in a C corporation³⁴⁶ that: (1) had gross assets that did not exceed \$50 million; (2) had at least 80 percent of its payroll attributable to employment located in California; and (3) used at least 80 percent of the value of its assets in the active conduct of one or more qualified trades or businesses in California.

³⁴³ IRC section 57(a)(7).

³⁴⁴ R&TC section 18152.

³⁴⁵ R&TC section 18152.5. The California exclusion under R&TC section 18152.5 generally paralleled the federal exclusion under IRC section 1202, with modifications. Additionally, prior to being deemed unconstitutional, R&TC section 18038.5 generally paralleled the federal rules for the rollover of gain of qualified small business stock under IRC section 1045 by providing that noncorporate taxpayers could defer the gain from the sale of California qualified small business stock held more than six months where other California qualified small business stock (replacement stock) was purchased within the 60-day period beginning on the date of the sale.

³⁴⁶ The stock must be that of a domestic C corporation that is not a DISC or former DISC, a regulated investment company, a real estate investment trust, a real estate mortgage investment conduit, or a cooperative.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Deemed Unconstitutional by the Second District Court of Appeal – August 28, 2012

In the superior court case of *Cutler v. Franchise Tax Board*,³⁴⁷ a taxpayer raised the issue of the constitutionality of California's qualified small business stock provisions (R&TC sections 18152.5 and 18038.5). The superior court upheld the constitutionality of these statutes. However, on appeal, the Second District Court of Appeal reversed the trial court's determination and held that because the purpose and effect of California's qualified small business stock statutes is to favor California corporations—those with property and payroll primarily within California—over their foreign competitors in raising capital among California residents, the statutes are discriminatory and cannot stand under the commerce clause of the U.S. Constitution.³⁴⁸

As a result, the FTB determined that because the Court of Appeal held that R&TC sections 18152.5 and 18038.5 are unconstitutional, these sections became invalid and unenforceable.³⁴⁹

2013 Legislation Allows a Limited, Modified California Qualified Small Business Stock Exclusion

AB 1412 (Chapter 546 of the Statutes of 2013) provided a limited, modified California qualified small business stock exclusion by allowing taxpayers to exclude 50 percent of the gain from the sale or exchange of their California qualified small business stock for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2008, and before January 1, 2013. In addition, taxpayers are allowed to exclude 50 percent of the gain included in installment payments received, or that will be received, in taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2008, for sales of California qualified small business stock made in taxable years beginning before January 1, 2013.

For purposes of this limited, modified exclusion, the definition of qualified small business means a domestic C corporation that meets the following:

- The aggregate gross assets of the corporation (or its predecessor) at all times on or after July 1, 1993, and before the issuance of the stock, did not exceed \$50 million;
- The aggregate gross assets of the corporation immediately after the issuance did not exceed \$50 million; and
- At least 80 percent of the corporation's payroll is attributable to employment located within California (at time of stock issuance).

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

³⁴⁷ Super. Ct. L. A. County, 2012, No. BC421864.

³⁴⁸ *Cutler v. Franchise Tax Board* (2012) 208 Cal. App. 4th 1247.

³⁴⁹ See FTB Notice 2012-03 at: https://www.ftb.ca.gov/law/notices/2012/2012_03.pdf.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
127	Extension of Reduction in S-Corporation Recognition Period for Built-In Gains Tax

Background

In General

A “small business corporation” (as defined in IRC section 1361(b)) may elect to be treated as an S corporation. Unlike C corporations, S corporations generally pay no corporate-level tax. Instead, items of income and loss of an S corporation pass through to its shareholders. Each shareholder takes into account separately its share of these items on its own income tax return.³⁵⁰

Under IRC section 1374, a corporate level built-in gains tax, at the highest marginal rate applicable to corporations (currently 35 percent), is imposed on an S corporation’s net recognized built-in gain³⁵¹ that arose prior to the conversion of the C corporation to an S corporation and is recognized by the S corporation during the recognition period, *i.e.*, the 10-year period beginning with the first day of the first taxable year for which the S election is in effect.³⁵² If the taxable income of the S corporation is less than the amount of net recognized built-in gain in the year such built-in gain is recognized (e.g., because of post-conversion losses), no tax under IRC section 1374 is imposed on the excess of such built-in gain over taxable income for that year. However, the untaxed excess of net recognized built-in gain over taxable income for that year is treated as recognized built-in gain in the succeeding taxable year.³⁵³ Treasury regulations provide that if a corporation sells an asset before or during the recognition period and reports the income from the sale using the installment method under IRC section 453 during or after the recognition period, that income is subject to tax under IRC section 1374.³⁵⁴

The built-in gains tax also applies to net recognized built-in gain attributable to any asset received by an S corporation from a C corporation in a transaction in which the S corporation’s basis in the asset is determined (in whole or in part) by reference to the basis of such asset (or other property) in the hands of the C corporation.³⁵⁵ In the case of such a transaction, the recognition period for any asset transferred by the C corporation starts on the date the asset was acquired by the S corporation in lieu of the beginning of the first taxable year for which the corporation was an S corporation.³⁵⁶

The amount of the built-in gains tax under IRC section 1374 is treated as a loss by each of the S corporation shareholders in computing its own income tax.³⁵⁷

³⁵⁰ IRC section 1366.

³⁵¹ Certain built-in income items are treated as recognized built-in gain for this purpose. IRC section 1374(d)(5).

³⁵² IRC section 1374(d)(7)(A).

³⁵³ IRC section 1374(d)(2).

³⁵⁴ Treas. Reg. section 1.1374-4(h).

³⁵⁵ IRC section 1374(d)(8)(A).

³⁵⁶ IRC section 1374(d)(8)(B).

Special Rules for 2009, 2010, and 2011

For any taxable year beginning in 2009 and 2010, no tax was imposed on the net recognized built-in gain of an S corporation under IRC section 1374 if the seventh taxable year in the corporation's recognition period preceded such taxable year.³⁵⁸ Thus, with respect to gain that arose prior to the conversion of a C corporation to an S corporation, no tax was imposed under IRC section 1374 if the seventh taxable year that the S corporation election was in effect preceded the taxable year beginning in 2009 or 2010.

For any taxable year beginning in 2011, no tax was imposed on the net recognized built-in gain of an S corporation under IRC section 1374 if the fifth year in the corporation's recognition period preceded such taxable year.³⁵⁹ Thus, with respect to gain that arose prior to the conversion of a C corporation to an S corporation, no tax was imposed under IRC section 1374 if the fifth taxable year that the S corporation election was in effect preceded the taxable year beginning in 2011.

Special Rules for 2012, 2013, and 2014

For taxable years beginning in 2012, 2013, and 2014, the term "recognition period" in IRC section 1374, for purposes of determining the net recognized built-in gain, was applied by substituting a five-year period for the otherwise applicable 10-year period.³⁶⁰ Thus, for such taxable years, the recognition period was the five-year period beginning with the first day of the first taxable year for which the corporation was an S corporation (or beginning with the date of acquisition of assets if the rules applicable to assets acquired from a C corporation applied). If an S corporation with assets subject to IRC section 1374 disposed of such assets in a taxable year beginning in 2012, 2013, or 2014, and the disposition occurred more than five years after the first day of the relevant recognition period, gain or loss on the disposition was not be taken into account in determining the net recognized built-in gain.

The rule requiring the excess of net recognized built-in gain over taxable income for a taxable year to be carried over and treated as recognized built-in gain in the succeeding taxable year applied only to gain recognized within the recognition period.

If an S corporation subject to IRC section 1374 sold a built-in-gain asset and reported the income from the sale using the installment method under IRC section 453, the treatment of all payments received was governed by the provisions of IRC section 1374(d)(7) applicable to the taxable year in which the sale was made.³⁶¹

³⁵⁷ IRC section 1366(f)(2). Shareholders continue to take into account all items of gain and loss under IRC section 1366.

³⁵⁸ IRC section 1374(d)(7)(B)(i).

³⁵⁹ IRC section 1374(d)(7)(B)(ii).

³⁶⁰ IRC section 1374(d)(7)(C).

³⁶¹ IRC section 1374(d)(7)(E).

Application to Regulated Investment Trusts and Real Estate Investment Trusts

A regulated investment company (RIC) or a real estate investment trust (REIT) that was formerly a C corporation (or that acquired assets from a C corporation) generally is subject to the rules of IRC section 1374 as if the RIC or REIT were an S corporation, unless the relevant C corporation elects “deemed sale” treatment.³⁶² The regulations include an express reference to the 10-year recognition period in IRC section 1374.³⁶³

New Federal Law (IRC section 1374)

The provision makes the rules applicable to taxable years beginning in 2012, 2013, and 2014 permanent. Under current Treasury regulations, these rules, including the five-year recognition period, also would apply to REITs and RICs that do not elect “deemed sale” treatment.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 17087.5, 23800, and 23809)

California conforms by reference to IRC section 1374, relating to tax imposed on certain built-in gains, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications.³⁶⁴ California did not conform to the federal special rules that began in 2009 that temporarily reduced the recognition period for the built-in gains tax,³⁶⁵ or to subsequent extensions of those rules,³⁶⁶ and does not conform to this provision making those rules permanent. Under California law, the recognition period for the built-in gains tax is 10 years.

³⁶² Treas. Reg. section 1.337(d)-7(b)(1)(i) and (c)(1).

³⁶³ Treas. Reg. section 1.337(d)-7(b)(1)(ii).

³⁶⁴ R&TC sections 17024.5 and 23051.5.

³⁶⁵ Section 1251 of Public Law 111-5, February 17, 2009.

³⁶⁶ Section 2014 of Public Law 111-240, September 27, 2010, Section 326 of Public Law 112-240, January 2, 2013, and Section 138 of Public Law 113-295, Division A, December 19, 2014.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Extension of Reduction in S-Corporation Recognition Period for Built-In Gains Tax For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$4,400,000	- \$3,600,000	- \$2,400,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
128	Extension of Subpart F Exception for Active Financing Income

Background

Under the subpart F rules,³⁶⁷ 10-percent-or-greater U.S. shareholders of a controlled foreign corporation (CFC) are subject to U.S. tax currently on certain income earned by the CFC, whether or not such income is distributed to the shareholders. The income subject to current inclusion under the subpart F rules includes, among other things, insurance income and foreign base company income. Foreign base company income includes, among other things, foreign personal holding company income and foreign base company services income (*i.e.*, income derived from services performed for or on behalf of a related person outside the country in which the CFC is organized).

Foreign personal holding company income generally consists of the following: (1) dividends, interest, royalties, rents, and annuities; (2) net gains from the sale or exchange of (a) property that gives rise to the preceding types of income, (b) property that does not give rise to income, and (c) interests in trusts, partnerships, and real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs); (3) net gains from commodities transactions; (4) net gains from certain foreign currency transactions; (5) income that is equivalent to interest; (6) income from notional principal contracts; (7) payments in lieu of dividends; and (8) amounts received under personal service contracts.

Insurance income subject to current inclusion under the subpart F rules includes any income of a CFC attributable to the issuing or reinsuring of any insurance or annuity contract in connection with risks located in a country other than the CFC's country of organization.

Subpart F insurance income also includes income attributable to an insurance contract in connection with risks located within the CFC's country of organization, as the result of an arrangement under which another corporation receives a substantially equal amount of

³⁶⁷ IRC sections 951-964.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

consideration for insurance of other country risks. Investment income of a CFC that is allocable to any insurance or annuity contract related to risks located outside the CFC's country of organization is taxable as subpart F insurance income.³⁶⁸

Temporary exceptions from foreign personal holding company income, foreign base company services income, and insurance income apply for subpart F purposes for certain income that is derived in the active conduct of a banking, financing, or similar business, as a securities dealer, or in the conduct of an insurance business (so-called "active financing income").

With respect to income derived in the active conduct of a banking, financing, or similar business, a CFC is required to be predominantly engaged in such business and to conduct substantial activity with respect to such business to qualify for the active financing exceptions. In addition, certain nexus requirements apply, which provide that income derived by a CFC or a qualified business unit (QBU) of a CFC from transactions with customers is eligible for the exceptions if, among other things, substantially all of the activities in connection with such transactions are conducted directly by the CFC or QBU in its home country, and such income is treated as earned by the CFC or QBU in its home country for purposes of such country's tax laws. Moreover, the exceptions apply to income derived from certain cross-border transactions, provided that certain requirements are met. Additional exceptions from foreign personal holding company income apply for certain income derived by a securities dealer within the meaning of IRC section 475 and for gain from the sale of active financing assets.

In the case of a securities dealer, the temporary exception from foreign personal holding company income applies to certain income. The income covered by the exception is any interest or dividend (or certain equivalent amounts) from any transaction, including a hedging transaction or a transaction consisting of a deposit of collateral or margin, entered into in the ordinary course of the dealer's trade or business as a dealer in securities within the meaning of IRC section 475. In the case of a QBU of the dealer, the income is required to be attributable to activities of the QBU in the country of incorporation, or to a QBU in the country in which the QBU both maintains its principal office and conducts substantial business activity. A coordination rule provides that this exception generally takes precedence over the exception for income of a banking, financing or similar business, in the case of a securities dealer.

In the case of insurance, a temporary exception from foreign personal holding company income applies for certain income of a qualifying insurance company with respect to risks located within the CFC's country of creation or organization. In the case of insurance, temporary exceptions from insurance income and from foreign personal holding company income also apply for certain income of a qualifying branch of a qualifying insurance company with respect to risks located within the home country of the branch, provided certain requirements are met under each of the exceptions. Further, additional temporary exceptions from insurance income and from foreign personal holding company income apply for certain income of certain CFCs or branches with respect to risks located in a country other than the United States, provided that the requirements for these exceptions are met. In the case of a life insurance or annuity contract, reserves for such contracts are determined under rules specific to the temporary exceptions.

³⁶⁸ Prop. Treas. Reg. section 1.953-1(a).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Present law also permits a taxpayer in certain circumstances, subject to approval by the IRS through the ruling process, or as provided in published guidance, to establish that the reserve of a life insurance company for life insurance and annuity contracts is the amount taken into account in determining the foreign statement reserve for the contract (reduced by catastrophe, equalization, or deficiency reserve or any similar reserve). IRS approval or published guidance is to be based on whether the method, the interest rate, the mortality and morbidity assumptions, and any other factors taken into account in determining foreign statement reserves (taken together or separately) provide an appropriate means of measuring income for federal income tax purposes.

The temporary exceptions apply for taxable years of foreign corporations beginning after December 31, 1998, and before January 1, 2015, and for taxable years of U.S. shareholders with or within which such taxable years of such foreign corporations end.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 953 and 954)

The provision makes permanent the temporary exceptions from subpart F foreign personal holding company income, foreign base company services income, and insurance income for certain income that is derived in the active conduct of a banking, financing, or similar business, as a securities dealer, or in the conduct of an insurance business.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years of foreign corporations beginning after December 31, 2014, and for taxable years of U.S. shareholders with or within which such taxable years of such foreign corporations end.

California Law (R&TC sections 25110 and 25116)

The Corporation Tax Law does not conform by reference to subpart F rules under IRC sections 951 through 971. However, relating to the water's-edge election, the Corporation Tax Law specifically provides that the amount of a CFC's income and apportionment factors included in California taxable income when the CFC has federal subpart F income is determined by multiplying these items by the ratio, the numerator of which is the CFC's federal subpart F income for the current year, and the denominator of which is the CFC's current-year federal earnings and profits, as defined by IRC section 964. Subpart F income, as defined in IRC section 952, includes:

- Insurance income;³⁶⁹
- Foreign base company income;³⁷⁰
- International boycott income;³⁷¹
- Income from illegal bribes and kickbacks;³⁷² and
- Foreign country income ineligible for the foreign tax credit.³⁷³

³⁶⁹ IRC section 953.

³⁷⁰ IRC section 954.

³⁷¹ IRC sections 952(a)(3) and 999.

³⁷² IRC section 952(a)(4).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

When applying provisions of the IRC in connection with a water's-edge election that are otherwise not applicable, such as subpart F rules, the federal rules—as applicable for federal purposes—apply.³⁷⁴ Thus, under California water's-edge rules, the one-year extension of the active financing income exception automatically applies.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
131	Extension of Minimum Low-Income Housing Tax Credit Rate for Non-Federally Subsidized Buildings

Background

In General

The low-income housing credit may be claimed over a 10-year credit period after each low-income building is placed in service. The amount of the credit for any taxable year in the credit period is the applicable percentage of the qualified basis of each qualified low-income building.

Present Value Credit

The calculation of the applicable percentage is designed to produce a credit equal to: (1) 70 percent of the present value of the building's qualified basis in the case of newly-constructed or substantially-rehabilitated housing that is not federally subsidized (the "70-percent credit"); or (2) 30 percent of the present value of the building's qualified basis in the case of newly-constructed or substantially-rehabilitated housing that is federally subsidized and existing housing that is substantially rehabilitated (the "30-percent credit"). Where existing housing is substantially rehabilitated, the existing housing is eligible for the 30-percent credit and the qualified rehabilitation expenses (if not federally subsidized) are eligible for the 70-percent credit.

³⁷³ IRC sections 901(j) and 952(a)(5).

³⁷⁴ R&TC section 25116.

Calculation of the Applicable Percentage

In General

The credit percentage for a low-income building is set for the earlier of: (1) the month the building is placed in service; or (2) at the election of the taxpayer, (a) the month the taxpayer and the housing credit agency enter into a binding agreement with respect to such building for a credit allocation, or (b) in the case of a tax-exempt bond-financed project for which no credit allocation is required, the month in which the tax-exempt bonds are issued.

These credit percentages (used for the 70-percent credit and 30-percent credit) are adjusted monthly by the IRS on a discounted after-tax basis (assuming a 28-percent tax rate) based on the average of the Applicable Federal Rates for mid-term and long-term obligations for the month the building is placed in service. The discounting formula assumes that each credit is received on the last day of each year and that the present value is computed on the last day of the first year. In a project consisting of two or more buildings placed in service in different months, a separate credit percentage may apply to each building.

Special Rule

Under this rule the applicable percentage is set at a minimum of 9 percent for newly-constructed non-federally subsidized buildings placed in service after July 30, 2008, and before January 1, 2015.

New Federal Law (IRC section 42)

The provision makes permanent the minimum applicable percentage of 9 percent for newly-constructed non-federally subsidized buildings.

Effective Date

The provision is effective on January 1, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17057.5, 17058, 23610.4, and 23610.5)

The Personal Income Tax Law and the Corporation Tax Law generally conform to the low-income housing credit under IRC section 42 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,³⁷⁵ and as a result do not conform to this provision that makes permanent the minimum applicable percentage of 9 percent for newly-constructed non-federally subsidized buildings.

California’s low-income housing credit is modified to provide that the applicable percentage for newly-constructed non-federally subsidized buildings for the first three years is the percentage prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury for the taxable year, and for the fourth year, the percentage is the difference between 30 percent and the sum of the credit percentages for the first three years.³⁷⁶ Additional California modifications are generally discussed below.

³⁷⁵ R&TC sections 17058 and 23610.5 conform to IRC section 42 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications.

³⁷⁶ R&TC sections 17058(c)(2) and 23610.5(c)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

In order to qualify for the California low-income housing credit, the low-income housing project must be located in California.

The California Tax Credit Allocation Committee is required to allocate this credit based on the project's need for economic feasibility. Thus, the amount of the California tax credit allocated to a project cannot exceed the amount that, in addition to the federal credit allocated to that project, is necessary for the financial feasibility of the project and its viability throughout the extended-use period.

Generally, the percentage of costs for which the credit may be taken in the first three years is the highest percentage allowed under federal law in the month the building is placed in service. For the fourth year, the percentage is the difference between 30 percent and the sum of the credit percentage for the first three years.

For new buildings that are federally subsidized and existing buildings that are at risk of conversion to market rental rates, the percentage of creditable costs in the first three years is the same as the federal percentage applicable to the subsidized new buildings. For the fourth year, the percentage is the difference between 13 percent and the sum of the credit percentages for the first three years.

California uses a 30-year compliance period instead of the federal 15-year compliance period.

California modifies the federal rule for the increase in qualified basis after the first year of the credit period.³⁷⁷ When the basis of a building that has been granted a low-income housing tax credit is increased and exceeds the basis at the end of the first year of the four-year credit period, the taxpayer is eligible for a credit on the excess basis. This additional credit is also taken over a four-year period beginning with the taxable year in which the increase in qualified basis occurs.

For partnership allocations of low-income housing credits occurring on or after January 1, 2009, and before January 1, 2016, the credit must be allocated to the partners of a partnership owning the project based on the partnership agreement, regardless of how the federal credit is allocated and regardless of whether the allocation of the credit under the partnership agreement has "substantial economic effect" within the meaning of IRC section 704(b). To the extent the allocation of the credit to a partner lacks substantial economic effect, any loss or deduction attributable to the sale, transfer, exchange, abandonment, or any other disposition of a partnership interest prior to the federal credit's expiration is deferred and treated as if it occurred in the first taxable year immediately following the taxable year in which the federal credit period expires.³⁷⁸

³⁷⁷ IRC section 42(f)(3).

³⁷⁸ R&TC sections 17058(b)(1)(C) and 23610.5(b)(1)(C).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

None—although California law does not conform to this provision’s changes that make permanent the temporary minimum applicable percentage of 9 percent for newly-constructed non-federally subsidized buildings, there is no net revenue impact because the California Tax Credit Allocation Committee currently allocates the entire amount of state credit available.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
132	Extension of Military Housing Allowance Exclusion for Determining Whether a Tenant in Certain Counties is Low Income

Background

In General

To be eligible for the low-income housing credit, a qualified low-income building must be part of a qualified low-income housing project. In general, a qualified low-income housing project is defined as a project that satisfies one of two tests at the election of the taxpayer. The first test is met if 20 percent or more of the residential units in the project are both rent-restricted, and occupied by individuals whose income is 50 percent or less of area median gross income (the “20-50 test”). The second test is met if 40 percent or more of the residential units in such project are both rent-restricted, and occupied by individuals whose income is 60 percent or less of area median gross income (the “40-60 test”). These income figures are adjusted for family size.

Rule for Income Determinations Made Before July 30, 2008 and On or After January 1, 2015

The recipients of the military basic housing allowance must include these amounts for purposes of low-income credit eligibility income test, as described above.

Special Rule for Income Determinations Made Before January 1, 2015

Under the provision, the basic housing allowance (*i.e.*, payments under 37 U.S.C. section 403) is not included in income for the low-income credit income eligibility rules. The provision is limited in application to qualified buildings. A qualified building is defined as any building located in: (1) any county which contains a qualified military installation to which the number of members of the Armed Forces assigned to units based out of such qualified military installation has increased by 20 percent or more as of June 1, 2008, over the personnel level on December 31, 2005; and (2) any counties adjacent to a county described in (1), above.

For these purposes, a qualified military installation is any military installation or facility with at least 1,000 members of the Armed Forces assigned to it.³⁷⁹

³⁷⁹ For a list of qualified military installations, see Notice 2008-79, 2008-40 I.R.B. 726, October 6, 2008.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The provision applies to income determinations: (1) made after July 30, 2008, and before January 1, 2015, in the case of qualified buildings which received credit allocations on or before July 30, 2008, or qualified buildings placed in service on or before July 30, 2008, to the extent a credit allocation was not required with respect to such building by reason of IRC section 42(h)(4) (*i.e.*, such qualified building was at least 50-percent tax-exempt bond financed with bonds subject to the private activity bond volume cap) but only with respect to bonds issued before July 30, 2008; and (2) made after July 30, 2008, in the case of qualified buildings which received credit allocations after July 30, 2008 and before January 1, 2015, or qualified buildings placed in service after July 30, 2008, and before January 1, 2015, to the extent a credit allocation was not required with respect to such qualified building by reason of IRC section 42(h)(4) (*i.e.*, such qualified building was at least 50-percent tax-exempt bond financed with bonds subject to the private activity bond volume cap) but only with respect to bonds issued after July 30, 2008, and before January 1, 2015.

New Federal Law (IRC section 42)

The provision makes permanent the special rule that the military basic housing allowance is not included in income for purposes of the low-income housing credit income eligibility rules.

Effective Date

The provision is effective as if included in the enactment of section 3005 of the Housing Assistance Tax Act of 2008.

California Law (R&TC sections 17057.5, 17058, 23610.4, and 23610.5)

The Personal Income Tax Law and the Corporation Tax Law generally conform to the low-income housing credit under IRC section 42 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,³⁸⁰ and as a result do not conform to this provision that makes permanent the special rule that the military basic housing allowance is not included in income for purposes of the low-income housing credit income eligibility rules.

California’s low-income housing credit is modified to provide that the applicable percentage for newly-constructed non-federally subsidized buildings for the first three years is the percentage prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury for the taxable year, and for the fourth year, the percentage is the difference between 30 percent and the sum of the credit percentages for the first three years.³⁸¹ Additional California modifications are described below.

In order to qualify for the California low-income housing credit, the low-income housing project must be located in California.

³⁸⁰ R&TC sections 17058 and 23610.5 conform to IRC section 42 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications.

³⁸¹ R&TC sections 17058(c)(2) and 23610.5(c)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The California Tax Credit Allocation Committee is required to allocate this credit based on the project's need for economic feasibility. Thus, the amount of the California tax credit allocated to a project cannot exceed the amount that, in addition to the federal credit allocated to that project, is necessary for the financial feasibility of the project and its viability throughout the extended-use period.

Generally, the percentage of costs for which the credit may be taken in the first three years is the highest percentage allowed under federal law in the month the building is placed in service. For the fourth year, the percentage is the difference between 30 percent and the sum of the credit percentage for the first three years.

For new buildings that are federally subsidized and existing buildings that are at risk of conversion to market rental rates, the percentage of creditable costs in the first three years is the same as the federal percentage applicable to the subsidized new buildings. For the fourth year, the percentage is the difference between 13 percent and the sum of the credit percentages for the first three years.

California uses a 30-year compliance period instead of the federal 15-year compliance period.

California modifies the federal rule for the increase in qualified basis after the first year of the credit period.³⁸² When the basis of a building that has been granted a low-income housing tax credit is increased and exceeds the basis at the end of the first year of the four-year credit period, the taxpayer is eligible for a credit on the excess basis. This additional credit is also taken over a four-year period beginning with the taxable year in which the increase in qualified basis occurs.

For partnership allocations of low-income housing credits occurring on or after January 1, 2009, and before January 1, 2016, the credit must be allocated to the partners of a partnership owning the project based on the partnership agreement, regardless how the federal credit is allocated and regardless of whether the allocation of the credit under the partnership agreement has "substantial economic effect" within the meaning of IRC section 704(b). To the extent the allocation of the credit to a partner lacks substantial economic effect, any loss or deduction attributable to the sale, transfer, exchange, abandonment, or any other disposition of a partnership interest prior to the federal credit's expiration is deferred and treated as if it occurred in the first taxable year immediately following the taxable year in which the federal credit period expires.³⁸³

Impact on California Revenue

None—although California law does not conform to this provision's changes that make permanent the special rule that the military basic housing allowance is not included in income for purposes of the low-income housing credit income eligibility rules, there is no net revenue impact because the California Tax Credit Allocation Committee currently allocates the entire amount of state credit available.

³⁸² IRC section 42(f)(3).

³⁸³ R&TC sections 17058(b)(1)(C) and 23610.5(b)(1)(C).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
133	Extension of RIC Qualified Investment Entity Treatment under FIRPTA

Background

Special U.S. tax rules apply to capital gains of foreign persons that are attributable to dispositions of interests in U.S. real property. In general, although a foreign person (a foreign corporation or a nonresident alien individual) is not generally taxed on U.S. source capital gains unless certain personal presence or active business requirements are met, a foreign person who sells a U.S. real property interest (USRPI) is subject to tax at the same rates as a U.S. person, under the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act (FIRPTA) provisions codified in IRC section 897. Withholding tax is also imposed under IRC section 1445.

A USRPI includes stock or a beneficial interest in any domestic corporation unless such corporation has not been a U.S. real property holding corporation (as defined) during the testing period. A USRPI does not include an interest in a domestically controlled “qualified investment entity.” A distribution from a “qualified investment entity” that is attributable to the sale of a USRPI is also subject to tax under FIRPTA unless the distribution is with respect to an interest that is regularly traded on an established securities market located in the United States and the recipient foreign corporation or nonresident alien individual did not hold more than five percent of that class of stock or beneficial interest within the one-year period ending on the date of distribution.³⁸⁴ Special rules apply to situations involving tiers of qualified investment entities. The term “qualified investment entity” includes a real estate investment trust and also includes a regulated investment company (RIC) that meets certain requirements, although the inclusion of a RIC in that definition does not apply for certain purposes after December 31, 2014.³⁸⁵

New Federal Law (IRC sections 897 and 1445)

The provision makes permanent the inclusion of a RIC within the definition of a “qualified investment entity” under IRC section 897 for those situations in which that inclusion would otherwise have expired after December 31, 2014.

Effective Date

The provision is generally effective on January 1, 2015.

³⁸⁴ IRC sections 857(b)(3)(F), 852(b)(3)(E), and 871(k)(2)(E) require dividend treatment, rather than capital gain treatment, for certain distributions to which FIRPTA does not apply by reason of this exception. See also IRC section 881(e)(2).

³⁸⁵ IRC section 897(h).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The provision does not apply with respect to the withholding requirement under IRC section 1445 for any payment made before the date of enactment, but a RIC that withheld and remitted tax under IRC section 1445 on distributions made after December 31, 2014, and before the date of enactment, is not liable to the distributee with respect to such withheld and remitted amounts.

California Law

California does not generally conform to the federal rules for sourcing the income of foreign corporations, except for certain foreign corporations doing business in California. Those corporations, which have a water's-edge election in force, are required to use federal sourcing rules, such as those set forth in IRC sections 861 through 865 and 897(g) and (h), as applicable for federal purposes, to determine United States source income, including rules for foreign corporations. In other words, California already conforms to this provision for water's-edge purposes.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

Subtitle B – Extensions Through 2019

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
141	Extension of New Markets Tax Credit

Background

IRC section 45D provides a new markets tax credit for qualified equity investments made to acquire stock in a corporation, or a capital interest in a partnership, that is a qualified community development entity (CDE).³⁸⁶ The amount of the credit allowable to the investor (either the original purchaser or a subsequent holder) is (1) a five-percent credit for the year in which the equity interest is purchased from the CDE and for each of the following two years, and (2) a six-percent credit for each of the following four years.³⁸⁷ The credit is determined by applying the applicable percentage (five or six percent) to the amount paid to the CDE for the investment at its original issue, and is available to the taxpayer who holds the qualified equity investment on the date of the initial investment or on the respective anniversary date that occurs during the taxable year.³⁸⁸ The credit is recaptured if at any time during the seven-year period that begins on the date of the original issue of the investment the entity (1) ceases to be a qualified CDE, (2) the proceeds of the investment cease to be used as required, or (3) the equity investment is redeemed.³⁸⁹

³⁸⁶ IRC section 45D was added by section 121(a) of the Community Renewal Tax Relief Act of 2000, Public Law 106-554.

³⁸⁷ IRC section 45D(a)(2).

³⁸⁸ IRC section 45D(a)(3).

³⁸⁹ IRC section 45D(g).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A qualified CDE is any domestic corporation or partnership: (1) whose primary mission is serving or providing investment capital for low-income communities or low-income persons; (2) that maintains accountability to residents of low-income communities by their representation on any governing board of or any advisory board to the CDE; and (3) that is certified by the Secretary as being a qualified CDE.³⁹⁰ A qualified equity investment means stock (other than nonqualified preferred stock) in a corporation or a capital interest in a partnership that is acquired at its original issue directly (or through an underwriter) from a CDE for cash, and includes an investment of a subsequent purchaser if such investment was a qualified equity investment in the hands of the prior holder.³⁹¹ Substantially all of the investment proceeds must be used by the CDE to make qualified low-income community investments and the investment must be designated as a qualified equity investment by the CDE. For this purpose, qualified low-income community investments include: (1) capital or equity investments in, or loans to, qualified active low-income community businesses; (2) certain financial counseling and other services to businesses and residents in low-income communities; (3) the purchase from another CDE of any loan made by such entity that is a qualified low-income community investment; or (4) an equity investment in, or loan to, another CDE.³⁹²

A “low-income community” is a population census tract with either (1) a poverty rate of at least 20 percent or (2) median family income which does not exceed 80 percent of the greater of metropolitan area median family income or statewide median family income (for a nonmetropolitan census tract, does not exceed 80 percent of statewide median family income). In the case of a population census tract located within a high migration rural county, low income is defined by reference to 85 percent (as opposed to 80 percent) of statewide median family income.³⁹³ For this purpose, a high migration rural county is any county that, during the 20-year period ending with the year in which the most recent census was conducted, has a net outmigration of inhabitants from the county of at least 10 percent of the population of the county at the beginning of such period.

The Secretary is authorized to designate “targeted populations” as low-income communities for purposes of the new markets tax credit.³⁹⁴ For this purpose, a “targeted population” is defined by reference to section 103(20) of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994³⁹⁵ (the “Act”) to mean individuals, or an identifiable group of individuals, including an Indian tribe, who are low-income persons or otherwise lack adequate access to loans or equity investments. Section 103(17) of the Act provides that “low income” means (1) for a targeted population within a metropolitan area, less than 80 percent of the area median family income; and (2) for a targeted population within a non-metropolitan area, less than the greater of

³⁹⁰ IRC section 45D(c).

³⁹¹ IRC section 45D(b).

³⁹² IRC section 45D(d).

³⁹³ IRC section 45D(e).

³⁹⁴ IRC section 45D(e)(2).

³⁹⁵ Public Law 103-325.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

80 percent of the area median family income, or 80 percent of the statewide non-metropolitan area median family income.³⁹⁶ A targeted population is not required to be within any census tract. In addition, a population census tract with a population of less than 2,000 is treated as a low-income community for purposes of the credit if such tract is within an empowerment zone, the designation of which is in effect under IRC section 1391, and is contiguous to one or more low-income communities.

A qualified active low-income community business is defined as a business that satisfies, with respect to a taxable year, the following requirements: (1) at least 50 percent of the total gross income of the business is derived from the active conduct of trade or business activities in any low-income community; (2) a substantial portion of the tangible property of the business is used in a low-income community; (3) a substantial portion of the services performed for the business by its employees is performed in a low-income community; and (4) less than five percent of the average of the aggregate unadjusted bases of the property of the business is attributable to certain financial property or to certain collectibles.³⁹⁷

The maximum annual amount of qualified equity investments was \$3.5 billion for calendar years 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, and 2014. The new markets tax credit expired on December 31, 2014. No amount of unused allocation limitation may be carried to any calendar year after 2019.

New Federal Law (IRC section 45D)

The provision extends the new markets tax credit for five years, through 2019, permitting up to \$3.5 billion in qualified equity investments for each of the 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018 and 2019 calendar years. The provision also extends for five years, through 2024, the carryover period for unused new markets tax credits.

Effective Date

The provision applies to calendar years beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the federal new markets tax credit.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

³⁹⁶ Public Law 103-325.

³⁹⁷ IRC section 45D(d)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
142	Extension and Modification of Work Opportunity Tax Credit

Background

In General

The work opportunity tax credit is available on an elective basis for employers hiring individuals from one or more of nine targeted groups. The amount of the credit available to an employer is determined by the amount of qualified wages paid by the employer. Generally, qualified wages consist of wages attributable to service rendered by a member of a targeted group during the one-year period beginning with the day the individual begins work for the employer (two years in the case of an individual in the long-term family assistance recipient category).

Targeted Groups Eligible for the Credit

Generally, an employer is eligible for the credit only for qualified wages paid to members of a targeted group, which include:

(1) Families Receiving TANF

An eligible recipient is an individual certified by a designated local employment agency (e.g., a state employment agency) as being a member of a family eligible to receive benefits under the Temporary Assistance for Needy Families Program (“TANF”) for a period of at least nine months part of which is during the 18-month period ending on the hiring date. For these purposes, members of the family are defined to include only those individuals taken into account for purposes of determining eligibility for the TANF.

(2) Qualified Veteran

Prior to enactment of the “VOW to Hire Heroes Act of 2011” (the “VOW Act”),³⁹⁸ there were two subcategories of qualified veterans to whom wages paid by an employer were eligible for the credit. Employers who hired veterans who were eligible to receive assistance under a supplemental nutritional assistance program were entitled to a maximum credit of 40 percent of \$6,000 of qualified first-year wages paid to such individual.³⁹⁹ Employers who hired veterans who were entitled to compensation for a service-connected disability were entitled to a maximum wage credit of 40 percent of \$12,000 of qualified first-year wages paid to such individual.⁴⁰⁰

³⁹⁸ Public Law 112-56 (November 21, 2011).

³⁹⁹ For these purposes, a qualified veteran must be certified by the designated local agency as a member of a family receiving assistance under a supplemental nutrition assistance program under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 for a period of at least three months part of which is during the 12-month period ending on the hiring date. For these purposes, members of a family are defined to include only those individuals taken into account for purposes of determining eligibility for a supplemental nutrition assistance program under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008.

⁴⁰⁰ The qualified veteran must be certified as entitled to compensation for a service-connected disability and:

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The VOW Act modified the work opportunity credit with respect to qualified veterans, by adding additional subcategories. There are now five subcategories of qualified veterans: (1) in the case of veterans who were eligible to receive assistance under a supplemental nutritional assistance program (for at least a three month period during the year prior to the hiring date) the employer is entitled to a maximum credit of 40 percent of \$6,000 of qualified first-year wages; (2) in the case of a qualified veteran who is entitled to compensation for a service connected disability, who is hired within one year of discharge, the employer is entitled to a maximum credit of 40 percent of \$12,000 of qualified first-year wages; (3) in the case of a qualified veteran who is entitled to compensation for a service-connected disability, and who has been unemployed for an aggregate of at least six months during the one year period ending on the hiring date, the employer is entitled to a maximum credit of 40 percent of \$24,000 of qualified first-year wages; (4) in the case of a qualified veteran unemployed for at least four weeks but less than six months (whether or not consecutive) during the one-year period ending on the date of hiring, the maximum credit equals 40 percent of \$6,000 of qualified first-year wages; and (5) in the case of a qualified veteran unemployed for at least six months (whether or not consecutive) during the one-year period ending on the date of hiring, the maximum credit equals 40 percent of \$14,000 of qualified first-year wages.

A veteran is an individual who has served on active duty (other than for training) in the Armed Forces for more than 180 days or who has been discharged or released from active duty in the Armed Forces for a service-connected disability. However, any individual who has served for a period of more than 90 days during which the individual was on active duty (other than for training) is not a qualified veteran if any of this active duty occurred during the 60-day period ending on the date the individual was hired by the employer. This latter rule is intended to prevent employers who hire current members of the armed services (or those departed from service within the last 60 days) from receiving the credit.

(3) Qualified Ex-Felon

A qualified ex-felon is an individual certified as: (1) having been convicted of a felony under any state or federal law, and (2) having a hiring date within one year of release from prison or the date of conviction.

(1) have a hiring date which is not more than one year after having been discharged or released from active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States, or (2) have been unemployed for six months or more (whether or not consecutive) during the one-year period ending on the date of hiring. For these purposes, being entitled to compensation for a service-connected disability is defined with reference to section 101 of Title 38, U.S. Code, which means having a disability rating of 10 percent or higher for service connected injuries.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

(4) Designated Community Resident

A designated community resident is an individual certified as being at least age 18 but not yet age 40 on the hiring date and as having a principal place of abode within an empowerment zone, enterprise community, renewal community, or a rural renewal community. For these purposes, a rural renewal county is a county outside a metropolitan statistical area (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget) which had a net population loss during the five-year periods 1990–1994 and 1995–1999. Qualified wages do not include wages paid or incurred for services performed after the individual moves outside an empowerment zone, enterprise community, renewal community, or a rural renewal community.

(5) Vocational Rehabilitation Referral

A vocational rehabilitation referral is an individual who is certified by a designated local agency as an individual who has a physical or mental disability that constitutes a substantial handicap to employment and who has been referred to the employer while receiving, or after completing: (a) vocational rehabilitation services under an individualized, written plan for employment under a state plan approved under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (b) under a rehabilitation plan for veterans carried out under Chapter 31 of Title 38, U.S. Code, or (c) an individual work plan developed and implemented by an employment network pursuant to subsection (g) of section 1148 of the Social Security Act. Certification will be provided by the designated local employment agency upon assurances from the vocational rehabilitation agency that the employee has met the above conditions.

(6) Qualified Summer Youth Employee

A qualified summer youth employee is an individual: (1) who performs services during any 90-day period between May 1 and September 15, (2) who is certified by the designated local agency as being 16 or 17 years of age on the hiring date, (3) who has not been an employee of that employer before, and (4) who is certified by the designated local agency as having a principal place of abode within an empowerment zone, enterprise community, or renewal community. As with designated community residents, no credit is available on wages paid or incurred for service performed after the qualified summer youth moves outside of an empowerment zone, enterprise community, or renewal community. If, after the end of the 90-day period, the employer continues to employ a youth who was certified during the 90-day period as a member of another targeted group, the limit on qualified first-year wages will take into account wages paid to the youth while a qualified summer youth employee.

(7) Qualified Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program Benefits Recipient

A qualified supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits recipient is an individual at least age 18 but not yet age 40 certified by a designated local employment agency as being a member of a family receiving assistance under a food and nutrition program under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 for a period of at least six months ending on the hiring date. In the case of families that cease to be eligible for food and nutrition assistance under section 6(o) of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, the six-month requirement is replaced with a requirement that the family

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

has been receiving food and nutrition assistance for at least three of the five months ending on the date of hire. For these purposes, members of the family are defined to include only those individuals taken into account for purposes of determining eligibility for a food and nutrition assistance program under the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008.

(8) Qualified SSI Recipient

A qualified SSI recipient is an individual designated by a local agency as receiving supplemental security income (SSI) benefits under Title XVI of the Social Security Act for any month ending within the 60-day period ending on the hiring date.

(9) Long-Term Family Assistance Recipient

A qualified long-term family assistance recipient is an individual certified by a designated local agency as being: (1) a member of a family that has received family assistance for at least 18 consecutive months ending on the hiring date, (2) a member of a family that has received such family assistance for a total of at least 18 months (whether or not consecutive) after August 5, 1997 (the date of enactment of the welfare-to-work tax credit)⁴⁰¹ if the individual is hired within two years after the date that the 18-month total is reached, or (3) a member of a family who is no longer eligible for family assistance because of either federal or state time limits, if the individual is hired within two years after the federal or state time limits made the family ineligible for family assistance.

Qualified Wages

Generally, qualified wages are defined as cash wages paid by the employer to a member of a targeted group. The employer's deduction for wages is reduced by the amount of the credit. For purposes of the credit, generally, wages are defined by reference to the FUTA definition of wages contained in IRC section 3306(b) (without regard to the dollar limitation therein contained). Special rules apply in the case of certain agricultural labor and certain railroad labor.

Calculation of the Credit

The credit available to an employer for qualified wages paid to members of all targeted groups except for long-term family assistance recipients equals 40 percent (25 percent for employment of 400 hours or less) of qualified first-year wages. Generally, qualified first-year wages are qualified wages (not in excess of \$6,000) attributable to service rendered by a member of a targeted group during the one-year period beginning with the day the individual began work for the employer. Therefore, the maximum credit per employee is \$2,400 (40 percent of the first \$6,000 of qualified first-year wages). With respect to qualified summer youth employees, the maximum credit is \$1,200 (40 percent of the first \$3,000 of qualified first-year wages). Except for long-term family assistance recipients, no credit is allowed for second-year wages.

⁴⁰¹ The welfare-to-work tax credit was consolidated into the work opportunity tax credit in the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006, Public Law 109-432, for qualified individuals who begin to work for an employer after December 31, 2006.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

In the case of long-term family assistance recipients, the credit equals 40 percent (25 percent for employment of 400 hours or less) of \$10,000 for qualified first-year wages and 50 percent of the first \$10,000 of qualified second-year wages. Generally, qualified second-year wages are qualified wages (not in excess of \$10,000) attributable to service rendered by a member of the long-term family assistance category during the one-year period beginning on the day after the one-year period beginning with the day the individual began work for the employer. Therefore, the maximum credit per employee is \$9,000 (40 percent of the first \$10,000 of qualified first-year wages plus 50 percent of the first \$10,000 of qualified second-year wages).

For calculation of the credit with respect to qualified veterans, see the description of “qualified veteran” above.

Certification Rules

Generally, an individual is not treated as a member of a targeted group unless: (1) on or before the day on which an individual begins work for an employer, the employer has received a certification from a designated local agency that such individual is a member of a targeted group, or (2) on or before the day an individual is offered employment with the employer, a pre-screening notice is completed by the employer with respect to such individual, and not later than the 28th day after the individual begins work for the employer, the employer submits such notice, signed by the employer and the individual under penalties of perjury, to the designated local agency as part of a written request for certification. For these purposes, a pre-screening notice is a document (in such form as the Secretary may prescribe) which contains information provided by the individual on the basis of which the employer believes that the individual is a member of a targeted group.

An otherwise qualified unemployed veteran is treated as certified by the designated local agency as having aggregate periods of unemployment (whichever is applicable under the qualified veterans rules described above) if such veteran is certified by such agency as being in receipt of unemployment compensation under a state or federal law for such applicable periods. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to provide alternative methods of certification for unemployed veterans.

Minimum Employment Period

No credit is allowed for qualified wages paid to employees who work less than 120 hours in the first year of employment.

Qualified Tax-Exempt Organizations Employing Qualified Veterans

The credit is not available to qualified tax-exempt organizations other than those employing qualified veterans. The special rules, described below, were enacted in the “VOW to Hire Heroes Act of 2011” (the “VOW Act”).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

If a qualified tax-exempt organization employs a qualified veteran (as described above), a tax credit against the FICA taxes of the organization is allowed on the wages of the qualified veteran which are paid for the veteran's services in furtherance of the activities related to the function or purpose constituting the basis of the organization's exemption under IRC section 501.

The credit available to such tax-exempt employer for qualified wages paid to a qualified veteran equals 26 percent (16.25 percent for employment of 400 hours or less) of qualified first-year wages. The amount of qualified first-year wages eligible for the credit is the same as those for non-tax-exempt employers (i.e., \$6,000, \$12,000, \$14,000 or \$24,000, depending on the category of qualified veteran).

A qualified tax-exempt organization means an employer that is described in IRC section 501(c) and exempt from tax under IRC section 501(a).

The Social Security Trust Funds are held harmless from the effects of this provision by a transfer from the Treasury General Fund.

Treatment of Possessions

The VOW Act provided a reimbursement mechanism for the U.S. possessions (American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the United States Virgin Islands). The Treasury Secretary is to pay to each mirror code possession (Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the United States Virgin Islands) an amount equal to the loss to that possession as a result of the VOW Act changes to the qualified veterans rules. Similarly, the Treasury Secretary is to pay to each non-mirror IRC possession (American Samoa and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico) the amount that the Secretary estimates as being equal to the loss to that possession that would have occurred as a result of the VOW Act changes if a mirror code tax system had been in effect in that possession. The Secretary will make this payment to a non-mirror IRC possession only if that possession establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the possession has implemented (or, at the discretion of the Secretary, will implement) an income tax benefit that is substantially equivalent to the qualified veterans credit allowed under the VOW Act modifications.

An employer that is allowed a credit against U.S. tax under the VOW Act with respect to a qualified veteran must reduce the amount of the credit claimed by the amount of any credit (or, in the case of a non-mirror IRC possession, another tax benefit) that the employer claims against its possession income tax.

Other Rules

The work opportunity tax credit is not allowed for wages paid to a relative or dependent of the taxpayer. No credit is allowed for wages paid to an individual who is a more than 50-percent owner of the entity. Similarly, wages that are paid to replacement workers during a strike or lockout are not eligible for the work opportunity tax credit. Wages paid to any employee during any period for which the employer received on-the-job training program payments with respect to that employee are not eligible for the work opportunity tax credit. The work opportunity tax credit generally is not allowed for wages paid to individuals who had previously been employed by the employer. In addition, many other technical rules apply.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Expiration

Generally, the work opportunity tax credit is not available for individuals who begin work for an employer after December 31, 2014.

New Federal Law (IRC section 51)

The provision extends for five years the present-law employment credit provision (through taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2019). Additionally, the provision expands the work opportunity tax credit to employers who hire individuals who are qualified long-term unemployment recipients. For purposes of the provision, such persons are individuals who have been certified by the designated local agency as being in a period of unemployment of 27 weeks or more, which includes a period in which the individual was receiving unemployment compensation under state or federal law. With respect to wages paid to such individuals, employers would be eligible for a 40 percent credit on the first \$6,000 of wages paid to such individual, for a maximum credit of \$2,400 per eligible employee.

Effective Date

The provision generally is effective for individuals who begin work for the employer after December 31, 2014. The provision relating to wages paid to qualified long-term unemployment recipients is effective for individuals who begin work for the employer after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17053.46, 17053.47, 17053.74, 23622.7, 23622.8, and 23646)

California does not conform to the federal work opportunity tax credit allowed under IRC section 51.

The following California hiring credits⁴⁰² were previously reduced by the amount of an employer's federal work opportunity tax credit: (1) the enterprise zone credit,⁴⁰³ (2) the manufacturing enhancement area credit,⁴⁰⁴ and (3) the local agency military base recovery area credit.⁴⁰⁵ However, because the reduction to the California hiring credits is the amount of the federal work

⁴⁰² For employees employed by taxpayers within the 60-month period immediately preceding January 1, 2014, California law provides hiring credits for taxpayers conducting business activities within geographically targeted economic development areas (EDAs). Employers located in an EDA (i.e., qualified employers) are eligible for hiring credits equal to a percentage of wages paid to individuals from targeted groups (i.e., qualified employees). EDAs impacted by this provision are enterprise zones (EZs), manufacturing enhancement areas (MEAs), and local agency military base recovery areas (LAMBRAs).

The California EDA hiring credits generally cease to be operative for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2014; however, the credits continue to apply for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, with respect to qualified employees who are employed by qualified taxpayers within the 60-month period immediately preceding that date (Chapter 69 of the Statutes of 2013).

⁴⁰³ R&TC sections 17053.74(b)(4)(A)(iv)(XI) and 23622.7(b)(4)(A)(iv)(XI).

⁴⁰⁴ R&TC sections 17053.47(f) and 23622.8(e).

⁴⁰⁵ R&TC sections 17053.46(g) and 23646(g).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

opportunity tax credits allowed under IRC section 51 as amended by the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-343, October 3, 2008), the affected California hiring credits are not reduced by any federal work opportunity tax credits that are enacted or extended after October 3, 2008.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
143	Extension and Modification of Bonus Depreciation

Background

In General

An additional first-year depreciation deduction is allowed equal to 50 percent of the adjusted basis of qualified property acquired and placed in service before January 1, 2015 (January 1, 2016 for certain longer-lived and transportation property).⁴⁰⁶

The additional first-year depreciation deduction is allowed for both the regular tax and the alternative minimum tax (AMT),⁴⁰⁷ but is not allowed in computing earnings and profits.⁴⁰⁸ The basis of the property and the depreciation allowances in the year of purchase and later years are appropriately adjusted to reflect the additional first-year depreciation deduction.⁴⁰⁹ The amount of the additional first-year depreciation deduction is not affected by a short taxable year.⁴¹⁰ The taxpayer may elect out of additional first-year depreciation for any class of property for any taxable year.⁴¹¹

The interaction of the additional first-year depreciation allowance with the otherwise applicable depreciation allowance may be illustrated as follows. Assume that in 2014, a taxpayer purchased new depreciable property and placed it in service.⁴¹² The property's cost is \$10,000, and it is five-

⁴⁰⁶ IRC section 168(k). The additional first-year depreciation deduction is subject to the general rules regarding whether an item must be capitalized under IRC section 263A.

⁴⁰⁷ IRC section 168(k)(2)(G). See also Treas. Reg. section 1.168(k)-1(d).

⁴⁰⁸ Treas. Reg. section 1.168(k)-1(f)(7).

⁴⁰⁹ IRC section 168(k)(1)(B).

⁴¹⁰ *Ibid.*

⁴¹¹ IRC section 168(k)(2)(D)(iii). For the definition of a class of property, see Treas. Reg. section 1.168(k)-1(e)(2).

⁴¹² Assume that the cost of the property is not eligible for expensing under IRC section 179 or Treas. Reg. section 1.263(a)-1(f).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

year property subject to the 200 percent declining balance method and half-year convention. The amount of additional first-year depreciation allowed is \$5,000. The remaining \$5,000 of the cost of the property is depreciable under the rules applicable to five-year property. Thus, \$1,000 also is allowed as a depreciation deduction in 2014.⁴¹³ The total depreciation deduction with respect to the property for 2014 is \$6,000. The remaining \$4,000 adjusted basis of the property generally is recovered through otherwise applicable depreciation rules.

Property qualifying for the additional first-year depreciation deduction must meet all of the following requirements.⁴¹⁴ First, the property must be: (1) property to which the modified accelerated cost recovery system (MACRS) applies with an applicable recovery period of 20 years or less; (2) water utility property (as defined in IRC section 168(e)(5)); (3) computer software other than computer software covered by IRC section 197; or (4) qualified leasehold improvement property.⁴¹⁵ Second, the original use⁴¹⁶ of the property must commence with the taxpayer.⁴¹⁷ Third, the taxpayer must acquire the property within the applicable time period (as described below). Finally, the property must be placed in service before January 1, 2015. An extension of the placed-in-service date of one year (*i.e.*, before January 1, 2016) is provided for certain property with a recovery period of 10 years or longer and certain transportation property.⁴¹⁸

⁴¹³ \$1,000 results from the application of the half-year convention and the 200 percent declining balance method to the remaining \$5,000.

⁴¹⁴ Requirements relating to actions taken before 2008 are not described herein since they have little (if any) remaining effect.

⁴¹⁵ The additional first-year depreciation deduction is not available for any property that is required to be depreciated under the alternative depreciation system of MACRS. IRC section 168(k)(2)(D)(i).

⁴¹⁶ The term “original use” means the first use to which the property is put, whether or not such use corresponds to the use of such property by the taxpayer. If in the normal course of its business a taxpayer sells fractional interests in property to unrelated third parties, then the original use of such property begins with the first user of each fractional interest (*i.e.*, each fractional owner is considered the original user of its proportionate share of the property). Treas. Reg. section 1.168(k)-1(b)(3).

⁴¹⁷ A special rule applies in the case of certain leased property. In the case of any property that is originally placed in service by a person and that is sold to the taxpayer and leased back to such person by the taxpayer within three months after the date that the property was placed in service, the property would be treated as originally placed in service by the taxpayer not earlier than the date that the property is used under the leaseback. If property is originally placed in service by a lessor, such property is sold within three months after the date that the property was placed in service, and the user of such property does not change, then the property is treated as originally placed in service by the taxpayer not earlier than the date of such sale. IRC section 168(k)(2)(E)(ii).

⁴¹⁸ Property qualifying for the extended placed-in-service date must have an estimated production period exceeding one year and a cost exceeding \$1 million. Transportation property generally is defined as tangible personal property used in the trade or business of transporting persons or property. Certain aircraft which is not transportation property, other than for agricultural or firefighting uses, also qualifies for the extended placed-in-service date, if at the time of the contract for purchase, the purchaser made a nonrefundable deposit of the lesser of 10 percent of the cost or \$100,000, and which has an estimated production period exceeding four months and a cost exceeding \$200,000.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

To qualify, property must be acquired (1) before January 1, 2015, or (2) pursuant to a binding written contract which was entered before January 1, 2015. With respect to property that is manufactured, constructed, or produced by the taxpayer for use by the taxpayer, the taxpayer must begin the manufacture, construction, or production of the property before January 1, 2015.⁴¹⁹ Property that is manufactured, constructed, or produced for the taxpayer by another person under a contract that is entered into prior to the manufacture, construction, or production of the property is considered to be manufactured, constructed, or produced by the taxpayer.⁴²⁰ For property eligible for the extended placed-in-service date, a special rule limits the amount of costs eligible for the additional first-year depreciation. With respect to such property, only the portion of the basis that is properly attributable to the costs incurred before January 1, 2015 (“progress expenditures”) is eligible for the additional first-year depreciation deduction.⁴²¹ The limitation under IRC section 280F on the amount of depreciation deductions allowed with respect to certain passenger automobiles is increased in the first year by \$8,000 for automobiles that qualify (and for which the taxpayer does not elect out of the additional first-year deduction).⁴²² While the underlying IRC section 280F limitation is indexed for inflation,⁴²³ the additional \$8,000 amount is not indexed for inflation.

Qualified Leasehold Improvement Property

Qualified leasehold improvement property is any improvement to an interior portion of a building that is nonresidential real property, provided certain requirements are met.⁴²⁴ The improvement must be made under or pursuant to a lease either by the lessee (or sublessee), or by the lessor, of that portion of the building to be occupied exclusively by the lessee (or sublessee). The improvement must be placed in service more than three years after the date the building was first placed in service. Qualified leasehold improvement property does not include any improvement for which the expenditure is attributable to the enlargement of the building, any elevator or escalator, any structural component benefiting a common area, or the internal structural framework of the building. For these purposes, a binding commitment to enter into a lease is treated as a lease, and the parties to the commitment are treated as lessor and lessee. A lease between related persons is not considered a lease for this purpose.

⁴¹⁹ IRC section 168(k)(2)(E)(i).

⁴²⁰ Treas. Reg. section 1.168(k)-1(b)(4)(iii).

⁴²¹ IRC section 168(k)(2)(B)(ii). For purposes of determining the amount of eligible progress expenditures, rules similar to IRC section 46(d)(3) as in effect prior to the Tax Reform Act of 1986 apply.

⁴²² IRC section 168(k)(2)(F).

⁴²³ See IRC section 280F(d)(7).

⁴²⁴ IRC section 168(k)(3). The additional first-year depreciation deduction is not available for qualified New York Liberty Zone leasehold improvement property as defined in IRC section 1400L(c)(2). IRC section 168(k)(2)(D)(ii).

Special Rule for Long-Term Contracts

In general, in the case of a long-term contract, the taxable income from the contract is determined under the percentage-of-completion method.⁴²⁵ Solely for purposes of determining the percentage of completion under IRC section 460(b)(1)(A), the cost of qualified property with a MACRS recovery period of seven years or less is taken into account as a cost allocated to the contract as if bonus depreciation had not been enacted for property placed in service before January 1, 2015 (January 1, 2016 in the case of certain longer-lived and transportation property).⁴²⁶

Election to Accelerate AMT Credits in Lieu of Bonus Depreciation

A corporation otherwise eligible for additional first-year depreciation may elect to claim additional AMT credits in lieu of claiming additional depreciation with respect to “eligible qualified property.”⁴²⁷ In the case of a corporation making this election, the straight-line method is used for the regular tax and the AMT with respect to eligible qualified property.⁴²⁸

Generally, an election under this provision for a taxable year applies to subsequent taxable years. However, each time the provision has been extended, a corporation which has previously made an election has been allowed to elect not to claim additional minimum tax credits, or, if no election had previously been made, to make an election to claim additional credits with respect to property subject to the extension.⁴²⁹

A corporation making an election increases the tax liability limitation under IRC section 53(c) on the use of minimum tax credits by the bonus depreciation amount.⁴³⁰ The aggregate increase in credits allowable by reason of the increased limitation is treated as refundable.⁴³¹

The bonus depreciation amount generally is equal to 20 percent of bonus depreciation for eligible qualified property that could be claimed as a deduction absent an election under this provision.⁴³² As originally enacted, the bonus depreciation amount for all taxable years was limited to the lesser of (1) \$30 million, or (2) six percent of the minimum tax credits allocable to the adjusted net

⁴²⁵ See IRC section 460.

⁴²⁶ IRC section 460(c)(6). Other dates involving prior years are not described herein.

⁴²⁷ IRC section 168(k)(4). Eligible qualified property means qualified property eligible for bonus depreciation with minor effective date differences having little (if any) remaining significance.

⁴²⁸ IRC section 168(k)(4)(A).

⁴²⁹ IRC sections 168(k)(4)(H), (I), (J), and (K).

⁴³⁰ IRC section 168(k)(4)(B)(ii).

⁴³¹ IRC section 168(k)(4)(F).

⁴³² For this purpose, bonus depreciation is the difference between (i) the aggregate amount of depreciation determined if IRC section 168(k)(1) applied to all eligible qualified property placed in service during the taxable year and (ii) the amount of depreciation that would be so determined if IRC section 168(k)(1) did not so apply. This determination is made using the most accelerated depreciation method and the shortest life otherwise allowable for each property. IRC section 168(k)(4)(C).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

minimum tax imposed for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2006.⁴³³ However, extensions of this provision have provided that this limitation applies separately to property subject to each extension.

All corporations treated as a single employer under IRC section 52(a) are treated as one taxpayer for purposes of the limitation, as well as for electing the application of this provision.⁴³⁴ In the case of a corporation making an election which is a partner in a partnership, for purposes of determining the electing partner's distributive share of partnership items, bonus depreciation does not apply to any eligible qualified property and the straight-line method is used with respect to that property.⁴³⁵

Preproductive Period Costs of Orchards, Groves, and Vineyards

An orchard, vineyard or grove generally produces annual crops of fruits (e.g., apples, avocados, or grapes) or nuts (e.g., pecans, pistachios, or walnuts). During the development period of plants, a farmer generally incurs costs to cultivate, spray, fertilize and irrigate the plants to their crop-producing stage (*i.e.*, preproductive period costs).⁴³⁶ Preproductive period costs may be deducted or capitalized, depending on the preproductive period of the plant,⁴³⁷ as well as whether the farmer elects to have IRC section 263A not apply.⁴³⁸ After the plants start producing fruit or nuts, a farmer can depreciate the capitalized costs of the plants (*i.e.*, the acquisition costs of the seeds, seedlings, or plants and their original planting which were capitalized when incurred, as well as the preproductive period costs if IRC section 263A applied).⁴³⁹ A 10-year recovery period is assigned to any tree or vine bearing fruits or nuts.⁴⁴⁰ A seven-year recovery period generally applies to other plants bearing fruits or nuts.⁴⁴¹

⁴³³ IRC section 168(k)(4)(C)(iii).

⁴³⁴ IRC section 168(k)(4)(C)(iv).

⁴³⁵ IRC section 168(k)(4)(G)(ii).

⁴³⁶ See IRC section 263A(e)(3), which defines the "preproductive period" of a plant which will have more than one crop or yield as the period before the first marketable crop or yield from such plant.

⁴³⁷ See IRC section 263A(d)(1)(A)(ii). IRC section 263A generally requires certain direct and indirect costs allocable to real or tangible personal property produced by the taxpayer to be included in either inventory or capitalized into the basis of such property, as applicable.

⁴³⁸ See IRC section 263A(d)(3).

⁴³⁹ In the case of any tree or vine bearing fruits or nuts, the placed-in-service date does not occur until the tree or vine first reaches an income-producing stage. Treas. Reg. section 1.46-3(d)(2). See also, Rev. Rul. 80-25, 1980-1 C.B. 65, 1980; and Rev. Rul. 69-249, 1969-1 C.B. 31, 1969.

⁴⁴⁰ IRC section 168(e)(3)(D)(ii).

⁴⁴¹ IRC section 168(e)(3)(C)(v).

New Federal Law (IRC section 168)

Bonus Depreciation

The provision extends and modifies the additional first-year depreciation deduction for five years, generally through 2019 (through 2020 for certain longer-lived and transportation property).⁴⁴² The percentage is phased down from 50 percent by 10 percent per calendar year beginning in 2018 (2019 for certain longer-lived and transportation property). Thus, for qualified property (other than certain longer-lived and transportation property), the percentage for property placed in service in 2018 is 40 percent, and for 2019 is 30 percent. These percentages apply to certain longer-lived and transportation property placed in service one year later.

The \$8,000 increase amount in the limitation on the depreciation deductions allowed with respect to certain passenger automobiles is phased down from \$8,000 by \$1,600 per calendar year beginning in 2018. Thus, the IRC section 280F increase amount for property placed in service in 2018 is \$6,400, and for 2019 is \$4,800. The increase does not apply to a taxpayer who elects to accelerate AMT credits in lieu of bonus depreciation for a taxable year.

After 2015, the provision allows additional first-year depreciation for qualified improvement property without regard to whether the improvements are property subject to a lease, and also removes the requirement that the improvement must be placed in service more than three years after the date the building was first placed in service.

The provision also extends the special rule for the allocation of bonus depreciation to a long-term contract for five years to property placed in service before January 1, 2020 (January 1, 2021, in the case of certain longer-lived and transportation property).

Expansion of Election to Accelerate AMT Credits in Lieu of Bonus Depreciation

The provision modifies and extends the election to increase the AMT credit limitation in lieu of bonus depreciation for five years to property placed in service before January 1, 2020 (January 1, 2021, in the case of certain longer-lived property and transportation property).

For taxable years ending after December 31, 2014, and before January 1, 2016, a bonus depreciation amount, maximum amount, and maximum increase amount is computed separately with respect to property to which the extension of additional first-year depreciation applies (“round 5 extension property”).⁴⁴³ A corporation that has an election in effect with respect to round-4 extension property claiming minimum tax credits in lieu of bonus depreciation is treated as having an election in effect for round-5 extension property, unless the corporation elects otherwise. The

⁴⁴² Due to the passage of time since the provision’s original enactment, the provision eliminates the various acquisition date requirements as no longer relevant. The provision also repeals as deadwood the provision relating to property acquired during certain pre-2012 periods (or certain pre-2013 periods for certain longer-lived and transportation property).

⁴⁴³ An election with respect to round 5 extension property is binding for all property that is eligible qualified property solely by reason of the extension of the 50-percent additional first-year depreciation deduction.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

provision also allows a corporation that does not have an election in effect with respect to round-4 extension property to elect to claim minimum tax credits in lieu of bonus depreciation for round-5 extension property. A separate bonus depreciation amount, maximum amount, and maximum increase amount is computed and applied to round-5 extension property.⁴⁴⁴

For taxable years ending after December 31, 2015, the bonus depreciation amount for a taxable year (as defined under present law with respect to all qualified property) is limited to the lesser of (1) 50 percent of the minimum tax credit for the first taxable year ending after December 31, 2015 (determined before the application of any tax liability limitation), or (2) the minimum tax credit for the taxable year allocable to the adjusted net minimum tax imposed for taxable years ending before January 1, 2016 (determined before the application of any tax liability limitation and determined on a first-in, first-out basis).

The provision also provides that in the case of a partnership having a single corporate partner owning (directly or indirectly) more than 50 percent of the capital and profits interests in the partnership, each partner takes into account its distributive share of partnership depreciation in determining its bonus depreciation amount.

Special Rules for Certain Plants

The provision provides an election for certain plants bearing fruits and nuts. Under the election, the applicable percentage of the adjusted basis of a specified plant which is planted or grafted after December 31, 2015, and before January 1, 2020, is deductible for regular tax and AMT purposes in the year planted or grafted by the taxpayer, and the adjusted basis is reduced by the amount of the deduction.⁴⁴⁵ The percentage is 50 percent for 2016, and then is phased down by 10 percent per calendar year beginning in 2018. Thus, the percentage for 2018 is 40 percent, and for 2019 is 30 percent. A specified plant is any tree or vine that bears fruits or nuts, and any other plant that will have more than one yield of fruits or nuts and generally has a preproductive period of more than two years from planting or grafting to the time it begins bearing fruits or nuts.⁴⁴⁶ The election is revocable only with the consent of the Secretary, and if the election is made with respect to any specified plant, such plant is not treated as qualified property eligible for bonus depreciation in the subsequent taxable year in which it is placed in service.

Effective Date

The provision is generally effective for property placed in service after December 31, 2014, in taxable years ending after such date. The modifications relating to bonus depreciation apply to property placed in service after December 31, 2015, in taxable years ending after such date.

⁴⁴⁴ In computing the maximum amount, the maximum increase amount for round-5 extension property is reduced by bonus depreciation amounts for preceding taxable years only with respect to round-5 extension property.

⁴⁴⁵ Any amount deducted under this election is not subject to capitalization under IRC section 263A.

⁴⁴⁶ A specified plant does not include any property that is planted or grafted outside of the United States.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The modifications relating to the election to accelerate AMT credits in lieu of claiming bonus depreciation generally applies to taxable years ending after December 31, 2015. For a taxable year beginning before January 1, 2016, and ending after December 31, 2015, a transitional rule applies for purposes of determining the amount eligible for the election to claim additional AMT credits. The transitional rule applies the present-law limitations to property placed in service in 2015 and the revised limitations to property placed in service in 2016.

The provision relating to certain plants bearing fruits and nuts is effective for specified plants planted or grafted after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17201, 17250, and 24349)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

The Personal Income Tax Law generally conforms to MACRS as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,⁴⁴⁷ but specifically does not conform to bonus depreciation.⁴⁴⁸

The Corporation Tax Law does not adopt MACRS, and instead is generally in substantial conformity to the pre-1981 federal asset depreciation range (ADR) depreciation rules that generally allow property to be depreciated based on its “useful life.”⁴⁴⁹

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
144	Extension of Look-Thru Treatment of Payments Between Related Controlled Foreign Corporations Under Foreign Personal Holding Company Rules

Background

In General

The rules of subpart F⁴⁵⁰ require U.S. shareholders with a 10-percent or greater interest in a controlled foreign corporation (CFC) to include certain income of the CFC (referred to as “subpart F income”) on a current basis for U.S. tax purposes, regardless of whether the income is distributed to the shareholders.

⁴⁴⁷ R&TC section 17201 conforms to MACRS under IRC section 168 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications.

⁴⁴⁸ R&TC section 17250(a)(2)(C)(4).

⁴⁴⁹ R&TC section 24349.

⁴⁵⁰ IRC sections 951-964.

Subpart F income includes foreign base company income. One category of foreign base company income is foreign personal holding company income. For subpart F purposes, foreign personal holding company income generally includes dividends, interest, rents, and royalties, among other types of income. There are several exceptions to these rules. For example, foreign personal holding company income does not include dividends and interest received by a CFC from a related corporation organized and operating in the same foreign country in which the CFC is organized, or rents and royalties received by a CFC from a related corporation for the use of property within the country in which the CFC is organized. Interest, rent, and royalty payments do not qualify for this exclusion to the extent that such payments reduce the subpart F income of the payor. In addition, subpart F income of a CFC does not include any item of income from sources within the United States that is effectively connected with the conduct by such CFC of a trade or business within the United States (“ECI”), unless such item is exempt from taxation (or is subject to a reduced rate of tax) pursuant to a tax treaty.

The “Look-Thru Rule”

Under the “look-thru rule,”⁴⁵¹ dividends, interest (including factoring income that is treated as equivalent to interest under IRC section 954(c)(1)(E)), rents, and royalties received or accrued by one CFC from a related CFC are not treated as foreign personal holding company income to the extent attributable or properly allocable to income of the payor that is neither subpart F income nor treated as ECI. For this purpose, a related CFC is a CFC that controls or is controlled by the other CFC, or a CFC that is controlled by the same person or persons that control the other CFC. Ownership of more than 50 percent of the CFC’s stock (by vote or value) constitutes control for these purposes.

The Secretary is authorized to prescribe regulations that are necessary or appropriate to carry out the look-thru rule, including such regulations as are necessary or appropriate to prevent the abuse of the purposes of such rule.

The look-thru rule applies to taxable years of foreign corporations beginning after December 31, 2005, and before January 1, 2015, and to taxable years of U.S. shareholders with or within which such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

New Federal Law (IRC section 954)

The provision extends for five years the application of the look-through rule, to taxable years of foreign corporations beginning before January 1, 2020, and to taxable years of U.S. shareholders with or within which such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years of foreign corporations beginning after December 31, 2014, and for taxable years of U.S. shareholders with or within which such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

⁴⁵¹ IRC section 954(c)(6).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 25110 and 25116)

The Corporation Tax Law does not conform by reference to subpart F rules under IRC sections 951 through 971. However, relating to the water's-edge election, the Corporation Tax Law specifically provides that the amount of a CFC's income and apportionment factors included in California taxable income when the CFC has federal subpart F income is determined by multiplying these items by the ratio, the numerator of which is the CFC's federal subpart F income for the current year, and the denominator of which is the CFC's current-year federal earnings and profits, as defined by IRC section 964. Subpart F income, as defined in IRC section 952, includes:

- Insurance income;⁴⁵²
- Foreign base company income;⁴⁵³
- International boycott income;⁴⁵⁴
- Income from illegal bribes and kickbacks;⁴⁵⁵ and
- Foreign country income ineligible for the foreign tax credit.⁴⁵⁶

When applying provisions of the IRC in connection with a water's-edge election that are otherwise not applicable, such as subpart F rules, the federal rules—as applicable for federal purposes—apply.⁴⁵⁷ Thus, under California water's-edge rules, the five-year extension of the look-thru rule automatically applies.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

⁴⁵² IRC section 953.

⁴⁵³ IRC section 954.

⁴⁵⁴ IRC sections 952(a)(3) and 999.

⁴⁵⁵ IRC section 952(a)(4).

⁴⁵⁶ IRC sections 901(j) and 952(a)(5).

⁴⁵⁷ R&TC section 25116.

Subtitle C – Extensions Through 2016

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
151	Extension and Modification of Exclusion from Gross Income of Discharge of Qualified Principal Indebtedness

Background

In General

Gross income includes income that is realized by a debtor from the discharge of indebtedness, subject to certain exceptions for debtors in Title 11 bankruptcy cases, insolvent debtors, certain student loans, certain farm indebtedness, and certain real property business indebtedness.⁴⁵⁸ In cases involving discharges of indebtedness that are excluded from gross income under the exceptions to the general rule, taxpayers generally reduce certain tax attributes, including basis in property, by the amount of the discharge of indebtedness.

The amount of discharge of indebtedness excluded from income by an insolvent debtor not in a Title 11 bankruptcy case cannot exceed the amount by which the debtor is insolvent. In the case of a discharge in bankruptcy or where the debtor is insolvent, any reduction in basis may not exceed the excess of the aggregate bases of properties held by the taxpayer immediately after the discharge over the aggregate of the liabilities of the taxpayer immediately after the discharge.⁴⁵⁹

For all taxpayers, the amount of discharge of indebtedness generally is equal to the difference between the adjusted issue price of the debt being cancelled and the amount used to satisfy the debt. These rules generally apply to the exchange of an old obligation for a new obligation, including a modification of indebtedness that is treated as an exchange (a debt-for-debt exchange).

Qualified Principal Residence Indebtedness

An exclusion from gross income is provided for any discharge of indebtedness income by reason of a discharge (in whole or in part) of qualified principal residence indebtedness. Qualified principal residence indebtedness means acquisition indebtedness (within the meaning of IRC section 163(h)(3)(B), except that the dollar limitation is \$2 million) with respect to the taxpayer's principal residence. Acquisition indebtedness with respect to a principal residence generally means indebtedness which is incurred in the acquisition, construction, or substantial improvement of the principal residence of the individual and is secured by the residence. It also includes refinancing of such indebtedness to the extent the amount of the indebtedness resulting from such refinancing does not exceed the amount of the refinanced indebtedness. For these purposes, the term "principal residence" has the same meaning as under IRC section 121.

⁴⁵⁸ IRC sections 61(a)(12) and 108. A debt cancellation which constitutes a gift or bequest is not treated as income to the donee debtor. IRC section 102.

⁴⁵⁹ IRC section 1017.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

If, immediately before the discharge, only a portion of a discharged indebtedness is qualified principal residence indebtedness, the exclusion applies only to so much of the amount discharged as exceeds the portion of the debt which is not qualified principal residence indebtedness. Thus, assume that a principal residence is secured by an indebtedness of \$1 million, of which \$800,000 is qualified principal residence indebtedness. If the residence is sold for \$700,000 and \$300,000 debt is discharged, then only \$100,000 of the amount discharged may be excluded from gross income under the qualified principal residence indebtedness exclusion. The basis of the individual's principal residence is reduced by the amount excluded from income.

The qualified principal residence indebtedness exclusion does not apply to a taxpayer in a Title 11 case; instead the general exclusion rules apply. In the case of an insolvent taxpayer not in a Title 11 case, the qualified principal residence indebtedness exclusion applies unless the taxpayer elects to have the general exclusion rules apply instead.

The exclusion does not apply to the discharge of a loan if the discharge is on account of services performed for the lender or any other factor not directly related to a decline in the value of the residence or to the financial condition of the taxpayer.

The exclusion for qualified principal residence indebtedness is effective for discharges of indebtedness before January 1, 2015.

New Federal Law (IRC section 108)

The provision extends for two additional years (through December 31, 2016) the exclusion from gross income for discharges of qualified principal residence indebtedness. The provision also provides for an exclusion from gross income in the case of those taxpayers whose qualified principal residence indebtedness was discharged on or after January 1, 2017, if the discharge was pursuant to a binding written agreement entered into prior to January 1, 2017.

Effective Date

The provision generally applies to discharges of indebtedness after December 31, 2014. The provision relating to discharges pursuant to a binding written agreement applies to discharges of indebtedness after December 31, 2015.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 17071 and 17144.5)

California generally conforms to the federal definition of gross income, including income from the discharge of indebtedness, and formerly conformed to the federal rules for the exclusion of discharge-of-indebtedness income by reason of a discharge of qualified principal residence indebtedness (i.e., mortgage forgiveness debt relief), with the modifications described below:

- A. The exclusion does not apply to discharges occurring after 2013.
 - The California exclusion applies to discharges occurring on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2014.
 - The federal exclusion generally applies to discharges occurring on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2017.⁴⁶⁰
- B. The maximum amount of qualified principal residence indebtedness (i.e., the amount of principal residence indebtedness eligible for the exclusion) is reduced.
 - The California maximum amount of qualified principal residence indebtedness is \$800,000 (\$400,000 in the case of a married/registered domestic partner (RDP) individual filing a separate return).
 - The federal maximum amount of qualified principal residence indebtedness is \$2,000,000 (\$1,000,000 in the case of a married individual filing a separate return).
- C. The total amount that may be excluded from gross income is limited.
 - For discharges occurring in 2007 or 2008, California limits the total amount that may be excluded from gross income to \$250,000 (\$125,000 in the case of a married/RDP individual filing a separate return).
 - For discharges occurring in 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, or 2013, California limits the total amount that may be excluded from gross income to \$500,000 (\$250,000 in the case of a married/RDP individual filing a separate return).
 - There is no comparable federal limitation in any year.
- D. Interest and penalties are not imposed with respect to 2007, 2009, or 2013 discharges.
 - California prohibits the imposition of any interest or penalties with respect to discharges of qualified principal residence that occurred during the 2007, 2009, or 2013 taxable years.
 - There is no comparable federal prohibition.

⁴⁶⁰ Federal law also provides for an exclusion from gross income in the case of those taxpayers whose qualified principal residence indebtedness was discharged on or after January 1, 2017, if the discharge was pursuant to a binding written agreement entered into prior to January 1, 2017.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Extension and Modification of Exclusion from Gross Income of Discharge of Qualified Principal Residence Indebtedness For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$30,000,000	- \$17,000,000	\$0

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
152	Extension of Mortgage Insurance Premiums Treated as Qualified Residence Interest

Background

In General

Present law provides that qualified residence interest is deductible notwithstanding the general rule that personal interest is nondeductible.⁴⁶¹

Acquisition Indebtedness and Home Equity Indebtedness

Qualified residence interest is interest on acquisition indebtedness and home equity indebtedness with respect to a principal and a second residence of the taxpayer. The maximum amount of home equity indebtedness is \$100,000. The maximum amount of acquisition indebtedness is \$1 million. Acquisition indebtedness means debt that is incurred in acquiring, constructing, or substantially improving a qualified residence of the taxpayer, and that is secured by the residence. Home equity indebtedness is debt (other than acquisition indebtedness) that is secured by the taxpayer's principal or second residence, to the extent the aggregate amount of such debt does not exceed the difference between the total acquisition indebtedness with respect to the residence, and the fair market value of the residence.

Qualified Mortgage Insurance

Certain premiums paid or accrued for qualified mortgage insurance by a taxpayer during the taxable year in connection with acquisition indebtedness on a qualified residence of the taxpayer are treated as interest that is qualified residence interest and thus deductible. The amount allowable as a deduction is phased out ratably by 10 percent for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof)

⁴⁶¹ IRC section 163(h).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

by which the taxpayer's adjusted gross income exceeds \$100,000 (\$50,000 and \$50,000, respectively, in the case of a married individual filing a separate return). Thus, the deduction is not allowed if the taxpayer's adjusted gross income exceeds \$109,000 (\$54,000 in the case of married individual filing a separate return).

For this purpose, qualified mortgage insurance means mortgage insurance provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs, the Federal Housing Administration, or the Rural Housing Service, and private mortgage insurance (defined in section two of the Homeowners Protection Act of 1998 as in effect on December 18, 2015).

Amounts paid for qualified mortgage insurance that are properly allocable to periods after the close of the taxable year are treated as paid in the period to which they are allocated. No deduction is allowed for the unamortized balance if the mortgage is paid before its term (except in the case of qualified mortgage insurance provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs or Rural Housing Service).

The provision does not apply with respect to any mortgage insurance contract issued before January 1, 2007. The provision terminates for any amount paid or accrued after December 31, 2014, or properly allocable to any period after that date.

Reporting rules apply under the provision.

New Federal Law (IRC section 163)

The provision extends the deduction for private mortgage insurance premiums for two years (with respect to contracts entered into after December 31, 2006). Thus, the provision applies to amounts paid or accrued in 2015 and 2016 (and not properly allocable to any period after 2016).

Effective Date

The provision applies to amounts paid or accrued after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC section 17225)

The Personal Income Tax Law specifically does not conform to the federal deduction for private mortgage insurance premiums. As a result, private mortgage insurance premiums are not deductible under California law, and taxpayers who deduct such premiums on their federal tax returns report the amount deducted for federal purposes as a California adjustment on Schedule CA (540/540NR).

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
153	Extension of Above-the-Line Deduction for Qualified Tuition and Related Expenses

Background

An individual is allowed a deduction for qualified tuition and related expenses for higher education paid by the individual during the taxable year.⁴⁶² The deduction is allowed in computing adjusted gross income. The term qualified tuition and related expenses is defined in the same manner as for the Hope and Lifetime Learning credits, and includes tuition and fees required for the enrollment or attendance of the taxpayer, the taxpayer's spouse, or any dependent of the taxpayer with respect to whom the taxpayer may claim a personal exemption, at an eligible institution of higher education for courses of instruction of such individual at such institution.⁴⁶³ The expenses must be in connection with enrollment at an institution of higher education during the taxable year, or with an academic period beginning during the taxable year or during the first three months of the next taxable year. The deduction is not available for tuition and related expenses paid for elementary or secondary education.

The maximum deduction is \$4,000 for an individual whose adjusted gross income for the taxable year does not exceed \$65,000 (\$130,000 in the case of a joint return), or \$2,000 for other individuals whose adjusted gross income does not exceed \$80,000 (\$160,000 in the case of a joint return). No deduction is allowed for an individual whose adjusted gross income exceeds the relevant adjusted gross income limitations, for a married individual who does not file a joint return, or for an individual with respect to whom a personal exemption deduction may be claimed by another taxpayer for the taxable year. The deduction is not available for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

The amount of qualified tuition and related expenses must be reduced by certain scholarships, educational assistance allowances, and other amounts paid for the benefit of such individual,⁴⁶⁴ and by the amount of such expenses taken into account for purposes of determining any exclusion from gross income of: (1) income from certain U.S. savings bonds used to pay higher education tuition and fees; and (2) income from a Coverdell education savings account.⁴⁶⁵

Additionally, such expenses must be reduced by the earnings portion (but not the return of principal) of distributions from a qualified tuition program if an exclusion from income is claimed under IRC section 529 with respect to expenses eligible for the qualified tuition deduction. No deduction is allowed for any expense for which a deduction is otherwise allowed or with respect to an individual for whom a Hope or Lifetime Learning credit is elected for such taxable year.

⁴⁶² IRC section 222.

⁴⁶³ The deduction generally is not available for expenses with respect to a course or education involving sports, games, or hobbies, and is not available for student activity fees, athletic fees, insurance expenses, or other expenses unrelated to an individual's academic course of instruction.

⁴⁶⁴ IRC sections 222(d)(1) and 25A(g)(2).

⁴⁶⁵ IRC section 222(c). These reductions are the same as those that apply to the Hope and Lifetime Learning credits.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 222)

The provision extends the qualified tuition deduction for two years, through 2016.

Effective Date

The provision applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC section 17204.7)

California's Personal Income Tax Law specifically does not conform to the federal qualified tuition deduction. As a result, California does not allow a deduction for qualified tuition and related expenses, and taxpayers who deduct such expenses on their federal tax returns report the amount deducted for federal purposes as a California adjustment on Schedule CA (540/540NR).

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
161	Extension of Indian Employment Tax Credit

Background

In general, a credit against income tax liability is allowed to employers for the first \$20,000 of qualified wages and qualified employee health insurance costs paid or incurred by the employer with respect to certain employees.⁴⁶⁶ The credit is equal to 20 percent of the excess of eligible employee qualified wages and health insurance costs during the current year over the amount of such wages and costs incurred by the employer during 1993. The credit is an incremental credit, such that an employer's current-year qualified wages and qualified employee health insurance costs (up to \$20,000 per employee) are eligible for the credit only to the extent that the sum of such costs exceeds the sum of comparable costs paid during 1993. No deduction is allowed for the portion of the wages equal to the amount of the credit.

Qualified wages means wages paid or incurred by an employer for services performed by a qualified employee. A qualified employee means any employee who is an enrolled member of an Indian tribe or the spouse of an enrolled member of an Indian tribe, who performs substantially all of the services within an Indian reservation, and whose principal place of abode while performing such services is on or near the reservation in which the services are performed.

⁴⁶⁶ IRC section 45A.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

An “Indian reservation” is a reservation as defined in section 3(d) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974⁴⁶⁷ or section 4(10) of the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978.⁴⁶⁸ For purposes of the preceding sentence, section 3(d) is applied by treating “former Indian reservations in Oklahoma” as including only lands that are (1) within the jurisdictional area of an Oklahoma Indian tribe as determined by the Secretary of the Interior, and (2) recognized by such Secretary as an area eligible for trust land status under 25 C.F.R. Part 151 (as in effect on August 5, 1997).

An employee is not treated as a qualified employee for any taxable year of the employer if the total amount of wages paid or incurred by the employer with respect to such employee during the taxable year exceeds an amount determined at an annual rate of \$30,000 (which after adjustment for inflation is \$45,000 for 2014).⁴⁶⁹ In addition, an employee will not be treated as a qualified employee under certain specific circumstances, such as where the employee is related to the employer (in the case of an individual employer) or to one of the employer’s shareholders, partners, or grantors. Similarly, an employee will not be treated as a qualified employee where the employee has more than a five percent ownership interest in the employer. Finally, an employee will not be considered a qualified employee to the extent the employee’s services relate to gaming activities or are performed in a building housing such activities.

The wage credit is available for wages paid or incurred in taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2014.

New Federal Law (IRC section 45A)

The provision extends for two years the present-law Indian employment credit (through taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2016).

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the Indian Employment Tax Credit.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

⁴⁶⁷ Public Law 93-262.

⁴⁶⁸ Public Law 95-608.

⁴⁶⁹ See Instructions for Form 8845, Indian Employment Credit (2014).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
162	Extension and Modification of Railroad Track Maintenance Credit

Background

Present law provides a 50-percent business tax credit for qualified railroad track maintenance expenditures paid or incurred by an eligible taxpayer during taxable years beginning before January 1, 2015.⁴⁷⁰ The credit is limited to the product of \$3,500 times the number of miles of railroad track (1) owned or leased by an eligible taxpayer as of the close of its taxable year, and (2) assigned to the eligible taxpayer by a Class II or Class III railroad that owns or leases such track at the close of the taxable year.⁴⁷¹ Each mile of railroad track may be taken into account only once, either by the owner of such mile or by the owner's assignee, in computing the per-mile limitation. The credit also may reduce a taxpayer's tax liability below its tentative minimum tax.⁴⁷² Basis of the railroad track must be reduced (but not below zero) by an amount equal to 100 percent of the taxpayer's qualified railroad track maintenance tax credit determined for the taxable year.⁴⁷³

Qualified railroad track maintenance expenditures are defined as gross expenditures (whether or not otherwise chargeable to capital account) for maintaining railroad track (including roadbed, bridges, and related track structures) owned or leased as of January 1, 2005, by a Class II or Class III railroad (determined without regard to any consideration for such expenditure given by the Class II or Class III railroad which made the assignment of such track).⁴⁷⁴

An eligible taxpayer means any Class II or Class III railroad, and any person who transports property using the rail facilities of a Class II or Class III railroad or who furnishes railroad-related property or services to a Class II or Class III railroad, but only with respect to miles of railroad track assigned to such person by such railroad under the provision.⁴⁷⁵

The terms Class II or Class III railroad have the meanings given by the Surface Transportation Board.⁴⁷⁶

New Federal Law (IRC section 45G)

The provision extends the present-law credit for two years, for qualified railroad track maintenance expenditures paid or incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014, and before January 1, 2017.

⁴⁷⁰ IRC section 45G(a) and (f).

⁴⁷¹ IRC section 45G(b)(1).

⁴⁷² IRC section 38(c)(4).

⁴⁷³ IRC section 45G(e)(3).

⁴⁷⁴ IRC section 45G(d).

⁴⁷⁵ IRC section 45G(c).

⁴⁷⁶ IRC section 45G(e)(1).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The provision also provides that qualified railroad track maintenance expenditures paid or incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, are defined as gross expenditures (whether or not otherwise chargeable to capital account) for maintaining railroad track (including roadbed, bridges, and related track structures) owned or leased as of January 1, 2015, by a Class II or Class III railroad (determined without regard to any consideration for such expenditure given by the Class II or Class III railroad which made the assignment of such track).

Effective Date

The provision is generally effective for expenditures paid or incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014. The modification to the definition of qualified railroad track maintenance expenditures applies to expenditures paid or incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the railroad track maintenance credit.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
163	Extension of Mine Rescue Team Training Credit

Background

An eligible employer may claim a general business credit against income tax with respect to each qualified mine rescue team employee equal to the lesser of: (1) 20 percent of the amount paid or incurred by the taxpayer during the taxable year with respect to the training program costs of the qualified mine rescue team employee (including the wages of the employee while attending the program); or (2) \$10,000.⁴⁷⁷ A qualified mine rescue team employee is any fulltime employee of the taxpayer who is a miner eligible for more than six months of a taxable year to serve as a mine rescue team member by virtue of either having completed the initial 20 hour course of instruction prescribed by the Mine Safety and Health Administration's Office of Educational Policy and Development, or receiving at least 40 hours of refresher training in such instruction.⁴⁷⁸

⁴⁷⁷ IRC section 45N(a).

⁴⁷⁸ IRC section 45N(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

An eligible employer is any taxpayer which employs individuals as miners in underground mines in the United States.⁴⁷⁹ The term “wages” has the meaning given to such term by IRC section 3306(b)⁴⁸⁰ (determined without regard to any dollar limitation contained in that section).⁴⁸¹

No deduction is allowed for the portion of the expenses otherwise deductible that is equal to the amount of the credit.⁴⁸² The credit does not apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.⁴⁸³ Additionally, the credit is not allowable for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax.⁴⁸⁴

New Federal Law (IRC section 45N)

The provision extends the credit for two years through taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2016.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the mine rescue team training credit.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

⁴⁷⁹ IRC section 45N(c).

⁴⁸⁰ IRC section 3306(b) defines wages for purposes of federal unemployment tax.

⁴⁸¹ IRC section 45N(d).

⁴⁸² IRC section 280C(e).

⁴⁸³ IRC section 45N(e).

⁴⁸⁴ IRC section 38(c).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
164	Extension of Qualified Zone Academy Bonds

Background

Tax-Exempt Bonds

Interest on state and local governmental bonds generally is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes if the proceeds of the bonds are used to finance direct activities of these governmental units or if the bonds are repaid with revenues of the governmental units. These can include tax-exempt bonds which finance public schools.⁴⁸⁵ An issuer must file with the IRS certain information about the bonds issued in order for that bond issue to be tax-exempt.⁴⁸⁶

Generally, this information return is required to be filed no later the 15th day of the second month after the close of the calendar quarter in which the bonds were issued.

The tax exemption for state and local bonds does not apply to any arbitrage bond.⁴⁸⁷ An arbitrage bond is defined as any bond that is part of an issue if any proceeds of the issue are reasonably expected to be used (or intentionally are used) to acquire higher yielding investments or to replace funds that are used to acquire higher yielding investments.⁴⁸⁸ In general, arbitrage profits may be earned only during specified periods (e.g., defined “temporary periods”) before funds are needed for the purpose of the borrowing or on specified types of investments (e.g., “reasonably required reserve or replacement funds”). Subject to limited exceptions, investment profits that are earned during these periods or on such investments must be rebated to the federal government.

Qualified Zone Academy Bonds

As an alternative to traditional tax-exempt bonds, state and local governments were given the authority to issue “qualified zone academy bonds.”⁴⁸⁹ A total of \$400 million of qualified zone academy bonds is authorized to be issued annually in calendar years 1998 through 2008, \$1,400 million in 2009 and 2010, and \$400 million in 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014. Each calendar year’s bond limitation is allocated to the states according to their respective populations of individuals below the poverty line. Each state, in turn, allocates the bond authority to qualified zone academies within such state.

A taxpayer holding a qualified zone academy bond on the credit allowance date is entitled to a credit. The credit is includible in gross income (as if it were a taxable interest payment on the bond), and may be claimed against regular income tax and alternative minimum tax liability. Qualified zone academy bonds are a type of qualified tax credit bond and subject to the general

⁴⁸⁵ IRC section 103.

⁴⁸⁶ IRC section 149(e).

⁴⁸⁷ IRC section 103(a) and (b)(2).

⁴⁸⁸ IRC section 148.

⁴⁸⁹ See IRC sections 54E and 1397E.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

rules applicable to qualified tax credit bonds.⁴⁹⁰ The Treasury Department sets the credit rate at a rate estimated to allow issuance of qualified zone academy bonds without discount and without interest cost to the issuer.⁴⁹¹ The Secretary determines credit rates for tax credit bonds based on general assumptions about credit quality of the class of potential eligible issuers and such other factors as the Secretary deems appropriate. The Secretary may determine credit rates based on general credit market yield indexes and credit ratings. The maximum term of the bond is determined by the Treasury Department, so that the present value of the obligation to repay the principal on the bond is 50 percent of the face value of the bond.

“Qualified zone academy bonds” are defined as any bond issued by a state or local government, provided that (1) at least 100 percent of the available project proceeds are used for the purpose of renovating, providing equipment to, developing course materials for use at, or training teachers and other school personnel in a “qualified zone academy” and (2) private entities have promised to contribute to the qualified zone academy certain equipment, technical assistance or training, employee services, or other property or services with a value equal to at least 10 percent of the bond proceeds.

A school is a “qualified zone academy” if (1) the school is a public school that provides education and training below the college level, (2) the school operates a special academic program in cooperation with businesses to enhance the academic curriculum and increase graduation and employment rates, and (3) either (a) the school is located in an empowerment zone or enterprise community designated under the IRC, or (b) it is reasonably expected that at least 35 percent of the students at the school will be eligible for free or reduced-cost lunches under the school lunch program established under the National School Lunch Act.

Under IRC section 6431, an issuer of specified tax credit bonds may elect to receive a payment in lieu of a credit being allowed to the holder of the bond (“direct-pay bonds”). IRC section 6431 is not available for qualified zone academy bond allocations from the national limitation for years after 2010 or any carry forward of those allocations.

New Federal Law (IRC section 54E)

The provision extends the qualified zone academy bond program for two years. The provision authorizes issuance of up to \$400 million of qualified zone academy bonds for 2015 and \$400 million for 2016. The option to issue direct-pay bonds is not available.

Effective Date

The provision applies to obligations issued after December 31, 2014.

⁴⁹⁰ IRC section 54A.

⁴⁹¹ Given the differences in credit quality and other characteristics of individual issuers, the Secretary cannot set credit rates in a manner that will allow each issuer to issue tax credit bonds at par.

California Law (R&TC sections 17143 and 24272)

In General

California does not conform to IRC section 54E, relating to qualified zone academy bonds, and income from such bonds is not includible in California gross income.

California specifically does not conform to IRC sections 103 and 141 through 150, relating to the federal rules exempting the interest earned on state or municipal bonds and the arbitrage rebate rules. In addition, the federal “private-activity-bond” rules have not been adopted by California.

California State and Municipal Bonds

The general rule in California is that for income tax purposes, all interest received or accrued is fully taxable, except for interest on federal obligations (such as Treasury bills, notes, and bonds, as more fully described below) and tax-exempt bonds issued by this state or a local government in this state.

Unlike federal law, the interest earned on bonds issued by other states and municipalities in other states is fully taxable to a resident of California. The California exemption from income taxation of interest on bonds of the state and its political subdivisions is contained in the California Constitution (subdivision (b) of section 26 of Article XIII). California law further provides that the federal private-activity-bond analysis shall not be made in determining whether interest on bonds issued by the state or a political subdivision thereof is exempt from California income tax. Thus, in California, if the use of the bond proceeds of a state or local California issue is for private business use or is secured by property used for a private business use, the interest on that bond is still treated for California income tax purposes as tax exempt, even though the interest on the bond may be taxable for federal income tax purposes.

California Conduit Revenue Bonds

Conduit revenue bonds are issued by a governmental (state or municipal) entity for various purposes, including economic development, educational and health facilities construction, and multi-family housing. The funds obtained from the financing are loaned to a non-governmental borrower who builds and operates the project. The use by a private firm (via expenditure of the bond proceeds) of a governmental agency's authority to issue tax-exempt debt is premised on the fact that the project will provide a public benefit. A conduit revenue bond is payable solely from the loan payments received from the non-governmental party (unless the bond is insured by a third party who guarantees payment in the event of a default by the private firm who has pledged the revenue source). The governmental issuer typically has no liability for debt service on the bonds, except for the administration of the bond. Although the issuer has no actual liability on the bonds, their reputation and standing with respect to future debt financing may be negatively affected in the event of a default on the bonds. More importantly, should the bonds go into default, the governmental entity will likely be drawn into the settlement process. Most conduit revenue bonds are sold at negotiated sales with the interest rate and other terms of the bonds negotiated between the issuer, the non-governmental borrower, and an underwriter. The security

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

for some of these transactions is sufficient to allow the underwriter to act as a pass-through for the bonds and in so doing act as a placement agent rather than an underwriter. Because the public agency's credit is not at risk, many issuers do not participate in any substantive fashion in the sale of the bonds. Rather, they may limit their role to reviewing the bond purchase contract and other legal and disclosure documents to ensure that they are adequately indemnified against liabilities, and to accurately describe their role to investors as issuers and not as borrowers or guarantors of the debt.

Because the conduit revenue bonds issued in California are issued by this state or a local government in this state, the interest paid on such bonds is exempt from state income taxation under the California Constitution.

California Treatment of Federal Bond Interest

Interest earned on federal bonds is also tax-exempt for California income tax purposes. This results from federal law (31 U.S.C. § 3124(a)) that prohibits all states from imposing a discriminatory income tax on interest income from direct obligations of the federal government. Examples of bonds that are exempt for California income tax purposes include those issued by federal land banks, the Federal Home Loan Bank, and Banks for Cooperatives.

Not all federal bonds are direct obligations of the U.S. government, and interest on those bonds is taxable. Examples of federal bonds not exempt are those issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Maes), Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Maes), and Federal Loan Home Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Macs).

California Franchise Tax Treatment

Interest received from federal, state, municipal, or other bonds is includable in the gross income of corporations taxable under the franchise tax. The franchise tax is a nondiscriminatory privilege tax for the right to exercise the corporate franchise and is not a tax on the income received, but instead merely uses that income as the measure of the tax for the privilege of exercising the corporate franchise. The franchise tax is imposed on corporations doing business in the state.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
165	Extension of Classification of Certain Race Horses as 3-Year Property

Background

A taxpayer generally must capitalize the cost of property used in a trade or business and recover such cost over time through annual deductions for depreciation or amortization.⁴⁹² Tangible property generally is depreciated under the modified accelerated cost recovery system (MACRS), which determines depreciation by applying specific recovery periods,⁴⁹³ placed-in-service conventions, and depreciation methods to the cost of various types of depreciable property.⁴⁹⁴ In particular, the statute assigns a three-year recovery period for any race horse (1) that is placed in service after December 31, 2008, and before January 1, 2015,⁴⁹⁵ and (2) that is placed in service after December 31, 2014, and that is more than two years old at such time it is placed in service by the purchaser.⁴⁹⁶ A seven-year recovery period is assigned to any race horse that is placed in service after December 31, 2014, and that is two years old or younger at the time it is placed in service.⁴⁹⁷

New Federal Law (IRC section 168)

The provision extends the present-law three-year recovery period for race horses for two years to apply to any race horse (regardless of age when placed in service) which is placed in service before January 1, 2017. Subsequently, the three-year recovery period for race horses will only apply to those which are more than two years old when placed in service by the purchaser after December 31, 2016.

Effective Date

The provision applies to property placed in service after December 31, 2014.

⁴⁹² See IRC sections 263(a) and 167.

⁴⁹³ The applicable recovery period for an asset is determined in part by statute and in part by historic Treasury guidance. Exercising authority granted by Congress, the Secretary issued Revenue Procedure 87-56 (1987-2 C.B. 674), laying out the framework of recovery periods for enumerated classes of assets. The Secretary clarified and modified the list of asset classes in Revenue Procedure 88-22 (1988-1 C.B. 785). In November 1988, Congress revoked the Secretary's authority to modify the class lives of depreciable property. Revenue Procedure 87-56, as modified, remains in effect except to the extent that the Congress has, since 1988, statutorily modified the recovery period for certain depreciable assets, effectively superseding any administrative guidance with regard to such property.

⁴⁹⁴ IRC section 168.

⁴⁹⁵ IRC section 168(e)(3)(A)(i)(I), as in effect after amendment by the Food, Conservation and Energy Act of 2008, Public Law 110-246, section 15344(b).

⁴⁹⁶ IRC section 168(e)(3)(A)(i)(II). A horse is more than two years old after the day that is 24 months after its actual birth date. Rev. Proc. 87-56, 1987-2 C.B. 674, as clarified and modified by Rev. Proc. 88-22, 1988-1 C.B. 785.

⁴⁹⁷ Rev. Proc. 87-56, 1987-2 C.B. 674, asset class 01.225.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 17201, 17250, and 24349)

Under the Personal Income Tax Law, for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, California law, as it relates to MACRS in general, conforms to IRC section 168 as of a specified date of January 1, 2015,⁴⁹⁸ with modifications.⁴⁹⁹

For taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2010, the Personal Income Tax Law conformed to the special recovery period enacted by the Heartland Habitat, Harvest, and Horticulture Act of 2008, that provided that any race horse that was placed in service before January 1, 2014, was assigned a three-year recovery period. The Personal Income Tax Law does not conform to the one-year extension of the special recovery period for racehorses that was enacted in the Tax Increase Prevention Act of 2014,⁵⁰⁰ and does not conform to this provision’s two-year extension; instead, for race horses placed in service after December 31, 2013, a seven-year recovery period is assigned to any race horse that is two years old or younger at the time it is placed in service, and a three-year recovery period is assigned to any race horse that is more than two years old at the time it is placed in service.

Under the Corporation Tax Law, California does not conform to federal MACRS depreciation. Instead, the Corporation Tax Law is generally in substantial conformity to the pre-1981 federal asset depreciation range (ADR) depreciation rules, which generally allow property to be depreciated based on its useful life.⁵⁰¹

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Extension of Classification of Certain Racehorses as 3-Year Property For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$600,000	- \$250,000	\$40,000

⁴⁹⁸ R&TC section 17201 conforms to IRC section 168 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁴⁹⁹ R&TC section 17250.

⁵⁰⁰ Section 121 of Public Law 113-295, Division A, which provided a one-year extension that applied to race horses placed in service after December 31, 2014, and before January 1, 2015.

⁵⁰¹ R&TC sections 24349-24355.4.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
166	Extension of 7-Year Recovery Period for Motorsports Entertainment Complexes

Background

A taxpayer generally must capitalize the cost of property used in a trade or business and recover such cost over time through annual deductions for depreciation or amortization.⁵⁰² Tangible property generally is depreciated under the modified accelerated cost recovery system (MACRS), which determines depreciation by applying specific recovery periods,⁵⁰³ placed-in-service conventions, and depreciation methods to the cost of various types of depreciable property.⁵⁰⁴ The cost of nonresidential real property is recovered using the straight-line method of depreciation and a recovery period of 39 years.⁵⁰⁵ Nonresidential real property is subject to the mid-month convention, which treats all property placed in service during any month (or disposed of during any month) as placed in service (or disposed of) on the mid-point of such month.⁵⁰⁶ All other property generally is subject to the half-year convention, which treats all property placed in service during any taxable year (or disposed of during any taxable year) as placed in service (or disposed of) on the mid-point of such taxable year.⁵⁰⁷ Land improvements (such as roads and fences) are recovered using the 150-percent declining balance method and a recovery period of 15 years.⁵⁰⁸

An exception exists for the theme and amusement park industry, whose assets are assigned a recovery period of seven years.⁵⁰⁹ Additionally, a motorsports entertainment complex placed in service on or before December 31, 2014, is assigned a recovery period of seven years.⁵¹⁰ For

⁵⁰² See IRC sections 263(a) and 167.

⁵⁰³ The applicable recovery period for an asset is determined in part by statute and in part by historic Treasury guidance. Exercising authority granted by Congress, the Secretary issued Revenue Procedure 87-56 (1987-2 C.B. 674), laying out the framework of recovery periods for enumerated classes of assets. The Secretary clarified and modified the list of asset classes in Revenue Procedure 88-22 (1988-1 C.B. 785). In November 1988, Congress revoked the Secretary's authority to modify the class lives of depreciable property. Revenue Procedure 87-56, as modified, remains in effect except to the extent that the Congress has, since 1988, statutorily modified the recovery period for certain depreciable assets, effectively superseding any administrative guidance with regard to such property.

⁵⁰⁴ IRC section 168.

⁵⁰⁵ IRC section 168(b)(3)(A) and (c).

⁵⁰⁶ IRC section 168(d)(2)(A) and (d)(4)(B).

⁵⁰⁷ IRC section 168(d)(1) and (d)(4)(A). However, if substantial property is placed in service during the last three months of a taxable year, a special rule requires use of the mid-quarter convention, which treats all property placed in service (or disposed of) during any quarter as placed in service (or disposed of) on the mid-point of such quarter. IRC section 168(d)(3) and (d)(4)(C).

⁵⁰⁸ IRC section 168(b)(2)(A) and asset class 00.3 of Rev. Proc. 87-56, 1987-2 C.B. 674. Under the 150-percent declining balance method, the depreciation rate is determined by dividing 150 percent by the appropriate recovery period, switching to the straight-line method for the first taxable year where using the straight-line method with respect to the adjusted basis as of the beginning of that year will yield a larger depreciation allowance. IRC section 168(b)(2) and (b)(1)(B).

⁵⁰⁹ Asset class 80.0 of Rev. Proc. 87-56, 1987-2 C.B. 674.

⁵¹⁰ IRC section 168(e)(3)(C)(ii).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

these purposes, a motorsports entertainment complex means a racing track facility which is permanently situated on land and which during the 36-month period following its placed-in-service date hosts a racing event.⁵¹¹ The term motorsports entertainment complex also includes ancillary facilities, land improvements (e.g., parking lots, sidewalks, fences), support facilities (e.g., food and beverage retailing, souvenir vending), and appurtenances associated with such facilities (e.g., ticket booths, grandstands).

New Federal Law (IRC section 168)

The provision extends the present-law seven-year recovery period for motorsports entertainment complexes for two years to apply to property placed in service on or before December 31, 2016.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for property placed in service after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 17201, 17250, and 24349-24355.4)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

The Personal Income Tax Law conforms to MACRS, with modifications. Regarding the recovery period for motorsports entertainment complexes, the Personal Income Tax Law conformed to the seven-year recovery period for property placed in service on or after January 1, 2005, and before December 31, 2007,⁵¹² but specifically does not conform to the seven-year recovery period for property placed in service on or after January 1, 2008.⁵¹³

The Corporation Tax Law does not adopt MACRS. Instead, the Corporation Tax Law is generally in substantial conformity to the pre-1981 federal asset depreciation range (ADR) depreciation rules, which generally allow property to be depreciated based on its useful life.⁵¹⁴

The Corporation Tax Law temporarily adopted the seven-year recovery period for motorsports entertainment complexes, for property placed in service on or after January 1, 2005, and before December 31, 2007,⁵¹⁵ but that seven-year recovery period is not allowed for property placed in service on or after January 1, 2008.

⁵¹¹ IRC section 168(i)(15).

⁵¹² For taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2005, and before January 1, 2010, the Personal Income Tax Law conformed to the IRC section 168(i)(15) seven-year recovery period under RT&C section 17250, as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2005; thus, California conformed to the December 31, 2007, termination date contained in IRC section 168(i)(15) that applied as of January 1, 2005.

⁵¹³ R&TC section 17250(a)(11).

⁵¹⁴ R&TC sections 24349-24355.4.

⁵¹⁵ Former R&TC section 24355.3, as added by Chapter 691 of the Statutes of 2005, allowed the seven-year recovery period under the Corporation Tax Law for the same period that was allowed under the Personal Income Tax Law, for property placed in service on or after January 1, 2005, and before December 31, 2007. Former R&TC section 24355.3 was repealed by Section 68 of Chapter 14 of the Statutes of 2010.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
167	Extension and Modification of Accelerated Depreciation for Business Property on an Indian Reservation

Background

With respect to certain property used in connection with the conduct of a trade or business within an Indian reservation, depreciation deductions under IRC section 168(j) are determined using the following recovery periods:

3-year property	2 years
5-year property	3 years
7-year property	4 years
10-year property	6 years
15-year property	9 years
20-year property	12 years
Nonresidential real property	22 years ⁵¹⁶

“Qualified Indian reservation property” eligible for accelerated depreciation includes property described in the table above which is: (1) used by the taxpayer predominantly in the active conduct of a trade or business within an Indian reservation; (2) not used or located outside the reservation on a regular basis; (3) not acquired (directly or indirectly) by the taxpayer from a person who is related to the taxpayer;⁵¹⁷ and (4) is not property placed in service for purposes of conducting gaming activities.⁵¹⁸ Certain “qualified infrastructure property” may be eligible for the accelerated depreciation even if located outside an Indian reservation, provided that the purpose of such property is to connect with qualified infrastructure property located within the reservation (e.g., roads, power lines, water systems, railroad spurs, and communications facilities).⁵¹⁹

An “Indian reservation” means a reservation as defined in section 3(d) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (25 U.S.C. 1452(d))⁵²⁰ or section 4(10) of the Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978 (25 U.S.C.

⁵¹⁶ IRC section 168(j)(2) does not provide shorter recovery periods for water utility property, residential rental property, or railroad grading and tunnel bores.

⁵¹⁷ For these purposes, the term “related persons” is defined in IRC section 465(b)(3)(C).

⁵¹⁸ IRC section 168(j)(4)(A).

⁵¹⁹ IRC section 168(j)(4)(C).

⁵²⁰ Public Law 93-262.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

1903(10)).⁵²¹ For purposes of the preceding sentence, section 3(d) is applied by treating “former Indian reservations in Oklahoma” as including only lands that are (1) within the jurisdictional area of an Oklahoma Indian tribe as determined by the Secretary of the Interior, and (2) recognized by such Secretary as an area eligible for trust land status under 25 C.F.R. Part 151 (as in effect on August 5, 1997).⁵²²

The depreciation deduction allowed for regular tax purposes is also allowed for purposes of the alternative minimum tax.⁵²³ The accelerated depreciation for qualified Indian reservation property is available with respect to property placed in service on or before December 31, 2014.⁵²⁴

New Federal Law (IRC section 168)

The provision extends for two years the present-law accelerated depreciation for qualified Indian reservation property to apply to property placed in service on or before December 31, 2016.

The provision also provides that a taxpayer may annually make an irrevocable election out of IRC section 168(j) on a class-by-class basis for qualified Indian reservation property placed in service in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

Effective Date

The provision is generally effective for property placed in service after December 31, 2014. The modification providing an election out of IRC section 168(j) applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17250 and 24349-24355.4)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

The Personal Income Tax Law generally conforms to MACRS, but specifically does not conform to accelerated depreciation for business property on an Indian Reservation.⁵²⁵

The Corporation Tax Law does not adopt MACRS. The Corporation Tax Law is generally in substantial conformity to the pre-1981 federal asset depreciation range (ADR) depreciation rules, which generally allow property to be depreciated based on its “useful life.”⁵²⁶

⁵²¹ Public Law 95-608.

⁵²² IRC section 168(j)(6).

⁵²³ IRC section 168(j)(3).

⁵²⁴ IRC section 168(j)(8).

⁵²⁵ R&TC section 17250(a)(3).

⁵²⁶ R&TC sections 24349-24355.4.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
168	Extension of Election to Expense Mine Safety Equipment

Background

A taxpayer may elect to treat 50 percent of the cost of any qualified advanced mine safety equipment property as an expense in the taxable year in which the equipment is placed in service.⁵²⁷ “Qualified advanced mine safety equipment property” means any advanced mine safety equipment property for use in any underground mine located in the United States the original use of which commences with the taxpayer and which is placed in service after December 20, 2006, and before January 1, 2015.⁵²⁸

Advanced mine safety equipment property means any of the following: (1) emergency communication technology or devices used to allow a miner to maintain constant communication with an individual who is not in the mine; (2) electronic identification and location devices that allow individuals not in the mine to track at all times the movements and location of miners working in or at the mine; (3) emergency oxygen-generating, self-rescue devices that provide oxygen for at least 90 minutes; (4) pre-positioned supplies of oxygen providing each miner on a shift the ability to survive for at least 48 hours; and (5) comprehensive atmospheric monitoring systems that monitor the levels of carbon monoxide, methane, and oxygen that are present in all areas of the mine and that can detect smoke in the case of a fire in a mine.⁵²⁹

New Federal Law (IRC section 179E)

The provision extends for two years (through December 31, 2016) the present-law placed-in-service date allowing a taxpayer to expense 50 percent of the cost of any qualified advanced mine safety equipment property.

Effective Date

The provision applies to property placed in service after December 31, 2014.

⁵²⁷ IRC section 179E(a).

⁵²⁸ IRC section 179E(c) and (g).

⁵²⁹ IRC section 179E(d).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 17201, 17255, 17257.4, and 24356)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

Under the Personal Income Tax Law, California specifically does not conform to the federal election to expense advanced mine safety equipment,⁵³⁰ and the election has not been adopted under the Corporation Tax Law. Under both the Personal Income Tax Law and the Corporation Tax Law, as it relates to the election to deduct (or “expense”) costs in lieu of depreciation, California conforms to IRC section 179, with significant modifications.⁵³¹

Taxpayers with a sufficiently small amount of annual investment may elect to deduct up to \$25,000 of the cost of qualifying property placed in service for the taxable year. The \$25,000 amount is reduced (but not below zero) by the amount by which the cost of qualifying property placed in service during the taxable year exceeds \$200,000. The amount eligible to be expensed for a taxable year may not exceed the taxable income for a taxable year that is derived from the active conduct of a trade or business (determined without regard to this provision). Any amount that is not allowed as a deduction because of the taxable income limitation may be carried forward to succeeding taxable years (subject to similar limitations.).

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
169	Extension of Special Expensing Rules for Certain Film and Television Productions; Special Expensing for Live Theatrical Productions

Background

Under IRC section 181, a taxpayer may elect⁵³² to deduct the cost of any qualifying film and television production, commencing prior to January 1, 2015, in the year the expenditure is incurred in lieu of capitalizing the cost and recovering it through depreciation allowances.⁵³³ A taxpayer may elect to deduct up to \$15 million of the aggregate cost of the film or television production under this section.⁵³⁴ The threshold is increased to \$20 million if a significant amount of the production expenditures are incurred in areas eligible for designation as a low-income community or eligible for designation by the Delta Regional Authority as a distressed county or isolated area of distress.⁵³⁵

⁵³⁰ R&TC section 17257.4.

⁵³¹ R&TC sections 17255 and 24356.

⁵³² See Treas. Reg. section 1.181-2 for rules on making an election under this section.

⁵³³ For this purpose, a production is treated as commencing on the first date of principal photography.

⁵³⁴ IRC section 181(a)(2)(A).

⁵³⁵ IRC section 181(a)(2)(B).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A qualified film or television production means any production of a motion picture (whether released theatrically or directly to video cassette or any other format) or television program if at least 75 percent of the total compensation expended on the production is for services performed in the United States by actors, directors, producers, and other relevant production personnel.⁵³⁶ The term “compensation” does not include participations and residuals (as defined in IRC section 167(g)(7)(B)).⁵³⁷ Each episode of a television series is treated as a separate production, and only the first 44 episodes of a particular series qualify under the provision.⁵³⁸

Qualified productions do not include sexually explicit productions as referenced by section 2257 of title 18 of the U.S. Code.⁵³⁹

For purposes of recapture under IRC section 1245, any deduction allowed under IRC section 181 is treated as if it were a deduction allowable for amortization.⁵⁴⁰

New Federal Law (IRC section 181)

The provision extends the special treatment for film and television productions under IRC section 181 for two years to qualified film and television productions commencing prior to January 1, 2017.

The provision also expands IRC section 181 to include any qualified live theatrical production commencing after December 31, 2015. A qualified live theatrical production is defined as a live staged production of a play (with or without music) which is derived from a written book or script and is produced or presented by a commercial entity in any venue which has an audience capacity of not more than 3,000, or a series of venues the majority of which have an audience capacity of not more than 3,000. In addition, qualified live theatrical productions include any live staged production which is produced or presented by a taxable entity no more than 10 weeks annually in any venue which has an audience capacity of not more than 6,500. In general, in the case of multiple live-staged productions, each such live-staged production is treated as a separate production. Similar to the exclusion for sexually explicit productions from the present-law definition of qualified productions, qualified live theatrical productions do not include stage performances that would be excluded by section 2257(h)(1) of title 18 of the U.S. Code, if such provision were extended to live stage performances.

⁵³⁶ IRC section 181(d)(3)(A).

⁵³⁷ IRC section 181(d)(3)(B).

⁵³⁸ IRC section 181(d)(2)(B).

⁵³⁹ IRC section 181(d)(2)(C).

⁵⁴⁰ IRC section 1245(a)(2)(C).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision generally applies to productions commencing after December 31, 2014. The modifications for live theatrical productions apply to productions commencing after December 31, 2015. For purposes of this provision, the date on which a qualified live theatrical production commences is the date of the first public performance of such production for a paying audience.

California Law (R&TC sections 17250, 17201.5, 17250.5, and 24349)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

Under the Personal Income Tax Law, California specifically does not conform to the federal election to deduct the cost of any qualifying film and television production in the year the expenditure is incurred in lieu of capitalizing the cost and recovering it through depreciation allowances,⁵⁴¹ and the election has not been adopted under the Corporation Tax Law.

Under both the Personal Income Tax Law and the Corporation Tax Law, California generally conforms to the federal income-forecast method to determine the depreciation recovery periods of property such as films, videotapes, television, book rights, patents, master sound recordings, video games, and like items.⁵⁴²

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
170	Extension of Deduction Allowable with Respect to Income Attributable to Domestic Production Activities in Puerto Rico

Background

In General

Present law generally provides a deduction from taxable income (or, in the case of an individual, adjusted gross income) that is equal to nine percent of the lesser of the taxpayer's qualified production activities income or taxable income for the taxable year. For taxpayers subject to the 35-percent corporate income tax rate, the nine-percent deduction effectively reduces the corporate income tax rate to slightly less than 32 percent on qualified production activities income.

⁵⁴¹ R&TC section 17201.5.

⁵⁴² R&TC sections 17250.5 and 24349(f) conform to IRC section 167(g), relating to depreciation under the income forecast method, as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, with modifications.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

In general, qualified production activities income is equal to domestic production gross receipts reduced by the sum of: (1) the costs of goods sold that are allocable to those receipts; and (2) other expenses, losses, or deductions which are properly allocable to those receipts.

Domestic production gross receipts generally are gross receipts of a taxpayer that are derived from: (1) any sale, exchange, or other disposition, or any lease, rental, or license, of qualifying production property⁵⁴³ that was manufactured, produced, grown or extracted by the taxpayer in whole or in significant part within the United States; (2) any sale, exchange, or other disposition, or any lease, rental, or license, of qualified film⁵⁴⁴ produced by the taxpayer; (3) any lease, rental, license, sale, exchange, or other disposition of electricity, natural gas, or potable water produced by the taxpayer in the United States; (4) construction of real property performed in the United States by a taxpayer in the ordinary course of a construction trade or business; or (5) engineering or architectural services performed in the United States for the construction of real property located in the United States.

The amount of the deduction for a taxable year is limited to 50 percent of the wages paid by the taxpayer, and properly allocable to domestic production gross receipts, during the calendar year that ends in such taxable year.⁵⁴⁵ Wages paid to bona fide residents of Puerto Rico generally are not included in the definition of wages for purposes of computing the wage limitation amount.⁵⁴⁶

Rules for Puerto Rico

When used in the IRC in a geographical sense, the term “United States” generally includes only the states and the District of Columbia.⁵⁴⁷ A special rule for determining domestic production gross receipts, however, provides that in the case of any taxpayer with gross receipts from sources within the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the term “United States” includes the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, but only if all of the taxpayer’s Puerto Rico-sourced gross receipts are taxable under the federal income tax for individuals or corporations.⁵⁴⁸ In computing the 50-percent wage limitation, the taxpayer is permitted to take into account wages paid to bona-fide residents of Puerto Rico for services performed in Puerto Rico.⁵⁴⁹

⁵⁴³ Qualifying production property generally includes any tangible personal property, computer software, and sound recordings.

⁵⁴⁴ Qualified film includes any motion picture film or videotape (including live or delayed television programming, but not including certain sexually explicit productions) if 50 percent or more of the total compensation relating to the production of the film (including compensation in the form of residuals and participations) constitutes compensation for services performed in the United States by actors, production personnel, directors, and producers.

⁵⁴⁵ For purposes of the provision, “wages” include the sum of the amounts of wages as defined in IRC section 3401(a) and elective deferrals that the taxpayer properly reports to the Social Security Administration with respect to the employment of employees of the taxpayer during the calendar year ending during the taxpayer’s taxable year.

⁵⁴⁶ For purposes of the provision, “wages” include the sum of the amounts of wages as defined in IRC section 3401(a) and elective deferrals that the taxpayer properly reports to the Social Security Administration with respect to the employment of employees of the taxpayer during the calendar year ending during the taxpayer’s taxable year.

⁵⁴⁷ IRC section 7701(a)(9).

⁵⁴⁸ IRC section 199(d)(8)(A).

⁵⁴⁹ IRC section 199(d)(8)(B).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The special rules for Puerto Rico apply only with respect to the first nine taxable years of a taxpayer beginning after December 31, 2005, and before January 1, 2015.

New Federal Law (IRC section 199)

The provision extends the special domestic production activities rules for Puerto Rico to apply for the first eleven taxable years of a taxpayer beginning after December 31, 2005 and before January 1, 2017.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 17250 and 17201.6)

This provision is not applicable under California law. Under the Personal Income Tax Law, California specifically does not conform to the deduction for income attributable to domestic production entities,⁵⁵⁰ and the deduction has not been adopted under the Corporation Tax Law.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
171	Extension and Modification of Empowerment Zone Tax Incentives

Background

The Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (OBRA 93)⁵⁵¹ authorized the designation of nine empowerment zones (“Round I empowerment zones”) to provide tax incentives for businesses to locate within certain targeted areas⁵⁵² designated by the Secretaries of the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). The first empowerment zones were established in large rural areas and large cities. OBRA 93 also authorized the designation of 95 enterprise communities, which were located in smaller rural areas and cities. For tax purposes, the areas designated as enterprise communities continued as such for the ten-year period starting in the beginning of 1995 and ending at the end of 2004.

⁵⁵⁰ R&TC section 17201.6.

⁵⁵¹ Public Law 103-66.

⁵⁵² The targeted areas are those that have pervasive poverty, high unemployment, and general economic distress, and that satisfy certain eligibility criteria, including specified poverty rates and population and geographic size limitations.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997⁵⁵³ authorized the designation of two additional Round I urban empowerment zones, and 20 additional empowerment zones (“Round II empowerment zones”). The Community Renewal Tax Relief Act of 2000 (“2000 Community Renewal Act”)⁵⁵⁴ authorized a total of 10 new empowerment zones (“Round III empowerment zones”), bringing the total number of authorized empowerment zones to 40.⁵⁵⁵ In addition, the 2000 Community Renewal Act conformed to the tax incentives that are available to businesses in the Round I, Round II, and Round III empowerment zones, and extended the empowerment zone incentives through December 31, 2009. Subsequent legislation extended the empowerment zone incentives through December 31, 2014.⁵⁵⁶

The tax incentives available within the designated empowerment zones include a federal income tax credit for employers who hire qualifying employees (the “wage credit”), increased expensing of qualifying depreciable property, tax-exempt bond financing, deferral of capital gains tax on the sale of qualified assets sold and replaced, and partial exclusion of capital gains tax on certain sales of qualified small business stock.

The following is a description of the empowerment zone tax incentives.

Wage Credit

A 20-percent wage credit is available to employers for the first \$15,000 of qualified wages paid to each employee (*i.e.*, a maximum credit of \$3,000 with respect to each qualified employee) who (1) is a resident of the empowerment zone, and (2) performs substantially all employment services within the empowerment zone in a trade or business of the employer.⁵⁵⁷

The wage credit rate applies to qualifying wages paid before January 1, 2015. Wages paid to a qualified employee who earns more than \$15,000 are eligible for the wage credit (although only the first \$15,000 of wages is eligible for the credit). The wage credit is available with respect to a

⁵⁵³ Public Law 105-34.

⁵⁵⁴ Public Law 106-554.

⁵⁵⁵ The urban part of the program is administered by HUD and the rural part of the program is administered by the USDA. The eight Round I urban empowerment zones are Atlanta, GA; Baltimore, MD; Chicago, IL; Cleveland, OH; Detroit, MI; Los Angeles, CA; New York, NY; and Philadelphia, PA/Camden, NJ. Atlanta relinquished its empowerment zone designation in Round III. The three Round I rural empowerment zones are Kentucky Highlands, KY; Mid-Delta, MI; and Rio Grande Valley, TX. The 15 Round II urban empowerment zones are Boston, MA; Cincinnati, OH; Columbia, SC; Columbus, OH; Cumberland County, NJ; El Paso, TX; Gary/Hammond/East Chicago, IN; Ironton, OH/Huntington, WV; Knoxville, TN; Miami/Dade County, FL; Minneapolis, MN; New Haven, CT; Norfolk/Portsmouth, VA; Santa Ana, CA; and St. Louis, Missouri/East St. Louis, IL. The five Round II rural empowerment zones are Desert Communities, CA; Griggs-Steele, ND; Oglala Sioux Tribe, SD; Southernmost Illinois Delta, IL; and Southwest Georgia United, GA. The eight Round III urban empowerment zones are Fresno, CA; Jacksonville, FL; Oklahoma City, OK; Pulaski County, AR; San Antonio, TX; Syracuse, NY; Tucson, AZ; and Yonkers, NY. The two Round III rural empowerment zones are Aroostook County, ME; and Futuro, TX.

⁵⁵⁶ Public Law 111-312, section 753 (2010), Public Law 112-240, section 327(a) (2013), Public Law 113-295, section 139 (2014).

⁵⁵⁷ IRC section 1396. The \$15,000 limit is annual, not cumulative, such that the limit is the first \$15,000 of wages paid in a calendar year which ends with or within the taxable year.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

qualified full-time or part-time employee (employed for at least 90 days), regardless of the number of other employees who work for the employer. In general, any taxable business carrying out activities in the empowerment zone may claim the wage credit, regardless of whether the employer meets the definition of an “enterprise zone business.”⁵⁵⁸

An employer’s deduction otherwise allowed for wages paid is reduced by the amount of wage credit claimed for that taxable year.⁵⁵⁹ Wages are not to be taken into account for purposes of the wage credit if taken into account in determining the employer’s work opportunity tax credit under IRC section 51.⁵⁶⁰ In addition, the \$15,000 cap is reduced by any wages taken into account in computing the work opportunity tax credit.⁵⁶¹ The wage credit may be used to offset up to 25 percent of the employer’s alternative minimum tax liability.⁵⁶²

Increased Section 179 Expensing Limitation

An enterprise zone business is allowed up to an additional \$35,000 of IRC section 179 expensing for qualified zone property placed in service before January 1, 2015.⁵⁶³ For taxable years beginning in 2014, the total amount that may be expensed is \$535,000 (assuming at least \$35,000 of qualified zone property is placed in service during the taxable year).⁵⁶⁴ The IRC section 179 expensing allowed to a taxpayer is phased out by the amount by which the cost of qualifying property placed in service during the taxable year exceeds a specified dollar amount.⁵⁶⁵ However, only 50 percent of the cost of qualified zone property placed in service during the year by the taxpayer is taken into account in determining the phase out of the limitation amount.⁵⁶⁶

The term “qualified zone property” is defined as depreciable tangible property (including buildings) provided that (i) the property is acquired by the taxpayer (from an unrelated party) after the designation took effect, (ii) the original use of the property in an empowerment zone commences with the taxpayer, and (iii) substantially all of the use of the property is in an empowerment zone

⁵⁵⁸ IRC sections 1397C(b) and 1397C(c). However, the wage credit is not available for wages paid in connection with certain business activities described in IRC section 144(c)(6)(B), including a golf course, country club, massage parlor, hot tub facility, suntan facility, racetrack, liquor store, or certain farming activities. In addition, wages are not eligible for the wage credit if paid to: (1) a person who owns more than five percent of the stock (or capital or profits interests) of the employer, (2) certain relatives of the employer, or (3) if the employer is a corporation or partnership, certain relatives of a person who owns more than 50 percent of the business.

⁵⁵⁹ IRC section 280C(a).

⁵⁶⁰ IRC section 1396(c)(3)(A).

⁵⁶¹ IRC section 1396(c)(3)(B).

⁵⁶² IRC section 38(c)(2).

⁵⁶³ IRC section 1397A.

⁵⁶⁴ IRC section 179(b)(1). For taxable years beginning after 2014, the total amount that may be expensed is \$60,000.

⁵⁶⁵ For taxable years beginning in 2014, the dollar amount is \$2,000,000. IRC section 179(b)(2). For taxable years beginning after 2014, the dollar amount is \$200,000.

⁵⁶⁶ IRC section 1397A(a)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

in the active conduct of a trade or business by the taxpayer.⁵⁶⁷ Special rules are provided in the case of property that is substantially renovated by the taxpayer.

An enterprise zone business means any qualified business entity and any qualified proprietorship. A qualified business entity means any corporation or partnership if for such year: (1) every trade or business of such entity is the active conduct of a qualified business within an empowerment zone; (2) at least 50 percent of the total gross income of such entity is derived from the active conduct of such business; (3) a substantial portion of the use of the tangible property of such entity (whether owned or leased) is within an empowerment zone; (4) a substantial portion of the intangible property of such entity is used in the active conduct of any such business; (5) a substantial portion of the services performed for such entity by its employees are performed in an empowerment zone; (6) at least 35 percent of its employees are residents of an empowerment zone; (7) less than five percent of the average of the aggregate unadjusted bases of the property of such entity is attributable to collectibles other than collectibles that are held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of such business; and (8) less than five percent of the average of the aggregate unadjusted bases of the property of such entity is attributable to nonqualified financial property.⁵⁶⁸

A qualified proprietorship is any qualified business carried on by an individual as a proprietorship if for such year: (1) at least 50 percent of the total gross income of such individual from such business is derived from the active conduct of such business in an empowerment zone; (2) a substantial portion of the use of the tangible property of such individual in such business (whether owned or leased) is within an empowerment zone; (3) a substantial portion of the intangible property of such business is used in the active conduct of such business; (4) a substantial portion of the services performed for such individual in such business by employees of such business are performed in an empowerment zone; (5) at least 35 percent of such employees are residents of an empowerment zone; (6) less than five percent of the average of the aggregate unadjusted bases of the property of such individual which is used in such business is attributable to collectibles other than collectibles that are held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of such business; and (7) less than five percent of the average of the aggregate unadjusted bases of the property of such individual which is used in such business is attributable to nonqualified financial property.⁵⁶⁹

A qualified business is defined as any trade or business other than a trade or business that consists predominantly of the development or holding of intangibles for sale or license or any business prohibited in connection with the employment credit.⁵⁷⁰ In addition, the leasing of real property that is located within the empowerment zone is treated as a qualified business only if

⁵⁶⁷ IRC section 1397D. Note, however, that to be eligible for the increased IRC section 179 expensing, the qualified zone property has to also meet the definition of IRC section 179 property (e.g., building property would only qualify if it constitutes qualified real property under IRC section 179(f)).

⁵⁶⁸ IRC section 1397C(b).

⁵⁶⁹ IRC section 1397C(c).

⁵⁷⁰ IRC section 1397C(d). Excluded businesses include any private or commercial golf course, country club, massage parlor, hot tub facility, sun tan facility, racetrack or other facility used for gambling, or any store the principal business of which is the sale of alcoholic beverages for off-premises consumption. IRC section 144(c)(6).

(1) the leased property is not residential property, and (2) at least 50 percent of the gross rental income from the real property is from enterprise zone businesses. The rental of tangible personal property is not a qualified business unless at least 50 percent of the rental of such property is by enterprise zone businesses or by residents of an empowerment zone.

Expanded Tax-Exempt Financing for Certain Zone Facilities

States or local governments can issue enterprise zone facility bonds to raise funds to provide an enterprise zone business with qualified zone property.⁵⁷¹ These bonds can be used in areas designated enterprise communities as well as areas designated empowerment zones. To qualify, 95 percent (or more) of the net proceeds from the bond issue must be used to finance:

(1) qualified zone property whose principal user is an enterprise zone business, and (2) certain land functionally related and subordinate to such property.

The term enterprise zone business is the same as that used for purposes of the increased IRC section 179 deduction limitation (discussed above) with certain modifications for start-up businesses. First, a business will be treated as an enterprise zone business during a start-up period if (1) at the beginning of the period, it is reasonable to expect the business to be an enterprise zone business by the end of the start-up period, and (2) the business makes bona fide efforts to be an enterprise zone business. The start-up period is the period that ends with the start of the first tax year beginning more than two years after the later of (1) the issue date of the bond issue financing the qualified zone property, and (2) the date this property is first placed in service (or, if earlier, the date that is three years after the issue date).⁵⁷²

Second, a business that qualifies as an enterprise zone business at the end of the start-up period must continue to qualify during a testing period that ends three tax years after the start-up period ends. After the three-year testing period, a business will continue to be treated as an enterprise zone business as long as 35 percent of its employees are residents of an empowerment zone or enterprise community.

The face amount of the bonds may not exceed \$60 million for an empowerment zone in a rural area, \$130 million for an empowerment zone in an urban area with zone population of less than 100,000, and \$230 million for an empowerment zone in an urban area with zone population of at least 100,000.

Elective Rollover of Capital Gain from the Sale or Exchange of Any Qualified Empowerment Zone Asset

Taxpayers can elect to defer recognition of gain on the sale of a qualified empowerment zone asset held for more than one year and replaced within 60 days by another qualified empowerment zone asset in the same zone.⁵⁷³ A qualified empowerment zone asset generally means stock or a

⁵⁷¹ IRC section 1394.

⁵⁷² IRC section 1394(b)(3).

⁵⁷³ IRC section 1397B.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

partnership interest acquired at original issue for cash in an enterprise zone business, or tangible property originally used in an enterprise zone business by the taxpayer. The deferral is accomplished by reducing the basis of the replacement asset by the amount of the gain recognized on the sale of the asset.

Partial Exclusion of Capital Gains on Certain Small Business Stock

Generally, individuals may exclude a percentage of gain from the sale of certain small business stock acquired at original issue and held at least five years.⁵⁷⁴ For stock acquired prior to February 18, 2009, or after December 31, 2014, the percentage is generally 50 percent, except that for empowerment zone stock the percentage is 60 percent for gain attributable to periods before January 1, 2019. For stock acquired after February 17, 2009, and before January 1, 2015, a higher percentage (either 75 percent or 100 percent) applies to all small business stock with no additional percentage for empowerment zone stock.⁵⁷⁵

Other Tax Incentives

Other incentives not specific to empowerment zones but beneficial to these areas include the work opportunity tax credit for employers based on the first year of employment of certain targeted groups, including empowerment zone residents (up to \$2,400 per employee), and qualified zone academy bonds for certain public schools located in an empowerment zone or expected (as of the date of bond issuance) to have at least 35 percent of its students receiving free or reduced lunches.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 1391 and 1394)

Extension

The provision extends for two years, through December 31, 2016, the period for which the designation of an empowerment zone is in effect, thus extending for two years the empowerment zone tax incentives, including the wage credit, increased IRC section 179 expensing for qualifying property, tax-exempt bond financing, and deferral of capital gains tax on the sale of qualified assets replaced with other qualified assets. In the case of a designation of an empowerment zone the nomination for which included a termination date which is December 31, 2014, termination shall not apply with respect to such designation if the entity which made such nomination amends the nomination to provide for a new termination date in such manner as the Secretary may provide.

⁵⁷⁴ IRC section 1202.

⁵⁷⁵ Section 126 of this Act permanently extends the 100-percent exclusion to small business stock for stock acquired after 2014.

Modification of Enterprise Zone Facility Bond Employment Requirement

The provision also amends the requirements for tax-exempt enterprise zone facility bonds to treat an employee as a resident of an empowerment zone for purposes of the 35 percent in-zone employment requirement if they are a resident of an empowerment zone, an enterprise community, or a qualified low-income community within an applicable nominating jurisdiction. The applicable nominating jurisdiction means, with respect to any empowerment zone or enterprise community, any local government that nominated such community for designation under IRC section 1391. The definition of a qualified low-income community is similar to the definition of a low income community provided in IRC section 45D(e) (concerning eligibility for the new markets tax credit). A “qualified low-income community” is a population census tract with either (1) a poverty rate of at least 20 percent, or (2) median family income which does not exceed 80 percent of the greater of metropolitan area median family income or statewide median family income (for a nonmetropolitan census tract, does not exceed 80 percent of statewide median family income). In the case of a population census tract located within a high migration rural county, low-income is defined by reference to 85 percent (as opposed to 80 percent) of statewide median family income. For this purpose, a high migration rural county is any county that, during the 20-year period ending with the year in which the most recent census was conducted, has a net outmigration of inhabitants from the county of at least 10 percent of the population of the county at the beginning of such period.

The Secretary is authorized to designate “targeted populations” as qualified low-income communities. For this purpose, a “targeted population” is defined by reference to section 103(20) of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994 (the “Act”) to mean individuals, or an identifiable group of individuals, including an Indian tribe, who are low-income persons or otherwise lack adequate access to loans or equity investments. Section 103(17) of the Act provides that “low-income” means (1) for a targeted population within a metropolitan area, less than 80 percent of the area median family income; and (2) for a targeted population within a non-metropolitan area, less than the greater of (a) 80 percent of the area median family income, or (b) 80 percent of the statewide non-metropolitan area median family income.

Effective Date

The provision generally applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014. The provision regarding the special rule for the employee residence test in the context of tax-exempt enterprise zone facility bonds applies to bonds issued after December 31, 2015.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 17053.33, 17053.45, 17053.46, 17053.47, 17053.70, 17053.74, 17053.75, 23612.2, 23622.7, 23622.8, 23644 and 23646)

California does not conform to the federal empowerment-zone tax incentives. Thus, the two-year federal extension of empowerment zone designations and related modifications are not applicable under California law.

Prior to 2014, California provided its own tax incentives for taxpayers conducting business activities within geographically targeted economic development areas (EDAs), including Enterprise Zones,⁵⁷⁶ Manufacturing Enhancement Areas,⁵⁷⁷ Targeted Tax Areas,⁵⁷⁸ and Local Agency Military Base Recovery Areas.⁵⁷⁹ The California EDA hiring credits generally cease to be operative for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2014; however, the credits continue to apply for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, with respect to qualified employees who are employed by qualified taxpayers within the 60-month period immediately preceding that date.⁵⁸⁰

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
172	Extension of Temporary Increase in Limit on Cover Over of Rum Excise Taxes to Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands

Background

A \$13.50 per proof gallon⁵⁸¹ excise tax is imposed on distilled spirits produced in or imported into the United States.⁵⁸² The excise tax does not apply to distilled spirits that are exported from the United States, including exports to U.S. possessions (e.g., Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands).⁵⁸³

The IRC provides for cover over (payment) to Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands of the excise tax imposed on rum imported (or brought) into the United States, without regard to the country of origin.⁵⁸⁴ The amount of the cover over is limited under IRC section 7652(f) to \$10.50 per proof gallon (\$13.25 per proof gallon before January 1, 2015).

⁵⁷⁶ R&TC sections 17053.70, 17053.74, 17053.75, 23612.2, and 233622.7.

⁵⁷⁷ R&TC sections 17053.47 and 23622.8.

⁵⁷⁸ R&TC sections 17053.33, 23633 and 23644.

⁵⁷⁹ R&TC sections 17053.45, 17053.46, 23644 and 23646.

⁵⁸⁰ See Chapter 69 of the Statutes of 2013.

⁵⁸¹ A proof gallon is a liquid gallon consisting of 50 percent alcohol. See IRC section 5002(a)(10) and (11).

⁵⁸² IRC section 5001(a)(1).

⁵⁸³ IRC sections 5214(a)(1)(A), 5002(a)(15), 7653(b) and (c).

⁵⁸⁴ IRC sections 7652(a)(3), (b)(3), and (e)(1). One percent of the amount of excise tax collected from imports into the United States of articles produced in the Virgin Islands is retained by the United States under IRC section 7652(b)(3).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Tax amounts attributable to shipments to the United States of rum produced in Puerto Rico are covered over to Puerto Rico. Tax amounts attributable to shipments to the United States of rum produced in the Virgin Islands are covered over to the Virgin Islands. Tax amounts attributable to shipments to the United States of rum produced in neither Puerto Rico nor the Virgin Islands are divided and covered over to the two possessions under a formula.⁵⁸⁵ Amounts covered over to Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands are deposited into the treasuries of the two possessions for use as those possessions determine.⁵⁸⁶ All of the amounts covered over are subject to the limitation.

New Federal Law (IRC section 7652)

The provision suspends for two years the \$10.50 per proof gallon limitation on the amount of excise taxes on rum covered over to Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. Under the provision, the cover over limitation of \$13.25 per proof gallon is extended for rum brought into the United States after December 31, 2014, and before January 1, 2017. After December 31, 2016, the cover over amount reverts to \$10.50 per proof gallon.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for articles brought into the United States after December 31, 2014.

California Law

The FTB does not administer these types of excise taxes.

Defer to the Board of Equalization (BOE).

Impact on California Revenue

Defer to the BOE.

⁵⁸⁵ IRC section 7652(e)(2).

⁵⁸⁶ IRC sections 7652(a)(3), (b)(3), and (e)(1).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
173	Extension of American Samoa Economic Development Credit

Background

A domestic corporation that was an existing credit claimant with respect to American Samoa and that elected the application of IRC section 936 for its last taxable year beginning before January 1, 2006, is allowed a credit based on the corporation's economic activity-based limitation with respect to American Samoa. The credit is not part of the IRC but is computed based on the rules of IRC sections 30A and 936. The credit is allowed for the first nine taxable years of a corporation that begin after December 31, 2005, and before January 1, 2015.

A corporation was an existing credit claimant with respect to a American Samoa if (1) the corporation was engaged in the active conduct of a trade or business within American Samoa on October 13, 1995, and (2) the corporation elected the benefits of the possession tax credit⁵⁸⁷ in an election in effect for its taxable year that included October 13, 1995.⁵⁸⁸ A corporation that added a substantial new line of business (other than in a qualifying acquisition of all the assets of a trade or business of an existing credit claimant) ceased to be an existing credit claimant as of the close of the taxable year ending before the date on which that new line of business was added.

⁵⁸⁷ For taxable years beginning before January 1, 2006, certain domestic corporations with business operations in the U.S. possessions were eligible for the possession tax credit. IRC sections 27(b), 936. This credit offset the U.S. tax imposed on certain income related to operations in the U.S. possessions. Subject to certain limitations, the amount of the possession tax credit allowed to any domestic corporation equaled the portion of that corporation's U.S. tax that was attributable to the corporation's non-U.S. source taxable income from (1) the active conduct of a trade or business within a U.S. possession, (2) the sale or exchange of substantially all of the assets that were used in such a trade or business, or (3) certain possessions investment. No deduction or foreign tax credit was allowed for any possessions or foreign tax paid or accrued with respect to taxable income that was taken into account in computing the credit under IRC section 936. Under the economic activity-based limit, the amount of the credit could not exceed an amount equal to the sum of (1) 60 percent of the taxpayer's qualified possession wages and allocable employee fringe benefit expenses, (2) 15 percent of depreciation allowances with respect to short-life qualified tangible property, plus 40 percent of depreciation allowances with respect to medium-life qualified tangible property, plus 65 percent of depreciation allowances with respect to long-life qualified tangible property, and (3) in certain cases, a portion of the taxpayer's possession income taxes. A taxpayer could elect, instead of the economic activity-based limit, a limit equal to the applicable percentage of the credit that otherwise would have been allowable with respect to possession business income, beginning in 1998, the applicable percentage was 40 percent.

To qualify for the possession tax credit for a taxable year, a domestic corporation was required to satisfy two conditions. First, the corporation was required to derive at least 80 percent of its gross income for the three-year period immediately preceding the close of the taxable year from sources within a possession. Second, the corporation was required to derive at least 75 percent of its gross income for that same period from the active conduct of a possession business. IRC section 936(a)(2). The IRC section 936 credit generally expired for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2005.

⁵⁸⁸ A corporation will qualify as an existing credit claimant if it acquired all the assets of a trade or business of a corporation that (1) actively conducted that trade or business in a possession on October 13, 1995, and (2) had elected the benefits of the possession tax credit in an election in effect for the taxable year that included October 13, 1995.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The amount of the credit allowed to a qualifying domestic corporation under the provision is equal to the sum of the amounts used in computing the corporation's economic activity-based limitation with respect to American Samoa, except that no credit is allowed for the amount of any American Samoa income taxes. Thus, for any qualifying corporation the amount of the credit equals the sum of (1) 60 percent of the corporation's qualified American Samoa wages and allocable employee fringe benefit expenses and (2) 15 percent of the corporation's depreciation allowances with respect to short-life qualified American Samoa tangible property, plus 40 percent of the corporation's depreciation allowances with respect to medium-life qualified American Samoa tangible property, plus 65 percent of the corporation's depreciation allowances with respect to long-life qualified American Samoa tangible property.

The IRC section 936(c) rule denying a credit or deduction for any possessions or foreign tax paid with respect to taxable income taken into account in computing the credit under IRC section 936 does not apply with respect to the credit allowed by the provision.

For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2011 the credit rules are modified in two ways. First, domestic corporations with operations in American Samoa are allowed the credit even if those corporations are not existing credit claimants. Second, the credit is available to a domestic corporation (either an existing credit claimant or a new credit claimant) only if, in addition to satisfying all the present law requirements for claiming the credit, the corporation also has qualified production activities income (as defined in IRC section 199(c) by substituting "American Samoa" for "the United States" in each place that latter term appears).

In the case of a corporation that is an existing credit claimant with respect to American Samoa and that elected the application of IRC section 936 for its last taxable year beginning before January 1, 2006, the credit applies to the first nine taxable years of the corporation which begin after December 31, 2005, and before January 1, 2015. For any other corporation, the credit applies to the first three taxable years of that corporation which begin after December 31, 2011, and before January 1, 2015.

New Federal Law (IRC section 30A)

The provision extends the credit for two years to apply (a) in the case of a corporation that is an existing credit claimant with respect to American Samoa and that elected the application of IRC section 936 for its last taxable year beginning before January 1, 2006, to the first eleven taxable years of the corporation which begin after December 31, 2005, and before January 1, 2017, and (b) in the case of any other corporation, to the first five taxable years of the corporation which begin after December 31, 2011, and before January 1, 2017.

Effective Date

The provision applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the American Samoa economic development credit.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
174	Moratorium on Medical Device Excise Tax

Background

Effective for sales after December 31, 2012, a tax equal to 2.3 percent of the sale price is imposed on the sale of any taxable medical device by the manufacturer, producer, or importer of such device.⁵⁸⁹ A taxable medical device is any device, as defined in section 201(h) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act,⁵⁹⁰ intended for humans. Regulations further define a medical device as one that is listed by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) under section 510(j) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and 21 C.F.R. Part 807, pursuant to FDA requirements.⁵⁹¹

The excise tax does not apply to eyeglasses, contact lenses, hearing aids, or any other medical device determined by the Secretary to be of a type that is generally purchased by the general public at retail for individual use (“retail exemption”). Regulations provide guidance on the types of devices that are exempt under the retail exemption. A device is exempt under these provisions if: (1) it is regularly available for purchase and use by individual consumers who are not medical professionals; and (2) the design of the device demonstrates that it is not primarily intended for

⁵⁸⁹ IRC section 4191.

⁵⁹⁰ 21 U.S.C. section 321. Section 201(h) defines device as “an instrument, apparatus, implement, machine, contrivance, implant, in vitro reagent, or other similar or related article, including any component, part, or accessory, which is (1) recognized in the official National Formulary, or the United States Pharmacopeia, or any supplement to them, (2) intended for use in the diagnosis of disease or other conditions, or in the cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease, in man or other animals, or (3) intended to affect the structure or any function of the body of man or other animals, and which does not achieve its primary intended purposes through chemical action within or on the body of man or other animals and which is not dependent upon being metabolized for the achievement of its primary intended purposes.”

⁵⁹¹ Treas. Reg. section 48.4191-2(a). The regulations also include as devices items that should have been listed as a device with the FDA as of the date the FDA notifies the manufacturer or importer that corrective action with respect to listing is required.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

use in a medical institution or office or by a medical professional.⁵⁹² Additionally, the regulations provide certain safe harbors for devices eligible for the retail exemption.⁵⁹³

The medical device excise tax is generally subject to the rules applicable to other manufacturers excise taxes. These rules include certain general manufacturers excise tax exemptions including the exemption for sales for use by the purchaser for further manufacture (or for resale to a second purchaser in further manufacture) or for export (or for resale to a second purchaser for export).⁵⁹⁴ If a medical device is sold free of tax for resale to a second purchaser for further manufacture or for export, the exemption does not apply unless, within the six-month period beginning on the date of sale by the manufacturer, the manufacturer receives proof that the medical device has been exported or resold for use in further manufacturing.⁵⁹⁵ In general, the exemption does not apply unless the manufacturer, the first purchaser, and the second purchaser are registered with the Secretary of the Treasury. Foreign purchasers of articles sold or resold for export are exempt from the registration requirement.

The lease of a medical device is generally considered to be a sale of such device.⁵⁹⁶ Special rules apply for the imposition of tax to each lease payment. The use of a medical device subject to tax by manufacturers, producers, or importers of such device, is treated as a sale for the purpose of imposition of excise taxes.⁵⁹⁷

There are also rules for determining the price of a medical device on which the excise tax is imposed.⁵⁹⁸ These rules provide for (1) the inclusion of containers, packaging, and certain transportation charges in the price, (2) determining a constructive sales price if a medical device is sold for less than the fair market price, and (3) determining the tax due in the case of partial payments or installment sales.

New Federal Law (IRC section 4191)

The provision suspends the medical device excise tax for a period of two years, for sales on or after January 1, 2016, and before January 1, 2018.

⁵⁹² Treas. Reg. section 48.4191-2(b)(2).

⁵⁹³ Treas. Reg. section 48.4191-2(b)(2)(iii). The safe harbors include devices that are described as over-the-counter devices in relevant FDA classification headings as well as certain FDA device classifications listed in the regulations.

⁵⁹⁴ IRC section 4221(a). Other general manufacturers excise tax exemptions (*i.e.*, the exemption for sales to purchasers for use as supplies for vessels or aircraft, to a state or local government, to a nonprofit educational organization, or to a qualified blood collector organization) do not apply to the medical device excise tax.

⁵⁹⁵ IRC section 4221(b).

⁵⁹⁶ IRC section 4217(a).

⁵⁹⁷ IRC section 4218.

⁵⁹⁸ IRC section 4216.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision applies to sales after December 31, 2015.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the medical device excise tax.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
181	Extension and Modification of Credit for Nonbusiness Energy Property

Background

Present law provides a 10-percent credit for the purchase of qualified energy efficiency improvements to existing homes.⁵⁹⁹ A qualified energy efficiency improvement is any energy efficiency building envelope component (1) that meets or exceeds the prescriptive criteria for such a component established by the 2009 International Energy Conservation Code as such Code (including supplements) is in effect on the date of the enactment of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Tax Act of 2009⁶⁰⁰ (or, in the case of windows, skylights and doors, and metal roofs with appropriate pigmented coatings or asphalt roofs with appropriate cooling granules, meets the Energy Star program requirements); (2) that is installed in or on a dwelling located in the United States and owned and used by the taxpayer as the taxpayer's principal residence; (3) the original use of which commences with the taxpayer; and (4) that reasonably can be expected to remain in use for at least five years. The credit is nonrefundable.

Building envelope components are: (1) insulation materials or systems that are specifically and primarily designed to reduce the heat loss or gain for a dwelling and that meet the prescriptive criteria for such material or system established by the 2009 International Energy Conservation Code, as such Code (including supplements) is in effect on the date of the enactment of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Tax Act of 2009;⁶⁰¹ (2) exterior windows (including skylights) and doors; and (3) metal or asphalt roofs with appropriate pigmented coatings or cooling granules that are specifically and primarily designed to reduce the heat gain for a dwelling.

⁵⁹⁹ IRC section 25C.

⁶⁰⁰ Public Law 111-5, February 17, 2009.

⁶⁰¹ *Ibid.*

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Additionally, present law provides specified credits for the purchase of specific energy efficient property originally placed in service by the taxpayer during the taxable year. The allowable credit for the purchase of certain property is (1) \$50 for each advanced main air circulating fan, (2) \$150 for each qualified natural gas, propane, or oil furnace or hot water boiler, and (3) \$300 for each item of energy efficient building property.

An advanced main air circulating fan is a fan used in a natural gas, propane, or oil furnace and that has an annual electricity use of no more than two percent of the total annual energy use of the furnace (as determined in the standard Department of Energy test procedures).

A qualified natural gas, propane, or oil furnace or hot water boiler is a natural gas, propane, or oil furnace or hot water boiler with an annual fuel utilization efficiency rate of at least 95.

Energy-efficient building property is: (1) an electric heat pump water heater which yields an energy factor of at least 2.0 in the standard Department of Energy test procedure, (2) an electric heat pump which achieves the highest efficiency tier established by the Consortium for Energy Efficiency, as in effect on January 1, 2009,⁶⁰² (3) a central air conditioner which achieves the highest efficiency tier established by the Consortium for Energy Efficiency as in effect on January 1, 2009,⁶⁰³ (4) a natural gas, propane, or oil water heater which has an energy factor of at least 0.82 or thermal efficiency of at least 90 percent, and (5) biomass fuel property.

Biomass fuel property is a stove that burns biomass fuel to heat a dwelling unit located in the United States and used as a principal residence by the taxpayer, or to heat water for such dwelling unit, and that has a thermal efficiency rating of at least 75 percent. Biomass fuel is any plant-derived fuel available on a renewable or recurring basis, including agricultural crops and trees, wood and wood waste and residues (including wood pellets), plants (including aquatic plants), grasses, residues, and fibers.

The credit is available for property placed in service prior to January 1, 2015. The maximum credit for a taxpayer for all taxable years is \$500, and no more than \$200 of such credit may be attributable to expenditures on windows.

The taxpayer's basis in the property is reduced by the amount of the credit. Special proration rules apply in the case of jointly owned property, condominiums, and tenant-stockholders in cooperative housing corporations. If less than 80 percent of the property is used for nonbusiness purposes, only that portion of expenditures that is used for nonbusiness purposes is taken into account.

⁶⁰² These standards are a seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) greater than or equal to 15, an energy efficiency ratio (EER) greater than or equal to 12.5, and heating seasonal performance factor (HSPF) greater than or equal to 8.5 for split heat pumps, and SEER greater than or equal to 14, EER greater than or equal to 12, and HSPF greater than or equal to 8.0 for packaged heat pumps.

⁶⁰³ These standards are a SEER greater than or equal to 16 and EER greater than or equal to 13 for split systems, and SEER greater than or equal to 14 and EER greater than or equal to 12 for packaged systems.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

For purposes of determining the amount of expenditures made by any individual with respect to any dwelling unit, expenditures which are made from subsidized energy financing are not taken into account. The term “subsidized energy financing” means financing provided under a federal, state, or local program a principal purpose of which is to provide subsidized financing for projects designed to conserve or produce energy.

New Federal Law (IRC section 25C)

The provision extends the credit for two years, through December 31, 2016. Additionally, the provision modifies the efficiency standard to require that windows, skylights, and doors meet Energy Star 6.0 standards.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for property placed in service after December 31, 2014. The modification to the credit applies to property placed in service after December 31, 2015.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the credit for nonbusiness energy property.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
182	Extension of Credit for Alternative Fuel Vehicle Refueling Property

Background

Taxpayers may claim a 30-percent credit for the cost of installing qualified clean-fuel vehicle refueling property to be used in a trade or business of the taxpayer or installed at the principal residence of the taxpayer.⁶⁰⁴ The credit may not exceed \$30,000 per taxable year per location, in the case of qualified refueling property used in a trade or business and \$1,000 per taxable year per location, in the case of qualified refueling property installed on property which is used as a principal residence.

Qualified refueling property is property (not including a building or its structural components) for the storage or dispensing of a clean-burning fuel or electricity into the fuel tank or battery of a motor vehicle propelled by such fuel or electricity, but only if the storage or dispensing of the fuel or electricity is at the point of delivery into the fuel tank or battery of the motor vehicle. The original use of such property must begin with the taxpayer.

⁶⁰⁴ IRC section 30C.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Clean-burning fuels are any fuel at least 85 percent of the volume of which consists of ethanol, natural gas, compressed natural gas, liquefied natural gas, liquefied petroleum gas, or hydrogen. In addition, any mixture of biodiesel and diesel fuel, determined without regard to any use of kerosene and containing at least 20 percent biodiesel, qualifies as a clean fuel.

Credits for qualified refueling property used in a trade or business are part of the general business credit and may be carried back for one year and forward for 20 years. Credits for residential qualified refueling property cannot exceed for any taxable year the difference between the taxpayer's regular tax (reduced by certain other credits) and the taxpayer's tentative minimum tax. Generally, in the case of qualified refueling property sold to a tax-exempt entity, the taxpayer selling the property may claim the credit.

A taxpayer's basis in qualified refueling property is reduced by the amount of the credit. In addition, no credit is available for property used outside the United States or for which an election to expense has been made under IRC section 179.

The credit is available for property placed in service before January 1, 2015.

New Federal Law (IRC section 30C)

The provision extends for two years the 30-percent credit for alternative fuel refueling property, through December 31, 2016.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for property placed in service after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the credit for alternative fuel vehicle refueling property.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
183	Extension of Credit for 2-Wheeled Plug-In Electric Vehicles

Background

For vehicles acquired before 2014, a 10-percent credit was available for qualifying plug-in electric motorcycles and three-wheeled vehicles.⁶⁰⁵ Qualifying two- or three-wheeled vehicles needed to have a battery capacity of at least 2.5 kilowatt-hours, be manufactured primarily for use on public streets, roads, and highways, and be capable of achieving speeds of at least 45 miles per hour. The maximum credit for any qualifying vehicle was \$2,500.

New Federal Law (IRC section 30D)

The provision reauthorizes the credit for electric motorcycles acquired in 2015 and 2016 (but not 2014). The credit for electric three-wheeled vehicles is not extended.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for vehicles acquired after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the credit for two-wheeled plug-in electric vehicles.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
184	Extension of Second Generation Biofuel Producer Credit

Background

The second generation biofuel producer credit is a nonrefundable income tax credit for each gallon of qualified second generation biofuel fuel production of the producer for the taxable year. The amount of the credit per gallon is \$1.01. The provision does not apply to qualified second generation biofuel production after December 31, 2014.

“Qualified second generation biofuel production” is any second generation biofuel which is produced by the taxpayer and which, during the taxable year, is: (1) sold by the taxpayer to another person (a) for use by such other person in the production of a qualified second generation

⁶⁰⁵ IRC section 30D(g).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

biofuel mixture in such person's trade or business (other than casual off-farm production), (b) for use by such other person as a fuel in a trade or business, or (c) who sells such second generation biofuel at retail to another person and places such cellulosic biofuel in the fuel tank of such other person; or (2) used by the producer for any purpose described in (1)(a), (b), or (c).⁶⁰⁶ Special rules apply for fuel derived from algae.

"Second generation biofuel" means any liquid fuel that (1) is produced in the United States and used as fuel in the United States, (2) is derived by or from qualified feedstocks and (3) meets the registration requirements for fuels and fuel additives established by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under section 211 of the Clean Air Act. "Qualified feedstock" means any lignocellulosic or hemicellulosic matter that is available on a renewable or recurring basis, and any cultivated algae, cyanobacteria or lemna. Second generation biofuel does not include fuels that (1) are more than four percent (determined by weight) water and sediment in any combination, (2) have an ash content of more than one percent (determined by weight), or (3) have an acid number greater than 25 ("unprocessed or excluded fuels"). It also does not include any alcohol with a proof of less than 150.

The second generation biofuel producer credit cannot be claimed unless the taxpayer is registered by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) as a producer of second generation biofuel. Second generation biofuel eligible for the IRC section 40 credit is precluded from qualifying as biodiesel, renewable diesel, or alternative fuel for purposes of the applicable income tax credit, excise tax credit, or payment provisions relating to those fuels.

Because it is a credit under IRC section 40(a), the second generation biofuel producer credit is part of the general business credits in IRC section 38. However, the credit can only be carried forward three taxable years after the termination of the credit. The credit is also allowable against the alternative minimum tax. Under IRC section 87, the credit is included in gross income.

New Federal Law (IRC section 40)

The provision extends the credit two years, through December 31, 2016.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for qualified second generation biofuel production after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the second generation biofuel producer credit.

⁶⁰⁶ In addition, for fuels derived from algae, cyanobacterial or lemna, a special rule provides that qualified second generation biofuel includes fuel that is sold by the taxpayer to another person for refining by such other person into a fuel that meets the registration requirements for fuels and fuel additives under section 211 of the Clean Air Act.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
185	Extension of Biodiesel and Renewable Diesel Incentives

Background

Biodiesel

Present law provides an income tax credit for biodiesel fuels (the “biodiesel fuels credit”). The biodiesel fuels credit is the sum of three credits: (1) the biodiesel mixture credit, (2) the biodiesel credit, and (3) the small agri-biodiesel producer credit. The biodiesel fuels credit is treated as a general business credit. The amount of the biodiesel fuels credit is includible in gross income.

The biodiesel fuels credit is coordinated to take into account benefits from the biodiesel excise tax credit and payment provisions discussed below. The credit does not apply to fuel sold or used after December 31, 2014.

Biodiesel is monoalkyl esters of long chain fatty acids derived from plant or animal matter that meet (1) the registration requirements established by the EPA under section 211 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. section 7545) and (2) the requirements of the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) D6751. Agri-biodiesel is biodiesel derived solely from virgin oils including oils from corn, soybeans, sunflower seeds, cottonseeds, canola, crambe, rapeseeds, safflowers, flaxseeds, rice bran, mustard seeds, camelina, or animal fats.

Biodiesel may be taken into account for purposes of the credit only if the taxpayer obtains a certification (in such form and manner as prescribed by the Secretary) from the producer or importer of the biodiesel that identifies the product produced and the percentage of biodiesel and agri-biodiesel in the product.

Biodiesel Mixture Credit

The biodiesel mixture credit is \$1.00 for each gallon of biodiesel (including agribiodiesel) used by the taxpayer in the production of a qualified biodiesel mixture. A qualified biodiesel mixture is a mixture of biodiesel and diesel fuel that is (1) sold by the taxpayer producing such mixture to any person for use as a fuel, or (2) used as a fuel by the taxpayer producing such mixture. The sale or use must be in the trade or business of the taxpayer and is to be taken into account for the taxable year in which such sale or use occurs. No credit is allowed with respect to any casual off-farm production of a qualified biodiesel mixture.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Per IRS guidance a mixture need only contain 1/10th of one percent of diesel fuel to be a qualified mixture. Thus, a qualified biodiesel mixture can contain 99.9 percent biodiesel and 0.1 percent diesel fuel.

Biodiesel Credit (B-100)

The biodiesel credit is \$1.00 for each gallon of biodiesel that is not in a mixture with diesel fuel (100 percent biodiesel or B-100) and which during the taxable year is (1) used by the taxpayer as a fuel in a trade or business, or (2) sold by the taxpayer at retail to a person and placed in the fuel tank of such person's vehicle.

Small Agri-Biodiesel Producer Credit

The IRC provides a small agri-biodiesel producer income tax credit, in addition to the biodiesel and biodiesel mixture credits. The credit is 10 cents per gallon for up to 15 million gallons of agri-biodiesel produced by small producers, defined generally as persons whose agribiodiesel production capacity does not exceed 60 million gallons per year. The agri-biodiesel must (1) be sold by such producer to another person (a) for use by such other person in the production of a qualified biodiesel mixture in such person's trade or business (other than casual off-farm production), (b) for use by such other person as a fuel in a trade or business, or, (c) who sells such agri-biodiesel at retail to another person and places such agri-biodiesel in the fuel tank of such other person; or (2) used by the producer for any purpose described in (a), (b), or (c).

Biodiesel Mixture Excise Tax Credit

The IRC also provides an excise tax credit for biodiesel mixtures. The credit is \$1.00 for each gallon of biodiesel used by the taxpayer in producing a biodiesel mixture for sale or use in a trade or business of the taxpayer. A biodiesel mixture is a mixture of biodiesel and diesel fuel that (1) is sold by the taxpayer producing such mixture to any person for use as a fuel, or (2) is used as a fuel by the taxpayer producing such mixture. No credit is allowed unless the taxpayer obtains a certification (in such form and manner as prescribed by the Secretary) from the producer of the biodiesel that identifies the product produced and the percentage of biodiesel and agri-biodiesel in the product.

The credit is not available for any sale or use for any period after December 31, 2014. This excise tax credit is coordinated with the income tax credit for biodiesel such that credit for the same biodiesel cannot be claimed for both income and excise tax purposes.

Payments With Respect to Biodiesel Fuel Mixtures

If any person produces a biodiesel fuel mixture in such person's trade or business, the Secretary is to pay such person an amount equal to the biodiesel mixture credit. The biodiesel fuel mixture credit must first be taken against tax liability for taxable fuels, and to the extent the biodiesel fuel mixture credit exceeds such tax liability, the excess may be received as a payment. Thus, if the person has no IRC section 4081 liability, the credit is refundable. The Secretary is not required to make payments with respect to biodiesel fuel mixtures sold or used after December 31, 2014.

Renewable Diesel

“Renewable diesel” is liquid fuel that (1) is derived from biomass (as defined in IRC section 45K(c)(3)), (2) meets the registration requirements for fuels and fuel additives established by the EPA under section 211 of the Clean Air Act, and (3) meets the requirements of the ASTM D975 or D396, or equivalent standard established by the Secretary. ASTM D975 provides standards for diesel fuel suitable for use in diesel engines. ASTM D396 provides standards for fuel oil intended for use in fuel-oil burning equipment, such as furnaces. Renewable diesel also includes fuel derived from biomass that meets the requirements of a Department of Defense specification for military jet fuel or an ASTM specification for aviation turbine fuel.

For purposes of the IRC, renewable diesel is generally treated the same as biodiesel. In the case of renewable diesel that is aviation fuel, kerosene is treated as though it were diesel fuel for purposes of a qualified renewable diesel mixture. Like biodiesel, the incentive may be taken as an income tax credit, an excise tax credit, or as a payment from the Secretary. The incentive for renewable diesel is \$1.00 per gallon. There is no small producer credit for renewable diesel. The incentives for renewable diesel expired after December 31, 2014.

New Federal Law (IRC section 40A)

The provision extends the present-law income tax credit, excise tax credit and payment provisions for biodiesel and renewable diesel through December 31, 2016. As it relates to fuel sold or used in 2015, the provision creates a special rule to address claims regarding excise tax credits and claims for payment for the period beginning on January 1, 2015, and ending on December 31, 2015. In particular the provision directs the Secretary to issue guidance within 30 days of the date of enactment. Such guidance is to provide for a one-time submission of claims covering periods occurring during 2015. The guidance is to provide for a 180-day period for the submission of such claims (in such manner as prescribed by the Secretary) to begin no later than 30 days after such guidance is issued. Such claims shall be paid by the Secretary of the Treasury not later than 60 days after receipt. If the claim is not paid within 60 days of the date of the filing, the claim shall be paid with interest from such date determined by using the overpayment rate and method under IRC section 6621.

Effective Date

The extension of present law is effective for fuel sold or used after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the biodiesel and renewable diesel income tax incentives.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
186	Extension and Modification of Production Credit for Indian Coal Facilities

Background

A credit is available for the production of Indian coal sold to an unrelated third party from a qualified facility for a nine-year period beginning January 1, 2006, and ending December 31, 2014. The amount of the credit is \$2.00 per ton (adjusted for inflation; \$2.317 for 2014). A qualified Indian coal facility is a facility placed in service before January 1, 2009, that produces coal from reserves that on June 14, 2005, were owned by a federally recognized tribe of Indians or were held in trust by the United States for a tribe or its members.

The credit is a component of the general business credit,⁶⁰⁷ allowing excess credits to be carried back one year and forward up to 20 years. The credit is not permitted against the alternative minimum tax.

New Federal Law (IRC section 45)

The provision extends the credit for the production of Indian coal for two years (through December 31, 2016). The provision also removes the placed-in-service limitation for Indian coal facilities (thus permitting facilities placed in service after December 31, 2008, to qualify). The provision also modifies the third-party-sale requirement to permit related-party sales to qualify so long as the Indian coal is subsequently sold to an unrelated third person. Finally, the provision exempts the Indian coal credit from the alternative minimum tax.

Effective Date

The extension of the credit is effective for Indian coal produced after December 31, 2014. The removal of the placed-in-service limitation and the modification to the third-party-sale requirement are effective for coal produced and sold after December 31, 2015.

The provision exempting the credit from the alternative minimum tax is effective for credits determined for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the production credit for Indian coal facilities.

⁶⁰⁷ IRC section 38(b)(8).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
187	Extension of Credits with Respect to Facilities Producing Energy from Certain Renewable Resources

Background

Renewable Electricity Production Credit

An income tax credit is allowed for the production of electricity from qualified energy resources at qualified facilities (the “renewable electricity production credit”).⁶⁰⁸ Qualified energy resources comprise wind, closed-loop biomass, open-loop biomass, geothermal energy, solar energy, small irrigation power, municipal solid waste, qualified hydropower production, and marine and hydrokinetic renewable energy.

Qualified facilities are, generally, facilities that generate electricity using qualified energy resources. To be eligible for the credit, electricity produced from qualified energy resources at qualified facilities must be sold by the taxpayer to an unrelated person.

Summary of Credit for Electricity Produced from Certain Renewable Resources		
Eligible Electricity Production Activity (IRC section 45)	Credit Amount for 2015 ¹ (cents per kilowatt hour)	Expiration ²
Wind	2.3	December 31, 2014
Closed-loop biomass	2.3	December 31, 2014
Open-loop biomass (including agricultural livestock waste nutrient facilities)		December 31, 2014
Geothermal	1.2	December 31, 2014
Municipal solid waste (including landfill gas facilities and trash combustion facilities)	1.2	December 31, 2014
Qualified hydropower	1.2	December 31, 2014
Marine and hydrokinetic	1.2	December 31, 2014
¹ In general, the credit is available for electricity produced during the first 10 years after a facility has been placed in service. ² Expires for property the construction of which begins after this date.		

⁶⁰⁸ IRC section 45. In addition to the renewable electricity production credit, IRC section 45 also provides income tax credits for the production of Indian coal and refined coal at qualified facilities.

Election to Claim Energy Credit in Lieu of Renewable Electricity Production Credit

A taxpayer may make an irrevocable election to have certain property which is part of a qualified renewable electricity production facility be treated as energy property eligible for a 30-percent investment credit under IRC section 48. For this purpose, qualified facilities are facilities otherwise eligible for the renewable electricity production credit with respect to which no credit under IRC section 45 has been allowed. A taxpayer electing to treat a facility as energy property may not claim the renewable electricity production credit. The eligible basis for the investment credit for taxpayers making this election is the basis of the depreciable (or amortizable) property that is part of a facility capable of generating electricity eligible for the renewable electricity production credit.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 45 and 48)

Except for wind facilities, the provision extends for two years the renewable electricity production credit and the election to claim the energy credit in lieu of the electricity production credit (through December 31, 2016).

Effective Date

The provision is effective on January 1, 2015.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the credits with respect to facilities producing energy from certain renewable resources.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
188	Extension of Credit for Energy-Efficient New Homes

Background

Present law provides a credit to an eligible contractor for each qualified new energy-efficient home that is constructed by the eligible contractor and acquired by a person from such eligible contractor for use as a residence during the taxable year. To qualify as a new energy-efficient home, the home must be: (1) a dwelling located in the United States, (2) substantially completed after August 8, 2005, and (3) certified in accordance with guidance prescribed by the Secretary to have a projected level of annual heating and cooling energy consumption that meets the

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

standards for either a 30-percent or 50-percent reduction in energy usage, compared to a comparable dwelling constructed in accordance with the standards of chapter 4 of the 2006 International Energy Conservation Code as in effect (including supplements) on January 1, 2006, and any applicable federal minimum efficiency standards for equipment. With respect to homes that meet the 30-percent standard, one-third of such 30-percent savings must come from the building envelope, and with respect to homes that meet the 50-percent standard, one-fifth of such 50-percent savings must come from the building envelope.

Manufactured homes that conform to federal manufactured home construction and safety standards are eligible for the credit provided all the criteria for the credit are met. The eligible contractor is the person who constructed the home, or in the case of a manufactured home, the producer of such home.

The credit equals \$1,000 in the case of a new home that meets the 30-percent standard and \$2,000 in the case of a new home that meets the 50-percent standard. Only manufactured homes are eligible for the \$1,000 credit.

In lieu of meeting the standards of chapter 4 of the 2006 International Energy Conservation Code, manufactured homes certified by a method prescribed by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency under the Energy Star Labeled Homes program are eligible for the \$1,000 credit provided criteria (1) and (2), above, are met.

The credit applies to homes that are purchased prior to January 1, 2015. The credit is part of the general business credit.

New Federal Law (IRC section 45L)

The provision extends the credit to homes that are acquired prior to January 1, 2017.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for homes acquired after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the credit for energy-efficient new homes.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
189	Extension of Special Allowance for Second Generation Biofuel Plant Property

Background

Present law⁶⁰⁹ allows an additional first-year depreciation deduction equal to 50 percent of the adjusted basis of qualified second generation biofuel plant property. In order to qualify, the property generally must be placed in service before January 1, 2015.⁶¹⁰

Qualified second generation biofuel plant property means depreciable property used in the U.S. solely to produce any liquid fuel that (1) is derived from qualified feedstocks, and (2) meets the registration requirements for fuels and fuel additives established by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under section 211 of the Clean Air Act.⁶¹¹ Qualified feedstocks means any lignocellulosic or hemicellulosic matter that is available on a renewable or recurring basis⁶¹² and any cultivated algae, cyanobacteria, or lemna.⁶¹³ Second generation biofuel does not include any alcohol with a proof of less than 150 or certain unprocessed fuel.⁶¹⁴ Unprocessed fuels are fuels that (1) are more than four percent (determined by weight) water and sediment in any combination, (2) have an ash content of more than one percent (determined by weight), or (3) have an acid number greater than 25.⁶¹⁵

The additional first-year depreciation deduction is allowed for both regular tax and alternative minimum tax purposes for the taxable year in which the property is placed in service.⁶¹⁶ The additional first-year depreciation deduction is subject to the general rules regarding whether an item is subject to capitalization under IRC section 263A. The basis of the property and the depreciation allowances in the year of purchase and later years are appropriately adjusted to reflect the additional first-year depreciation deduction.⁶¹⁷ In addition, there is no adjustment to the allowable amount of depreciation for purposes of computing a taxpayer's alternative minimum taxable income with respect to property to which the provision applies.⁶¹⁸

⁶⁰⁹ IRC section 168(l).

⁶¹⁰ IRC section 168(l)(2)(D).

⁶¹¹ IRC sections 168(l)(2)(A) and 40(b)(6)(E).

⁶¹² For example, lignocellulosic or hemicellulosic matter that is available on a renewable or recurring basis includes bagasse (from sugar cane), corn stalks, and switchgrass.

⁶¹³ IRC section 40(b)(6)(F).

⁶¹⁴ IRC section 40(b)(6)(E)(ii) and (iii).

⁶¹⁵ IRC section 40(b)(6)(E)(iii).

⁶¹⁶ IRC section 168(l)(5).

⁶¹⁷ IRC section 168(l)(1)(B).

⁶¹⁸ IRC sections 168(l)(5) and (k)(2)(G).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A taxpayer is allowed to elect out of the additional first-year depreciation for any class of property for any taxable year.⁶¹⁹

In order for property to qualify for the additional first-year depreciation deduction, it must meet the following requirements: (1) the original use of the property must commence with the taxpayer; and (2) the property must be (i) acquired by purchase (as defined under IRC section 179(d)) by the taxpayer, and (ii) placed in service before January 1, 2015.⁶²⁰ Property that is manufactured, constructed, or produced by the taxpayer for use by the taxpayer qualifies if the taxpayer begins the manufacture, construction, or production of the property before January 1, 2015 (and all other requirements are met).⁶²¹ Property that is manufactured, constructed, or produced for the taxpayer by another person under a contract that is entered into prior to the manufacture, construction, or production of the property is considered to be manufactured, constructed, or produced by the taxpayer.

Property any portion of which is financed with the proceeds of a tax-exempt obligation under IRC section 103 is not eligible for the additional first-year depreciation deduction.⁶²²

Recapture rules apply if the property ceases to be qualified second generation biofuel plant property.⁶²³

Property with respect to which the taxpayer has elected 50-percent expensing under IRC section 179C is not eligible for the additional first-year depreciation deduction.⁶²⁴

New Federal Law (IRC section 168)

The provision extends the present-law special depreciation allowance for two years, to qualified second generation biofuel plant property placed in service prior to January 1, 2017.

Effective Date

The provision applies to property placed in service after December 31, 2014.

⁶¹⁹ IRC section 168(l)(3)(D).

⁶²⁰ IRC section 168(l)(2). Requirements relating to actions taken before 2007 are not described herein because they have little (if any) remaining effect.

⁶²¹ IRC section 168(l)(4) and (k)(2)(E).

⁶²² IRC section 168(l)(3)(C).

⁶²³ IRC section 168(l)(6).

⁶²⁴ IRC section 168(l)(7).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 17201 and 17250)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

The Personal Income Tax Law specifically does not conform to the special allowance for cellulosic biofuel plant property,⁶²⁵ and that special allowance has not been adopted under the Corporation Tax Law.⁶²⁶

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
190	Extension of Energy Efficient Commercial Buildings Deduction

Background

In General

IRC section 179D provides an election under which a taxpayer may take an immediate deduction equal to energy-efficient commercial building property expenditures made by the taxpayer. Energy-efficient commercial building property is defined as property (1) which is installed on or in any building located in the United States that is within the scope of Standard 90.1-2001 of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers and the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (“ASHRAE/IESNA”), (2) which is installed as part of (i) the interior lighting systems, (ii) the heating, cooling, ventilation, and hot water systems, or (iii) the building envelope, and (3) which is certified as being installed as part of a plan designed to reduce the total annual energy and power costs with respect to the interior lighting systems, heating, cooling, ventilation, and hot water systems of the building by 50 percent or more in comparison to a reference building which meets the minimum requirements of Standard 90.1-2001 (as in effect on April 2, 2003). The deduction is limited to an amount equal to \$1.80 per square foot of the property for which such expenditures are made. The deduction is allowed in the year in which the property is placed in service.

⁶²⁵ The Personal Income Tax Law generally conforms to modified accelerated cost recovery system provisions of IRC section 168 under R&TC section 17201 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, but specifically does not conform to the special allowance for cellulosic biofuel plant property under R&TC section 17250(a)(2)(C)(8).

⁶²⁶ The Corporation Tax Law does not adopt the modified accelerated cost recovery system provisions of IRC section 168, and instead is generally in substantial conformity to the pre-1981 federal asset depreciation range (ADR) depreciation rules that generally allow property to be depreciated based on its “useful life” under R&TC section 24349.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Certain certification requirements must be met in order to qualify for the deduction. The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, will promulgate regulations that describe methods of calculating and verifying energy and power costs using qualified computer software based on the provisions of the 2005 California Nonresidential Alternative Calculation Method Approval Manual or, in the case of residential property, the 2005 California Residential Alternative Calculation Method Approval Manual.

The Secretary is granted authority to prescribe procedures for the inspection and testing for compliance of buildings that are comparable, given the difference between commercial and residential buildings, to the requirements in the Mortgage Industry National Accreditation Procedures for Home Energy Rating Systems.⁶²⁷ Individuals qualified to determine compliance shall only be those recognized by one or more organizations certified by the Secretary for such purposes.

For energy-efficient commercial building property expenditures made by a public entity, such as public schools, the deduction may be allocated to the person primarily responsible for designing the property in lieu of the public entity.

If a deduction is allowed under this section, the basis of the property is reduced by the amount of the deduction.

The deduction is effective for property placed in service prior to January 1, 2015.

Partial Allowance of Deduction

System-Specific Deductions

In the case of a building that does not meet the overall building requirement of 50-percent energy savings, a partial deduction is allowed with respect to each separate building system that comprises energy efficient property and which is certified by a qualified professional as meeting or exceeding the applicable system-specific savings targets established by the Secretary. The applicable system-specific savings targets to be established by the Secretary are those that would result in a total annual energy savings with respect to the whole building of 50 percent, if each of the separate systems met the system specific target. The separate building systems are (1) the interior lighting system, (2) the heating, cooling, ventilation and hot water systems, and (3) the building envelope. The maximum allowable deduction is \$0.60 per square foot for each separate system.

⁶²⁷ See IRS Notice 2006-52, 2006-1 C.B. 1175, June 2, 2006; IRS 2008-40, 2008-14 I.R.B. 725 March 11, 2008.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Interim Rules for Lighting Systems

In general, in the case of system-specific partial deductions, no deduction is allowed until the Secretary establishes system-specific targets.⁶²⁸ However, in the case of lighting system retrofits, until such time as the Secretary issues final regulations, the system-specific energy savings target for the lighting system is deemed to be met by a reduction in lighting power density of 40 percent (50 percent in the case of a warehouse) of the minimum requirements in Table 9.3.1.1 or Table 9.3.1.2 of ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001. Also, in the case of a lighting system that reduces lighting power density by 25 percent, a partial deduction of 30 cents per square foot is allowed. A pro-rated partial deduction is allowed in the case of a lighting system that reduces lighting power density between 25 percent and 40 percent. Certain lighting-level and lighting-control requirements must also be met in order to qualify for the partial lighting deductions under the interim rule.

New Federal Law (IRC section 179D)

The provision extends the deduction for two years, through December 31, 2016.

Effective Date

The provision applies to property placed in service after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 17255, 17257.2 and 24356)

This provision is not applicable under California Law.

Under the Personal Income Tax Law, California specifically does not conform to the federal election to expense energy efficient commercial buildings,⁶²⁹ and the election has not been adopted under the Corporation Tax Law.

Under both the Personal Income Tax Law and the Corporation Tax Law, as it relates to the election to deduct (or “expense”) costs in lieu of depreciation, California conforms to IRC section 179, with significant modifications.⁶³⁰ Taxpayers with a sufficiently small amount of annual investment may elect to deduct up to \$25,000 of the cost of qualifying property placed in service for the taxable year. The \$25,000 amount is reduced (but not below zero) by the amount by which the cost of qualifying property placed in service during the taxable year exceeds \$200,000. The amount eligible to be expensed for a taxable year may not exceed the taxable income for a taxable year that is derived from the active conduct of a trade or business (determined without regard to this

⁶²⁸ IRS Notice 2008-40, *Supra*, set a target of a 10-percent reduction in total energy and power costs with respect to the building envelope, and 20 percent each with respect to the interior lighting system and the heating, cooling, ventilation and hot water systems. IRS Notice 2012-26 (2012-17 I.R.B. 847 April 23, 2012) established new targets of 10-percent reduction in total energy and power costs with respect to the building envelope, 25 percent with respect to the interior lighting system and 15 percent with respect to the heating, cooling, ventilation and hot water systems, effective beginning March 12, 2012. The targets from Notice 2008-40 may be used until December 31, 2013, but the targets of Notice 2012-26 apply thereafter.

⁶²⁹ R&TC section 17257.2.

⁶³⁰ R&TC sections 17255 and 24356.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

provision). Any amount that is not allowed as a deduction because of the taxable income limitation may be carried forward to succeeding taxable years (subject to similar limitations.).

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
191	Extension of Special Rule for Sales or Dispositions to Implement FERC or State Electric Restructuring Policy for Qualified Electric Utilities

Background

A taxpayer selling property generally realizes gain to the extent the sales price (and any other consideration received) exceeds the taxpayer's basis in the property.⁶³¹ The realized gain is subject to current income tax⁶³² unless the recognition of the gain is deferred or excluded from income under a special tax provision.⁶³³

One such special tax provision permits taxpayers to elect to recognize gain from qualifying electric transmission transactions ratably over an eight-year period beginning in the year of sale if the amount realized from such sale is used to purchase exempt utility property within the applicable period⁶³⁴ (the "reinvestment property").⁶³⁵ If the amount realized exceeds the amount used to purchase reinvestment property, any realized gain is recognized to the extent of such excess in the year of the qualifying electric transmission transaction.

A qualifying electric transmission transaction is the sale or other disposition of property used by a qualified electric utility to an independent transmission company prior to January 1, 2015.⁶³⁶ A qualified electric utility is defined as an electric utility, which as of the date of the qualifying electric transmission transaction, is vertically integrated in that it is both (1) a transmitting utility (as defined in the Federal Power Act⁶³⁷) with respect to the transmission facilities to which the election applies, and (2) an electric utility (as defined in the Federal Power Act⁶³⁸).⁶³⁹

⁶³¹ See IRC section 1001.

⁶³² See IRC sections 61 and 451.

⁶³³ See, e.g., IRC sections 453, 1031 and 1033.

⁶³⁴ The applicable period for a taxpayer to reinvest the proceeds is four years after the close of the taxable year in which the qualifying electric transmission transaction occurs.

⁶³⁵ IRC section 451(i).

⁶³⁶ IRC section 451(i)(3).

⁶³⁷ Section 3(23), 16 U.S.C. section 796, defines "transmitting utility" as any electric utility, qualifying cogeneration facility, qualifying small power production facility, or Federal power marketing agency that owns or operates electric power transmission facilities that are used for the sale of electric energy at wholesale.

⁶³⁸ Section 3(22), 16 U.S.C. section 796, defines "electric utility" as any person or State agency (including any municipality) that sells electric energy; such term includes the Tennessee Valley Authority, but does not include any federal power marketing agency.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

In general, an independent transmission company is defined as: (1) an independent transmission provider⁶⁴⁰ approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC); (2) a person (i) who the FERC determines under section 203 of the Federal Power Act⁶⁴¹ (or by declaratory order) is not a “market participant” and (ii) whose transmission facilities are placed under the operational control of a FERC-approved independent transmission provider no later than four years after the close of the taxable year in which the transaction occurs; or (3) in the case of facilities subject to the jurisdiction of the Public Utility Commission of Texas, (i) a person which is approved by that Commission as consistent with Texas state law regarding an independent transmission organization, or (ii) a political subdivision, or affiliate thereof, whose transmission facilities are under the operational control of an organization described in (i).⁶⁴²

Exempt utility property is defined as: (1) property used in the trade or business of (i) generating, transmitting, distributing, or selling electricity or (ii) producing, transmitting, distributing, or selling natural gas; or (2) stock in a controlled corporation whose principal trade or business consists of the activities described in (1).⁶⁴³ Exempt utility property does not include any property that is located outside of the United States.⁶⁴⁴

If a taxpayer is a member of an affiliated group of corporations filing a consolidated return, the reinvestment property may be purchased by any member of the affiliated group (in lieu of the taxpayer).⁶⁴⁵

New Federal Law (IRC section 451)

The provision extends for two years the treatment under the present-law deferral provision to sales or dispositions by a qualified electric utility that occur prior to January 1, 2017.

⁶³⁹ IRC section 451(i)(6).

⁶⁴⁰ For example, a regional transmission organization, an independent system operator, or an independent transmission company.

⁶⁴¹ 16 U.S.C. section 824b.

⁶⁴² IRC section 451(i)(4).

⁶⁴³ IRC section 451(i)(5).

⁶⁴⁴ IRC section 451(i)(5)(C).

⁶⁴⁵ IRC section 451(i)(7).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision applies to dispositions after December 31, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 17551, 24661, and 24661.6)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

The Personal Income Tax Law and the Corporation Tax Law generally conform to the federal rules relating to the taxable year of inclusion;⁶⁴⁶ however, both the Personal Income Tax Law and the Corporation Tax Law specifically do not conform to the special rule for sales or dispositions to implement FERC or state electric restructuring policy.⁶⁴⁷

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
192	Extension of Excise Tax Credits Relating to Alternative Fuels

Background

Alternative Fuel and Alternative Fuel Mixture Credits and Payments

The IRC provides two per-gallon excise tax credits with respect to alternative fuel: the alternative fuel credit, and the alternative fuel mixture credit. For this purpose, the term “alternative fuel” means liquefied petroleum gas, P Series fuels (as defined by the Secretary of Energy under 42 U.S.C. section 13211(2)), compressed or liquefied natural gas, liquefied hydrogen, liquid fuel derived from coal through the Fischer-Tropsch process (“coal-to-liquids”), compressed or liquefied gas derived from biomass, or liquid fuel derived from biomass. Such term does not include ethanol, methanol, or biodiesel.

For coal-to-liquids produced after December 30, 2009, the fuel must be certified as having been derived from coal produced at a gasification facility that separates and sequesters 75 percent of such facility’s total carbon dioxide emissions.

⁶⁴⁶ Under the Personal Income Tax Law, R&TC section 17551 conforms to Subchapter E of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC, containing IRC sections 441-483, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications. Under the Corporation Tax Law, R&TC section 24661 conforms to IRC section 451, relating to the general rule for taxable year of inclusion, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015.

⁶⁴⁷ R&TC sections 17551(f) and 24661.6.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The alternative fuel credit is allowed against IRC section 4041 liability, and the alternative fuel mixture credit is allowed against IRC section 4081 liability. Neither credit is allowed unless the taxpayer is registered with the Secretary. The alternative fuel credit is 50 cents per gallon of alternative fuel or gasoline gallon equivalents⁶⁴⁸ of non-liquid alternative fuel sold by the taxpayer for use as a motor fuel in a motor vehicle or motorboat, sold for use in aviation or so used by the taxpayer.

The alternative fuel mixture credit is 50 cents per gallon of alternative fuel used in producing an alternative fuel mixture for sale or use in a trade or business of the taxpayer. An “alternative fuel mixture” is a mixture of alternative fuel and taxable fuel (gasoline, diesel fuel or kerosene) that contains at least 1/10 of one percent taxable fuel. The mixture must be sold by the taxpayer producing such mixture to any person for use as a fuel, or used by the taxpayer producing the mixture as a fuel. The credits expired after December 31, 2014.

A person may file a claim for payment equal to the amount of the alternative fuel credit (but not the alternative fuel mixture credit). The alternative fuel credit must first be applied to the applicable excise tax liability under IRC section 4041 or 4081, and any excess credit may be taken as a payment. These payment provisions generally also expire after December 31, 2014.

For purposes of the alternative fuel credit, alternative fuel mixture credit and related payment provisions, “alternative fuel” does not include fuel (including lignin, wood residues, or spent pulping liquors) derived from the production of paper or pulp.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 6426 and 6427)

The provision extends the alternative fuel credit and related payment provisions, and the alternative fuel mixture credit through December 31, 2016.⁶⁴⁹

In light of the retroactive nature of the provision, as it relates to alternative fuel sold or used in 2015, the provision creates a special rule to address claims regarding excise credits and claims for payment for the period beginning January 1, 2015, and ending on December 31, 2015.

In particular, the provision directs the Secretary to issue guidance within 30 days of the date of enactment. Such guidance is to provide for a one-time submission of claims covering periods occurring during 2015. The guidance is to provide for a 180-day period for the submission of such claims (in such manner as prescribed by the Secretary) to begin no later than 30 days after such guidance is issued.⁶⁵⁰ Such claims shall be paid by the Secretary of the Treasury not later than 60 days after receipt. If the claim is not paid within 60 days of the date of the filing, the claim shall be paid with interest from such date determined by using the overpayment rate and method under IRC section 6621.

⁶⁴⁸ “Gasoline gallon equivalent” means, with respect to any non-liquid alternative fuel (for example, compressed natural gas), the amount of such fuel having a Btu (British thermal unit) content of 124,800 (higher heating value).

⁶⁴⁹ See section 342 of this Act with respect to additional provisions related to liquefied petroleum gas and liquefied natural gas.

⁶⁵⁰ This guidance is provided by Notice 2015-3, 2015-6 I.R.B 583.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision is effective for property purchased after December 31, 2014.

California Law

The FTB does not administer fuel excise taxes. Defer to the Board of Equalization (BOE).

Impact on California Revenue

Defer to the BOE.

Section

Section Title

193

Extension of Credit for New Qualified Fuel Cell Motor Vehicles

Background

A credit is available through 2014 for vehicles propelled by chemically combining oxygen with hydrogen and creating electricity (“fuel cell vehicles”). The base credit is \$4,000 for vehicles weighing 8,500 pounds or less. Heavier vehicles can get up to a \$40,000 credit, depending on their weight. An additional \$1,000 to \$4,000 credit is available to cars and light trucks to the extent their fuel economy exceeds the 2002 base fuel economy set forth in the IRC.

New Federal Law (IRC section 30B)

The provision extends the credit for fuel cell vehicles for two years, through December 31, 2016.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for property purchased after December 31, 2014.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the credit for new qualified fuel cell motor vehicles.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

TITLE II – PROGRAM INTEGRITY

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
201	Modification of Filing Dates of Returns and Statements Relating to Employee Wage Information and Nonemployee Compensation to Improve Compliance

Background

Information Returns Concerning Certain Payments

Present law requires persons to file an information return concerning certain transactions with other persons.⁶⁵¹ These returns are intended to assist taxpayers in preparing their income tax returns and to help the IRS determine whether such income tax returns are correct and complete.

One of the primary provisions requires every person engaged in a trade or business that makes payments aggregating \$600 or more in any taxable year to a single payee in the course of the payor's trade or business to file a return reporting these payments.⁶⁵² Payments subject to this reporting requirement include fixed or determinable income or compensation, but do not include payments for goods or certain enumerated types of payments that are subject to other specific reporting requirements. Other reporting requirements are provided for various types of investment income, including interest, dividends, and gross proceeds from brokered transactions (such as a sale of stock) paid to U.S. persons.⁶⁵³

The person filing an information return with respect to payments described above is required to provide the recipient of the payment with a written payee statement showing the aggregate payments made and contact information for the payor.⁶⁵⁴ The statement must be supplied to payees by the payors by January 31 of the following calendar year.⁶⁵⁵ Payors generally must file the information return with the IRS on or before the last day of February of the year following the calendar year for which the return must be filed.⁶⁵⁶ However, the due date for most information returns that are filed electronically is March 31.⁶⁵⁷

⁶⁵¹ IRC sections 6041-6050W.

⁶⁵² IRC section 6041(a). The information return generally is submitted electronically as a Form 1099 (e.g., Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income) or Form 1096, Annual Summary and Transmittal of U.S. Information Returns, although certain payments to beneficiaries or employees may require use of Forms W-3 or W-2, respectively. Treas. Reg. section 1.6041-1(a)(2).

⁶⁵³ IRC sections 6042 (dividends), 6045 (broker reporting) and 6049 (interest) and the Treasury regulations thereunder.

⁶⁵⁴ IRC section 6041(d).

⁶⁵⁵ IRC section 6041(d).

⁶⁵⁶ Treas. Reg. section 31.6071(a)-1(a)(3)(i).

⁶⁵⁷ IRC sections 6011(e) and 6071(b) apply to "returns made under subparts B and C of part III of this subchapter"; Treas. Reg. section 301.6011-2(b) mandates use of magnetic media by persons filing information returns identified in the regulation or subsequent or contemporaneous revenue procedures and permits use of magnetic media for all others.

Information Returns Regarding Wages Paid Employees

Payors must report wage amounts paid to employees on information returns and provide the employee with an annual statement showing the aggregate wages paid, taxes withheld, and contact information for the payor by January 31 of the following calendar year, using Form W-2, Wage and Tax Statement.⁶⁵⁸ For wages paid to employees, and taxes withheld from employee wages, the payors must file an information return with the Social Security Administration (SSA) by February 28 of the year following the calendar year for which the return must be filed, using Form W-3, Transmittal of Wage and Tax Statements.⁶⁵⁹ The due date for these information returns that are filed electronically is March 31.

Rules Relating to Refunds and Certain Refundable Credits

A refund is due to a taxpayer with respect to a taxable year if the taxpayer has made an overpayment of federal income taxes,⁶⁶⁰ to the extent that such overpayment is not required to be applied to offset other liabilities.⁶⁶¹

An individual may reduce his or her tax liability by any available tax credits. In some instances, a permissible credit is “refundable,” *i.e.*, it may result in a refund in excess of any credits for withheld taxes or estimated tax payments available to the individual. Two such credits are the child tax credit, and the earned income tax credit (EITC).

An individual may claim a tax credit for each qualifying child under the age of 17. The amount of the credit per child is \$1,000. The aggregate amount of child credits that may be claimed is phased out for individuals with income over certain threshold amounts. Specifically, the otherwise allowable child tax credit is reduced by \$50 for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof) of modified adjusted gross income over \$75,000 for single individuals or heads of households, \$110,000 for married individuals filing joint returns, and \$55,000 for married individuals filing separate returns. To the extent that the child credit exceeds the tax liability of the taxpayer’s tax liability, the taxpayer is eligible for a refundable credit⁶⁶² (the additional child tax credit) equal to 15 percent of earned income in excess of \$3,000.⁶⁶³

⁶⁵⁸ IRC section 6051(a).

⁶⁵⁹ Treas. Reg. section 31.6051-2; IRS, “Filing Information Returns Electronically,” Pub. 3609 (Rev. 12-2011); Treas. Reg. section 31.6071(a)-1(a)(3)(i).

⁶⁶⁰ IRC section 6402(a).

⁶⁶¹ Such liabilities include past-due support payments (IRC section 6402(c)), debts owed to other federal agencies (IRC section 6402(d)), certain state income tax debts (IRC section 6402(e)), or unemployment compensation debts (IRC section 6402(f)).

⁶⁶² The refundable credit may not exceed the maximum credit per child of \$1,000.

⁶⁶³ Families with three or more children may determine the additional child tax credit using an alternative formula, if this results in a larger credit than determined under the earned income formula. Under the alternative formula, the additional child tax credit equals the amount by which the taxpayer’s social security taxes exceed the taxpayer’s EITC.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The EITC is available to low-income workers who satisfy certain requirements. The amount of the EITC varies depending upon the taxpayer's earned income and whether the taxpayer has one, two, more than two, or no qualifying children. In 2015, the maximum EITC is \$6,242 for taxpayers with more than two qualifying children, \$5,548 for taxpayers with two qualifying children, \$3,359 for taxpayers with one qualifying child, and \$503 for taxpayers with no qualifying children. The credit amount begins to phase out at an income level of \$23,630 for joint-filers with children, \$18,110 for other taxpayers with children, \$13,750 for joint-filers with no children and \$8,240 for other taxpayers with no qualifying children. The phase-out percentages are 15.98 for taxpayers with one qualifying child, 21.06 for two or more qualifying children and 7.65 for no qualifying children.

For purposes of computing a taxpayer's overpayment of tax, the amount of refundable credits in excess of income tax liability is considered to be an overpayment of tax.⁶⁶⁴ Thus, the IRS pays the value of these credits, to the extent they are in excess of a taxpayer's income tax liability, and not applied to offset other liabilities, to the taxpayer as a refund of tax.

At the time that the taxpayer files a return claiming a refundable credit, the IRS is generally not in possession of information needed to confirm the taxpayer's eligibility for such credit, even though payors must report wage amounts paid to employees on payments made and contact information for the payor by January 31 of the following calendar year.⁶⁶⁵ For wages paid to, and taxes withheld from, employees, the payors must file an information return with the Social Security Administration (SSA) by February 28 of the year following the calendar year for which the return must be filed.⁶⁶⁶ The due date for these information returns that are filed electronically is March 31.

Under the combined annual wage reporting (CAWR) system, the SSA and the IRS have an agreement, in the form of a Memorandum of Understanding, to share wage data and to resolve, or reconcile, the differences in the wages reported to them. Employers submit Forms W-2, Wage and Tax Statement (listing Social Security wages earned by individual employees), and W-3, Transmittal of Wage and Tax Statements (providing an aggregate summary of wages paid and taxes withheld) directly to the SSA.⁶⁶⁷ After it records the Forms W-2 and W-3 wage information in its individual Social Security wage account records, the SSA forwards the Forms W-2 and W-3 information to the IRS.⁶⁶⁸

⁶⁶⁴ IRC section 6401(b).

⁶⁶⁵ IRC section 6051(a).

⁶⁶⁶ Treas. Reg. section 31.6051-2; IRS, "Filing Information Returns Electronically," Pub. 3609 (Rev. 12-2011); Treas. Reg. section 31.6071(a)-1(a)(3)(i).

⁶⁶⁷ Public Law 94-202, section 232, 89 Stat. 1135 (1976) (effective with respect to statements reporting income received after 1977).

⁶⁶⁸ Employers submit quarterly reports to IRS on Form 941, Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, regarding aggregate quarterly totals of wages paid and taxes due. The IRS then compares the W-3 wage totals to the Form 941 wage totals.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC sections 6071 and 6402)

The provision requires that certain information returns be filed by January 31, generally the same date as the due date for employee and payee statements, and are no longer eligible for the extended filing date for electronically filed returns under IRC section 6071(b). Specifically, the provision accelerates the filing of information on wages reportable on Form W-2 and nonemployee compensation. The due date for employee and payee statements remains the same. Nonemployee compensation generally includes fees for professional services, commissions, awards, travel expense reimbursements, or other forms of payments for services performed for the payor's trade or business by someone other than in the capacity of an employee.

Additionally, the provision provides that no credit or refund for an overpayment for a taxable year is allowed to be made to a taxpayer before the 15th day of the second month following the close of that taxable year, if the taxpayer claimed the EITC or additional child tax credit on the tax return. Individual taxpayers are generally calendar year taxpayers, thus, for most taxpayers who claim the EITC or additional child tax credit this rule would apply such that a refund of tax would not be made to such taxpayer prior to February 15th of the year following the calendar year to which the taxes relate.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for returns and statements relating to calendar years beginning after December 18, 2015. The provision pertaining to the payment of certain refunds applies to credits or refunds made after December 31, 2016.

California Law (R&TC sections 17052, 19301-19368)

For each taxable year beginning on or after January 1, 2015, California conforms to the refundable EITC as in effect under federal law for that taxable year, with modifications,⁶⁶⁹ but does not conform to the refundable child credit.

For purposes of California's modified EITC,⁶⁷⁰ California does not conform to this provision's rule under IRC section 6402 that provides that no credit or refund for an overpayment for a taxable year is allowed to be made to a taxpayer before the 15th day of the second month following the close of that taxable year.⁶⁷¹

⁶⁶⁹ R&TC section 17052.

⁶⁷⁰ See the California law explanation of Section 103 of this Act for an explanation of the California modifications to the EITC.

⁶⁷¹ California does not conform to federal rules relating to refunds and certain refundable credits under IRC section 6402, but provides its own rules under R&TC sections 19301-19368.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Modification of Filing Dates of Returns and Statements Relating to Employee Wage Information and Nonemployee Compensation to Improve Compliance For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
202	Safe Harbor for De Minimis Errors on Information Returns and Payee Statements

Background

In General

Failure to comply with the information reporting requirements results in penalties, which may include a penalty for failure to file the information return,⁶⁷² failure to furnish payee statements,⁶⁷³ or failure to comply with other various reporting requirements.⁶⁷⁴ No penalty is imposed if the failure is due to reasonable cause.⁶⁷⁵

Any person who is required to file an information return statement, or furnish a payee statement, but who fails to do so on or before the prescribed due date, is subject to a penalty that varies based on when, if at all, the information return is filed. Both the failure to file and failure to furnish penalties are adjusted annually to account for inflation. In the Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015,⁶⁷⁶ the penalties were increased for information returns or payee statements due after December 31, 2015. The penalty amounts, whether they are limited to a maximum amount in a calendar year, and the changes enacted in the Trade Preferences Extension Act, are described below.

⁶⁷² IRC section 6721.

⁶⁷³ IRC section 6722.

⁶⁷⁴ IRC section 6723. The penalty for failure to comply timely with a specified information reporting requirement is \$50 per failure, not to exceed \$100,000 per calendar year.

⁶⁷⁵ IRC section 6724.

⁶⁷⁶ Section 208 of the Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015, Public Law 114-27 (June 29, 2015).

Penalties with Respect to Returns or Statements—Due Before January 1, 2016

If a person files an information return after the prescribed filing date but on or before the date that is 30 days after the prescribed filing date, the amount of the penalty is \$30 per return (“first-tier penalty”), with a maximum penalty of \$250,000 per calendar year. If a person files an information return after the date that is 30 days after the prescribed filing date but on or before August 1, the amount of the penalty is \$60 per return (“second-tier penalty”), with a maximum penalty of \$500,000 per calendar year. If an information return is not filed on or before August 1 of any year, the amount of the penalty is \$100 per return (“third-tier penalty”), with a maximum penalty of \$1,500,000 per calendar year. If a failure to file is due to intentional disregard of a filing requirement, the minimum penalty for each failure is \$250, with no calendar year limit.

Lower maximum levels for this failure to file correct information return penalty apply to small businesses. Small businesses are defined as firms having average annual gross receipts for the most recent three taxable years that do not exceed \$5 million. The maximum penalties for small businesses are: \$75,000 (instead of \$250,000) if the failures are corrected on or before 30 days after the prescribed filing date; \$200,000 (instead of \$500,000) if the failures are corrected on or before August 1; and \$500,000 (instead of \$1,500,000) if the failures are not corrected on or before August 1.

Any person who is required to furnish a payee statement who fails to do so on or before the prescribed filing date is subject to a penalty that varies based on when, if at all, the payee statement is furnished, similar to the penalty for filing an information return discussed above. A first-tier penalty is \$30, subject to a maximum of \$250,000, a second-tier penalty is \$60 per statement, up to \$500,000, and a third-tier penalty is \$100, up to a maximum of \$1,500,000.

Lower maximum levels for this failure to furnish correct payee statement penalty apply to small businesses. Small businesses are defined as firms having average annual gross receipts for the most recent three taxable years that do not exceed \$5 million. The maximum penalties for small businesses are: \$75,000 (instead of \$250,000) if the failures are corrected on or before 30 days after the prescribed filing date; \$200,000 (instead of \$500,000) if the failures are corrected on or before August 1; and \$500,000 (instead of \$1,500,000) if the failures are not corrected on or before August 1.

In cases in which the failure to file an information return or to furnish the correct payee statement is due to intentional disregard, the minimum penalty for each failure is \$250, with no calendar-year limit, and no distinction is made between small businesses and other persons required to report.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Penalties with Respect to Returns or Statements—Due After December 31, 2015

The Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015 increased the penalties to the following amounts for information returns or payee statements due after December 31, 2015. The first-tier penalty is \$50 per return, with a maximum penalty of \$500,000 per calendar year. The second-tier penalty increases to \$100 per return, with a maximum penalty of \$1,500,000 per calendar year. The third-tier penalty increases to \$250 per return, with a maximum penalty of \$3,000,000 per calendar year.

The lower maximum levels applicable to small businesses also were increased, as follows. The maximum penalties for small businesses are: \$175,000 if the failures are corrected on or before 30 days after the prescribed filing date; \$500,000 if the failures are corrected on or before August 1; and \$1,000,000 if the failures are not corrected on or before August 1.

For failures or misstatements due to intentional disregard, the penalty per return or statement increased to \$500, with no calendar-year limit, and no distinction between small businesses and other persons required to report is made in such cases.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 6721 and 6722)

The provision creates a safe harbor from the application of the penalty for failure to file a correct information return and the penalty for failure to furnish a correct payee statement in circumstances in which the information return or payee statement is otherwise correctly filed but includes a *de minimis* error of the amount required to be reported on such return or statement. In general, a *de minimis* error of an amount on the information return or statement need not be corrected if the error for any single amount does not exceed \$100. A lower threshold of \$25 is established for errors with respect to the reporting of an amount of withholding or backup withholding. The provision requires broker reporting to be consistent with amounts reported on uncorrected returns which are eligible for the safe harbor. If any person receiving payee statements requests a corrected statement, the penalty for failure to file a correct information return and the penalty for failure to furnish a correct payee statement would continue to apply in the case of a *de minimis* error.

Effective Date

The provision applies to information returns required to be filed and payee statements required to be furnished after December 31, 2016.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC section 19183)

California conforms to IRC sections 6721 and 6722 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications. Thus, California does not conform to this provision’s *de minimis* safe harbors, or to the penalty increases made by the Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015.

California conforms to the prior-federal law penalty amounts described above that applied to returns or statements due before January 1, 2016, modified to provide that the California penalties are adjusted to account for inflation every five years.⁶⁷⁷

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Safe Harbor for De Minimis Errors on Information Returns and Payee Statements For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$10,000	- \$20,000	- \$20,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
203	Requirements for the Issuance of ITINS

Background

Any individual filing a U.S. tax return is required to state his or her taxpayer identification number on such return. Generally, a taxpayer identification number is the individual’s Social Security number (SSN).⁶⁷⁸ However, in the case of individuals who are not eligible to be issued an SSN, but who still have a tax filing obligation, the IRS issues IRS individual taxpayer identification numbers (ITINs) for use in connection with the individual’s tax filing requirements.⁶⁷⁹ An individual who is eligible to receive an SSN may not obtain an ITIN for purposes of his or her tax filing obligations.⁶⁸⁰ An ITIN does not provide eligibility to work in the United States or claim Social Security benefits.

⁶⁷⁷ R&TC section 19183(a)(3) and (b)(3).

⁶⁷⁸ IRC section 6109(a).

⁶⁷⁹ Treas. Reg. section 301.6109-1(d)(3)(i).

⁶⁸⁰ Treas. Reg. section 301.6109-1(d)(3)(ii).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Examples of individuals who potentially need an ITIN in order to file a U.S. return include nonresident aliens filing a claim for a reduced withholding rate under treaty benefits, a nonresident alien required to file a U.S. tax return, a U.S. resident alien filing a U.S. tax return, a dependent or spouse of a U.S. citizen or resident alien, or a dependent or spouse of a nonresident alien visa holder.

Taxpayers applying for an ITIN must complete a Form W-7, “Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number.” For identification purposes, the Form W-7 requires that taxpayers include original documentation such as passports and birth certificates, or certified copies of these documents by the issuing agency. Notarized or apostilized copies of such documentation are insufficient.⁶⁸¹ Supporting documentation to establish a taxpayer’s identity includes: passport, USCIS photo identification, visa issued by U.S. Department of State, U.S. driver’s license, U.S. military identification card, foreign driver’s license, foreign military identification card, national identification card (must be current and contain name, photograph, address, date of birth, and expiration date), U.S. state identification card, foreign voter registration card, civil birth certificate, medical records (valid only for dependents under age 6), and school records (valid only for dependents under age 14).

The Form W-7 may be submitted by mail. Additionally, a taxpayer may file for an ITIN by bringing completed documentation and forms to an IRS Taxpayer Assistance Center in the United States (which can authenticate passports or national identification cards, and forward the application on for processing) or an IRS office abroad. Taxpayers may also visit an acceptance agent, an individual who may submit a W-7 application on behalf of the taxpayer along with documentary evidence, or, in the case of a certifying acceptance agent, who is authorized by the IRS to verify identifying documents in addition to submitting the Form W-7.

Applications submitted with the use of a certifying acceptance agent must be accompanied by a certificate of accuracy, attached to the Form W-7.

Under a policy announced in November 2012 for ITINs issued on or after January 1, 2013, ITINs would automatically expire after five years of the issuance date.⁶⁸² That is, a taxpayer would be required to reapply for a new ITIN after five years if he or she still needed the ITIN for tax filing purposes. On June 30, 2014, the IRS announced that it was revising this policy. Under the revised policy, ITINs would be deactivated only if the ITIN was not used during any tax year for a period of five consecutive years.⁶⁸³

New Federal Law (IRC section 6109)

The provision modifies certain rules related to ITIN application procedures, and adds rules regarding the term of existing and new ITINs.

⁶⁸¹ See Instructions for Form W-7 (Rev. December, 2014).

⁶⁸² IR-2012-98 (Nov. 29, 2012).

⁶⁸³ IR-2014-76 (June 30, 2014).

ITIN Application Procedures

Under the provision, the Secretary is authorized to issue ITINs to individuals either in person or via mail. In-person applications may be submitted to either: (1) an employee of the IRS or (2) a community-based certified acceptance agent approved by the Secretary.⁶⁸⁴ In the case of individuals residing outside of the United States, in-person applications may be submitted to an employee of the IRS or a designee of the Secretary at a United States diplomatic mission or consular post. The provision authorizes the Secretary to establish procedures to accept ITIN applications via mail.

The provision directs the Secretary to maintain a program for certifying and training community-based acceptance agents. Persons eligible to be acceptance agents may include financial institutions, colleges and universities, federal agencies, state and local governments, including state agencies responsible for vital records, persons that provide assistance to taxpayers in the preparation of their tax returns, and other persons or categories of persons as authorized by regulations or in other guidance by the Secretary.

The provision allows the Secretary to determine what documents are acceptable for purposes of proving an individual's identity, foreign status and residency. However, only original documentation or certified copies meeting the requirements set forth by the Secretary will be acceptable. Additionally, the provision requires the Secretary to develop procedures that distinguish ITINs used by individuals solely for the purpose of obtaining treaty benefits, so as to ensure that such numbers are used only to claim treaty benefits.

Term of ITINs

General Rule

Under the provision, any ITIN issued after December 31, 2012, shall expire if not used on a federal income tax return for a period of three consecutive taxable years (expiring on December 31 of such third consecutive year). The IRS is provided with math-error authority related to returns filed with an ITIN that has expired, been revoked by the Secretary, or that is otherwise invalid.

⁶⁸⁴ The community-based certified acceptance agent program is intended to expand the existing IRS acceptance agent program. See Rev. Proc. 2006-10, 2006-1 C.B. 293 (December 16, 2005).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Special Rule in the Case of ITINs Issued Prior to 2013

Under the provision, ITINs issued prior to 2013, while remaining subject to the general rule described above,⁶⁸⁵ will, regardless of whether such ITIN has been used on federal income tax returns, no longer be valid as of the applicable date, as follows:

Year ITIN Issued	Applicable Date
Pre-2008	January 1, 2017
2008	January 1, 2018
2009 or 2010	January 1, 2019
2011 or 2012	January 1, 2020

The provision also requires that the Treasury Office of Inspector General conduct an audit two years after December 18, 2015, the date of enactment, and every two years after, of the ITIN application process. Additionally, the provision requires the Secretary to conduct a study on the effectiveness of the application process for ITINs prior to the implementation of the amendments made by this provision, the effects of such amendments, the comparative effectiveness of an in-person review process versus other methods of reducing fraud in the ITIN program and improper payments to ITIN holders as a result, and possible administrative and legislative recommendations to improve such process.

Effective Date

The provision relating to ITIN application procedures is effective for applications for ITINs made after December 18, 2015.

The provision relating to the term of ITINs is effective on December 18, 2015.

California Law

California law does not specifically conform to the ITIN rules under IRC section 6109.

For purposes of filing California income tax returns, if an individual does not have an SSN because they are a nonresident or resident alien for federal tax purposes, and the IRS has issued them an ITIN, they enter the ITIN in the space for the SSN.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

⁶⁸⁵ In the case of ITINs that, including taxable year 2015, have been unused on federal income tax returns for three (or more) consecutive taxable years, such ITINs expire on December 31, 2015.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Sections</u>	<u>Section Titles</u>
204 - 206	Prevention of Retroactive Claims of Earned Income Credit after Issuance of Social Security Number, Prevention of Retroactive Claims of Child Tax Credit, and Prevention of Retroactive Claims of American Opportunity Tax Credit

Background

Refundable Credits

An individual may reduce his or her tax liability by any available tax credits. In some instances, a permissible credit is “refundable,” *i.e.*, it may result in a refund in excess of any credits for withheld taxes or estimated tax payments available to the individual. Three major refundable credits are the child tax credit, the earned income tax credit (EITC) and the American opportunity tax credit.

An individual may claim a tax credit for each qualifying child under the age of 17. The amount of the credit per child is \$1,000. The aggregate amount of child credits that may be claimed is phased out for individuals with income over certain threshold amounts. Specifically, the otherwise allowable child tax credit is reduced by \$50 for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof) of modified adjusted gross income over \$75,000 for single individuals or heads of households, \$110,000 for married individuals filing joint returns, and \$55,000 for married individuals filing separate returns.

To the extent that the child credit exceeds the taxpayer’s tax liability, the taxpayer is eligible for a refundable credit⁶⁸⁶ (the additional child tax credit) equal to 15 percent of earned income in excess of \$3,000.⁶⁸⁷

The EITC is available to low-income workers who satisfy certain requirements. The amount of the EITC varies depending upon the taxpayer’s earned income and whether the taxpayer has one, two, more than two, or no qualifying children. In 2015, the maximum EITC is \$6,242 for taxpayers with more than two qualifying children, \$5,548 for taxpayers with two qualifying children, \$3,359 for taxpayers with one qualifying child, and \$503 for taxpayers with no qualifying children. The credit amount begins to phase out at an income level of \$23,630 for joint-filers with children, \$18,110 for other taxpayers with children, \$13,750 for joint-filers with no children and \$8,240 for other taxpayers with no qualifying children. The phase-out percentages are 15.98 for taxpayers with one qualifying child, 21.06 for two or more qualifying children and 7.65 for no qualifying children.

Certain individual taxpayers are allowed to claim a nonrefundable credit, the Hope credit, against federal income taxes for qualified tuition and related expenses paid for the first two years of the student’s post-secondary education in a degree or certificate program. The “American opportunity

⁶⁸⁶ The refundable credit may not exceed the maximum credit per child of \$1,000.

⁶⁸⁷ Families with three or more children may determine the additional child tax credit using an alternative formula, if this results in a larger credit than determined under the earned income formula. Under the alternative formula, the additional child tax credit equals the amount by which the taxpayer’s social security taxes exceed the taxpayer’s earned income tax credit.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

tax credit” refers to modifications to the Hope credit that apply for taxable years beginning in 2009 and extended through 2017.⁶⁸⁸ The maximum allowable modified credit is \$2,500 per eligible student per year for qualified tuition and related expenses paid for each of the first four years of the student’s post-secondary education in a degree or certificate program. The modified credit rate is 100 percent on the first \$2,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses, and 25 percent on the next \$2,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses. Forty percent of a taxpayer’s otherwise allowable American opportunity tax credit is refundable.

Identification Requirements with Respect to Refundable Credits

In order to claim the earned income credit, a taxpayer must include his or her taxpayer identification number (and if the taxpayer is married filing a joint return, the taxpayer identification number of the taxpayer’s spouse) on the tax return.⁶⁸⁹ For these purposes, a taxpayer identification number must be a Social Security number (SSN) issued by the Social Security Administration.⁶⁹⁰ Similarly, any child claimed by a taxpayer for purposes of determining the earned income credit must also be affiliated with a taxpayer identification number on the tax return.⁶⁹¹ Again, for these purposes, such number must be an SSN issued by the Social Security Administration.⁶⁹²

The child credit may not be claimed with respect to any qualifying child unless the taxpayer includes the name and taxpayer identification number of such qualifying child on the tax return for the taxable year.⁶⁹³ For these purposes, taxpayer identification number is not limited to an SSN, as is the case for the earned income credit. Thus, a taxpayer may claim a child using an IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), issued by the IRS for those who are not eligible to be issued an SSN but who still have tax filing obligations.

Additionally, a child may be identified on the return using an adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN). There are no specific rules regarding the identifying number affiliated with the taxpayer claiming the child credit. Thus, the general rules applicable to all taxpayers, requiring that an identifying number accompany the return, are applicable.⁶⁹⁴

For the American opportunity credit (in addition to the other credits with respect to amounts paid for educational expenses), no credit may be claimed by a taxpayer with respect to the qualifying tuition and related expenses of an individual, unless that individual’s taxpayer identification number is included on the tax return.⁶⁹⁵ As with the child credit, for these purposes a taxpayer

⁶⁸⁸ These modifications are made permanent by another provision of this Act. See description of section 102 of the Act.

⁶⁸⁹ IRC section 32(c)(1)(E)(i) and (ii).

⁶⁹⁰ IRC section 32(m).

⁶⁹¹ IRC section 32(c)(3)(D).

⁶⁹² IRC section 32(m).

⁶⁹³ IRC section 24(e).

⁶⁹⁴ IRC section 6109.

⁶⁹⁵ IRC section 25A(g)(1).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

identification number is not limited to an SSN. Thus, a taxpayer may claim the credit with the use of an ITIN (either the taxpayer's own ITIN, if they are filing as a non-dependent and claiming tuition expenses incurred on their own behalf, or the ITIN of a dependent to whom the credit relates).

New Federal Law (IRC sections 24, 25A and 32)

The provision denies to any taxpayer the EITC, child credit, and American opportunity tax credit, with respect to any taxable year for which such taxpayer has a taxpayer identification number that has been issued after the due date for filing the return for such taxable year.

Similarly, a qualifying child (in the case of the EITC and child credit) or a student (in the case of the American opportunity credit) is not taken into account with respect to any taxable year for which such child or student is associated with a taxpayer identification number that has been issued after the due date for filing the return for such taxable year.

Effective Date

The provision generally applies to any return of tax, and any amendment or supplement to any return of tax, which is filed after December 18, 2015. However, the provision does not apply to any return of tax (other than an amendment or supplement to any return of tax) for any taxable year which includes December 18, 2015, if such return is filed on or before the due date for such return of tax.

California Law (R&TC sections 17052)

In General

For each taxable year beginning on or after January 1, 2015, California conforms to the refundable EITC under IRC section 32 as applicable for federal income tax purposes for that taxable year, with modifications described below.⁶⁹⁶ Because this federal provision became part of IRC section 32(m), California automatically conforms to it to the extent that it applies under federal law for each taxable year beginning on or after January 1, 2015.

California Modifications to the Federal EITC

The federal definition of earned income is modified to include wages, salaries, tips, and other employee compensation, but only if such amounts are subject to California withholding.⁶⁹⁷ Additionally, earned income is modified to specifically exclude self-employment income.

⁶⁹⁶ R&TC section 17052.

⁶⁹⁷ Pursuant to Division 6 (commencing with section 13000) of the Unemployment Insurance Code.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California conforms to the federal definitions of an eligible individual and a qualifying child, with the following modifications:

- An eligible individual without a qualifying child is required to have a principal place of abode in “this state” (rather than the United States) for more than one-half of the taxable year.
- A qualifying child is also required to have a principal place of abode in “this state” (rather than the United States) for more than one-half of the taxable year.

The amount of the California EITC is multiplied by the EITC adjustment factor for the taxable year. Unless otherwise specified in the annual Budget Act, the EITC adjustment factor is zero, and a percentage must be enacted in the state’s annual Budget Act in order for there to be an EITC available in that taxable year. For example, for taxable year 2015, the EITC adjustment factor in the 2015 Budget Act of 2015 is 85 percent.⁶⁹⁸ Additionally, the California EITC is only operative for taxable years for which resources are authorized in the annual Budget Act for the FTB to oversee and audit returns associated with the credit.

Other modifications apply.⁶⁹⁹

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
207	Procedures to Reduce Improper Claims

Background

Eligibility Requirements for Certain Credits

Two credits available to individuals use both income level and the presence and number of qualifying children as factors in determining eligibility for the credit: the child tax credit⁷⁰⁰ and the earned income tax credit (EITC).⁷⁰¹ Additionally, the Hope Credit, the Lifetime Learning Credit, and the American Opportunity Tax Credit (AOC) are available to taxpayers who meet adjusted gross income requirements as well as specific requirements regarding the payment of tuition and related expenses for secondary-education.

⁶⁹⁸ Chapter 10 of the Statutes of 2015 (AB 93).

⁶⁹⁹ See the California law explanation of Section 103 of this Act.

⁷⁰⁰ IRC section 24.

⁷⁰¹ IRC section 2. Additionally, the child and dependent care credit is determined in part with respect to income and the presence of qualifying children, but this credit is not implicated by the provision.

EITC Eligibility

Eligibility for the EITC is based on earned income, adjusted gross income, investment income, filing status, number of children, and immigration and work status in the United States. The EITC generally equals a specified percentage of earned income up to a maximum dollar amount. The maximum amount applies over a certain income range and then diminishes to zero over a specified phase-out range. For taxpayers with earned income (or adjusted gross income (AGI), if greater) in excess of the beginning of the phase-out range, the maximum EITC amount is reduced by the phase-out rate multiplied by the amount of earned income (or AGI, if greater) in excess of the beginning of the phase-out range. For taxpayers with earned income (or AGI, if greater) in excess of the end of the phase-out range, no credit is allowed.

An individual is not eligible for the EITC if the aggregate amount of disqualified income of the taxpayer for the taxable year exceeds \$3,400 (for 2015). This threshold is indexed for inflation. Disqualified income is the sum of: (1) interest (both taxable and tax exempt); (2) dividends; (3) net rent and royalty income (if greater than zero); (4) capital gains net income; and (5) net passive income that is not self-employment income (if greater than zero).

No credit is allowed unless the taxpayer includes the Social Security number of the taxpayer and such taxpayer's spouse, on the tax return. Additionally, a qualifying child is not taken into account for purposes of the EITC unless the child's Social Security number is listed on the tax return.

Child Credit Eligibility

An individual may claim a child tax credit of \$1,000 for each qualifying child under the age of 17,⁷⁰² provided that the child is a citizen, national, or resident of the United States.⁷⁰³ The aggregate amount of child credits that may be claimed is phased out for individuals with income over certain threshold amounts. Specifically, the otherwise allowable child tax credit is reduced by \$50 for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof) of modified adjusted gross income over \$75,000 for single individuals or heads of households, \$110,000 for married individuals filing joint returns, and \$55,000 for married individuals filing separate returns. For purposes of this limitation, modified adjusted gross income includes certain otherwise excludable income earned by U.S. citizens or residents living abroad or in certain U.S. territories.⁷⁰⁴ If the resulting child credit exceeds the tax liability of the taxpayer, the taxpayer is eligible for a refundable credit (known as the additional child tax credit)⁷⁰⁵ equal to 15 percent of earned income in excess of a threshold dollar amount (the "earned income" formula). Prior to 2009, the threshold dollar amount was \$10,000 and was indexed for inflation. For taxable years beginning after 2009 and before January 1, 2018, the threshold amount is \$3,000, and is not indexed for inflation. The \$3,000 threshold is currently scheduled to expire for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, after which the threshold reverts to the indexed \$10,000 amount.⁷⁰⁶

⁷⁰² IRC section 24(a).

⁷⁰³ IRC section 24(c).

⁷⁰⁴ IRC section 24(b).

⁷⁰⁵ IRC section 24(d).

⁷⁰⁶ An earlier provision of this Act makes the \$3,000 threshold permanent. See the description of section 101 of the Act.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Families with three or more children may determine the additional child tax credit using the “alternative formula,” if this results in a larger credit than determined under the earned income formula. Under the alternative formula, the additional child tax credit equals the amount by which the taxpayer’s social security taxes exceed the taxpayer’s EIC.

Hope Credit, Lifetime Learning Credit, and AOC Eligibility

The Hope Credit, the Lifetime Learning Credit, and the AOC are available to certain taxpayers who incur tuition and related expenses on secondary education.⁷⁰⁷ The AOC is a modification of the Hope Credit, and applies only for taxable years from 2009-2017.⁷⁰⁸ In the case of the Hope and Lifetime Learning Credits, the credit that a taxpayer may otherwise claim is phased out ratably for taxpayers with modified adjusted gross income between \$55,000 and \$65,000 (\$110,000 and \$130,000 for married taxpayers filing a joint return). The AOC is phased out ratably for taxpayers with modified adjusted gross income between \$80,000 and \$90,000 (\$160,000 and \$180,000 for married taxpayers filing a joint return), and may be claimed against a taxpayer’s AMT liability. Forty percent of a taxpayer’s otherwise allowable AOC is refundable.

The credits vary in availability: While the Hope Credit is available with respect to an individual student for two years, and the AOC is available for four years, the Lifetime Learning Credit has no limit on availability. For all credits, qualified tuition and related expenses must be incurred on behalf of the taxpayer, the taxpayer’s spouse, or a dependent of the taxpayer. The credits are available in the taxable year the tuition and related expenses are paid, subject to the requirement that the education is furnished to the student during that year or during an academic period beginning during the first three months of the next taxable year. Qualified tuition and related expenses paid with the proceeds of a loan generally are eligible for the credits, but repayment of a loan itself is not a qualified tuition or related expense.

A taxpayer may claim the Hope Credit, Lifetime Learning Credit, or AOC with respect to an eligible student who is not the taxpayer or the taxpayer’s spouse (e.g., in cases in which the student is the taxpayer’s child) only if the taxpayer claims the student as a dependent for the taxable year for which the credit is claimed. If a student is claimed as a dependent, the student is not entitled to claim any of the credits for education expenses for that taxable year on the student’s own tax return. If a parent (or other taxpayer) claims a student as a dependent, any qualified tuition and related expenses paid by the student are treated as paid by the parent (or other taxpayer) for purposes of determining the amount of qualified tuition and related expenses paid by such parent (or other taxpayer) under the provision.

⁷⁰⁷ IRC section 25A. The Hope credit rate is 100 percent on the first \$1,300 of qualified tuition and related expenses, and 50 percent on the next \$1,300 of qualified tuition and related expenses (estimated for 2015). For the AOC, the maximum credit is \$2,500 per eligible student per year for qualified tuition and related expenses paid for each of the first four years of the student’s post-secondary education in a degree or certificate program. The credit rate is 100 percent on the first \$2,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses, and 25 percent on the next \$2,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses. For the Lifetime Learning credit, 20 percent of up to \$10,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses per taxpayer return is eligible for the credit (i.e., the maximum credit per taxpayer return is \$2,000).

⁷⁰⁸ An earlier provision of this Act makes the modifications to the Hope credit known as the AOC permanent. See the description of section 102 of the Act.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

An eligible student for purposes of the Hope Credit and AOC is an individual who is enrolled in a degree, certificate, or other program (including a program of study abroad approved for credit by the institution at which such student is enrolled) leading to a recognized educational credential at an eligible educational institution. The student must pursue a course of study on at least a half-time basis. A student is considered to pursue a course of study on at least a half-time basis if the student carries at least one-half the normal full-time work load for the course of study the student is pursuing for at least one academic period that begins during the taxable year.

Unlike the Hope Credit and AOC, the Lifetime Learning Credit is available to students who are enrolled on a part-time basis. To be eligible for the Hope Credit and the AOC, a student must not have been convicted of a federal or state felony for the possession or distribution of a controlled substance. The Lifetime Learning Credit does not contain this requirement.

Diligence Required by Preparers Returns for EITC Claimants

Under IRC section 6695(g), a penalty of \$500 may be imposed on a person who, as a tax return preparer,⁷⁰⁹ prepares a tax return for a taxpayer claiming the EITC, unless the tax return preparer exercises due diligence with respect to that claim. The due diligence requirements extend to both the determination of eligibility for the credit and the amount of the credit, as prescribed by regulations, which also detail how to document one's compliance with those requirements.⁷¹⁰

The position taken with respect to the EITC must be based on current and reasonable information that the paid preparer develops, either directly from the taxpayer or by other reasonable means. The preparer may not ignore implications of information provided by taxpayers, and is expected to make reasonable inquiries about incorrect, inconsistent or incomplete information.

The conclusions about eligibility and computation, as well as the steps taken to develop those conclusions, must be documented, using Form 8867, "Paid Preparer's Earned Income Credit Checklist," which is filed with the return.⁷¹¹ The basis for the computation of the credit must also be documented, either on a Computation Worksheet, or in an alternative record containing the requisite information. The preparer is required to maintain that documentation for three years.

The penalty may be waived with respect to a particular return or claim for refund on the basis of all facts and circumstances. The preparer must establish that he routinely follows reasonable office procedures to ensure compliance. The failure to comply with the requirements must be isolated and inadvertent.⁷¹² The enhanced duties of due diligence required with respect to the EITC do not extend to other refundable credits.

⁷⁰⁹ IRC section 7701(a)(36) provides a general definition of tax return preparer to include persons who are compensated to prepare all or a substantial portion of a return or claim for refund, with certain exceptions.

⁷¹⁰ Treas. Reg. section 1.6695-2(b).

⁷¹¹ If the return preparer electronically files the return or claim for the taxpayer, the Form 8867 is filed electronically with the return. If the prepared return or claim is given to the taxpayer to file, the Form 8867 is provided to the taxpayer at the same time, to submit with the return or claim for refund.

⁷¹² Treas. Reg. section 1.6695-2(d).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

There are no separately stated due diligence requirements for paid tax return preparers who prepare federal income tax returns on which a child tax credit or the AOC is claimed.

New Federal Law (IRC section 6695)

The provision requires paid tax return preparers who prepare federal income tax returns on which a child (or additional child) tax credit is claimed and which the AOC is claimed to meet due diligence requirements similar to those applicable to returns claiming an EITC.

The provision also requires the Secretary to conduct a study evaluating the effectiveness of tax return preparer due diligence requirements for the EITC, child tax credit and AOC. The study with respect to the EITC is required to be completed by December 18, 2016, and the study regarding the child tax credit and the AOC is due December 18, 2017.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the child tax credit or to the AOC, thus this provision is not applicable under California law.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
208	Restrictions on Taxpayers Who Improperly Claimed Credits in Prior Years

Background

Refundable Credits

An individual may reduce his or her tax liability by any available tax credits. In some instances, a permissible credit is “refundable,” *i.e.*, it may result in a refund in excess of any credits for withheld taxes or estimated tax payments available to the individual. Three major credits are the child tax credit, the earned income credit and the American opportunity tax credit.

An individual may claim a tax credit for each qualifying child under the age of 17. The amount of the credit per child is \$1,000. The aggregate amount of child credits that may be claimed is phased out for individuals with income over certain threshold amounts. Specifically, the otherwise allowable child tax credit is reduced by \$50 for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof) of modified adjusted gross income over \$75,000 for single individuals or heads of households, \$110,000 for married individuals filing joint returns, and \$55,000 for married individuals filing separate returns.

To the extent that the child credit exceeds the taxpayer’s tax liability, the taxpayer is eligible for a refundable credit⁷¹³ (the additional child tax credit) equal to 15 percent of earned income in excess of \$3,000.⁷¹⁴

A refundable earned income tax credit (EITC) is available to low-income workers who satisfy certain requirements. The amount of the EITC varies depending upon the taxpayer’s earned income and whether the taxpayer has one, two, more than two, or no qualifying children.

In 2015, the maximum EITC is \$6,242 for taxpayers with more than two qualifying children, \$5,548 for taxpayers with two qualifying children, \$3,359 for taxpayers with one qualifying child, and \$503 for taxpayers with no qualifying children. The credit amount begins to phase out at an income level of \$23,630 for joint-filers with children, \$18,110 for other taxpayers with children, \$13,750 for joint-filers with no children and \$8,240 for other taxpayers with no qualifying children. The phase-out percentages are 15.98 for taxpayers with one qualifying child, 21.06 for two or more qualifying children and 7.65 for no qualifying children.

Certain individual taxpayers are allowed to claim a nonrefundable credit, the Hope credit, against Federal income taxes for qualified tuition and related expenses paid for the first two years of the student’s post-secondary education in a degree or certificate program. The “American opportunity tax credit” refers to modifications to the Hope credit that apply for taxable years beginning in

⁷¹³ The refundable credit may not exceed the maximum credit per child of \$1,000.

⁷¹⁴ The \$3,000 threshold is a temporary number that is made permanent in an earlier section of this Act. See the description of section 101 of this Act. Families with three or more children may determine the additional child tax credit using an alternative formula, if this results in a larger credit than determined under the earned income formula. Under the alternative formula, the additional child tax credit equals the amount by which the taxpayer’s social security taxes exceed the taxpayer’s earned income tax credit.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

2009 and extended through 2017.⁷¹⁵ The maximum allowable modified credit is \$2,500 per eligible student per year for qualified tuition and related expenses paid for each of the first four years of the student's post-secondary education in a degree or certificate program.

The modified credit rate is 100 percent on the first \$2,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses, and 25 percent on the next \$2,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses. Forty percent of a taxpayer's otherwise allowable American opportunity tax credit is refundable.

Disallowance Period with Respect to the Earned Income Tax Credit

A taxpayer who was previously disallowed the EITC may not claim the EITC for a period of ten taxable years after the most recent taxable year for which there was a final determination that the taxpayer's claim of credit was due to fraud. Such disallowance period is two years in the case of a taxpayer for which there was a final determination that the taxpayer's EITC claim was due to reckless or intentional disregard of rules and regulations (but not to fraud).

Additionally, in the case of a taxpayer who was previously denied the EITC for any taxable year as a result of IRS deficiency procedures, the taxpayer may not claim an EITC in subsequent years unless the taxpayer provides a Form 8862 with the tax return, so as to demonstrate eligibility for the EITC in that taxable year.

Math-Error Authority

The federal income tax system relies upon self-reporting and assessment. A taxpayer is expected to prepare a report of his liability⁷¹⁶ and submit it to the IRS with any payment due. The IRC provides general authority for the IRS to assess all taxes shown on returns,⁷¹⁷ other than certain federal unemployment tax and estimated income taxes.⁷¹⁸ The assessment is required to be made by recording the liability in the "office of the Secretary" in a manner determined under regulations.⁷¹⁹ If the IRS determines that the assessment was materially incorrect, additional tax must be assessed within the limitations period.⁷²⁰

The authority to assess the additional tax may be subject to certain restrictions on assessment known as the deficiency procedures.⁷²¹ A deficiency of tax occurs if the amount of certain

⁷¹⁵ The modifications to the Hope credit known as the American opportunity credit are made permanent in an earlier section of this Act. See the description of section 102 of the Act.

⁷¹⁶ IRC sections 6011 and 6012.

⁷¹⁷ See IRC section 6201(a), which authorizes assessment of tax computed by the taxpayer as well as amounts computed by the IRS at the election of the taxpayer, under IRC section 6014.

⁷¹⁸ IRC section 6201(b).

⁷¹⁹ IRC section 6203.

⁷²⁰ IRC section 6204.

⁷²¹ IRC sections 6211 through 6215.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

taxes⁷²² assessed for a period, after reduction for any rebates of tax, is less than the liability determined under the IRC. If the IRS questions whether the correct tax liability has been assessed against a taxpayer, the IRS generally first informs the taxpayer by letter. Most discrepancies in liability identified by the IRS are resolved through such “correspondence audits.” If the taxpayer does not comply after receipt of such a correspondence audit, an examining agent reviews the return and determines whether an adjustment in tax owed is required. The determination by the examining agent that an adjustment to the return is required results in a notice to the taxpayer that provides an opportunity for the taxpayer to invoke rights to an administrative appeal or to agree to the adjustments within 30 days. If the taxpayer responds and disputes the adjustments, the case is referred to an independent administrative appeals officer for review. In most cases, the taxpayer and the IRS agree on the merit or lack of merit of the adjustments proposed, and the cases are closed without issuance of a notice of deficiency. If the parties do not reach agreement administratively, the IRS must issue a formal notice of deficiency to a taxpayer,⁷²³ which begins a period within which a taxpayer may petition the U.S. Tax Court.

During that period, as well as during the pendency of any proceeding in Tax Court, assessment of the deficiency is not permitted.⁷²⁴

There are several exceptions to the restrictions on assessment of taxes that are generally subject to the deficiency procedures.⁷²⁵ One of the principal exceptions is the authority to assess without issuance of a notice of deficiency if the error is a result of a mathematical or clerical error, generally referred to as math-error authority. If the mistake on the return is of a type that is within the meaning of mathematical or clerical error, the IRS assesses the tax and sends notice of the math error to the taxpayer. Purely mathematical or clerical issues are often identified early in the processing of a return, prior to issuance of any refund; they are not typically identified as a result of an examination of a return.⁷²⁶ Although most math errors identified by the IRS resulted in the assessment of additional tax, over 2.6 million of the 6.6 million math errors identified in fiscal year 2011⁷²⁷ involved adjustments in taxpayers’ favor for credits to which taxpayers were entitled but had failed to claim, mostly commonly the “Making Work Pay Credit” for taxable year 2010.

⁷²² The taxes to which deficiency procedures apply are income, estate and gift and excise taxes arising under IRC chapters 41, 42, or 44. IRC sections 6211 and 6213.

⁷²³ IRC section 6212.

⁷²⁴ IRC section 6213(a). If a taxpayer wishes to contest the merits in a different court, the taxpayer may agree to assessment of the tax, reserving his or her rights to contest the merits, pay the disputed amount, and pursue a claim for refund reviewable in a suit in federal district court or Court of Federal Claims.

⁷²⁵ IRC section 6213 provides that a taxpayer may waive the restrictions on assessment, permits immediate assessment to reflect payments of tax remitted to the IRS and to correct amounts credited or applied as a result of claims for carrybacks under IRC section 1341(b), and requires assessment of amounts ordered as criminal restitution. Assessment is also permitted in certain circumstances in which collection of the tax would be in jeopardy. IRC sections 6851, 6852 or 6861.

⁷²⁶ See, Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration, *Some Taxpayer Responses to Math Error Adjustments Were Not Worked Timely and Accurately* (TIGTA No. 2011-40-059), July 11, 2011.

⁷²⁷ 2011 IRS Data Book, Table 15.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Since 1976, the issuance of a notice of math error begins a 60-day period within which a taxpayer may submit a request for abatement of the math error adjustment, which then requires the IRS to abate the assessment and refer the unresolved issue for examination.⁷²⁸ The IRS Data Books do not report the number of abatements of math error assessments.

The scope of IRS math-error authority now encompasses numerous issues, many of which concern rules regarding refundable credits.⁷²⁹ The summary assessment is used to deny a claimed credit or deduction, either during initial processing of a return on which the credit is claimed or in an examination of the return after the refund has been issued. For example, in 2009, the authority was expanded to cover several grounds on which a homebuyer credit could be disallowed.⁷³⁰ These grounds include (1) an omission of any increase in tax required by the recapture provisions of the credit; (2) information from the person issuing the taxpayer identification number of the taxpayer that indicates that the taxpayer does not meet the age requirement of the credit; (3) information provided to the Secretary by the taxpayer on an income tax return for at least one of the two preceding taxable years that is inconsistent with eligibility for such credit; or (4) failure to attach to the return a properly executed copy of the settlement statement used to complete the purchase.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 24, 25A and 6213)

The provision expands the disallowance rules that apply to the EITC to the child tax credit and the American Opportunity Tax Credit (AOC). Thus, if an individual claims the child tax credit or the AOC in a taxable year, that individual is denied the credit, and such claim for credit was determined to be due to fraud, or reckless or intentional disregard of the rules, that individual may not claim the credit for the next ten or two years, respectively.

Additionally, the provision requires that taxpayers who were previously denied the child tax credit or the AOC in any taxable year as a result of IRS deficiency procedures to provide additional information demonstrating eligibility for such credit, as required by the Secretary.

The provision adds the following items to the list of circumstances in which the IRS has authority to make an assessment as a math error: (1) a taxpayer claimed the EITC,⁷³¹ child tax credit, or the AOC during the period in which a taxpayer is not permitted to claim such credit as a consequence of having made a prior fraudulent or reckless claim; and (2) there was an omission of information required by the Secretary relating to a taxpayer making improper prior claims of the child tax credit or the AOC.

⁷²⁸ Although the exception to restrictions on assessment to correct mathematical errors had long been in the IRC, the requirement to abate upon timely request was added in 1976 when the authority was expanded to include correction of clerical errors. IRC section 6213(b)(2)(A); Tax Reform Act of 1976, Public Law 94-55, Section 1206(a). In order to reassess the amount abated, the IRS must comply with the deficiency procedures.

⁷²⁹ Math-error authority currently applies to certain errors related to the earned income tax credit and the child tax credit. IRC section 6213(g)(2)(F), (G), (I), (K), (L), and (M).

⁷³⁰ IRC section 6213(g)(2)(O) and 6213(g)(2)(P).

⁷³¹ IRC section 32(k)(1).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the child tax credit or to the AOC, thus this provision is not applicable under California law.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
209	Treatment of Credits for Purposes of Certain Penalties

Background

Underpayment Penalties

Under present law, an accuracy-related penalty or a fraud penalty may be imposed on certain underpayments of tax.⁷³² The IRC imposes a 20-percent penalty on the portion of an underpayment attributable to: negligence or disregard of rules or regulations, a substantial understatement, a substantial valuation overstatement, a substantial overstatement of pension liabilities, a substantial estate or gift tax valuation understatements, any disallowance of tax benefits by reason of lacking economic substance, or any undisclosed foreign financial asset understatement.⁷³³ A penalty of 75 percent of an underpayment is imposed in the case of fraud. An exception to these penalties for reasonable cause generally applies.⁷³⁴ An underpayment, for this purpose, means the excess of the amount of tax imposed over the amount of tax shown on the return.⁷³⁵

⁷³² IRC sections 6662 and 6663. Present law also imposes a separate accuracy-related 20-percent penalty on portions of an underpayment attributable to a listed or reportable transaction. IRC section 6662A(a). The penalty increases to 30 percent if the transaction is not adequately disclosed. IRC sections 6662A(c) and 6664(d)(2)(A).

⁷³³ The 20-percent penalty is increased to 40 percent when there is a gross valuation misstatement involving a substantial valuation overstatement, a substantial overstatement of pension liabilities, a substantial estate or gift tax valuation understatement, or when a transaction lacking economic substance is not properly disclosed. IRC section 6662(h) and 6662(i).

⁷³⁴ IRC section 6664(c). There is no reasonable cause exception for tax benefits disallowed by reason of a transaction lacking economic substance and certain valuation overstatements related to charitable deduction property.

⁷³⁵ IRC section 6664(a). Previous assessments and rebates may also be taken into account.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

These penalties are assessed in the same manner as taxes.⁷³⁶ In the case of income taxes, a taxpayer may contest any deficiency in tax determined by the IRS in the Tax Court before an assessment of the tax may be made.⁷³⁷ Generally a deficiency in tax is the excess of the amount of tax imposed over the amount of tax shown on the return.⁷³⁸

The IRC allows certain credits against the income tax.⁷³⁹ Most of the credits may not exceed the taxpayer's income tax. However certain credits ("refundable credits") may exceed the tax and the amount of these credits in excess of the tax imposed (reduced by the other credits) is an overpayment which creates a refund or credit.⁷⁴⁰ Refundable credits include a portion of the child credit, the American opportunity tax credit, and the earned income credit.⁷⁴¹

In determining a deficiency in tax, the refundable credits in excess of tax are treated as negative amounts of tax.⁷⁴² Thus, the amounts of tax imposed and the tax shown on the return may be negative amounts. The IRC does not provide a similar rule for the determination of an underpayment for purposes of the penalties.⁷⁴³

The Tax Court ruled that for purposes of determining the amount of an underpayment for purposes of the penalty provisions, the tax shown on the return may not be less than zero.⁷⁴⁴ Thus, no accuracy-related penalty or fraud penalty may be imposed to the extent the refundable credits reduce the tax imposed below zero.

Erroneous Claims

Present law imposes a penalty of 20 percent on the amount by which a claim for refund or credit exceeds the amount allowable unless it is shown that the claim has a reasonable basis.⁷⁴⁵ The penalty does not apply to claims relating to the earned income credit. The penalty does not apply to the portion of any claim to which the accuracy-related and fraud penalties apply. The deficiency procedures do not apply to this penalty.

⁷³⁶ IRC section 6665(a).

⁷³⁷ IRC section 6211-6215.

⁷³⁸ IRC section 6211. Previous assessments and rebates may also be taken into account.

⁷³⁹ IRC sections 21-54AA.

⁷⁴⁰ IRC section 6401(b).

⁷⁴¹ Refundable credits include credits for withholding of taxes. Treas. Reg. sections 1-6664-2(b) and (c) provide special rules for the withholding credits.

⁷⁴² IRC section 6211(b)(4).

⁷⁴³ The Improved Penalty Administration and Compliance Tax Act (the "Act"), Public Law 101-239, section 7721(c), revised the penalties to provide a single accuracy-related penalty for various types of misconduct. The definition of underpayment for purposes of similar penalties prior to that Act was defined by reference to the definition of a deficiency. See IRC section 6653(c)(1) prior to its repeal by the Act.

⁷⁴⁴ *Rand v. Commissioner*, 141 T.C. No. 12 (November 18, 2013).

⁷⁴⁵ IRC section 6676.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 6664 and 6676)

The provision amends the definition of underpayment applicable to the determination of accuracy-related and fraud penalties by incorporating in the definition the rule that in determining the tax imposed and the amount of tax shown on the return, the excess of the refundable credits over the tax is taken into account as negative amount of tax. Thus, if a taxpayer files an income tax return erroneously claiming refundable credits in excess of tax, there is an underpayment on which a penalty may be imposed.

The provision also repeals the exception from the erroneous claims penalty for the earned income credit and changes the standard for penalty relief from reasonable basis to reasonable cause.

Effective Date

The provision amending the definition of underpayment is effective for returns filed after December 18, 2015, and for returns filed on or before the December 18, 2015, if the statute of limitations period for assessment has not expired. The provision repealing the exception from the erroneous claim penalty is effective for claims filed after December 18, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 19164)

Underpayment Penalties

California generally conforms to federal accuracy-related and fraud penalties, and to the definition of an underpayment for purposes of those penalties, as of the “specified date” of conformity of January 1, 2015.⁷⁴⁶ Thus, for purposes of those penalties, California does not conform to this provision. Under California law, no accuracy-related penalty or fraud penalty may be imposed to the extent that a refundable credit reduces the tax imposed below zero.

Erroneous Claims

California does not conform to the penalty on erroneous claims.

⁷⁴⁶ R&TC section 19164(d)(1) conforms to IRC section 6664 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Treatment of Credits for Purposes of Certain Penalties For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	\$700,000	\$700,000	\$700,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
210	Increase the Penalty Applicable to Paid Tax Preparers Who Engage in Willful or Reckless Conduct

Background

Tax return preparers are subject to a penalty for preparation of a return or refund claim with respect to which an understatement of tax liability results. If the understatement is due to an “unreasonable position,” the penalty is the greater of \$1,000 or 50 percent of the income derived (or to be derived) by the return preparer with respect to that return.⁷⁴⁷

Any position that a return preparer does not reasonably believe is more likely than not to be sustained on its merits is an “unreasonable position” unless the position is disclosed on the return or there is “substantial authority” for the position.⁷⁴⁸ There is a substantial authority for a position if the weight of the authorities supporting the treatment is substantial in relation to the weight of authorities supporting contrary treatment. If the position taken meets the definition of a tax shelter (as defined in IRC section 6662(d)(2)(B)(ii)(I)) or a listed or reportable transaction (as referenced in IRC section 6662A), the preparer must have a reasonable belief that the position would more likely than not be sustained on its merits. If the understatement is due to willful or reckless conduct, the penalty increases to the greater of \$5,000 or 50 percent of the income derived (or to be derived) by the return preparer with respect to that return.⁷⁴⁹

⁷⁴⁷ IRC section 6694(a)(1).

⁷⁴⁸ IRC section 6694(a)(2).

⁷⁴⁹ IRC section 6694(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 6694)

The provision increases the penalty rate on paid tax return preparers for understatements due to willful or reckless conduct to the greater of \$5,000 or 75 percent of the income derived (or to be derived) by the preparer with respect to the return or claim for refund.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for returns prepared for taxable years ending after December 18, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 19166)

California conforms by reference to IRC section 6694, relating to understatement of taxpayer's liability by tax preparer, as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, with modifications. For any California understatement that is due to an "unreasonable position," the California preparer penalty is the greater of \$250 or 50 percent of the income derived (or to be derived) by the return preparer with respect to that return.⁷⁵⁰ If the position of the understatement meets the definition of a reportable transaction that is not adequately disclosed, a listed transaction, or a gross misstatement, the penalty rate is increased to the greater of \$1,000 or 50 percent of the income derived (or to be derived) by the return preparer with respect to that return.⁷⁵¹

California does not conform to this provision that increases the penalty rate on paid tax return preparers for understatements due to willful or reckless conduct to the greater of \$5,000 or 75 percent of the income derived (or to be derived) by the preparer with respect to the return or claim for refund.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Increase the Penalty Applicable to Paid Tax Preparers Who Engage in Willful or Reckless Conduct For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
\$20,000	\$30,000	\$40,000	\$40,000

⁷⁵⁰ R&TC section 19166(b)(1).

⁷⁵¹ R&TC section 19166(b)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
211	Employer Identification Number Required for American Opportunity Tax Credit

Background

Certain individual taxpayers are allowed to claim a nonrefundable credit, the Hope Credit, against federal income taxes for qualified tuition and related expenses paid for the first two years of the student's post-secondary education in a degree or certificate program. The American Opportunity Tax Credit (AOC) refers to modifications to the Hope Credit that apply for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2009.⁷⁵² The maximum allowable modified credit is \$2,500 per eligible student per year for qualified tuition and related expenses paid for each of the first four years of the student's post-secondary education in a degree or certificate program.

The modified credit rate is 100 percent on the first \$2,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses, and 25 percent on the next \$2,000 of qualified tuition and related expenses. Forty percent of a taxpayer's otherwise allowable American opportunity tax credit is refundable.

For the AOC (in addition to the other credits with respect to amounts paid for educational expenses), no credit may be claimed by a taxpayer with respect to the qualifying tuition and related expenses of an individual, unless that individual's taxpayer identification number is included on the tax return.⁷⁵³ The IRC imposes no reporting requirement with respect to the identity of the educational institution attended by the individual.

IRC section 6050S imposes reporting requirements, related to higher education tax benefits, on eligible educational institutions and certain other persons.⁷⁵⁴ Eligible educational institutions are subject to the reporting requirements if the institution enrolls any individual for any academic period. The information return must include the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of any individual (a) who is or has been enrolled at an eligible education institution and with respect to whom certain transactions are made or (b) with respect to whom certain payments were made or received. Additionally, eligible educational institutions are required to provide the following information: (a) the aggregate amount of payments received or the aggregate amount billed for qualified tuition and related expenses during the calendar year; (b) the aggregate amount of grants received by the individual for payment of costs of attendance that are administered and processed by the institution during the calendar year; and (c) the amount of any adjustments to the aggregate amounts reported under (a) or (b) with respect to the individual for a prior calendar year.

⁷⁵² The American opportunity tax credit was made permanent by section 102 of this Act.

⁷⁵³ IRC section 25A(g)(1)

⁷⁵⁴ In addition to eligible educational institutions, the relevant reporting requirements discussed herein are imposed on persons who are engaged in a trade or business of making payments to any individual under an insurance arrangement as reimbursements or refunds (or similar amounts) of qualified tuition and related expenses.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 25A)

The provision requires that taxpayers claiming the AOC provide the employer identification number of the educational institution attended by the individual to whom the credit relates.

The provision modifies the reporting requirements under IRC section 6050S to require an educational institution to provide its employer identification number on the Form 1098-T.⁷⁵⁵

Effective Date

The provision requiring the employer identification number is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015. The provision modifying the information reporting requirements is effective for expenses paid after December 31, 2015, for education furnished in academic periods beginning after such date.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the AOC.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
212	Higher Education Information Reporting Only to Include Qualified Tuition and Related Expenses Actually Paid

Background

IRC section 6050S imposes reporting requirements, related to higher education tax benefits, on eligible educational institutions and certain other persons.⁷⁵⁶ Eligible educational institutions are subject to the reporting requirements if the institution enrolls any individual for any academic period. The information return must include the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of any individual (a) who is or has been enrolled at an eligible education institution and with respect to whom certain transactions are made or (b) with respect to whom certain payments were made or received. Additionally, eligible educational institutions are required to provide the following information: (a) the aggregate amount of payments received or the aggregate amount

⁷⁵⁵ This is already required under Treasury regulations. See Treas. Reg. sections 1.6050S-1(b)(2)(ii)(A) and 1.6050S-1(b)(3)(ii)(A).

⁷⁵⁶ In addition to eligible educational institutions, the relevant reporting requirements discussed herein are imposed on persons who are engaged in a trade or business of making payments to any individual under an insurance arrangement as reimbursements or refunds (or similar amounts) of qualified tuition and related expenses.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

billed for qualified tuition and related expenses during the calendar year; (b) the aggregate amount of grants received by the individual for payment of costs of attendance that are administered and processed by the institution during the calendar year; and (c) the amount of any adjustments to the aggregate amounts reported under (a) or (b) with respect to the individual for a prior calendar year.

New Federal Law (IRC section 6050S)

The provision requires persons who have a reporting obligation to report only the aggregate amount of qualified tuition and related expenses received during the calendar year.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for expenses paid after December 31, 2015, for education furnished in academic periods beginning after such date.

California Law (R&TC section 18631)

California law provides that the FTB may request a copy of any information return required to be filed with the IRS under IRC section 6050S.⁷⁵⁷

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

⁷⁵⁷ R&TC section 18631(b)(18).

TITLE III – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Subtitle A – Family Tax Relief

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
301	Exclusion for Amounts Received under the Work Colleges Program

Background

Under present law, an individual who is a candidate for a degree at a qualifying educational organization may exclude amounts received as a qualified scholarship from gross income and wages. In addition, present law provides an exclusion from gross income and wages for qualified tuition reductions for certain education provided to employees of certain educational organizations. The exclusions for qualified scholarships and qualified tuition reductions do not apply to any amount received by a student that represents payment for teaching, research, or other services by the student required as a condition for receiving the scholarship or tuition reduction. Payments for such services are includible in gross income and wages. An exception to this rule applies in the case of the National Health Services Corps Scholarship Program and the F. Edward Herbert Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance Program.

New Federal Law (IRC section 117)

The provision exempts from gross income any payments from a comprehensive student work-learning-service program (as defined in section 448(e) of the Higher Education Act of 1965) operated by a work college (as defined in such section). Specifically, a work college must require resident students to participate in a work-learning-service program that is an integral and stated part of the institution's educational philosophy and program.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for amounts received in taxable years beginning after the date of enactment of this Act.

California Law (R&TC section 17131)

California conforms to the federal exclusion for qualified scholarships under IRC section 117 as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015; thus, California does not conform to this provision that exempts from gross income any payments from a comprehensive student work-learning-service program.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Exclusion for Amounts Received Under the Work Colleges Program For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$30,000	- \$20,000	- \$20,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
302	Improvements to Section 529 Accounts

Background

In General

A qualified tuition program is a program established and maintained by a state or agency or instrumentality thereof, or by one or more eligible educational institutions, which satisfies certain requirements and under which a person may purchase tuition credits or certificates on behalf of a designated beneficiary that entitle the beneficiary to the waiver or payment of qualified higher education expenses of the beneficiary (a “prepaid tuition program”). IRC section 529 provides specified income tax and transfer tax rules for the treatment of accounts and contracts established under qualified tuition programs.⁷⁵⁸ In the case of a program established and maintained by a state or agency or instrumentality thereof, a qualified tuition program also includes a program under which a person may make contributions to an account that is established for the purpose of satisfying the qualified higher education expenses of the designated beneficiary of the account, provided it satisfies certain specified requirements (a “savings account program”). Under both types of qualified tuition programs, a contributor establishes an account for the benefit of a particular designated beneficiary to provide for that beneficiary’s higher education expenses.

In general, prepaid tuition contracts and tuition savings accounts established under a qualified tuition program involve prepayments or contributions made by one or more individuals for the benefit of a designated beneficiary. Decisions with respect to the contract or account are typically made by an individual who is not the designated beneficiary. Qualified tuition accounts or contracts generally require the designation of a person (generally referred to as an “account

⁷⁵⁸ For purposes of this description, the term “account” is used interchangeably to refer to a prepaid tuition benefit contract or a tuition savings account established pursuant to a qualified tuition program.

owner”)⁷⁵⁹ whom the program administrator (oftentimes a third-party administrator retained by the state or by the educational institution that established the program) may look to for decisions, recordkeeping, and reporting with respect to the account established for a designated beneficiary.

The person or persons who make the contributions to the account need not be the same person who is regarded as the account owner for purposes of administering the account. Under many qualified tuition programs, the account owner generally has control over the account or contract, including the ability to change designated beneficiaries and to withdraw funds at any time and for any purpose. Thus, in practice, qualified tuition accounts or contracts generally involve a contributor, a designated beneficiary, an account owner (who oftentimes is not the contributor or the designated beneficiary), and an administrator of the account or contract.

Qualified Higher Education Expenses

For purposes of receiving a distribution from a qualified tuition program that qualifies for favorable tax treatment under the IRC, qualified higher education expenses means tuition, fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for the enrollment or attendance of a designated beneficiary at an eligible educational institution, and expenses for special needs services in the case of a special needs beneficiary that are incurred in connection with such enrollment or attendance.

Qualified higher education expenses generally also include room and board for students who are enrolled at least half-time. For taxable years 2009 and 2010 only, qualified higher education expenses included the purchase of any computer technology or equipment, or Internet access or related services, if such technology or services were to be used by the beneficiary or the beneficiary’s family during any of the years a beneficiary was enrolled at an eligible institution.

Contributions to Qualified Tuition Programs

Contributions to a qualified tuition program must be made in cash. IRC section 529 does not impose a specific dollar limit on the amount of contributions, account balances, or prepaid tuition benefits relating to a qualified tuition account; however, the program is required to have adequate safeguards to prevent contributions in excess of amounts necessary to provide for the beneficiary’s qualified higher education expenses. Contributions generally are treated as a completed gift eligible for the gift tax annual exclusion. Contributions are not tax deductible for federal income tax purposes, although they may be deductible for state income tax purposes. Amounts in the account accumulate on a tax-free basis (*i.e.*, income on accounts in the plan is not subject to current income tax).

A qualified tuition program may not permit any contributor to, or designated beneficiary under, the program to direct (directly or indirectly) the investment of any contributions (or earnings thereon) more than two times in any calendar year, and must provide separate accounting for each designated beneficiary. A qualified tuition program may not allow any interest in an account or contract (or any portion thereof) to be used as security for a loan.

⁷⁵⁹ IRC section refers to contributors and designated beneficiaries, but does not define or otherwise refer to the term “account owner,” which is a commonly used term among qualified tuition programs.

Distributions from Qualified Tuition Programs

Distributions from a qualified tuition program are excludable from the distributee's gross income to the extent that the total distribution does not exceed the qualified higher education expenses incurred for the beneficiary.⁷⁶⁰

If a distribution from a qualified tuition program exceeds the qualified higher education expenses incurred for the beneficiary, the amount includible in gross income is determined, first, by applying the annuity rules of IRC section 72⁷⁶¹ to determine the amount that would be includible in gross income if none of the amount distributed was for qualified higher education expenses and, then, reducing that amount by an amount which bears the same ratio to that amount as the qualified higher education expenses bear to the amount of the distribution.⁷⁶²

For example, assume a taxpayer had \$5,000 in a qualified tuition program account, \$4,000 of which was the amount contributed. Also assume the taxpayer withdraws \$1,000 from the account and \$500 is used for qualified higher education expenses. First, the taxpayer applies the annuity rules of IRC section 72 which results in \$200 being included in income under IRC section 72 assuming none of the distribution is used for qualified higher education expenses. Then, the taxpayer reduces the \$200 by one-half because 50 percent of the distribution was used for qualified higher education expenses. Thus, \$100 is includible in gross income. This amount is subject to an additional 10-percent tax (unless an exception applies).

The IRC provides that, except as provided by the Secretary of the Treasury ("Secretary"), for purposes of this calculation, the taxpayer's account value, income, and investment amount are generally measured as of December 31 of the taxable year in which the distribution was made. The Secretary has issued guidance providing that the earnings portion of a distribution is to be computed on the date of each distribution.⁷⁶³

In the case of an individual who is the designated beneficiary for more than one qualified tuition program, all such accounts are aggregated for purposes of calculating the earnings in the account under IRC section 72. The Secretary has provided in guidance that this aggregation is required only in the case of accounts contained within the same 529 program, having the same account owner and the same designated beneficiary.

⁷⁶⁰ IRC section 529(c)(3)(B)(i) and (ii)(I).

⁷⁶¹ Under IRC section 72, a distribution is includible in income to the extent that the distribution represents earnings on the contribution to the program, determined on a pro-rata basis.

⁷⁶² IRC section 529(c)(3)(A) and (B)(ii).

⁷⁶³ Notice 2001-81, 2001-2 C.B. 617, December 10, 2001.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 529)

The provision makes three modifications to IRC section 529.

First, the provision provides that qualified higher education expenses include the purchase of computer or peripheral equipment (as defined in IRC section 168(i)(2)(B)), computer software (as defined in IRC section 197(e)(3)(B)), or Internet access and related services if the equipment, software, or services are to be used primarily by the beneficiary during any of the years the beneficiary is enrolled at an eligible education institution.

Second, the provision repeals the rules providing that IRC section 529 accounts must be aggregated for purposes of calculating the amount of a distribution that is included in a taxpayer's income. Thus, in the case of a designated beneficiary who has received multiple distributions from a qualified tuition program in the taxable year, the portion of a distribution that represents earnings is now to be computed on a distribution-by-distribution basis, rather than an aggregate basis, such that the computation applies to each distribution from an account. The following example illustrates the operation of this provision: Assume that two designated savings accounts have been established by the same account owner within the same qualified tuition program for the same designated beneficiary. Account A contains \$20,000, all of which consists of contributed amounts (*i.e.*, it has no earnings). Account B contains \$30,000, \$20,000 of which constitutes an investment in the account, and \$10,000 attributable to earnings on that investment. Assume a taxpayer were to receive a \$10,000 distribution from Account A, with none of the proceeds being spent on qualified higher education expenses. Under present law, both of the designated beneficiary's accounts would be aggregated for purposes of computing earnings. Thus, \$2,000 of the \$10,000 distribution from Account A ($\$10,000 \times \$10,000 / \$50,000$) would be included in the designated beneficiary's income. Under the provision, the accounts would not be aggregated for purposes of determining earnings on the account. Thus, because Account A has no earnings, no amount of the distribution would be included in the designated beneficiary's income for the taxable year.

Third, the provision creates a new rule that provides, in the case of a designated beneficiary who receives a refund of any higher education expenses, any distribution that was used to pay the refunded expenses shall not be subject to tax if the designated beneficiary re-contributes the refunded amount to the qualified tuition program within 60 days of receiving the refund, only to the extent that such re-contribution is not in excess of the refund. A transition rule allows for re-contributions of amounts refunded after December 31, 2014, and before the date of enactment to be made not later than 60 days after the enactment of this provision.

Effective Date

The provision allowing computer technology to be considered a higher education expense is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014. The provision removing the aggregation requirement in the case of multiple distributions is effective for distributions made after December 31, 2014. The provision allowing a re-contribution of refunded tuition amounts is effective for tuition refunded after December 31, 2014.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC section 17140.3)

California law conforms to IRC section 529, relating to qualified tuition programs, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, and as a result does not conform to this provision’s three modifications to that section.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Improvements to Section 529 Accounts For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$150,000	- \$100,000	- \$100,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
303	Elimination of Residency Requirement for Qualified ABLE Programs

Background

In General

The IRC provides for a tax-favored savings program intended to benefit disabled individuals, known as qualified ABLE programs.⁷⁶⁴ A qualified ABLE program is a program established and maintained by a state or agency or instrumentality thereof. A qualified ABLE program must meet the following conditions: (1) under the provisions of the program, contributions may be made to an account (an “ABLE account”), established for the purpose of meeting the qualified disability expenses of the designated beneficiary of the account; (2) the program must limit a designated beneficiary to one ABLE account; (3) the program must allow for the establishment of ABLE accounts only for a designated beneficiary who is either a resident of the state maintaining such ABLE program or a resident of a state that has not established an ABLE program (a “contracting State”) that has entered into a contract with such state to provide the contracting state’s residents with access to the state’s ABLE program; and (4) the program must meet certain other requirements discussed below. A qualified ABLE program is generally exempt from income tax, but is otherwise subject to the taxes imposed on the unrelated business income of tax-exempt organizations.

⁷⁶⁴ IRC section 529A.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A designated beneficiary of an ABLE account is the owner of the ABLE account. A designated beneficiary must be an eligible individual (defined below) who established the ABLE account and who is designated at the commencement of participation in the qualified ABLE program as the beneficiary of amounts paid (or to be paid) into and from the program.

Contributions to an ABLE account must be made in cash and are not deductible for federal income tax purposes. Except in the case of a rollover contribution from another ABLE account, an ABLE account must provide that it may not receive aggregate contributions during a taxable year in excess of the amount under IRC section 2503(b) (the annual gift tax exemption). For 2015, this is \$14,000.⁷⁶⁵ Additionally, a qualified ABLE program must provide adequate safeguards to ensure that ABLE account contributions do not exceed the limit imposed on accounts under the qualified tuition program of the state maintaining the qualified ABLE program. Amounts in the account accumulate on a tax-deferred basis (*i.e.*, income on accounts under the program is not subject to current income tax).

A qualified ABLE program may permit a designated beneficiary to direct (directly or indirectly) the investment of any contributions (or earnings thereon) no more than two times in any calendar year and must provide separate accounting for each designated beneficiary. A qualified ABLE program may not allow any interest in the program (or any portion thereof) to be used as security for a loan.

Distributions from an ABLE account are generally includible in the distributee's income to the extent consisting of earnings on the account.⁷⁶⁶ Distributions from an ABLE account are excludable from income to the extent that the total distribution does not exceed the qualified disability expenses of the designated beneficiary during the taxable year. If a distribution from an ABLE account exceeds the qualified disability expenses of the designated beneficiary, a pro-rata portion of the distribution is excludable from income. The portion of any distribution that is includible in income is subject to an additional 10-percent tax unless the distribution is made after the death of the beneficiary. Amounts in an ABLE account may be rolled over without income tax liability to another ABLE account for the same beneficiary⁷⁶⁷ or another ABLE account for the designated beneficiary's brother, sister, stepbrother or stepsister who is also an eligible individual.

Except in the case of an ABLE account established in a different ABLE program for purposes of transferring ABLE accounts,⁷⁶⁸ no more than one ABLE account may be established by a designated beneficiary. Thus, once an ABLE account has been established by a designated beneficiary, no account subsequently established by such beneficiary shall be treated as an ABLE account.

⁷⁶⁵ This amount is indexed for inflation. In the case that contributions to an ABLE account exceed the annual limit, an excise tax in the amount of six percent of the excess contribution to such account is imposed on the designated beneficiary. Such tax does not apply in the event that the trustee of such account makes a corrective distribution of such excess amounts by the due date (including extensions) of the individual's tax return for the year within the taxable year.

⁷⁶⁶ The rules of IRC section 72 apply in determining the portion of a distribution that consists of earnings.

⁷⁶⁷ For instance, if a designated beneficiary were to relocate to a different state.

⁷⁶⁸ In which case the contributor ABLE account must be closed 60 days after the transfer to the new ABLE account is made.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A contribution to an ABLE account is treated as a completed gift of a present interest to the designated beneficiary of the account. Such contributions qualify for the per-donee annual gift tax exclusion (\$14,000 for 2015) and, to the extent of such exclusion, are exempt from the generation skipping transfer (GST) tax. A distribution from an ABLE account generally is not subject to gift tax or GST tax.

Eligible Individuals

As described above, a qualified ABLE program may provide for the establishment of ABLE accounts only if those accounts are established and owned by an eligible individual, such owner referred to as a designated beneficiary. For these purposes, an eligible individual is an individual either (1) for whom a disability certification has been filed with the Secretary for the taxable year, or (2) who is entitled to Social Security Disability Insurance benefits or SSI benefits⁷⁶⁹ based on blindness or disability, and such blindness or disability occurred before the individual attained age 26.

A disability certification means a certification to the satisfaction of the Secretary, made by the eligible individual or the parent or guardian of the eligible individual, that the individual has a medically determinable physical or mental impairment, which results in marked and severe functional limitations, and which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, or is blind (within the meaning of section 1614(a)(2) of the Social Security Act). Such blindness or disability must have occurred before the date the individual attained age 26. Such certification must include a copy of the diagnosis of the individual's impairment and be signed by a licensed physician.⁷⁷⁰

Qualified Disability Expenses

As described above, the earnings on distributions from an ABLE account are excluded from income only to the extent total distributions do not exceed the qualified disability expenses of the designated beneficiary. For this purpose, qualified disability expenses are any expenses related to the eligible individual's blindness or disability which are made for the benefit of the designated beneficiary. Such expenses include the following expenses: education, housing, transportation, employment training and support, assistive technology and personal support services, health, prevention and wellness, financial management and administrative services, legal fees, expenses for oversight and monitoring, funeral and burial expenses, and other expenses, which are approved by the Secretary under regulations and consistent with the purposes of IRC section 529A.

⁷⁶⁹ These are benefits, respectively, under Title II or Title XVI of the Social Security Act.

⁷⁷⁰ No inference may be drawn from a disability certification for purposes of eligibility for Social Security, SSI or Medicaid benefits.

Transfer to State

In the event that the designated beneficiary dies, subject to any outstanding payments due for qualified disability expenses incurred by the designated beneficiary, all amounts remaining in the deceased designated beneficiary's ABLE account not in excess of the amount equal to the total medical assistance paid such individual under any state Medicaid plan established under title XIX of the Social Security Act shall be distributed to such State upon filing of a claim for payment by such state. Such repaid amounts shall be net of any premiums paid from the account or by or on behalf of the beneficiary to the state's Medicaid Buy-In program.

Treatment of ABLE Accounts under Federal Programs

Any amounts in an ABLE account, and any distribution for qualified disability expenses, shall be disregarded for purposes of determining eligibility to receive, or the amount of, any assistance or benefit authorized by any federal means-tested program. However, in the case of the SSI program, distributions for housing expenses are not disregarded, nor are amounts in an ABLE account in excess of \$100,000. In the case that an individual's ABLE account balance exceeds \$100,000, such individual's SSI benefits shall not be terminated, but instead shall be suspended until such time as the individual's resources fall below \$100,000. However, such suspension shall not apply for purposes of Medicaid eligibility.

Treatment of ABLE Accounts in Bankruptcy

Property of a bankruptcy estate may not include certain amounts contributed to an ABLE account, if the designated beneficiary of such account was a child, stepchild, grandchild or stepgrandchild of the debtor during the taxable year in which funds were placed in the account.

Such funds shall be excluded from the bankruptcy estate only to the extent that they were contributed to an ABLE account at least 365 days prior to the filing of the title 11 petition, are not pledged or promised to any entity in connection with any extension of credit, and are not excess contributions as defined in new IRC section 4973(h). In the case of funds contributed to an ABLE account that are contributed not earlier than 720 days (and not later than 365 days) prior to the filing of the petition, only up to \$6,225 may be excluded.

New Federal Law (IRC section 529A)

The provision eliminates the requirement that ABLE accounts may be established only in the state of residence of the ABLE account owner.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision applies to taxable years beginning after December 21, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 17140.4 and 23711.4)

California conforms to the federal income tax treatment of ABLE accounts under IRC section 529A as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications.⁷⁷³ Thus, California does not conform to the changes made by this provision.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Elimination of Residency Requirement for Qualified ABLE Programs For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$200,000	- \$300,000	- \$400,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
304	Exclusion for Wrongfully Incarcerated Individuals

Background

The taxability of damages, *i.e.*, the amounts received as a result of a claim or legal action for compensation for injury, depends upon the nature of the underlying claim. If a direct payment on the underlying claim would be includible as income under IRC section 61, and no specific exemption for that type of income is otherwise provided in the IRC, then damages intended to compensate for loss of that includible income are themselves includible income.⁷⁷⁴

IRC section 104 specifically excludes from gross income most compensation for physical injuries or physical sickness. Damages for non-physical injuries, such as mental anguish, damage to reputation, discrimination, or lost income, are not within the purview of the IRC section 104 exclusion. Compensation related to wrongful incarceration but not physical injuries or physical sickness is not specifically addressed by the IRC.

⁷⁷³ California modifications provide that any ABLE distribution that is includible in income is subject to an additional 2.5-percent tax for state purposes (in lieu of the 10-percent additional tax that is imposed for federal purposes), unless the distribution is made after the death of the designated beneficiary, and the six-percent excise tax on excess contributions does not apply.

⁷⁷⁴ For example, a claim for lost wages results in taxable damages, because the wages themselves would have been taxable, but an award for damage to property may not result in includible income if the award does not exceed the recipient’s basis in the property.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 139F)

Under the provision, with respect to any wrongfully incarcerated individual, gross income shall not include any civil damages, restitution, or other monetary award (including compensatory or statutory damages and restitution imposed in a criminal matter) relating to the incarceration of such individual for the covered offense for which such individual was convicted.

A wrongfully incarcerated individual means an individual: (1) who was convicted of a covered offense; (2) who served all or part of a sentence of imprisonment relating to that covered offense; and was pardoned, granted clemency, or granted amnesty for such offense because the individual was innocent; and (3) (i) was pardoned, granted clemency, or granted amnesty for such offense because the individual was innocent, or (ii) for whom the judgment of conviction for the offense was reversed or vacated, and whom the indictment, information, or other accusatory instrument for that covered offense was dismissed or who was found not guilty at a new trial after the judgment of conviction for that covered offense was reversed or vacated.

For these purposes, a covered offense is any criminal offense under federal or state law, and includes any criminal offense arising from the same course of conduct as that criminal offense.

The provision contains a special rule allowing individuals to make a claim for credit or refund of any overpayment of tax resulting from the exclusion, even if such claim would be disallowed under the IRC or by operation of any law or rule of law (including *res judicata*), if the claim for credit or refund is filed before the close of the one-year period beginning on December 18, 2015.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning before, on, or after December 18, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17071, 17131, and 17157)

California generally conforms to amounts includible in gross income under IRC section 61,⁷⁷⁵ and generally conforms to federal exclusions provided in Part III of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of the IRC, Items Specifically Excluded from Gross Income (commencing with IRC section 101), as of the “specified date” of conformity of January 1, 2015. Thus, California does not conform to this exclusion for wrongfully incarcerated individuals under newly-added IRC section 139F.

California has stand-alone state law that provides an exclusion from gross income for any amount received in any taxable year by a claimant pursuant to Section 4904 of the California Penal Code,⁷⁷⁶ meaning California law excludes only state appropriations made pursuant to that section,

⁷⁷⁵ R&TC section 17071.

⁷⁷⁶ R&TC section 17157 provides that gross income does not include any amount received in any taxable year by a claimant pursuant to Section 4904 of the Penal Code. Section 4904 of the Penal Code provides “If the evidence shows that the crime with which the claimant was charged was either not committed at all, or, if committed, was not committed by the claimant, and that the claimant has sustained injury through his or her erroneous conviction and imprisonment, the California Victim Compensation and Government Claims Board shall report the facts of the case

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

and not other civil damages, restitution, or other monetary award (including compensatory or statutory damages and restitution imposed in a criminal matter) relating to an individual's wrongful incarceration.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Exclusion for Wrongfully Incarcerated Individuals For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$80,000	- \$30,000	- \$30,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
305	Clarification of Special Rule for Certain Government Plans

Background

Reimbursements under an employer-provided accident or health plan for medical care expenses for employees, their spouses, their dependents, and adult children under age 27 are excludible from gross income.⁷⁷⁷ However, in order for these reimbursements to be excluded from income, the plan may reimburse expenses of only the employee and the employee's spouse, dependents, and children under age 27. In the case of a deceased employee, the plan generally may reimburse medical expenses of only the employee's surviving spouse, dependents and children under age 27. If a plan reimburses expenses of any other beneficiary, all expense reimbursements under the plan are included in income, including reimbursements of expenses of the employee and the employee's spouse, dependents and children under age 27 (or the employee's surviving spouse, dependents and children under age 27).⁷⁷⁸

and its conclusions to the next Legislature, with a recommendation that the Legislature make an appropriation for the purpose of indemnifying the claimant for the injury. The amount of the appropriation recommended shall be a sum equivalent to one hundred forty dollars (\$140) per day of incarceration served, and shall include any time spent in custody, including in a county jail, that is considered to be part of the term of incarceration. That appropriation shall not be treated as gross income to the recipient under the Revenue and Taxation Code."

⁷⁷⁷ IRC section 105(b).

⁷⁷⁸ Rev. Rul. 2006-36, 2006-2 C.B. 353. The ruling is effective for plan years beginning after December 31, 2008, in the case of plans including certain reimbursement provisions on or before August 14, 2006.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Under a limited exception, reimbursements under a plan do not fail to be excluded from income solely because the plan provides for reimbursements of medical expenses of a deceased employee's beneficiary, without regard to whether the beneficiary is the employee's surviving spouse, dependent, or child under age 27.⁷⁷⁹ In order for the exception to apply, the plan must have provided, on or before January 1, 2008, for reimbursement of the medical expenses of a deceased employee's beneficiary. In addition, the plan must be funded by a medical trust (1) that is established in connection with a public retirement system, and (2) that either has been authorized by a state legislature, or has received a favorable ruling from the IRS that the trust's income is not includible in gross income by reason of the exclusion for income of a state or political subdivision.⁷⁸⁰ This exception preserves the exclusion for reimbursements of expenses of the employee and the employee's spouse, dependents, and children under age 27 (or the employee's surviving spouse, dependents, and children under age 27). Reimbursements of expenses of other beneficiaries are included in income.

New Federal Law (IRC section 105)

The provision expands the exception to apply to plans funded by medical trusts in addition to those covered under present law. As expanded, the exception would apply to a plan funded by a medical trust (1) that is either established in connection with a public retirement system or established by or on behalf of a state or political subdivision thereof, and (2) that either has been authorized by a state legislature or has received a favorable ruling from the IRS that the trust's income is not includible in gross income by reason of either the exclusion for income of a state or political subdivision or the exemption from income tax for a voluntary employees' beneficiary association (VEBA).⁷⁸¹ The plan would still be required to have provided, on or before January 1, 2008, for reimbursement of the medical expenses of a deceased employee's beneficiary, without regard to whether the beneficiary is the employee's surviving spouse, dependent, or child under age 27.

The provision also clarifies that this exception preserves the exclusion for reimbursements of expenses of the employee and the employee's spouse, dependents, and children under age 27, or the employee's surviving spouse, dependents, and children under age 27 (referred to under the provision as "qualified taxpayers") and that, as under present law, reimbursements of expenses of other beneficiaries are included in income.

Effective Date

The provision is effective with respect to payments after December 18, 2015.

⁷⁷⁹ IRC section 105(j).

⁷⁸⁰ This exclusion is provided under IRC section 115.

⁷⁸¹ Tax-exempt status for a VEBA is provided under IRC section 501(c)(9).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC section 17131)

California conforms to the federal exclusion under IRC section 105 for amount received under accident and health plans as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015; thus, California does not conform to this provision.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Clarification of Special Rule for Certain Government Plans For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$30,000	- \$20,000	- \$20,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
306	Rollovers Permitted from Other Retirement Plans into Simple Retirement Accounts

Background

Certain small businesses can establish a simplified retirement plan called the savings incentive match plan for employees (SIMPLE) retirement plan. SIMPLE plans can be adopted by employers: (1) that employ 100 or fewer employees who received at least \$5,000 in compensation during the preceding year; and (2) that do not maintain another employer-sponsored retirement plan.⁷⁸² A SIMPLE plan can be either an individual retirement arrangement (an “IRA”) for each employee⁷⁸³ or part of a qualified cash-or-deferred arrangement (an “IRC section 401(k) plan”).⁷⁸⁴ The rules applicable to SIMPLE IRAs and SIMPLE IRC section 401(k) plans are similar, but not identical. Distributions from employer-sponsored retirement plans and IRAs (including SIMPLE plans) are generally includible in gross income, except to the extent the amount distributed represents a return of after-tax contributions (that is, basis). The portion of a distribution made before age 59½, death, or disability that is includible in gross income is generally subject to an additional

⁷⁸² IRC section 408(p)(2)(C)(i). There is a two-year grace period for an employer that establishes and maintains a SIMPLE IRA for one or more years and satisfies the 100 employee limit but fails to meet the 100 employer limit in a subsequent year, provided that the reason for the failure is not due to an acquisition, disposition, or similar transaction involving the employer.

⁷⁸³ IRC section 408(p). A SIMPLE IRA may not be in the form of a Roth IRA.

⁷⁸⁴ IRC section 401(k)(11).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

10-percent tax.⁷⁸⁵ Early withdrawals from a SIMPLE plan generally are subject to the additional 10-percent tax. However, in the case of a SIMPLE IRA, early withdrawals during the two-year period beginning on the date the employee first participated in the SIMPLE IRA are subject to an additional 25-percent tax.⁷⁸⁶

If certain requirements are met, distributions from employer-sponsored retirement plans and IRAs generally may generally be rolled over on a nontaxable basis to another employer-sponsored retirement plan or IRA. However, a distribution from a SIMPLE IRA during the two-year period beginning on the date the employee first participated in the SIMPLE IRA may be rolled over only to another SIMPLE IRA. In addition, because the only contributions that may be made to a SIMPLE IRA are contributions under a SIMPLE plan, distributions from other employer-sponsored retirement plans and IRAs cannot be rolled over to a SIMPLE IRA, even after this two-year period.

New Federal Law (IRC section 408)

The provision permits rollovers of distributions from employer-sponsored retirement plans and traditional IRAs (that are not SIMPLE IRAs) into a SIMPLE IRA after the expiration of the two-year period following the date the employee first participated in the SIMPLE IRA (the two-year period during which the additional income tax on distributions from a SIMPLE IRA is 25 percent instead of 10 percent).

Effective Date

The provision applies to contributions to SIMPLE IRAs made after December 18, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17501)

This provision permitting rollovers to SIMPLE IRAs automatically applies under California law.⁷⁸⁷

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

⁷⁸⁵ IRC section 72(t). There are other exceptions to the 10-percent additional income tax, besides attainment of age 59½, death, or disability.

⁷⁸⁶ IRC section 72(t)(6).

⁷⁸⁷ Under R&TC section 17501, California conforms by reference to Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC, relating to deferred compensation, including Part I (IRC sections 401 to 420, relating to pension, profit-sharing, stock bonus plans, etc.), as of R&TC section 17024.5's "specified date" of January 1, 2015. However, except for increases in the maximum amount of elective deferrals that may be excluded from income under IRC section 402(g), R&TC section 17501(b) specifically provides that federal changes to Part I of Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC automatically apply without regard to taxable year to the same extent as applicable for federal income tax purposes (and thus California adopts all changes made to those IRC sections without regard to the "specified date" contained in R&TC section 17024.5).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
307	Technical Amendment Relating to Rollover of Certain Airline Payment Amounts

Background

Individual Retirement Arrangements

The IRC provides for two types of individual retirement arrangements (IRAs): traditional IRAs and Roth IRAs.⁷⁸⁸

Contributions to a traditional IRA may be deductible from gross income, or nondeductible contributions may be made, which result in “basis.” Distributions from a traditional IRA are includible in gross income to the extent not treated as a return of basis (that is, if attributable to deductible contributions or earnings).

Contributions to a Roth IRA are not deductible (and result in basis), and qualified distributions from a Roth IRA are excludable from gross income. Distributions from a Roth IRA that are not qualified distributions are includible in gross income to the extent not treated as a return of basis (that is, if attributable to earnings). In general, a qualified distribution from a Roth IRA is a distribution that (1) is made after the five taxable year period beginning with the first taxable year for which the individual first made a contribution to a Roth IRA, and (2) is made on or after the individual attains age 59½, death, or disability or which is a qualified special purpose distribution.

The total amount that an individual may contribute to one or more IRAs for a year (other than a rollover contribution, discussed below) is generally limited to the lesser of: (1) a dollar amount (\$5,500 for 2015, plus \$1,000 if the individual is age 50 or older); or (2) the amount of the individual’s compensation that is includible in gross income for the year. In the case of married individuals filing a joint return, a contribution up to the dollar limit for each spouse may be made, provided the combined compensation of the spouses is at least equal to the contributed amount.

Subject to certain requirements, an individual may roll a distribution from an IRA over to an IRA of the same type on a nontaxable basis (that is, without income inclusion). In addition, an individual generally may convert a traditional IRA to a Roth IRA. In that case, the amount converted is includible in income as if a distribution from the traditional IRA had been made.

Rollover of Airline Payments to Traditional IRAs

Under the FAA Modernization and Reform Act of 2012 (“2012 FAA Act”), if a qualified airline employee contributes any portion of an airline payment amount to a traditional IRA within 180 days of receipt of the amount (or, if later, within 180 days of February 14, 2012, the date of enactment of the 2012 FAA Act), the amount contributed is treated as a rollover contribution to

⁷⁸⁸ Traditional IRAs are described in IRC section 408, and Roth IRAs are described in IRC section 408A.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

the IRA.⁷⁸⁹ A qualified airline employee making such a rollover contribution may exclude the contributed amount from gross income for the taxable year in which the airline payment amount was paid to the qualified airline employee.

For this purpose, a qualified airline employee is an employee or former employee of a commercial passenger airline carrier who was a participant in a qualified defined benefit plan maintained by the carrier that was terminated or that became subject to the benefit accrual and other restrictions applicable to certain plans under the Pension Protection Act of 2006 (PPA).⁷⁹⁰ If a qualified airline employee dies after receiving an airline payment amount, or if an airline payment amount is paid to a surviving spouse of a qualified airline employee, the surviving spouse may receive the same rollover contribution treatment (and the related exclusion from income) as the employee could have received.

An airline payment amount is any payment of any money or other property payable by a commercial passenger airline to a qualified airline employee: (1) under the approval of an order of a federal bankruptcy court in a case filed after September 11, 2001, and before January 1, 2007, and (2) in respect of the qualified airline employee's interest in a bankruptcy claim against the airline carrier, any note of the carrier (or amount paid in lieu of a note being issued), or any other fixed obligation of the carrier to pay a lump sum amount. An airline payment amount does not include any amount payable on the basis of the carrier's future earnings or profits. The amount of any airline payment amount is determined without regard to the withholding of the employee's share of taxes under the Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) or income tax.⁷⁹¹ Thus, for purposes of the rollover provision and the related exclusion from income, the gross amount of the airline payment amount (before withholding) applies.

The ability to contribute airline payment amounts to a traditional IRA as a rollover contribution (and the related exclusion from income) is subject to limitations. First, a qualified airline employee is not permitted to contribute an airline payment amount to a traditional IRA for a taxable year if, at any time during the taxable year or a preceding taxable year, the employee was a "covered employee," that is, the principal executive officer (or an individual acting in such capacity) within the meaning of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or among the three most highly-compensated officers for the taxable year (other than the principal executive officer), of the

⁷⁸⁹ Section 1106 of Public Law 112-95. Under section 125 of the Worker, Retiree, and Employer Recovery Act of 2008 (WRERA), Public Law 110-458, a qualified airline employee is permitted to contribute any portion of an airline payment amount to a Roth IRA within 180 days of receipt of such amount (or, if later, within 180 days of December 23, 2008, the date of enactment of WRERA), and the amount contributed is treated as a rollover contribution to the Roth IRA. The 2012 FAA Act permitted an employee who had previously made a rollover contribution of an airline payment amount to a Roth IRA to recharacterize all or a portion of the rollover contribution as a rollover contribution to a traditional IRA and to exclude the recharacterized amount from income.

⁷⁹⁰ Public Law 109-280. Section 402 of the PPA provides funding relief with respect to certain defined benefit plans maintained by commercial passenger airlines, subject to meeting the benefit accrual and other restrictions under PPA section 402(b)(2) and (3).

⁷⁹¹ IRC sections 3102 and 3402. An airline payment amount that is excluded from income under the 2012 FAA Act continues to be wages for FICA and Social Security earnings purposes.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

commercial passenger airline carrier making the airline payment amount.⁷⁹² Second, in the case of a qualified airline employee who was not at any time a covered employee, the amount that may be contributed to a traditional IRA for a taxable year cannot exceed the excess (if any) of (1) 90 percent of the aggregate airline payment amounts received during the taxable year and all preceding taxable years, over (2) the aggregate amount contributed to a traditional IRA (and excluded from income) for all preceding taxable years (“90 percent limitation”).

Under the 2012 FAA Act, a qualified airline employee who excludes from income an airline payment amount contributed to a traditional IRA may file a claim for a refund until the later of: (1) the usual period of limitation (generally, three years from the time the return was filed or two years from the time the tax was paid, whichever period expires later),⁷⁹³ or (2) April 15, 2013.

The definition of qualified airline employee under the 2012 FAA Act was amended in 2014 to include an employee or former employee of a commercial passenger airline carrier who was a participant in a qualified defined benefit plan maintained by the carrier that was frozen (that is, under which all benefit accruals ceased) as of November 1, 2012 (“2014 amendments”).⁷⁹⁴ The 2014 amendments also amended the definition of airline payment amount under the 2012 FAA Act to include any payment of any money or other property payable by a commercial passenger airline (but not any amount payable on the basis of the carrier’s future earnings or profits) to a qualified airline employee: (1) under the approval of an order of a Federal bankruptcy court in a case filed on November 29, 2011, and (2) in respect of the qualified airline employee’s interest in a bankruptcy claim against the airline carrier, any note of the carrier (or amount paid in lieu of a note being issued), or any other fixed obligation of the carrier to pay a lump sum amount. Thus, as a result of the 2014 amendments, if a qualified airline employee (other than a covered employee as described above) under a qualified defined benefit plan that was frozen as of November 1, 2012, receives an airline payment amount under a federal bankruptcy order in a case filed on November 29, 2011, and, subject to the 90-percent limitation described above, contributes any portion of the airline payment amount to a traditional IRA within 180 days of receipt of the amount, the amount contributed is treated as a rollover contribution to the

⁷⁹² Covered employee status is defined by reference to IRC section 162(m) (limiting deductions for compensation of covered employees), which defines a covered employee as (1) the chief executive officer of the corporation (or an individual acting in such capacity) as of the close of the taxable year, and (2) the four most highly-compensated officers for the taxable year (other than the chief executive officer), whose compensation is required to be reported to shareholders under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Treas. Reg. section 1.162-27(c)(2) provides that whether an employee is the chief executive officer or among the four most highly-compensated officers is determined pursuant to the executive compensation disclosure rules promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. To reflect 2006 changes made to the disclosure rules by the Securities and Exchange Commission, Notice 2007-49, 2007-25 I.R.B. 1429, provides that “covered employee” means any employee who is (1) the principal executive officer (or an individual acting in such capacity) within the meaning of the amended disclosure rules, or (2) among the three most highly-compensated officers for the taxable year (other than the principal executive officer).

⁷⁹³ IRC section 6511(a).

⁷⁹⁴ An act to amend certain provisions of the FAA Modernization and Reform Act of 2012, Public Law 113-243, enacted December 18, 2014. The 2014 amendments allow a qualified airline employee who excludes from income an airline payment amount contributed to a traditional IRA to file a claim for a refund until the later of (1) the usual period of limitation (generally, three years from the time the return was filed or two years from the time the tax was paid, whichever period expires later), or (2) April 15, 2015.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

traditional IRA and may be excluded from gross income for the taxable year in which the airline payment amount was paid to the qualified airline employee.⁷⁹⁵

Unlike the 2012 FAA Act, the 2014 amendments did not contain a provision to allow previously made payments that came within the definition of airline payment amounts as a result of the amendments to be rolled over within 180 days after enactment.

New Federal Law (Uncodified Act section affecting IRC sections 408 and 408A)

The provision allows any amount that comes within the definition of an airline payment amount as a result of the 2014 amendments to be rolled over within 180 days of receipt or, if later, within the period beginning on December 18, 2014, and ending 180 days after December 18, 2015.

Effective Date

The provision is effective as if included in the 2014 amendments.

California Law (R&TC section 17501)

This provision automatically applies under California law to the same extent as applicable for federal income tax purposes.⁷⁹⁶

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

⁷⁹⁵ As permitted under present law, after the contribution, an individual may convert the traditional IRA to a Roth IRA.

⁷⁹⁶ Under R&TC section 17501, California conforms by reference to Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC, relating to deferred compensation, including Part I (IRC sections 401 to 420, relating to pension, profit-sharing, stock bonus plans, etc.), as of R&TC section 17024.5's "specified date" of January 1, 2015. However, except for increases in the maximum amount of elective deferrals that may be excluded from income under IRC section 402(g), R&TC section 17501(b) specifically provides that federal changes to Part I of Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC automatically apply without regard to taxable year to the same extent as applicable for federal income tax purposes (and thus California adopts all changes made to those IRC sections without regard to the "specified date" contained in R&TC section 17024.5).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
308	Treatment of Early Retirement Distributions for Nuclear Materials Couriers, United States Capitol Police, Supreme Court Police, and Diplomatic Security Special Agents

Background

An individual who receives a distribution from a qualified retirement plan before age 59½, death, or disability is subject to a 10-percent early withdrawal tax on the amount includible in income unless an exception to the tax applies.⁷⁹⁷ Among other exceptions, the early distribution tax does not apply to distributions made to an employee who separates from service after age 55 (the “separation-from-service” exception), or to distributions that are part of a series of substantially equal periodic payments made for the life, or life expectancy, of the employee or the joint lives, or life expectancies, of the employee and his or her beneficiary (the “equal periodic payments” exception).⁷⁹⁸

Under a special rule for qualified public safety employees, the separation from service exception applies to distributions from a governmental defined benefit pension plan if the employee separates from service after age 50 (rather than age 55). A qualified public safety employee is an employee of a state or political subdivision of a state if the employee provides police protection, firefighting services, or emergency medical services for any area within the jurisdiction of such state or political subdivision.

The special rule for applying the separation-from-service exception to qualified public safety employees was revised by the Defending Public Safety Employees’ Retirement Act, effective for distributions after December 31, 2015.⁷⁹⁹ First, the definition of qualified public safety employee was expanded to include federal law enforcement officers, federal customs and border protection officers, federal firefighters, and air traffic controllers.⁸⁰⁰ In addition, the special rule was extended to distributions from governmental defined contribution plans (rather than just governmental defined benefit plans).⁸⁰¹

⁷⁹⁷ IRC section 72(t).

⁷⁹⁸ IRC section 72(t)(2)(iv) and (v). IRC section 72(t)(4) provides a recapture rule under which, in general, if the series of payments eligible for the equal periodic payments exception is modified within five years of the first payment or before age 59½, an additional tax applies equal to the early withdrawal tax that would have applied in the absence of the exception.

⁷⁹⁹ Section 2 of Public Law 114-26, enacted June 29, 2015. This provision also allows a qualified public safety employee to modify a series of payments to which the equal-periodic-payments exception has applied without being subject to the recapture rule described above.

⁸⁰⁰ These positions are defined by reference to the provisions of the Civil Service Retirement System (CSRS) and the Federal Employees Retirement System (FERS).

⁸⁰¹ Under IRC section 7701(j), the Federal Thrift Savings Plan is treated as a qualified defined contribution plan.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 72)

The provision amends the definition of qualified public safety employee to include nuclear materials couriers,⁸⁰² members of the United States Capitol Police, members of the Supreme Court police, and diplomatic security special agents of the United States Department of State.

Effective Date

The provision applies to distributions after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17085)

California automatically conforms to any federal changes made to the additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans, modified to provide that the California early-distribution additional tax is 2½ percent of the amount includible in income rather than the federal rate of 10 percent.⁸⁰³ Thus, under California law, the 2½ percent additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans does not apply to early retirement distributions to qualified public safety employees (as amended by this provision to include nuclear materials couriers, members of the United States Capitol Police, members of the Supreme Court police, and diplomatic security special agents of the United States Department of State).

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

⁸⁰² These positions are defined by reference to the provisions of CSRS and FERS.

⁸⁰³ California generally conforms to IRC section 72, relating to the additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, in R&TC section 17081, with modifications in R&TC section 17085; specifically, R&TC section 17085(c) provides that the additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans under IRC section 72(t) is modified to provide that the early-distribution tax is 2½ percent of the amount includible in income rather than the federal rate of 10 percent, and such modified additional tax applies as applicable for federal income tax purposes for the same taxable year.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
309	Prevention of Extension of Tax Collection Period for Members of the Armed Forces Who Are Hospitalized as a Result of Combat Zone Injuries

Background

The IRC provides active duty military and civilians in designated combat zones additional time in which to file tax returns, pay tax liabilities and take other actions required in order to comply with their tax obligations.⁸⁰⁴ A commensurate amount of time is provided for the IRS to complete actions required with respect to assessment and collection of the obligations of such active duty military and civilian taxpayers. The additional time provided equals the actual time in duty status, which includes hospitalization resulting from service, plus 180 days.

In other words, in determining how much time remains in which to perform a task required by the IRC, both the taxpayer and the IRS may disregard the period of active duty.

The IRC provides that collection activities generally may only occur within ten years after assessment.⁸⁰⁵ The effect of the provisions described above is to extend the 10-year collection period for combat zone taxpayers.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 6502 and 7508)

Under the provision, the collection period for taxpayers hospitalized for combat zone injuries shall not be suspended by reason of any period of continuous hospitalization or the 180 days after hospitalization. Accordingly, the collection period expires 10 years after assessment, plus the actual time spent in a combat zone, regardless of the length of the postponement period available for hospitalized taxpayers to comply with their tax obligations.

Effective Date

The provision applies to taxes assessed before, on, or after December 18, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 18571 and 19255)

California generally conforms to the federal rules that provide active duty military and civilians in designated combat zones additional time in which to file tax returns, pay tax liabilities and take other actions required in order to comply with their tax obligations, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015.⁸⁰⁶

⁸⁰⁴ IRC section 7508.

⁸⁰⁵ IRC section 6502.

⁸⁰⁶ R&TC section 18571.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California does not conform to the expiration of the federal collection statute of limitations after 10 years, but instead provides stand-alone state law that provides a 20-year collection expiration period for state assessments, and that period is concomitantly extended with any postponement of time provided to active duty military and civilians in designated combat zones to file tax returns, pay tax liabilities and take other actions required in order to comply with their tax obligations.⁸⁰⁷

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Prevention of Extension of Tax Collection Period for Members of the Armed Forces Who are Hospitalized as a Result of Combat Zone Injuries For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- <\$10,000	- <\$10,000	- <\$10,000

Subtitle B – Real Estate Investment Trusts

Present Law for Provisions related to Real Estate Investment Trusts

In General

A real estate investment trust (REIT) is an entity that otherwise would be taxed as a U.S. corporation but elects to be taxed under a special REIT tax regime. To qualify as a REIT, an entity must meet a number of requirements. At least 90 percent of REIT income (other than net capital gain) must be distributed annually;⁸⁰⁸ the REIT must derive most of its income from passive, generally real-estate-related, investments; and REIT assets must be primarily real-estate related. In addition, a REIT must have transferable interests and at least 100 shareholders, and no more than 50 percent of the REIT interests may be owned by five or fewer individual shareholders (as determined using specified attribution rules). Other requirements also apply.⁸⁰⁹

If an electing entity meets the requirements for REIT status, the portion of its income that is distributed to its shareholders as a dividend or qualifying liquidating distribution each year is deductible by the REIT (whereas a regular subchapter C corporation cannot deduct such

⁸⁰⁷ R&TC section 19255(e)(1)(D).

⁸⁰⁸ Even if a REIT meets the 90-percent income distribution requirement for REIT qualification, more stringent distribution requirements must be met in order to avoid an excise tax under IRC section 4981.

⁸⁰⁹ IRC sections 856 and 857.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

distributions).⁸¹⁰ As a result, the distributed income of the REIT is not taxed at the entity level; instead, it is taxed only at the investor level. Although a REIT is not required to distribute more than the 90 percent of its income described above to retain REIT status, it is taxed at ordinary corporate rates on amounts not distributed or treated as distributed.⁸¹¹

A REIT may designate a capital gain distribution to its shareholders, who treat the designated amount as capital gain when distributed. A REIT also may retain net capital gain and pay corporate income tax on the amount retained, while the shareholders include the undistributed capital gain in income, obtain a credit for the corporate tax paid, and step up the basis of their REIT stock for the amount included in income.⁸¹² In this manner, capital gain also is taxed only once, whether or not distributed, rather than at both the entity and investor levels.

Income Tests

A REIT is restricted to earning certain types of generally passive income. Among other requirements, at least 75 percent of the gross income of a REIT in each taxable year must consist of real estate-related income. Such income includes: rents from real property; gain from the sale or other disposition of real property (including interests in real property) that is not stock in trade of the taxpayer, inventory, or other property held by the taxpayer primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of its trade or business; interest on mortgages secured by real property or interests in real property; and certain income from foreclosure property (the “75-percent income test”).⁸¹³ Qualifying rents from real property include rents from interests in real property and charges for services customarily furnished or rendered in connection with the rental of real property,⁸¹⁴ but do not include impermissible tenant service income.⁸¹⁵ Impermissible tenant service income includes amounts for services furnished by the REIT to tenants or for managing or operating the property, other than amounts attributable to services that are provided by an independent contractor or taxable REIT subsidiary, or services that certain tax exempt organizations could perform under the IRC section 512(b)(3) rental exception from unrelated business taxable income.⁸¹⁶ Qualifying rents from real property include rent attributable to

⁸¹⁰ Liquidating distributions are covered to the extent of earnings and profits, and are defined to include redemptions of stock that are treated by shareholders as a sale of stock under IRC section 302. IRC sections 857(b)(2)(B), 561, and 562(b).

⁸¹¹ An additional four-percent excise tax is imposed to the extent a REIT does not distribute at least 85 percent of REIT ordinary income and 95 percent of REIT capital gain net income within a calendar year period. In addition, to the extent a REIT distributes less than 100 percent of its ordinary income and capital gain net income in a year, the difference between the amount actually distributed and 100 percent is added to the distribution otherwise required in a subsequent year to avoid the excise tax. IRC section 4981.

⁸¹² IRC section 857(b)(3).

⁸¹³ IRC sections 856(c)(3) and 1221(a)(1). Income from sales that are not prohibited transactions solely by virtue of IRC section 857(b)(6) also is qualified REIT income.

⁸¹⁴ IRC section 856(d)(1)(A) and (B).

⁸¹⁵ IRC section 856(d)(2)(C).

⁸¹⁶ IRC section 856(d)(7)(A) and (C). If impermissible tenant service income with respect to any real or personal property is more than one percent of all amounts received or accrued during the taxable year directly or indirectly with respect to such property, then the impermissible tenant service income with respect to such property includes all

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

personal property which is leased under, or in connection with, a lease of real property, but only if the rent attributable to such personal property for the taxable year does not exceed 15 percent of the total rent for the taxable year attributable to both the real and personal property leased under, or in connection with, the lease.⁸¹⁷

In addition, rents received from any entity in which the REIT owns more than 10 percent of the vote or value, generally are not qualifying income.⁸¹⁸ However, there is an exception for certain rents received from taxable REIT subsidiaries (described further below), in which a REIT may own more than 10 percent of the vote or value.

In addition, 95 percent of the gross income of a REIT for each taxable year must be from the 75-percent income sources and a second permitted category of other, generally passive sources such as dividends and interest (the “95-percent income test”).⁸¹⁹

A REIT must be a U.S. domestic entity, but it is permitted to hold foreign real estate or other foreign assets, provided the 75-percent and 95-percent income tests and the other requirements for REIT qualification are met.⁸²⁰

Asset Tests

At least 75 percent of the value of a REIT’s assets must be real estate assets, cash and cash items (including receivables), and government securities⁸²¹ (the “75-percent asset test”).⁸²² Real estate assets are real property (including interests in real property and interests in mortgages on real property) and shares (or transferable certificates of beneficial interest) in other REITs.⁸²³ No more than 25 percent of a REIT’s assets may be securities other than such real estate assets.⁸²⁴

such amounts. IRC section 856(d)(7)(B). The amount treated as received for any service (or management or operation) shall not be less than 150 percent of the direct cost of the trust in furnishing or rendering the service (or providing the management or operation). IRC section 856(d)(7)(D). For purposes of the 75-percent and 95-percent income tests, impermissible tenant service income is included in gross income of the REIT. IRC section 856(d)(7)(E).

⁸¹⁷ IRC section 856(d)(1)(C).

⁸¹⁸ IRC section 856(d)(2)(B).

⁸¹⁹ IRC section 856(c)(2).

⁸²⁰ See Rev. Rul. 74-191, 1974-1 C.B. 170.

⁸²¹ Government securities are defined for this purpose under IRC section 856(c)(5)(F), by reference to the Investment Company Act of 1940. The term includes securities issued or guaranteed by the United States or persons controlled or supervised by and acting as an instrumentality thereof, but does not include securities issued or guaranteed by a foreign, state, or local government entity or instrumentality.

⁸²² IRC section 856(c)(4)(A).

⁸²³ Temporary investments in certain stock or debt instruments also can qualify if they are temporary investments of new capital, but only for the one-year period beginning on the date the REIT receives such capital. IRC section 856(c)(5)(B).

⁸²⁴ IRC section 856(c)(4)(B)(i).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Except with respect to securities of a taxable REIT subsidiary, not more than five percent of the value of a REIT's assets may be securities of any one issuer, and the REIT may not possess securities representing more than 10 percent of the outstanding value or voting power of any one issuer.⁸²⁵ In addition, not more than 25 percent of the value of a REIT's assets may be securities of one or more taxable REIT subsidiaries.⁸²⁶

The asset tests must be met as of the close of each quarter of a REIT's taxable year. However, a REIT that has met the asset tests as of the close of any quarter does not lose its REIT status solely because of a discrepancy during a subsequent quarter between the value of the REIT's investments and such requirements, unless such discrepancy exists immediately after the acquisition of any security or other property and is wholly or partly the result of such acquisition.⁸²⁷

Taxable REIT Subsidiaries

A REIT generally cannot own more than 10 percent of the vote or value of a single entity. However, there is an exception for ownership of a taxable REIT subsidiary (TRS) that is taxed as a corporation, provided that securities of one or more TRSs do not represent more than 25 percent of the value of REIT assets.

A TRS generally can engage in any kind of business activity except that it is not permitted directly or indirectly to operate either a lodging facility or a health care facility, or to provide to any other person (under a franchise, license, or otherwise) rights to any brand name under which any lodging facility or health care facility is operated.⁸²⁸

However, a TRS may rent a lodging facility or health care facility from its parent REIT and is permitted to hire an independent contractor⁸²⁹ to operate such facility. Rent paid to the parent REIT by the TRS with respect to hotel, motel, or other transient lodging facility operated by an independent contractor is qualified rent for purposes of the REIT's 75-percent and 95-percent income tests.⁸³⁰ This lodging facility rental rule is an exception to the general rule that rent paid to a REIT by any corporation (including a TRS) in which the REIT owns 10 percent or more of the vote or value is not qualified rental income for purposes of the 75-percent or 95-percent REIT

⁸²⁵ IRC section 856(c)(4)(B)(iii).

⁸²⁶ IRC section 856(c)(4)(B)(ii).

⁸²⁷ IRC section 856(c)(4). In the case of such an acquisition, the REIT also has a grace period of 30 days after the close of the quarter to eliminate the discrepancy.

⁸²⁸ The latter restriction does not apply to rights provided to an independent contractor to operate or manage a lodging or health care facility if such rights are held by the corporation as a franchisee, licensee, or in similar capacity and such lodging facility or health care facility is either owned by such corporation or is leased by such corporation from the REIT. IRC section 856(l)(3).

⁸²⁹ An independent contractor will not fail to be treated as such for this purpose because the TRS bears the expenses of operation of the facility under the contract, or because the TRS receives the revenues from the operation of the facility, net of expenses for such operation and fees payable to the operator pursuant to the contract, or both. IRC section 856(d)(9)(B).

⁸³⁰ IRC section 856(d)(8)(B).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

income tests.⁸³¹ An exception to the general rule also exists in the case of a TRS that rents space in a building owned by its parent REIT if at least 90 percent of the space in the building is rented to unrelated parties and the rent paid by the TRS to the REIT is comparable to the rent paid by the unrelated parties.⁸³²

REITs are subject to a tax equal to 100 percent of redetermined rents, redetermined deductions, and excess interest. These are defined generally as the amounts of specified REIT transactions with a TRS of the REIT, to the extent such amounts differ from an arm's length amount.⁸³³

Prohibited Transactions Tax

REITs are subject to a prohibited transaction tax (PTT) of 100 percent of the net income derived from prohibited transactions. For this purpose, a prohibited transaction is a sale or other disposition of property by the REIT that is "stock in trade of a taxpayer or other property which would properly be included in the inventory of the taxpayer if on hand at the close of the taxable year, or property held for sale to customers by the taxpayer in the ordinary course of his trade or business"⁸³⁴ and is not foreclosure property. The PTT for a REIT does not apply to a sale if the REIT satisfies certain safe harbor requirements in IRC section 857(b)(6)(C) or (D), including an asset holding period of at least two years.⁸³⁵ If the conditions are met, a REIT may either (1) make no more than seven sales within a taxable year (other than sales of foreclosure property or involuntary conversions under IRC section 1033), or (2) sell either no more than 10 percent of the aggregate bases, or no more than 10 percent of the aggregate fair market value, of all its assets as of the beginning of the taxable year (computed without regard to sales of foreclosure property or involuntary conversions under IRC section 1033), without being subject to the PTT tax.⁸³⁶

REIT Shareholder Tax Treatment

Although a REIT typically does not pay corporate-level tax due to the deductible distribution of its income, and thus is sometimes compared to a partnership or S corporation, REIT equity holders are not treated as being engaged in the underlying activities of the REIT as are partners or S corporation shareholders, and the activities at the REIT level that characterize its income do not generally flow through to equity owners to characterize the tax treatment of REIT distributions to them. A distribution to REIT shareholders out of REIT earnings and profits is generally treated as an ordinary income REIT dividend and is treated as ordinary income taxed at the shareholder's

⁸³¹ IRC section 856(d)(2)(B).

⁸³² IRC section 856(d)(8)(A).

⁸³³ IRC section 857(b)(7).

⁸³⁴ This definition is the same as the definition of certain property the sale or other disposition of which would produce ordinary income rather than capital gain under IRC section 1221(a)(1).

⁸³⁵ Additional requirements for the safe harbor limit the amount of expenditures the REIT can make during the two-year period prior to the sale that are includible in the adjusted basis of the property, require marketing to be done by an independent contractor, and forbid a sales price that is based on the income or profits of any person.

⁸³⁶ IRC section 857(b)(6).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

normal rates on such income.⁸³⁷ However, a REIT is permitted to designate a “capital gain dividend” to the extent a distribution is made out of its net capital gain.⁸³⁸ Such a dividend is treated as capital gain to the shareholders.⁸³⁹

REIT shareholders are not taxed on REIT income unless the income is distributed to them (except in the case of REIT net capital gain retained by the REIT and designated for inclusion in the shareholder’s income as explained in the preceding footnote). However, because a REIT must distribute 90 percent of its ordinary income annually, and typically will distribute or designate its income as capital gain dividends to avoid a tax at the REIT level, REIT income generally is taxed in full at the shareholder level annually.

REIT shareholders are not entitled to any share of REIT losses to offset against other shareholder income. However, if the REIT itself has income, its losses offset its income in determining how much it is required to distribute to meet the distribution requirements. Also, REIT losses that reduce earnings and profits can cause a distribution that exceeds the REIT’s earnings and profits to be treated as a nontaxable return of capital to its shareholders.

Tax-Exempt Shareholders

A tax-exempt shareholder is exempt from tax on REIT dividends, and is not treated as engaging in any of the activities of the REIT. As one example, if the REIT borrowed money, and its income at the REIT level were debt financed, a tax-exempt shareholder would not have debt-financed unrelated business income from the REIT dividend.

Foreign Shareholders

Except as provided by the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980 (FIRPTA)⁸⁴⁰531 a REIT shareholder that is a foreign corporation or a nonresident alien individual normally treats its dividends as fixed and determinable annual and periodic income that is subject to withholding under IRC section 1441 but not treated as active business income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, regardless of the level of real estate activity of the

⁸³⁷ Because a REIT dividend is generally paid out of income that was not taxed to the distributing entity, the dividend is not eligible for the dividends received deductions to a corporate shareholder. IRC section 243(d)(3). A REIT dividend is not eligible for the 20 percent qualified dividend rate to an individual shareholder, except to the extent such dividend is attributable to REIT income from nondeductible C corporation dividends, or to certain income of the REIT that was subject to corporate level tax. IRC section 857(c).

⁸³⁸ IRC section 857(b)(3)(C). Net capital gain is the excess of the net long-term capital gain for the taxable year over the net short-term capital loss for the taxable year. IRC section 1222.

⁸³⁹ A REIT may also retain its net capital gain without distribution, while designating a capital gain dividend for inclusion in shareholder income. In this case, the REIT pays corporate-level tax on the capital gain, but the shareholder includes the undistributed capital gain in income, receives a credit for the corporate level tax paid, and steps up the basis of the REIT stock for the amount included in income, with the result that the net tax paid is the shareholder level capital gain tax. IRC section 857(b)(3)(D).

⁸⁴⁰ Public Law 96-499. FIRPTA treats income of a foreign investor from the sale or disposition of U.S. real property interests as effectively connected with the operation of a trade or business in the U.S. Such income is taxed at regular U.S. rates and withholding obligations are imposed on payors of the income. IRC sections 897 and 1445.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

REIT in the United States.⁸⁴¹ A number of treaties permit a lower rate of withholding on REIT dividends than the IRC would otherwise require.

Although FIRPTA applies in many cases to foreign investment in U.S. real property through a REIT, REITs offer foreign investors some ability to invest in U.S. real property interests without subjecting gain on the sale of REIT stock to FIRPTA (for example, if the REIT is domestically controlled).⁸⁴² Also, if the REIT stock is publicly traded and the foreign investor does not own more than five percent of such stock, the investor can receive distributions from the sale by the REIT of U.S. real property interests without such distributions being subject to FIRPTA.⁸⁴³

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
311	Restriction on Tax-Free Spinoffs Involving REITS

Background

A corporation generally is required to recognize gain on the distribution of property (including stock of a subsidiary) to its shareholders as if the corporation had sold such property for its fair market value.⁸⁴⁴ In addition, the shareholders receiving the distributed property are ordinarily treated as receiving a dividend equal to the value of the distribution (to the extent of the distributing corporation's earnings and profits),⁸⁴⁵ or capital gain in the case of a stock buyback that significantly reduces the shareholder's interest in the parent corporation.⁸⁴⁶

An exception to these rules applies if the distribution of the stock of a controlled corporation satisfies the requirements of IRC section 355. If all the requirements are satisfied, there is no tax to the distributing corporation or to the shareholders on the distribution.

One requirement to qualify for tax-free treatment under IRC section 355 is that both the distributing corporation and the controlled corporation must be engaged immediately after the distribution in the active conduct of a trade or business that has been conducted for at least five years and was not acquired in a taxable transaction during that period (the "active business test").⁸⁴⁷

⁸⁴¹ As noted above, REITs are not permitted to receive income from property that is inventory or that is held for sale to customers in the ordinary course of the REIT's business. However, REITs may engage in certain activities, including acquisition, development, lease, and sale of real property, and may provide "customary services" to tenants.

⁸⁴² IRC section 897(h)(2).

⁸⁴³ IRC section 897(h)(1).

⁸⁴⁴ IRC section 311(b).

⁸⁴⁵ IRC section 301(b)(1) and (c)(1).

⁸⁴⁶ IRC section 302(a) and (b)(2).

⁸⁴⁷ IRC section 355(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

For this purpose, the active business test is satisfied only if (1) immediately after the distribution, the corporation is engaged in the active conduct of a trade or business, or (2) immediately before the distribution, the corporation had no assets other than stock or securities in the controlled corporations and each of the controlled corporations is engaged immediately after the distribution in the active conduct of a trade or business.⁸⁴⁸ For this purpose, the active business test is applied by reference to the relevant affiliated group rather than on a single corporation basis. For the parent distributing corporation, the relevant affiliated group consists of the distributing corporation as the common parent and all corporations affiliated with the distributing corporation through stock ownership described in IRC section 1504(a)(1) (regardless of whether the corporations are otherwise includible corporations under IRC section 1504(b)),⁸⁴⁹ immediately after the distribution. The relevant affiliated group for a controlled distributed subsidiary corporation is determined in a similar manner (with the controlled corporation as the common parent).

In determining whether a corporation is directly engaged in an active trade or business that satisfies the requirement, IRS ruling practice formerly required that the value of the gross assets of the trade or business being relied on must ordinarily constitute at least five percent of the total fair market value of the gross assets of the corporation directly conducting the trade or business.⁸⁵⁰ The IRS suspended this specific rule in connection with its general administrative practice of moving IRS resources away from advance rulings on factual aspects of IRC section 355 transactions in general.⁸⁵¹

IRC section 355 does not apply to an otherwise qualifying distribution if, immediately after the distribution, either the distributing or the controlled corporation is a disqualified investment corporation and any person owns a 50 percent interest in such corporation and did not own such an interest before the distribution. A disqualified investment corporation is a corporation of which two-thirds or more of its asset value is comprised of certain passive investment assets. Real estate is not included as such an asset.⁸⁵²

⁸⁴⁸ IRC section 355(b)(1).

⁸⁴⁹ IRC section 355(b)(3).

⁸⁵⁰ Rev. Proc. 2003-3, section 4.01(30), 2003-1 I.R.B. 113.

⁸⁵¹ Rev. Proc. 2003-48, 2003-29 I.R.B. 86. Since then, the IRS discontinued private rulings on whether a transaction generally qualifies for nonrecognition treatment under IRC section 355. Nonetheless, the IRS may still rule on certain significant issues. See Rev. Proc. 2015-1, 2015-1 I.R.B. 1; Rev. Proc. 2015-3, 2015-1 I.R.B. 129. More recently, the IRS announced that it will not rule in certain situations in which property owned by any distributing or controlled corporation becomes the property of a RIC or a REIT; however, the IRS stated that the policy did not extend to situations in which, immediately after the date of the distribution, both the distributing and controlled corporation will be RICs, or both of such corporations will be REITs, and there is no plan or intention on the date of the distribution for either the distributing or the controlled corporation to cease to be a RIC or a REIT. See Rev. Proc. 2015-43, 2015-40 I.R.B. 467.

⁸⁵² IRC section 355(g).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The IRS has ruled that a REIT may satisfy the active business requirement through its rental activities.⁸⁵³ More recently, the IRS has issued a private ruling indicating that a REIT that has a TRS can satisfy the active business requirement by virtue of the active business of its TRS.⁸⁵⁴ Thus, a C corporation that owns REIT-qualified assets may create a REIT to hold such assets and spin off that REIT without tax consequences (if the newly-formed REIT satisfies the active business requirement through its rental activities or the activities of a TRS). Following the spin-off, income from the assets held in the REIT is no longer subject to corporate level tax (unless there is a disposition of such assets that incurs tax under the built in gain rules).

New Federal Law (IRC section 355)

The provision makes a REIT generally ineligible to participate in a tax-free spin-off as either a distributing or controlled corporation under IRC section 355. There are two exceptions, however. First, the general rule does not apply if, immediately after the distribution, both the distributing and the controlled corporations are REITs. Second, a REIT may spin off a TRS if (1) the distributing corporation has been a REIT at all times during the three-year period ending on the date of the distribution, (2) the controlled corporation has been a TRS of the REIT at all times during such period, and (3) the REIT has had control (as defined in IRC section 368(c)⁸⁵⁵ applied by taking into account stock owned directly or indirectly, including through one or more partnerships, by the REIT) of the TRS at all times during such period.

A controlled corporation will be treated as meeting the control requirements if the stock of such corporation was distributed by a TRS in a transaction to which IRC section 355 (or so much of IRC section 356 as relates to IRC section 355) applies and the assets of such corporation consist solely of the stock or assets of assets held by one or more TRSs of the distributing corporation meeting the control requirements noted above. For this purpose, control of a partnership means ownership of 80 percent of the profits interest and 80 percent of the capital interests.

If a corporation that is not a REIT was a distributing or controlled corporation with respect to any distribution to which IRC section 355 applied, such corporation (and any successor corporation) shall not be eligible to make a REIT election for any taxable year beginning before the end of the 10-year period beginning on the date of such distribution.

Effective Date

The provision generally applies to distributions on or after December 7, 2015, but does not apply to any distribution pursuant to a transaction described in a ruling request initially submitted to the IRS on or before such date, which request has not been withdrawn and with respect to which a ruling has not been issued or denied in its entirety as of such date.

⁸⁵³ Rev. Rul. 2001- 29, 2001-1 C.B. 1348.

⁸⁵⁴ Private Letter Ruling 201337007. A private ruling may be relied upon only by the taxpayer to which it is issued. However, private rulings provide some indication of administrative practice.

⁸⁵⁵ Under IRC section 368(c), the term “control” means the ownership of stock possessing at least 80 percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote and at least 80 percent of the total number of shares of all other classes of stock of the corporation.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 24451, 24870, 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7)

California generally conforms to federal REIT rules as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,⁸⁵⁶ with modifications.⁸⁵⁷ California also conforms to federal rules relating to distributions of stock and securities of a controlled corporation, as of the “specified date of January 1, 2015.”⁸⁵⁸ Thus, California does not conform to this provision’s changes to IRC section 355 that makes a REIT generally ineligible to participate in a tax-free spin-off as either a distributing or controlled corporation under IRC section 355.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Restrictions on Tax-Free Spinoffs Involving REITS For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	\$2,100,000	\$2,300,000	\$2,900,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
312	Reduction in Percentage Limitation on Assets of REIT Which May Be Taxable REIT Subsidiaries

Background

A REIT generally is not permitted to own securities representing more than 10 percent of the vote or value of any entity, nor is it permitted to own securities of a single issuer comprising more than 5 percent of REIT value.⁸⁵⁹ In addition, rents received by a REIT from a corporation of which the REIT directly or indirectly owns more than 10 percent of the vote or value generally are not qualified rents for purposes of the 75-percent and 95-percent income tests.⁸⁶⁰

⁸⁵⁶ R&TC section 24870 conforms to Subchapter M of Chapter 1 of the IRC (IRC sections 851-860G), relating to regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁸⁵⁷ R&TC sections 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7.

⁸⁵⁸ R&TC section 24451 conforms to Subchapter C of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC (IRC sections 301-385), relating to corporate distributions and adjustments, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁸⁵⁹ IRC section 856(c)(4)(B)(iii).

⁸⁶⁰ IRC section 856(d)(2)(B).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

There is an exception from these rules in the case of a Taxable REIT subsidiary (TRS).⁸⁶¹ No more than 25 percent of the value of total REIT assets may consist of securities of one or more TRSs, however.⁸⁶²

New Federal Law (IRC section 856)

The provision reduces to 20 percent the permitted percentage of total REIT assets that may be securities of one or more TRSs.

Effective Date

The provision applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017.

California Law (R&TC sections 24870, 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7)

California conforms to federal REIT rules as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,⁸⁶³ with modifications.⁸⁶⁴ However, California law provides that a corporation, trust, or association that is a REIT for any taxable year for federal purposes is automatically a REIT for California purposes for the same taxable year.⁸⁶⁵ Conversely, a corporation, trust, or association that is not a REIT for any taxable year for federal purposes is automatically not a REIT for California purposes for the same taxable year.⁸⁶⁶

Thus, although California does not conform to this provision because it was enacted after the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, any corporation, trust, or association that fails to qualify as a REIT for federal purposes for any taxable year because it exceeds the permitted 20-percent of total REIT assets that may be securities of one or more TRSs would automatically fail to qualify as a REIT for California purposes for the same taxable year.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

⁸⁶¹ IRC section 856(d)(8).

⁸⁶² IRC section 856(c)(4)(B)(ii).

⁸⁶³ R&TC section 24870 conforms to Subchapter M of Chapter 1 of the IRC (IRC sections 851-860G), relating to regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁸⁶⁴ R&TC sections 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7.

⁸⁶⁵ R&TC section 24872.6(a).

⁸⁶⁶ R&TC section 24872.6(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
313	Prohibited Transaction Safe Harbors

Background

REITs are subject to a prohibited transaction tax (PTT) of 100 percent of the net income derived from prohibited transactions. For this purpose, a prohibited transaction is a sale or other disposition of property by the REIT that is “stock in trade of a taxpayer or other property which would properly be included in the inventory of the taxpayer if on hand at the close of the taxable year, or property held for sale to customers by the taxpayer in the ordinary course of his trade or business”⁸⁶⁷ and is not foreclosure property. The PTT for a REIT does not apply to a sale if the REIT satisfies certain safe harbor requirements in IRC section 857(b)(6)(C) or (D), including an asset holding period of at least two years.⁸⁶⁸ If the conditions are met, a REIT may either (1) make no more than seven sales within a taxable year (other than sales of foreclosure property or involuntary conversions under IRC section 1033), or (2) sell either no more than 10 percent of the aggregate bases, or no more than 10 percent of the aggregate fair market value, of all its assets as of the beginning of the taxable year (computed without regard to sales of foreclosure property or involuntary conversions under IRC section 1033), without being subject to the PTT tax.⁸⁶⁹

The additional requirements for the safe harbor limit the amount of expenditures the REIT or a partner of the REIT can make during the two-year period prior to the sale that are includible in the adjusted basis of the property. Also, if more than seven sales are made during the taxable year, substantially all marketing and development expenditures with respect to the property must have been made through an independent contractor from whom the REIT itself does not derive or receive any income.

New Federal Law (IRC section 857)

The provision expands the amount of property that a REIT may sell in a taxable year within the safe harbor provisions, from 10 percent of the aggregate basis or fair market value, to 20 percent of the aggregate basis or fair market value. However, in any taxable year, the aggregate adjusted bases and the fair market value of property (other than sales of foreclosure property or sales to which IRC section 1033 applies) sold during the three taxable year period ending with such taxable year may not exceed 10 percent of the sum of the aggregate adjusted bases or the sum of the fair market value of all of the assets of the REIT as of the beginning of each of the three taxable years that are part of the period.

⁸⁶⁷ This definition is the same as the definition of certain property the sale or other disposition of which would produce ordinary income rather than capital gain under IRC section 1221(a)(1).

⁸⁶⁸ Additional requirements for the safe harbor limit the amount of expenditures the REIT can make during the two-year period prior to the sale that are includible in the adjusted basis of the property, require marketing to be done by an independent contractor, and forbid a sales price that is based on the income or profits of any person.

⁸⁶⁹ IRC section 857(b)(6).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The provision clarifies that the determination of whether property is described in IRC section 1221(a)(1) is made without regard to whether or not such property qualifies for the safe harbor from the prohibited transactions rules.

Effective Date

The provision generally applies to taxable years beginning after December 18, 2015. However, the provision clarifying the determination of whether property is described in IRC section 1221(a)(1) has retroactive effect, but does not apply to any sale of property to which IRC section 857(b)(6)(G) applies.

California Law (R&TC sections 24870, 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7)

California generally conforms to federal REIT rules as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,⁸⁷⁰ with modifications,⁸⁷¹ including a modification that provides that the PTT does not apply for state purposes;⁸⁷² thus, this provision is not applicable under California law.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Sections</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
314 - 315	Repeal of Preferential Dividend Rule for Publicly Offered REITS and Authority for Alternative Remedies to Address Certain REIT Distribution Failures

Background

A REIT is allowed a deduction for dividends paid to its shareholders.⁸⁷³ In order to qualify for the deduction, a dividend must not be a “preferential dividend.”⁸⁷⁴ For this purpose, a dividend is preferential unless it is distributed pro rata to shareholders, with no preference to any share of stock compared with other shares of the same class, and with no preference to one class as compared with another except to the extent the class is entitled to a preference.

⁸⁷⁰ R&TC section 24870 conforms to Subchapter M of Chapter 1 of the IRC (IRC sections 851-860G), relating to regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁸⁷¹ R&TC sections 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7.

⁸⁷² R&TC section 24872(g).

⁸⁷³ IRC section 857(b)(2)(B).

⁸⁷⁴ IRC section 562(c).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Similar rules apply to regulated investment companies (RICs).⁸⁷⁵ However, the preferential dividend rule does not apply to a publicly offered RIC (as defined in IRC section 67(c)(2)(B)).⁸⁷⁶

New Federal Law (IRC section 562)

The first provision repeals the preferential dividend rule for publicly offered REITs. For this purpose, a REIT is publicly offered if it is required to file annual and periodic reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

For other REITs, the second provision provides the Secretary of the Treasury with authority to provide an appropriate remedy to cure the failure of the REIT to comply with the preferential dividend requirements in lieu of not considering the distribution to be a dividend for purposes of computing the dividends paid deduction where the Secretary determines the failure to comply is inadvertent or is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect, or the failure is a type of failure identified by the Secretary as being so described.

Effective Date

The provision to repeal the preferential dividend rule for publicly offered REITs applies to distributions in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014.

The provision granting authority to the Secretary of the Treasury to provide alternative remedies addressing certain REIT distribution failures applies to distributions in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 24870, 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7)

In general, California conforms to federal REIT rules as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,⁸⁷⁷ and conforms to the federal deduction for REIT dividends paid to its shareholders as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications;⁸⁷⁸ thus, under California law, in order to qualify for the deduction, a dividend must not be a “preferential dividend.”

⁸⁷⁵ IRC section 852(b)(2)(D).

⁸⁷⁶ IRC section 562(c).

⁸⁷⁷ R&TC section 24870 conforms to Subchapter M of Chapter 1 of the IRC (IRC sections 851-860G), relating to regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications in R&TC sections 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7.

⁸⁷⁸ R&TC section 24872(c) provides that “real estate investment trust income” means real estate investment income, as defined in IRC section 857(b)(2), with modifications.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Repeal of Preferential Dividend Rule for Publicly Offered REITs and Authority for Alternative Remedies to Address Certain REIT Distribution Failures For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- <\$10,000	- <\$10,000	- <\$10,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
316	Limitations on Designations of Dividends by REITs

Background

A REIT that has a net capital gain for a taxable year may designate dividends that it pays or is treated as paying during the year as capital gain dividends.⁸⁷⁹ A capital gain dividend is treated by the shareholder as gain from the sale or exchange of a capital asset held more than one year.⁸⁸⁰

The amount that may be designated as capital gain dividends for any taxable year may not exceed the REIT's net capital gain for the year.

A REIT may designate dividends that it pays or is treated as paying during the year as qualified dividend income.⁸⁸¹ Qualified dividend income is taxed to individuals at the same tax rate as net capital gain, under rules enacted by the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997.⁸⁸² The amount that may be designated as qualified dividend income for any taxable year is limited to qualified dividend income received by the REIT plus some amounts subject to corporate taxation at the REIT level.

The IRS has ruled that a RIC may designate the maximum amount permitted under each of the provisions allowing a RIC to designate dividends even if the aggregate of all the designated amounts exceeds the total amount of the RIC's dividends distributions.⁸⁸³

⁸⁷⁹ R&TC section 857(b)(3)(C).

⁸⁸⁰ IRC section 857(b)(3)(B).

⁸⁸¹ IRC section 857(c)(2).

⁸⁸² IRC section 1(h)(11) enacted in Public Law 105-34.

⁸⁸³ Rev. Rul. 2005-31, 2005-1 C.B.1084.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The IRS also has ruled that if a RIC has two or more classes of stock and it designates the dividends that it pays on one class as consisting of more than that class's proportionate share of a particular type of income, the designations are not effective for federal tax purposes to the extent that they exceed the class's proportionate share of that type of income.⁸⁸⁴ The IRS announced that it would provide guidance that RICs and REITs must use in applying the capital gain provision enacted by the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997.⁸⁸⁵ The announcement referred to the designation limitations of Revenue Ruling 89-91.

New Federal Law (IRC section 857)

The provision limits the aggregate amount of dividends designated by a REIT for a taxable year under all of the designation provisions to the amount of dividends paid with respect to the taxable year (including dividends described in IRC section 858 that are paid after the end of the REIT taxable year but treated as paid by the REIT with respect to the taxable year).

The provision provides the Secretary of the Treasury authority to prescribe regulations or other guidance requiring the proportionality of the designation for particular types of dividends (for example, capital gain dividends) among shares or beneficial interests in a REIT.

Effective Date

The provision applies to distributions in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 24870, 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

California generally conforms to federal REIT rules as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015,⁸⁸⁶ with modifications.⁸⁸⁷ However, California does not conform to the federal rules allowing a REIT that has a net capital gain for a taxable year to designate dividends that it pays or is treated as paying during the year as capital gain dividends.⁸⁸⁸ Additionally, while California conforms with modifications to the restrictions applicable to dividends received from REITS,⁸⁸⁹ California does not have a separate tax rate for long-term capital gains.

⁸⁸⁴ Rev. Rul. 89-81, 1989-1 C.B. 226.

⁸⁸⁵ Notice 97-64, 1997-2 C.B. 323. Recently, the IRS modified Notice 97-64 and provided certain new rules for RICs; the designation limitations in Revenue Ruling 89-81, however, continue to apply. Notice 2015-41, 2015-24 I.R.B. 1058.

⁸⁸⁶ R&TC section 24870 conforms to Subchapter M of Chapter 1 of the IRC (IRC sections 851-860G), relating to regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts, as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁸⁸⁷ R&TC sections 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7.

⁸⁸⁸ R&TC section 24872(d).

⁸⁸⁹ R&TC section 24872(i).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
317	Debt Instruments of Publicly Offered REITS and Mortgages Treated as Real Estate Assets

Background

At least 75 percent of the value of a REIT's assets must be real estate assets, cash and cash items (including receivables), and government securities (the "75-percent asset test").⁸⁹⁰ Real estate assets are real property (including interests in real property and mortgages on real property) and shares (or transferable certificates of beneficial interest) in other REITS.⁸⁹¹ No more than 25 percent of a REIT's assets may be securities other than such real estate assets.⁸⁹²

Except with respect to a TRS, not more than five percent of the value of a REIT's assets may be securities of any one issuer, and the REIT may not possess securities representing more than 10 percent of the outstanding value or voting power of any one issuer.⁸⁹³ No more than 25 percent of the value of a REIT's assets may be securities of one or more TRSs.⁸⁹⁴

The asset tests must be met as of the close of each quarter of a REIT's taxable year.⁸⁹⁵ At least 75 percent of a REIT's gross income must be from certain real estate related and other items. In addition, at least 95 percent of a REIT's gross income must be from specified sources that include the 75 percent items and also include interest, dividends, and gain from the sale or other disposition of securities (whether or not real estate related).

⁸⁹⁰ IRC section 856(c)(4)(A).

⁸⁹¹ Such term also includes any property (not otherwise a real estate asset) attributable to the temporary investment of new capital, but only if such property is stock or a debt instrument, and only for the one-year period beginning on the date the REIT receives such capital. IRC section 856(c)(5)(B).

⁸⁹² IRC section 856(c)(4)(B)(i).

⁸⁹³ IRC section 856(c)(4)(B)(iii).

⁸⁹⁴ IRC section 856(c)(4)(B)(ii).

⁸⁹⁵ IRC section 856(c)(4). However, a REIT that has met the asset tests as of the close of any quarter does not lose its REIT status solely because of a discrepancy during a subsequent quarter between the value of the REIT's investments and such requirements, unless such discrepancy exists immediately after the acquisition of any security or other property and is wholly or partly the result of such acquisition. IRC section 856(c)(4).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 856)

Under the provision, debt instruments issued by publicly offered REITs are treated as real estate assets, as are interests in mortgages on interests in real property (for example, an interest in a mortgage on a leasehold interest in real property). Such assets therefore are qualified assets for purposes of meeting the 75-percent asset test, but are subject to special limitations described below.

As under present law, income from debt instruments issued by publicly offered REITs that is interest income or gain from the sale or other disposition of a security is treated as qualified income for purposes of the 95-percent gross income test. Income from debt instruments issued by publicly offered REITs that would not have been treated as real estate assets but for the new provision, however, is not qualified income for purposes of the 75-percent income test, and not more than 25 percent of the value of a REIT's total assets is permitted to be represented by such debt instruments.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 24870, 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7)

California generally conforms to federal REIT rules as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015,⁸⁹⁶ with modifications.⁸⁹⁷ However, California law provides that a corporation, trust, or association that is a REIT for any taxable year for federal purposes is automatically a REIT for California purposes for the same taxable year.⁸⁹⁸ Conversely, a corporation, trust, or association that is not a REIT for any taxable year for federal purposes is automatically not a REIT for California purposes for the same taxable year.⁸⁹⁹

Thus, although California does not conform to this provision because it was enacted after the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, any corporation, trust, or association that would otherwise fail to qualify as a REIT under California law because state law does not conform to this provision allowing debt instruments issued by publicly offered REITs to be treated as real estate assets, will automatically qualify as a REIT for California purposes for any taxable year that it qualifies as a REIT for federal purposes.

⁸⁹⁶ R&TC section 24870 conforms to Subchapter M of Chapter 1 of the IRC (IRC sections 851-860G), relating to regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts, as of the "specified date" of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁸⁹⁷ R&TC sections 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7.

⁸⁹⁸ R&TC section 24872.6(a).

⁸⁹⁹ R&TC section 24872.6(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
318	Asset and Income Test Clarification Regarding Ancillary Personal Property

Background

75-Percent Income Test

Among other requirements, at least 75 percent of the gross income of a REIT in each taxable year must consist of real estate related income. Such income includes: rents from real property; income from the sale or exchange of real property (including interests in real property) that is not stock in trade, inventory, or held by the taxpayer primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of its trade or business; interest on mortgages secured by real property or interests in real property; and certain income from foreclosure property (the “75-percent income test”). Amounts attributable to most types of services provided to tenants (other than certain “customary services”), or to more than specified amounts of personal property, are not qualifying rents.

The IRC definition of rents from real property includes rent attributable to personal property which is leased under, or in connection with, a lease of real property, but only if the rent attributable to such property for the taxable year does not exceed 15 percent of the total rent for the taxable year attributable to both the real and personal property leased under, or in connection with, such lease.⁹⁰⁰

For purposes of determining whether interest income is from a mortgage secured by real property, Treasury regulations provide that where a mortgage covers both real property and other property, an apportionment of the interest must be made. If the loan value of the real property is equal to or exceeds the amount of the loan, then the entire interest income is apportioned to the real property. However, if the amount of the loan exceeds the loan value of the real property, then the interest income apportioned to the real property is an amount equal to the interest income multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the loan value of the real property and the denominator of which is the amount of the loan.⁹⁰¹ The remainder of the interest income is apportioned to the other property.

⁹⁰⁰ IRC section 856(d)(1)(C).

⁹⁰¹ Treas. Reg. section 1.856-5(c)(1). The amount of the loan for this purpose is defined as the highest principal amount of the loan outstanding during the taxable year. Treas. Reg. section 1.856-5(c)(3).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The loan value of real property is defined as the fair market value of the property determined as of the date on which the commitment by the REIT to make the loan becomes binding on the REIT. In the case of a loan purchased by a REIT, the loan value of the real property is the fair market value of the real property determined as of the date on which the commitment of the REIT to purchase the loan becomes binding.⁹⁰²

75-Percent Asset Test

At the close of each quarter of the taxable year, at least 75 percent of the value of a REIT's total assets must be represented by real estate assets, cash and cash items, and government securities.

Real estate assets generally mean real property (including interests in real property and interests in mortgages on real property) and shares (or transferable certificates of beneficial interest) in other REITs.

Neither the IRC nor regulations address the allocation of value in cases where real property and personal property may both be present.

New Federal Law (IRC section 856)

The provision allows certain ancillary personal property leased with real property to be treated as real property for purposes of the 75-percent asset test, applying the same threshold that applies under present law for purposes of determining rents from real property under IRC section 856(d)(l)(C) for purposes of the 75-percent income test.

The provision also modifies the present law rules for determining when an obligation secured by a mortgage is considered secured by a mortgage on real property if the security includes personal property as well. Under the provision, in the case of an obligation secured by a mortgage on both real property and personal property, if the fair market value of such personal property does not exceed 15 percent of the total fair market value of all such property, such personal property is treated as real property for purposes of the 75-percent income and 75-percent asset test computations.⁹⁰³ In making this determination, the fair market value of all property (both personal and real) is determined at the same time and in the same manner as the fair market value of real property is determined for purposes of apportioning interest income between real property and personal property under the rules for determining whether interest income is from a mortgage secured by real property.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

⁹⁰² Special rules apply to construction loans. Treas. Reg. section 1.856-5(c)(2).

⁹⁰³ IRC section 856(c)(3)(B) and (4)(A).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 24870, 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7)

California generally conforms to federal REIT rules as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,⁹⁰⁴ with modifications.⁹⁰⁵ However, California law provides that a corporation, trust, or association that is a REIT for any taxable year for federal purposes is automatically a REIT for California purposes for the same taxable year.⁹⁰⁶ Conversely, a corporation, trust, or association that is not a REIT for any taxable year for federal purposes is automatically not a REIT for California purposes for the same taxable year.⁹⁰⁷

Thus, although California does not conform to this provision because it was enacted after the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, any corporation, trust, or association that would otherwise fail to qualify as a REIT under California law because state law does not conform to this provision that allows certain ancillary personal property leased with real property to be treated as real property for purposes of the 75-percent asset test or to this provision’s changes regarding determining when an obligation secured by a mortgage is considered secured by a mortgage on real property if the security includes personal property for purposes of the 75-percent income and 75-percent asset test, will automatically qualify as a REIT for California purposes for any taxable year that it qualifies as a REIT for federal purposes.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

⁹⁰⁴ R&TC section 24870 conforms to Subchapter M of Chapter 1 of the IRC (IRC sections 851-860G), relating to regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁹⁰⁵ R&TC sections 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7.

⁹⁰⁶ R&TC section 24872.6(a).

⁹⁰⁷ R&TC section 24872.6(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
319	Hedging Provisions

Background

Except as provided by Treasury regulations, income from certain REIT hedging transactions that are clearly identified, including gain from the sale or disposition of such a transaction, is not included as gross income under either the 95-percent income or 75-percent income test. Transactions eligible for this exclusion include transactions that hedge indebtedness incurred or to be incurred by the REIT to acquire or carry real estate assets and transactions entered primarily to manage risk of currency fluctuations with respect to items of income or gain described in IRC section 856(c)(2) or (3).⁹⁰⁸

New Federal Law (IRC section 856)

The provision expands the scope of the present-law exception of certain hedging income from gross income for purposes of the income tests, under IRC section 856(c)(5)(G). Under the provision, if (1) a REIT enters into one or more positions described in clause (i) of IRC section 856(c)(5)(G) with respect to indebtedness described therein or one or more positions described in clause (ii) of IRC section 856(c)(5)(G) with respect to property that generates income or gain described in section 856(c)(2) or (3); (2) any portion of such indebtedness is extinguished or any portion of such property is disposed of; and (3) in connection with such extinguishment or disposition, such REIT enters into one or more transactions which would be hedging transactions described in subparagraph (B) or (C) of IRC section 1221(b)(2) with respect to any position referred to in (1) above, if such position were ordinary property,⁹⁰⁹ then any income of such REIT from any position referred to in (1) and from any transaction referred to in (3) (including gain from the termination of any such position or transaction) shall not constitute gross income for purposes of the 75-percent or 95-percent gross income tests, to the extent that such transaction hedges such position.

The provision is intended to extend the current treatment of income from certain REIT hedging transactions as income that is disregarded for purposes of the 75-percent and 95-percent income tests to income from positions that primarily manage risk with respect to a prior hedge that a REIT enters in connection with the extinguishment or disposal (in whole or in part) of the liability or asset (respectively) related to such prior hedge, to the extent the new position qualifies as an IRC section 1221 hedge or would so qualify if the hedged position were ordinary property.

The provision also clarifies that the identification requirement that applies to all hedges under the hedge gross income rules is the requirement described in IRC section 1221(a)(7), determined after taking account of any curative provisions provided under the regulations referred to therein.

⁹⁰⁸ IRC section 856(c)(5)(G).

⁹⁰⁹ Such definition of a hedging transaction is applied for purposes of this provision without regard to whether or not the position referred to is ordinary property.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 24870, 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7)

California generally conforms to federal REIT rules as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,⁹¹⁰ with modifications.⁹¹¹ However, California law provides that a corporation, trust, or association that is a REIT for any taxable year for federal purposes is automatically a REIT for California purposes for the same taxable year.⁹¹² Conversely, a corporation, trust, or association that is not a REIT for any taxable year for federal purposes is automatically not a REIT for California purposes for the same taxable year.⁹¹³

Thus, although California does not conform to this provision because it was enacted after the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, any corporation, trust, or association that would otherwise fail to qualify as a REIT under California law because state law does not conform to this provision that expands the scope of the present-law exception of certain hedging income from gross income for purposes of the income tests, will automatically qualify as a REIT for California purposes for any taxable year that it qualifies as a REIT for federal purposes.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
320	Modification of REIT Earnings and Profits Calculation to Avoid Duplicate Taxation

Background

For purposes of computing earnings and profits of a corporation, the alternative depreciation system, which generally is less accelerated than the system used in determining taxable income, is used in the case of the depreciation of tangible property. Also, certain amounts treated as currently deductible for purposes of computing taxable income are allowed as a deduction ratably over a period of five years for computing earnings and profits. Finally, the installment method is not allowed in computing earnings and profits from the installment sale of property.⁹¹⁴

⁹¹⁰ R&TC section 24870 conforms to Subchapter M of Chapter 1 of the IRC (IRC sections 851-860G), relating to regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁹¹¹ R&TC sections 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7.

⁹¹² R&TC section 24872.6(a).

⁹¹³ R&TC section 24872.6(b).

⁹¹⁴ R&TC section 312(k)(3) and (n)(5).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

In the case of a REIT, the current earnings and profits of a REIT are not reduced by any amount which is not allowable as a deduction in computing its taxable income for the taxable year.⁹¹⁵ In addition, for purposes of computing the deduction for dividends paid by a REIT for a taxable year, earnings and profits are increased by the total amount of gain on the sale or exchange of real property by the trust during the year.⁹¹⁶

These rules can be illustrated by the following example:

Example.—Assume that a REIT had \$100 of taxable income and earnings and profits in each of five consecutive taxable years (determined without regard to any energy efficient commercial building deduction⁹¹⁷ and without regard to any deduction for dividends paid). Assume that in 2014 (the first of the five years),⁹¹⁸ the REIT had an energy efficient commercial building deduction in computing its taxable income of \$10, reducing its pre-dividend taxable income to \$90. Assume further that the deduction is allowable at a rate of \$2 per year over the five-year period beginning with the first year in computing its earnings and profits.

Under present law, the REIT's earnings and profits in the first year are \$98 (\$100 less \$2). In each of the next four years, the REIT's current earnings and profits are \$100 (\$98 as computed for year 1 plus an additional \$2 under IRC section 857(d)(1) for the \$2 not deductible in computing taxable income for the year).

Assume the REIT distributes \$100 to its shareholders at the close of each of the five years. Under present law, the shareholders have \$98 dividend income in the first year and a \$2 return of capital and \$100 dividend income in each of the following four years, for a total of \$498 dividend income, notwithstanding that the REIT had only \$490 pre-dividend taxable income over the period. The dividends paid by the REIT reduce its taxable income to zero in each of the taxable years.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 562 and 857)

Under the provision, the current earnings and profits of a REIT for a taxable year are not reduced by any amount that (1) is not allowable as a deduction in computing its taxable income for the current taxable year and (2) was not so allowable for any prior taxable year. Thus, under the provision, if an amount is allowable as a deduction in computing taxable income in year one and is allowable in computing earnings and profits in year two (determined without regard to present-law IRC section 857(d)(1)), IRC section 857(d)(1) no longer applies and the deduction in computing the year two earnings and profits of the REIT is allowable. Thus, a lesser maximum amount will be a dividend to shareholders in that year. This provision does not change the

⁹¹⁵ R&TC section 857(d)(1). This provision applies to a REIT without regard to whether it meets the requirements of IRC section 857(a) for the taxable year.

⁹¹⁶ IRC section 562(e).

⁹¹⁷ IRC section 179D.

⁹¹⁸ The energy efficient commercial buildings deduction under IRC section 179D has currently expired for property placed in service after December 31, 2014. IRC section 179D(h).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

present-law determination of current earnings and profits for purposes of computing a REIT's deduction for dividends paid.

In addition, the provision provides that the current earnings and profits of a REIT for a taxable year for purposes of computing the deduction for dividends paid are increased by any amount of gain on the sale or exchange of real property taken into account in determining the taxable income of the REIT for the taxable year (to the extent the gain is not otherwise so taken into account). Thus, in the case of an installment sale of real property, current earnings and profits for purposes of the REIT's deduction for dividends paid for a taxable year are increased by the amount of gain taken into account in computing its taxable income for the year and not otherwise taken into account in computing the current earnings and profits.

The following illustrates the application of the provision:

Example.— Assume the same facts as in the above example. Under the provision, as under present law, in the first taxable year, the earnings and profits of the REIT were \$98 and the shareholders take into account \$98 dividend income and \$2 is a return of capital. Under the provision, in each of the next four years, the earnings and profits are \$98 (*i.e.*, IRC section 857(d)(1) does not apply) so that the shareholders take into account \$98 of dividend income in each year and \$2 is a return of capital each year.

For purposes of the REIT's deduction for dividends paid, present law remains unchanged so that the REIT's taxable income will be reduced to zero in each of the taxable years.

Effective Date

This provision applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 24451, 24870, 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7)

California conforms to federal law for purposes of computing earnings and profits for a corporation,⁹¹⁹ and to the general federal REIT rules as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,⁹²⁰ with modifications.⁹²¹ Thus, California does not conform to this provision’s changes to the computation of earnings and profits of a REIT.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Modification of REIT Earnings and Profits Calculation to Avoid Duplicate Taxation For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$40,000	- \$30,000	- \$20,000

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
321	Treatment of Certain Services Provided by Taxable REIT Subsidiaries

Background

Taxable REIT Subsidiaries

A Taxable REIT Subsidiary (TRS) generally can engage in any kind of business activity except that it is not permitted directly or indirectly to operate either a lodging facility or a health care facility, or to provide to any other person (under a franchise, license, or otherwise) rights to any brand name under which any lodging facility or health care facility is operated.

REITs are subject to a tax equal to 100 percent of redetermined rents, redetermined deductions, and excess interest. These are defined generally as the amounts of specified REIT transactions with a TRS of the REIT, to the extent such amounts differ from an arm’s length amount.

⁹¹⁹ R&TC section 24451.

⁹²⁰ R&TC section 24870 conforms to Subchapter M of Chapter 1 of the IRC (IRC sections 851-860G), relating to regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁹²¹ R&TC sections 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7.

Prohibited Transactions Tax

REITs are subject to a prohibited transaction tax (PTT) of 100 percent of the net income derived from prohibited transactions.⁹²² For this purpose, a prohibited transaction is a sale or other disposition of property by the REIT that is stock in trade of a taxpayer or other property that would properly be included in the inventory of the taxpayer if on hand at the close of the taxable year, or property held for sale to customers by the taxpayer in the ordinary course of his trade or business and is not foreclosure property. The PTT for a REIT does not apply to a sale of property which is a real estate asset if the REIT satisfies certain criteria in IRC section 857(b)(6)(C) or (D).

IRC section 857(b)(6)(C) provides that a prohibited transaction does not include a sale of property which is a real estate asset (as defined in IRC section 856(c)(5)(B)) and which is described in IRC section 1221(a)(1) if (1) the REIT has held the property for not less than two years; (2) aggregate expenditures made by the REIT, or any partner of the REIT, during the two year period preceding the date of sale which are includible in the basis of the property do not exceed 30 percent of the net selling price of the property; (3) either: (A) the REIT does not make more than seven sales of property⁹²³ during the taxable year, or (B) the aggregate adjusted bases (as determined for purposes of computing earnings and profits) of property⁹²⁴ sold during the taxable year does not exceed 10 percent of the aggregate bases (as so determined) of all of the assets of the REIT as of the beginning of the taxable year, or (C) the fair market value of property⁹²⁵ sold during the taxable year does not exceed 10 percent of the aggregate fair market value of all the assets of the REIT as of the beginning of the taxable year; (4) in the case of land or improvements, not acquired through foreclosure (or deed in lieu of foreclosure), or lease termination, the REIT has held the property for not less than two years for production of rental income; and (5) if the requirement of (3)(A) above is not satisfied, substantially all of the marketing and development expenditures with respect to the property were made through an independent contractor (as defined in IRC section 856(d)(3)) from whom the REIT does not derive or receive any income.

IRC section 857(b)(6)(D) provides that a prohibited transaction does not include a sale of property which is a real estate asset (as defined in IRC section 856(c)(5)(B)) and which is described in IRC section 1221(a)(1) if (1) the REIT has held the property for not less than two years in connection with the trade or business of producing timber; (2) the aggregate expenditures made by the REIT, or any partner of the REIT, during the two year period preceding the date of sale which (A) are includible in the basis of the property (other than timberland acquisition expenditures), and (B) are directly related to operation of the property for the production of timber or for the preservation of the property for use as a timberland, do not exceed 30 percent of the net selling price of the property; (3) the aggregate expenditures made by the REIT, or a partner of the REIT, during the two year period preceding the date of sale which (A) are includible in the basis of the property (other than timberland acquisition expenditures), and (B) are not directly related to operation of the property for the production of timber or for the preservation of the property for

⁹²² IRC section 857(b)(6).

⁹²³ Sales of foreclosure property or sales to which IRC section 1033 applies are excluded.

⁹²⁴ *Ibid.*

⁹²⁵ *Ibid.*

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

use as a timberland, do not exceed five percent of the net selling price of the property; (4) either: (A) the REIT does not make more than seven sales of property⁹²⁶ during the taxable year, or (B) the aggregate adjusted bases (as determined for purposes of computing earnings and profits) of property⁹²⁷ sold during the taxable year does not exceed 10 percent of the aggregate bases (as so determined) of all of the assets of the REIT as of the beginning of the taxable year, or (C) the fair market value of property⁹²⁸ sold during the taxable year does not exceed 10 percent of the aggregate fair market value of all the assets of the REIT as of the beginning of the taxable year; (5) if the requirement of (4)(A) above is not satisfied, substantially all of the marketing expenditures with respect to the property were made through an independent contractor (as defined in IRC section 856(d)(3)) from whom the REIT does not derive or receive any income, or, in the case of a sale on or before the termination date, a TRS; and (6) the sales price of the property sold by the trust is not based in whole or in part on income or profits derived from the sale or operation of such property.

Foreclosure Property

Under current law, certain income and gain derived from foreclosure property satisfies the 95-percent and 75-percent REIT income tests.⁹²⁹ Property will cease to be foreclosure property, however, if used in a trade or business conducted by the REIT, other than through an independent contractor from which the REIT itself does not derive or receive any income, more than 90 days after the day on which the REIT acquired such property.⁹³⁰

New Federal Law (IRC section 857)

For purposes of the exclusion from the prohibited transactions excise tax, the provision modifies the requirement of IRC section 857(b)(6)(C)(v), that substantially all of the development expenditures with respect to the property were made through an independent contractor from whom the REIT itself does not derive or receive any income, to allow a TRS to have developed the property.⁹³¹

The provision also allows a TRS to make marketing expenditures with respect to property under IRC section 857(b)(6)(C)(v) or 857(b)(6)(D)(v) without causing property that is otherwise eligible for the prohibited transaction exclusion to lose such qualification.

The provision allows a TRS to operate foreclosure property without causing loss of foreclosure property status, under IRC section 856(e)(4)(C).

⁹²⁶ Sales of foreclosure property or sales to which IRC section 1033 applies are excluded.

⁹²⁷ *Ibid.*

⁹²⁸ *Ibid.*

⁹²⁹ IRC section 856(c)(2)(F) and (3)(F).

⁹³⁰ IRC section 856(e)(4)(C).

⁹³¹ The requirement limiting the amount of expenditures added to basis that the REIT, or a partner of the REIT, may make within two years prior to the sale, as well as other requirements for the exclusion, are retained.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The items subject to the 100-percent excise tax on certain non-arm’s-length transactions between a TRS and a REIT are expanded to include “redetermined TRS service income.” Such income is defined as gross income of a TRS of a REIT attributable to services provided to, or on behalf of, such REIT (less the deductions properly allocable thereto) to the extent the amount of such income (less such deductions) would be increased on distribution, apportionment, or allocation under IRC section 482 (but for the exception from IRC section 482 if the 100-percent excise tax applies). The term does not include gross income attributable to services furnished or rendered to a tenant of the REIT (or deductions properly attributable thereto), since that income is already subject to a separate provision of the 100-percent excise tax rules.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 24870, 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7)

California generally conforms to federal REIT rules as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,⁹³² with modifications,⁹³³ including modifications providing that the PTT and the 100-percent excise tax on certain non-arm’s-length transactions between a TRS and a REIT do not apply for state purposes;⁹³⁴ thus, those changes are not applicable under California law.

California generally conforms to the federal special rules for foreclosure property as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015; however, any federal election to treat property as foreclosure property automatically applies,⁹³⁵ thus this provision’s change that allows a TRS to operate foreclosure property without causing loss of foreclosure property status automatically applies for California purposes.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

⁹³² R&TC section 24870 conforms to Subchapter M of Chapter 1 of the IRC (IRC sections 851-860G), relating to regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

⁹³³ R&TC sections 24872, 24872.4, 24872.6, and 24872.7.

⁹³⁴ R&TC section 24872(g) and (h).

⁹³⁵ R&TC section 24872.4(b) provides that an election under IRC section 856(e)(5) for federal income tax purposes is treated as an election for state purposes, and a separate state election is not allowed, and conversely any revocation of such election for federal income tax purposes is treated as a revocation for state purposes, and a separate state election is not allowed.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Sections</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
322 - 323	Exception from FIRPTA for Certain Stock of REITs and Exception for Interests Held by Foreign Retirement or Pension Funds

Background

General Rules Relating to FIRPTA

A foreign person that is not engaged in the conduct of a trade or business in the United States generally is not subject to any U.S. tax on capital gain from U.S. sources, including capital gain from the sale of stock or other capital assets.⁹³⁶

However, the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980 (FIRPTA)⁹³⁷ generally treats a foreign person's gain or loss from the disposition of a U.S. real property interest (USRPI) as income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, and thus taxable at the income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons, including the rates for net capital gain.⁹³⁸ With certain exceptions, if a foreign corporation distributes a USRPI, gain is recognized on the distribution (including a distribution in redemption or liquidation) of a USRPI, in an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of the USRPI (as of the time of distribution) over its adjusted basis.⁹³⁹ A foreign person subject to tax on FIRPTA gain is required to file a U.S. tax return under the normal rules relating to receipt of income effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business.⁹⁴⁰

The payor of amounts that FIRPTA treats as effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business ("FIRPTA income") to a foreign person generally is required to withhold U.S. tax from the payment.⁹⁴¹ Withholding generally is 10 percent of the sales price, in the case of a direct sale by the foreign person of a USRPI (but withholding is not required in certain cases, including on any sale of stock that is regularly traded on an established securities market⁹⁴²), and 10 percent of the amount realized by the foreign shareholder in the case of certain distributions by a

⁹³⁶ IRC sections 871(b) and 882(a). Property is treated as held by a person for use in connection with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, even if not so held at the time of sale, if it was so held within 10 years prior to the sale. IRC section 864(c)(7). Also, all gain from an installment sale is treated as from the sale of property held in connection with the conduct of such a trade or business if the property was so held during the year in which the installment sale was made, even if the recipient of the payments is no longer engaged in the conduct of such trade or business when the payments are received. IRC section 864(c)(6).

⁹³⁷ Public Law 96-499. The rules governing the imposition and collection of tax under FIRPTA are contained in a series of provisions enacted in 1980 and subsequently amended. See IRC sections 897, 1445, 6039C, and 6652(f).

⁹³⁸ IRC section 897(a).

⁹³⁹ IRC section 897(d). In addition, such gain may also be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30-percent rate (or lower treaty rate).

⁹⁴⁰ In addition, IRC section 6039C authorizes regulations that would require a return reporting foreign direct investments in U.S. real property interests. No such regulations have been issued, however.

⁹⁴¹ IRC section 1445(a).

⁹⁴² IRC section 1445(b)(6).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

corporation that is or has been a U.S. real property holding corporation (USRPHC) during the applicable testing period.⁹⁴³ The withholding is generally 35 percent of the amount of a distribution to a foreign person of net proceeds attributable to the sale of a USRPI from an entity such as a partnership, REIT, or RIC.⁹⁴⁴ The foreign person can request a refund with its U.S. tax return, if appropriate, based on that person's total U.S. effectively-connected income and deductions (if any) for the taxable year.

USRPHCs and Five-Percent Public Shareholder Exception

USRPIs include not only interests in real property located in the United States or the U.S. Virgin Islands, but also stock of a USRPHC, generally defined as any domestic corporation, unless the taxpayer establishes that the fair market value of the corporation's USRPIs was less than 50 percent of the combined fair market value of all its real property interests (U.S. and worldwide) and all its assets used or held for use in a trade or business, at all times during a "testing period," which is the shorter of the duration of the taxpayer's ownership of the stock after June 18, 1980, or the five-year period ending on the date of disposition of the stock.⁹⁴⁵

Under an exception, even if a corporation is a USRPHC, a shareholder's shares of a class of stock that is regularly traded on an established securities market are not treated as USRPIs if the shareholder holds (applying attribution rules) no more than five percent of that class of stock at any time during the testing period.⁹⁴⁶ Among other things, the relevant attribution rules require attribution between a corporation and a shareholder that owns five percent or more in value of the stock of such corporation.⁹⁴⁷ The attribution rules also attribute stock ownership between spouses and between children, grandchildren, parents, and grandparents.

⁹⁴³ IRC section 1445(e)(3). Withholding at 10 percent of a gross amount may also apply in certain other circumstances under regulations. See IRC section 1445(e)(4) and (5).

⁹⁴⁴ IRC section 1445(e)(6) and Treasury regulations thereunder. The Treasury Department is authorized to issue regulations that would reduce the 35 percent withholding on distributions to 20 percent during the time that the maximum income tax rate on dividends and capital gains of U.S. persons is 20 percent.

⁹⁴⁵ IRC section 897(c)(1) and (2).

⁹⁴⁶ IRC section 897(c)(3). The constructive ownership attribution rules are specified in IRC section 897(c)(6)(C).

⁹⁴⁷ If a person owns, directly or indirectly, five percent or more in value of the stock in a corporation, such person is considered as owning the stock owned directly or indirectly by or for such corporation, in that proportion which the value of the stock such person so owns bears to the value of all the stock in such corporation. IRC section 318(c)(2)(C) as modified by IRC section 897(c)(6)(C). Also, if five percent or more in value of the stock in a corporation is owned directly or indirectly, by or for any person, such corporation shall be considered as owning the stock owned, directly or indirectly, by or for such person. IRC section 318(c)(3)(C) as modified by IRC section 897(c)(6)(C).

FIRPTA Rules for Foreign Investment through REITs and RICs

Special FIRPTA rules apply to foreign investment through a “qualified investment entity,” which includes any REIT and certain RICs that invest largely in USRPIs (including stock of one or more REITs).⁹⁴⁸

Stock of Domestically Controlled Qualified Investment Entities Not a USRPI

If a qualified investment entity is “domestically controlled” (defined to mean that less than 50 percent in value of the qualified investment entity has been owned (directly or indirectly) by foreign persons during the relevant testing period),⁹⁴⁹ stock of such entity is not a USRPI and a foreign shareholder can sell the stock of such entity without being subject to tax under FIRPTA, even if the stock would otherwise be stock of a USRPHC. Treasury regulations provide that for purposes of determining whether a REIT is domestically controlled, the actual owner of REIT shares is the “person who is required to include in his return the dividends received on the stock.”⁹⁵⁰ The IRS has issued a private letter ruling concluding that the term “directly or indirectly” for this purpose does not require looking through corporate entities that, in the facts of the ruling, were represented to be fully taxable domestic corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes “and not otherwise a REIT, RIC, hybrid entity, conduit, disregarded entity, or other flow-through or look-through entity.”⁹⁵¹

FIRPTA Applies to Qualified Investment Entity (REIT and Certain RIC) Distributions Attributable to Gain from Sale or Exchange of USRPIs, Except for Distributions to Certain Five-Percent or Smaller Shareholders

A distribution by a REIT or other qualified investment entity, to the extent attributable to gain from the entity’s sale or exchange of USRPIs, is treated as FIRPTA income.⁹⁵² The FIRPTA character is retained if the distribution occurs from one qualified investment entity to another, through a tier of REITs or RICs.⁹⁵³ An IRS notice (Notice 2007-55) states that this rule retaining the FIRPTA income character of distributions attributable to the sale of USRPIs applies to any distributions under IRC sections 301, 302, 331, and 332 (i.e., to dividend distributions, distributions treated as sales or

⁹⁴⁸ IRC section 897(h)(4)(A)(i). The provision including certain RICs in the definition of qualified investment entity previously expired December 31, 2014. See section 133 of this Act, however, which makes that provision permanent.

⁹⁴⁹ The testing period for this purpose is the shorter of (i) the period beginning on June 19, 1980, and ending on the date of disposition or distribution, as the case may be, (ii) the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or distribution, as the case may be, or (iii) the period during which the qualified investment entity was in existence. IRC section 897(h)(4)(D).

⁹⁵⁰ Treas. Reg. section 1.897-1(c)(2)(i) and -8(b).

⁹⁵¹ PLR 200923001. A private letter ruling may be relied upon only by the taxpayer to which it is issued. However, private letter rulings provide some indication of administrative practice.

⁹⁵² IRC section 897(h)(1).

⁹⁵³ In 2006, the Tax Increase Prevention and Reconciliation Act of 2005 (“TIPRA”), Public Law 109-222, section 505, specified the retention of this FIRPTA character on a distribution to an upper-tier qualified investment entity, and added statutory withholding requirements.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

exchanges of stock by the investor, and both non-liquidating and liquidating distributions) and that the IRS will issue regulations to that effect.⁹⁵⁴

There is an exception to this rule in the case of distributions to certain public shareholders. If an investor has owned no more than five percent of a class of stock of a REIT or other qualified investment entity that is regularly traded on an established securities market located in the United States during the one-year period ending on the date of the distribution, then amounts attributable to gain from entity sales or exchanges of USRPIs can be distributed to such a shareholder without being subject to FIRPTA tax.⁹⁵⁵ Such distributions that are dividends are treated as dividends from the qualified investment entity,⁹⁵⁶ and thus generally would be subject to U.S. dividend withholding tax (as reduced under any applicable treaty), but are not treated as income effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business. An IRS Chief Counsel advice memorandum concludes that such distributions which are not dividends (because made in a complete liquidation of a REIT) are not subject to tax under FIRPTA.⁹⁵⁷

New Federal Law (IRC section 897)

Exception from FIRPTA for Certain REIT Stock

In the case of REIT stock only, the provision increases from five percent to 10 percent the maximum stock ownership a shareholder may have held, during the testing period, of a class of stock that is publicly traded, to avoid having that stock be treated as a USRPI on disposition.

The provision likewise increases from five percent to 10 percent the percentage ownership threshold that, if not exceeded, results in treating a distribution to holders of publicly traded REIT stock, attributable to gain from sales or exchanges of USRPIs, as a dividend, rather than as FIRPTA gain.

The attribution rules of IRC section 897(c)(6)(C) retain the present-law rule that requires attribution between a shareholder and a corporation if the shareholder owns more than five percent of a class of stock of the corporation. The attribution rules now apply, however, to the determination of whether a person holds more than 10 percent of a class of publicly traded REIT stock.

The provision also provides that REIT stock held by a qualified shareholder, including stock held indirectly through one or more partnerships, is not a U.S. real property interest in the hands of such qualified shareholder, except to the extent that an investor in the qualified shareholder (other than an investor that is a qualified shareholder) holds more than 10 percent of that class of

⁹⁵⁴ Notice 2007-55, 2007-2 C.B.13. The Notice also states that in the case of a foreign government investor, because FIRPTA income is treated as effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, proceeds distributed by a qualified investment entity from the sale of USRPIs are not exempt from tax under IRC section 892. The Notice cites and compares existing temporary regulations and indicates that Treasury will apply those regulations as well to certain distributions. See Temp. Treas. Reg. sections 1.892-3T, 1.897-9T(e), and 1.1445-10T(b).

⁹⁵⁵ IRC section 897(h)(1), second sentence.

⁹⁵⁶ IRC section 852(b)(3)(E) and 857(b)(3)(F).

⁹⁵⁷ AM 2008-003, February 15, 2008.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

stock of the REIT (determined by application of the constructive ownership rules of IRC section 897(c)(6)(C)). Thus, so long as the “more than 10 percent” rule is not exceeded, a qualified shareholder may own and dispose of any amount of stock of a REIT (including stock of a privately-held, non-domestically controlled REIT that is owned by such qualified shareholder) without the application of FIRPTA.

If an investor in the qualified shareholder (other than an investor that is a qualified shareholder) directly, indirectly, or constructively holds more than 10 percent of such class of REIT stock (an “applicable investor”), then a percentage of the REIT stock held by the qualified shareholder equal to the applicable investor’s percentage ownership of the qualified shareholder is treated as a USRPI in the hands of the qualified shareholder and is subject to FIRPTA. In that case, an amount equal to such percentage multiplied by the disposition proceeds and REIT distribution proceeds attributable to underlying USRPI gain is treated as FIRPTA gain in the hands of the qualified shareholder.

The provision is intended to override in certain cases one of the conclusions reached in AM 2008-003. Specifically, the provision contains special rules with respect to certain distributions that are treated as a sale or exchange of REIT stock under IRC section 301(c)(3), 302, or 331 with respect to a qualified shareholder. Any such amounts attributable to an applicable investor are ineligible for the FIRPTA exception for qualified shareholders, and thus are subject to FIRPTA. Any such amounts attributable to other investors are treated as a dividend received from a REIT for purposes of U.S. dividend withholding tax and the application of income tax treaties, notwithstanding their general treatment under the IRC as capital gain.

A qualified shareholder is defined as a foreign person that (i) either is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty which includes an exchange of information program and whose principal class of interests is listed and regularly traded on one or more recognized stock exchanges (as defined in such comprehensive income tax treaty), or is a foreign partnership that is created or organized under foreign law as a limited partnership in a jurisdiction that has an agreement for the exchange of information with respect to taxes with the United States and has a class of limited partnership units representing greater than 50 percent of the value of all the partnership units that is regularly traded on the NYSE or NASDAQ markets, (ii) is a qualified collective investment vehicle (as defined below), and (iii) maintains records on the identity of each person who, at any time during the foreign person’s taxable year, is the direct owner of 5 percent or more of the class of interests or units (as applicable) described in (i), above.

A qualified collective investment vehicle is defined as a foreign person that (i) would be eligible for a reduced rate of withholding under the comprehensive income tax treaty described above, even if such entity holds more than 10 percent of the stock of such REIT,⁹⁵⁸ (ii) is publicly traded, is treated as a partnership under the IRC, is a withholding foreign partnership, and would be treated as a USRPHC if it were a domestic corporation, or (iii) is designated as such by the Secretary of the Treasury and is either (a) fiscally transparent within the meaning of IRC section 894, or (b)

⁹⁵⁸ For example, the U.S. income tax treaties with Australia and the Netherlands provide such a reduced rate of withholding under certain circumstances.

required to include dividends in its gross income, but is entitled to a deduction for distributions to its investors.

The provision also contains rules with respect to partnership allocations of USRPI gains to applicable investors. If an applicable investor's proportionate share of USRPI gain for the taxable year exceeds such partner's distributive share of USRPI gain for the taxable year then such partner's distributive share of non-USRPI income or gain is recharacterized as USRPI gain for the taxable year in the amount that the distributive share of USRPI gain exceeds the proportionate share of USRPI gain. For purposes of these partnership allocation rules, USRPI gain is defined to comprise the net of gain recognized on disposition of a USRPI, distributions from a REIT that are treated as USRPI gain, and loss from the disposition of USRPIs. An investor's proportionate share of USRPI gain is determined based on the applicable investor's largest proportionate share of income or gain for the taxable year, and if such proportionate amount may vary during the existence of the partnership, such share is the highest share the applicable investor may receive.

Domestically Controlled Qualified Investment Entity

The provision redefines the term "domestically controlled qualified investment entity" to provide a number of new rules and presumptions relating to whether a qualified investment entity is domestically controlled. First, a qualified investment entity shall be permitted to presume that holders of less than five percent of a class of stock regularly traded on an established securities market in the United States are U.S. persons throughout the testing period, except to the extent that the qualified investment entity has actual knowledge that such persons are not U.S. persons.

Second, any stock in the qualified investment entity held by another qualified investment entity (I) which has issued any class of stock that is regularly traded on an established stock exchange, or (II) which is a RIC that issues redeemable securities (within the meaning of section 2 of the Investment Company Act of 1940) shall be treated as held by a foreign person unless such other qualified investment entity is domestically controlled (as determined under the new rules) in which case such stock shall be treated as held by a U.S. person. Finally, any stock in a qualified investment entity held by any other qualified investment entity not described in (I) or (II) of the preceding sentence shall only be treated as held by a U.S. person to the extent that the stock of such other qualified investment entity is (or is treated under the new provision as) held by a U.S. person.

Exception for Interests Held by Foreign Retirement and Pension Funds

The provision exempts from the rules of IRC section 897 any USRPI held directly (or indirectly through one or more partnerships) by, or to any distribution received from a real estate investment trust by, a qualified foreign pension fund or by a foreign entity wholly-owned by a qualified foreign pension fund. A qualified foreign pension fund means any trust, corporation, or other organization or arrangement (A) which is created or organized under the law of a country other than the United States, (B) which is established to provide retirement or pension benefits to participants or beneficiaries that are current or former employees (or persons designated by such employees) of one or more employers in consideration for services rendered, (C) which does not have a single participant or beneficiary with a right to more than five percent of its assets or

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

income, (D) which is subject to government regulation and provides annual information reporting about its beneficiaries to the relevant tax authorities in the country in which it is established or operates, and (E) with respect to which, under the laws of the country in which it is established or operates, (i) contributions to such organization or arrangement that would otherwise be subject to tax under such laws are deductible or excluded from the gross income of such entity or taxed at a reduced rate, or (ii) taxation of any investment income of such organization or arrangement is deferred or such income is taxed at a reduced rate.

The provision also makes conforming changes to IRC section 1445 to eliminate withholding on sales by qualified foreign pension funds (and their wholly-owned foreign subsidiaries) of USRPIs. The Secretary of the Treasury may provide such regulations as are necessary to carry out the purposes of the provision.

Effective Date

The provision to extend exceptions from FIRPTA for certain REIT stock applies to dispositions and distributions on or after December 18, 2015.

The provision to modify the definition of a domestically controlled REIT is effective on December 18, 2015.

The exception for interests held by foreign retirement and pension funds generally applies to dispositions and distributions after December 18, 2015.

California Law

California does not generally conform to the federal FIRPTA rules that generally treat a foreign person's gain or loss from the disposition of a USRPI as income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, except for certain foreign corporations doing business in California. Those corporations, which have a water's-edge election in force, are required to use federal sourcing rules, such as those set forth in IRC sections 861 through 865 and 897(g) and (h), as applicable for federal purposes, to determine United States source income, including rules for foreign corporations. In other words, California already conforms to these changes for water's-edge purposes. With respect to corporations other than water's-edge corporations, California uses the worldwide combined reporting method of determining the income subject to California tax.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
324	Increase in Rate of Withholding Tax on Dispositions of United States Real Property Interests

Background

A purchaser of a USRPI from any person is obligated to withhold 10 percent of gross purchase price unless certain exceptions apply.⁹⁵⁹ The obligation does not apply if the transferor furnishes an affidavit that the transferor is not a foreign person. Even absent such an affidavit, the obligation does not apply to the purchase of publicly traded stock.⁹⁶⁰ Also, the obligation does not apply to the purchase of stock of a non-publicly traded domestic corporation, if the corporation furnishes the transferee with an affidavit stating the corporation is not and has not been a USRPHC during the applicable period (unless the transferee has actual knowledge or receives a notification that the affidavit is false).⁹⁶¹

Treasury regulations⁹⁶² generally provide that a domestic corporation must, within a reasonable period after receipt of a request from a foreign person holding an interest in it, inform that person whether the interest constitutes a USRPI.⁹⁶³ No particular form is required. The statement must be dated and signed by a responsible corporate officer who must verify under penalties of perjury that the statement is correct to his knowledge and belief. If a foreign investor requests such a statement, then the corporation must provide a notice to the IRS that includes the name and taxpayer identification number of the corporation as well as the investor, and indicates whether the interest in question is a USRPI. However, these requirements do not apply to a domestically controlled REIT or to a corporation that has issued any class of stock which is regularly traded on an established securities market at any time during the calendar year. In such cases a corporation may voluntarily choose to comply with the notice requirements that would otherwise have applied.⁹⁶⁴

⁹⁵⁹ IRC section 1445.

⁹⁶⁰ IRC section 1445(b)(6).

⁹⁶¹ IRC section 1445(b)(3). Other exceptions also apply. IRC section 1445(b).

⁹⁶² Treas. Reg. section 1.897-2(h).

⁹⁶³ As described previously, stock of a U.S. corporation is not generally a USRPI unless it is stock of a U.S. real property holding corporation (USRPHC). However, all U.S. corporate stock is deemed to be such stock, unless it is shown that the corporation's U.S. real property interests do not amount to the relevant 50 percent or more of the corporation's relevant assets. Also, even if a REIT is a USRPHC, if it is domestically controlled its stock is not a USRPI.

In addition to these exceptions that might be determined at the entity level, even if a corporation is a USRPHC, its stock is not a USRPI in the hands of the seller if the stock is of a class that is publicly traded and the foreign shareholder disposing of the stock has not owned (applying attribution rules) more than five percent of such class of stock during the relevant period.

⁹⁶⁴ Treas. Reg. section 1.897-2(h)(3).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 1445)

The provision generally increases the rate of withholding of tax on dispositions and certain distributions of USRPIs, from 10 percent to 15 percent. There is an exception to this higher rate of withholding (retaining the 10 percent withholding tax rate under present law) for sales of residences intended for personal use by the acquirer, with respect to which the purchase price does not exceed \$1,000,000. Thus, if the present law exception for personal residences (where the purchase price does not exceed \$300,000) does not apply, the 10 percent withholding rate is retained so long as the purchase price does not exceed \$1,000,000.

Effective Date

The provision applies to dispositions after the date which is 60 days after December 18, 2015.

California Law

California does not conform to the federal USRPI withholding tax.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
325	Interests in RICs and REITs Not Excluded from Definition of United States Real Property Interests

Background

An interest in a corporation is not a USRPI if (1) as of the date of disposition of such interest, such corporation did not hold any USRPIs and (2) all of the USRPIs held by such corporation during the shorter of (i) the period of time after June 18, 1980, during which the taxpayer held such interest, or (ii) the five-year period ending on the date of disposition of such interest, were either disposed of in transactions in which the full amount of the gain (if any) was recognized, or ceased to be USRPIs by reason of the application of this rule to one or more other corporations (the so-called “cleansing rule”).⁹⁶⁵

⁹⁶⁵ IRC section 897(c)(1)(B).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 897)

Under the provision, the cleansing rule applies to stock of a corporation only if neither such corporation nor any predecessor of such corporation was a RIC or a REIT at any time during the shorter of the period after June 18, 1980, during which the taxpayer held such stock, or the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition of such stock.

Effective Date

The provision applies to dispositions after the date which is 60 days after December 18, 2015.

California Law

California does not generally conform to the federal FIRPTA rules that generally treat a foreign person's gain or loss from the disposition of a USRPI as income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, except for certain foreign corporations doing business in California. Those corporations, which have a water's-edge election in force, are required to use federal sourcing rules, such as those set forth in IRC sections 861 through 865 and 897(g) and (h), as applicable for federal purposes, to determine United States source income, including rules for foreign corporations. In other words, California already conforms to these changes for water's-edge purposes. With respect to corporations other than water's-edge corporations, California uses the worldwide combined reporting method of determining the income subject to California tax.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
326	Dividends Derived from RICs and REITs Ineligible for Deduction for United States Source Portion of Dividends from Certain Foreign Corporations

Background

A corporation is generally allowed to deduct a portion of the dividends it receives from another corporation. The deductible amount is a percentage of the dividends received. The percentage depends on the level of ownership that the corporate shareholder has in the corporation paying the dividend. The dividends-received deduction is 70 percent of the dividend if the recipient owns less than 20 percent of the stock of the payor corporation, 80 percent if the recipient owns at least 20 percent but less than 80 percent of the stock of the payor corporation, and 100 percent if the recipient owns 80 percent or more of the stock of the payor corporation.⁹⁶⁶

⁹⁶⁶ IRC section 243.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Dividends from REITs are not eligible for the corporate dividends received deduction.⁹⁶⁷ Dividends from a RIC are eligible only to the extent attributable to dividends received by the RIC from certain other corporations, and are treated as dividends from a corporation that is not 20-percent owned.⁹⁶⁸

Dividends received from a foreign corporation are not generally eligible for the dividends-received deduction. However, IRC section 245 provides that if a U.S. corporation is a 10-percent shareholder of a foreign corporation, the U.S. corporation is generally entitled to a dividends-received deduction for the portion of dividends received that are attributable to the post-1986 undistributed U.S. earnings of the foreign corporation. The post-1986 undistributed U.S. earnings are measured by reference to earnings of the foreign corporation effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States, or received by the foreign corporation from an 80-percent-owned U.S. corporation.⁹⁶⁹ A 2013 IRS chief counsel advice memorandum advised that dividends received by a 10-percent U.S. corporate shareholder from a foreign corporation controlled by the shareholder are not eligible for the dividends-received deduction if the dividends were attributable to interest income of an 80-percent owned RIC.⁹⁷⁰ Treasury regulations section 1.246-1 states that the deductions provided in “IRC sections 243, 244, and 245 (relating to dividends received from certain foreign corporations)” are not allowable with respect to any dividend received from certain entities, one of which is a REIT.

New Federal Law (IRC section 245)

Under the provision, for purposes of determining whether dividends from a foreign corporation (attributable to dividends from an 80-percent owned domestic corporation) are eligible for a dividends-received deduction under IRC section 245, dividends from RICs and REITs are not treated as dividends from domestic corporations.

Effective Date

The provision applies to dividends received from RICs and REITs on or after December 18, 2015. No inference is intended with respect to the proper treatment under IRC section 245 of dividends received from RICs or REITs before such date.

California Law (None)

California does not conform to the federal deduction for dividends received from certain foreign corporations under IRC section 245.

⁹⁶⁷ IRC sections 243(d)(3) and 857(c)(1).

⁹⁶⁸ IRC sections 243(d)(2) and 854(b)(1)(A) and (C).

⁹⁶⁹ IRC section 245.

⁹⁷⁰ IRS CCA 201320014. The situation addressed in the memorandum involved a controlled foreign corporation that had terminated its “CFC” status before year end, through a transfer of stock to a partnership. The advice was internal IRS advice to the Large Business and International Division. Such advice is not to be relied upon or cited as precedent by taxpayers, but may offer some indication of administrative practice.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Subtitle C – Additional Provisions

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
331	Deductibility of Charitable Contributions to Agricultural Research Organizations

Background

An organization qualifying for tax-exempt status under IRC section 501(c)(3) is further classified as either a public charity or a private foundation. An organization may qualify as a public charity in several ways.⁹⁷¹ Certain organizations are classified as public charities *per se*, regardless of their sources of support. These include churches, certain schools, hospitals and other medical organizations (including medical research organizations), certain organizations providing assistance to colleges and universities, and governmental units.⁹⁷² Other organizations qualify as public charities because they are broadly publicly supported. First, a charity may qualify as publicly supported if at least one-third of its total support is from gifts, grants or other contributions from governmental units or the general public.⁹⁷³ Alternatively, it may qualify as publicly supported if it receives more than one-third of its total support from a combination of gifts, grants, and contributions from governmental units and the public plus revenue arising from activities related to its exempt purposes (e.g., fee for service income). In addition, this category of public charity must not rely excessively on endowment income as a source of support.⁹⁷⁴ A supporting organization, *i.e.*, an organization that provides support to another IRC section

⁹⁷¹ The IRC does not expressly define the term “public charity,” but rather provides exceptions to those entities that are treated as private foundations.

⁹⁷² IRC section 509(a)(1) (referring to IRC sections 170(b)(1)(A)(i) through (iv) for a description of these organizations).

⁹⁷³ Treas. Reg. section 1.170A-9(f)(2). Failing this mechanical test, the organization may qualify as a public charity if it passes a facts-and-circumstances test. Treas. Reg. section 1.170A-9(f)(3).

⁹⁷⁴ To meet this requirement, the organization must normally receive more than one-third of its support from a combination of (1) gifts, grants, contributions, or membership fees and (2) certain gross receipts from admissions, sales of merchandise, performance of services, and furnishing of facilities in connection with activities that are related to the organization’s exempt purposes. IRC section 509(a)(2)(A). In addition, the organization must not normally receive more than one-third of its public support in each taxable year from the sum of (1) gross investment income and (2) the excess of unrelated business taxable income as determined under IRC section 512 over the amount of unrelated business income tax imposed by IRC section 511. IRC section 509(a)(2)(B).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

501(c)(3) entity that is not a private foundation and meets certain other requirements of the IRC, also is classified as a public charity.⁹⁷⁵

An IRC section 501(c)(3) organization that does not fit within any of the above categories is a private foundation. In general, private foundations receive funding from a limited number of sources (e.g., an individual, a family, or a corporation).

The deduction for charitable contributions to private foundations is in some instances less generous than the deduction for charitable contributions to public charities. For example, an individual taxpayer who makes a cash charitable contribution may deduct the contribution up to 50 percent of her contribution base (generally, adjusted gross income, with modifications) if the contribution is made to a public charity, but only up to 30 percent of her contribution base if the contribution is made to a non-operating private foundation.⁹⁷⁶

In addition, private foundations are subject to a number of operational rules and restrictions that do not apply to public charities, as well as a tax on their net investment income.⁹⁷⁷

Medical Research Organizations

A medical research organization is treated as a public charity *per se*, regardless of its sources of financial support, and charitable contributions to a medical research organization may qualify for the more preferential 50-percent limitation.⁹⁷⁸

To qualify as a medical research organization, an organization's principal purpose or functions must be medical research, and it must be directly engaged in the continuous active conduct of medical research in conjunction with a hospital.⁹⁷⁹ For a contribution to a medical research organization to qualify for the more preferential 50-percent limitation of IRC section 170(b)(1)(A), during the calendar year in which the contribution is made, the organization must be committed to spend such contribution for the active conduct of medical research before January 1 of the fifth calendar year beginning after the date such contribution is made.⁹⁸⁰

⁹⁷⁵ IRC section 509(a)(3). Organizations organized and operated exclusively for testing for public safety also are classified as public charities. IRC section 509(a)(4). Such organizations, however, are not eligible to receive deductible charitable contributions under section 170.

⁹⁷⁶ IRC section 170(b)(1)(A) and (B).

⁹⁷⁷ Unlike public charities, private foundations are subject to tax on their net investment income at a rate of two percent (one percent in some cases). IRC section 4940. Private foundations also are subject to more restrictions on their activities than are public charities. For example, private foundations are prohibited from engaging in self-dealing transactions (IRC section 4941), are required to make a minimum amount of charitable distributions each year (IRC section 4942), are limited in the extent to which they may control a business (IRC section 4943), may not make speculative investments (IRC section 4944), and may not make certain expenditures (IRC section 4945). Violations of these rules result in excise taxes on the foundation and, in some cases, may result in excise taxes on the managers of the foundation.

⁹⁷⁸ IRC section 170(b)(1)(A)(iii) and 509(a)(1).

⁹⁷⁹ Treas. Reg. section 1.170A-9(d)(2)(i).

⁹⁸⁰ *Ibid.*

Lobbying Activities of IRC Section 501(c)(3) Organizations

Charitable organizations face limits on the amount of permissible lobbying activity. An organization does not qualify for tax-exempt status as a charitable organization unless “no substantial part” of its activities constitutes “carrying on propaganda, or otherwise attempting, to influence legislation” (commonly referred to as “lobbying”).⁹⁸¹ Public charities may engage in limited lobbying activities, provided that such activities are not substantial, without losing their tax-exempt status and generally without being subject to tax. In contrast, private foundations are subject to a restriction that lobbying activities, even if insubstantial, may result in the foundation being subject to penalty excise taxes.⁹⁸²

For purposes of determining whether lobbying activities are a substantial part of a public charity’s overall functions, a public charity may choose between two standards, the “substantial part” test or the “expenditure” test.⁹⁸³ The substantial part test derives from the statutory language quoted above and uses a facts-and-circumstances approach to measure the permissible level of lobbying activities. The expenditure test sets specific dollar limits, calculated as a percentage of a charity’s total exempt purpose expenditures, on the amount a charity may spend to influence legislation.⁹⁸⁴

New Federal Law (IRC sections 170 and 501)

The provision amends IRC section 170(b)(1)(A) to provide special treatment for certain agricultural research organizations, consistent with the present-law treatment for medical research organizations. The effect of the proposed amendment, therefore, is to: (1) allow certain charitable contributions to qualifying agricultural research organizations to qualify for the 50-percent limitation; and (2) treat qualifying agricultural research organizations as public charities (*i.e.*, non-private foundations) *per se*, regardless of their sources of financial support.

To qualify, an agricultural research organization must be engaged in the continuous active conduct of agricultural research (as defined in section 1404 of the Agricultural Research, Extension, and Teaching Policy Act of 1977) in conjunction with a land-grant college or university (as defined in such section) or a non-land grant college of agriculture (as defined in such section). In addition, for a contribution to an agricultural research organization to qualify for the 50-percent limitation, during the calendar year in which a contribution is made to the organization, the organization must be committed to spend the contribution for such research before January 1 of the fifth calendar year which begins after the date of the contribution. It is intended that the provision be interpreted in like manner to and consistent with the rules applicable to medical research organizations.

⁹⁸¹ IRC section 501(c)(3).

⁹⁸² IRC section 4945(d)(1).

⁹⁸³ IRC sections 501(c)(3), 501(h), and 4911. Churches and certain church-related entities may not choose the expenditure test. IRC section 501(h)(5).

⁹⁸⁴ IRC sections 501(h) and 4911.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

An agricultural research organization is permitted to use the expenditure test of IRC section 501(h) for purposes of determining whether a substantial part of its activities consist of carrying on propaganda, or otherwise attempting, to influence legislation (*i.e.*, lobbying).

Effective Date

The provision is effective for contributions made on or after December 18, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17201, 17275.5, and 24357-24357.9)

The Personal Income Tax Law conforms to the federal rules for charitable contributions under IRC section 170 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications.⁹⁸⁵ Thus, the Personal Income Tax Law does not conform to this provision’s special treatment that allows certain charitable contributions to qualifying agricultural research organizations to qualify for the 50-percent limitation; and treats such organizations as public charities (*i.e.*, non-private foundations) *per se*, regardless of their sources of financial support.

Under the Corporation Tax Law, California has stand-alone law for corporate charitable contribution deductions that incorporates some of the federal contribution rules by reference.⁹⁸⁶ In general, in any taxable year, charitable contributions by a corporation are not deductible to the extent the aggregate contributions exceed 10 percent of the corporation's taxable income computed without regard to net operating or capital loss carrybacks, and any excess may be carried forward for up to five years.⁹⁸⁷

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Deductibility of Charitable Contributions to Agricultural Research Organizations For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	- \$150,000	- \$100,000	- \$100,000

⁹⁸⁵ R&TC section 17201 conforms to IRC section 170, relating to charitable contributions, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, with modifications in R&TC section 17275.5.

⁹⁸⁶ R&TC sections 24357-24357.9.

⁹⁸⁷ R&TC section 24357.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
332	Removal of Bond Requirements and Extending Filing Periods for Certain Taxpayers with Limited Excise Tax Liability

Background

An excise tax is imposed on all distilled spirits, wine, and beer produced in, or imported into, the United States.⁹⁸⁸ The tax liability legally comes into existence the moment the alcohol is produced or imported but payment of the tax is not required until a subsequent withdrawal or removal from the distillery, winery, brewery, or, in the case of an imported product, from customs custody or bond.⁹⁸⁹ The excise tax is paid on the basis of a return⁹⁹⁰ and is paid at the time of removal unless the taxpayer has a withdrawal bond in place. In that case, the taxes are paid with semi-monthly returns, the periods for which run from the 1st to the 15th of the month and from the 16th to the last day of the month, with the returns and payments due not later than 14 days after the close of the respective return period.⁹⁹¹ For example, payments of taxes with respect to removals occurring from the 1st to the 15th of the month are due with the applicable return on the 29th. Taxpayers who expect to be liable for not more than \$50,000 in excise taxes for the calendar year may pay quarterly.⁹⁹² Under regulations, wineries with less than \$1,000 in annual excise taxes may file and pay on an annual basis.⁹⁹³ Taxpayers who were liable for a gross amount of taxes of \$5,000,000 or more for the preceding calendar year must make deposits of tax for the current calendar year by electronic funds transfer.⁹⁹⁴

Certain removals or transfers are exempt from tax. For example, distilled spirits, wine, and beer may be removed either free of tax or without immediate payment of tax for certain uses,⁹⁹⁵ such as for export or an industrial use. Bulk distilled spirits, as well as wine and beer, may be transferred without payment of the tax between bonded premises under certain conditions specified in the regulations;⁹⁹⁶ such bulk products, if imported, may be transferred without payment of the tax to domestic bonded premises under certain conditions.⁹⁹⁷ The tax liability accompanies such a product that is transferred in bond.

⁹⁸⁸ IRC sections 5001, 5041, and 5051.

⁹⁸⁹ IRC sections 5006, 5043, and 5054. In general, proprietors of distilled spirit plants, proprietors of bonded wine cellars, brewers, and importers are liable for the tax. IRC sections 5005, 5043, and 5054. Customs and Border Protection (CBP) collects the excise tax on imported products.

⁹⁹⁰ IRC section 5061.

⁹⁹¹ Under a special rule, September has three return periods. IRC section 5061.

⁹⁹² IRC section 5061.

⁹⁹³ 27 C.F.R. section 24.273.

⁹⁹⁴ IRC section 5061.

⁹⁹⁵ Such uses are specified in IRC sections 5053, 5214, 5362, and 5414.

⁹⁹⁶ See, e.g., IRC section 5212. Domestic bottled distilled spirits cannot be transferred in bond between distilleries. See 27 C.F.R. section 19.402.

⁹⁹⁷ IRC sections 5005, 5232, 5364, and 5418. Imported bottled distilled spirits, wine, and beer cannot be transferred in bond from customs custody to a distillery, winery, or brewery. See IRC section 5061(d)(2)(B).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Before commencing operations, a distiller must register, a winery must qualify, and a brewery must file a notice with the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) and receive approval to operate.⁹⁹⁸ Various types of bonds (including operations bonds and tax deferral or withdrawal bonds) are required for any person operating a distilled spirits plant, winery, or brewery.⁹⁹⁹ The bond amounts are generally set by regulations and determined based on the underlying excise tax liability.¹⁰⁰⁰

New Federal Law (IRC sections 5061, 5173, 5351, 5401, and 5551)

The provision allows any distilled spirits, wine, or beer taxpayer who reasonably expects to be liable for not more than \$50,000 per year in alcohol excise taxes (and who was liable for not more than \$50,000 in such taxes in the preceding calendar year) to file and pay such taxes quarterly, rather than semi-monthly. The provision also creates an exemption from the bond requirement in the IRC for these taxpayers. The provision includes conforming changes to the other sections of the IRC describing bond requirements.

Additionally, the provision allows any distilled spirits, wine, or beer taxpayer with a reasonably expected alcohol excise tax liability of not more than \$1,000 per year to file and pay such taxes annually rather than on a quarterly basis.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for calendar quarters beginning more than one year after December 18, 2015.

California Law

The FTB does not administer alcohol excise taxes. Defer to the Board of Equalization (BOE).

Impact on California Revenue

Defer to the BOE.

⁹⁹⁸ IRC sections 5171, 5351-53, and 5401; 27 C.F.R. section 19.72(b) (distilled spirits plant), 27 C.F.R. section 24.106 (wine producer), 27 C.F.R. section 25.61(a) (brewer).

⁹⁹⁹ IRC sections 5173, 5354, 5401, and 5551; 27 C.F.R. parts 19 (Distilled Spirits), 24 (Wine), and 25 (Beer).

¹⁰⁰⁰ See, e.g., 27 CFR section 19.166(c) requiring a withdrawal bond for distilled spirits in the amount of excise tax that has not been paid (up to a maximum of \$1 million); 27 CFR section 24.148(a)(2) requiring a wine bond to cover the amount of tax deferred (up to a maximum of \$250,000); 27 CFR section 25.93(a) requiring a bond equal to 10 percent of the maximum excise tax for which the brewer will be liable to pay during a calendar year for brewers required to file tax returns and remit excise taxes semimonthly and a bond equal to \$1,000 for brewers who were liable for not more than \$50,000 in excise taxes with respect to beer in the previous year and who reasonably expect to be liable for not more than \$50,000 in such taxes during the current year.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
333	Modifications to Alternative Tax for Certain Small Insurance Companies

Background

Under present law, the taxable income of a property and casualty insurance company is the sum of the amount earned from underwriting income and from investment income (as well as gains and other income items), reduced by allowable deductions. For this purpose, underwriting income and investment income are computed on the basis of the underwriting and investment exhibit of the annual statement approved by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners. Insurance companies are subject to tax at regular corporate income tax rates.

In lieu of the tax otherwise applicable, certain property and casualty insurance companies may elect to be taxed only on taxable investment income under IRC section 831(b). The election is available to mutual and stock companies with net written premiums or direct written premiums (whichever is greater) that do not exceed \$1,200,000.

For purposes of determining whether a company meets this dollar limit, the company is treated as receiving during the taxable year amounts of net or direct written premiums that are received during that year by all other companies that are members of the same controlled group as the company. A controlled group means any controlled group of corporations as defined in IRC section 1563(a), but applying a “more than 50 percent” threshold in lieu of the “at least 80 percent” threshold in the requirement that one of the corporations own at least 80 percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or at least 80 percent of the total value of share of all classes of stock of each of the corporations; without treating insurance companies as a separate controlled group; and without treating life insurance companies as excluded members.¹⁰⁰¹

New Federal Law (IRC section 831)

The provision modifies the IRC section 831(b) eligibility rules for a property and casualty insurance company to elect to be taxed only on taxable investment income.

Increase and Indexing of Dollar Limits

The provision increases the amount of the limit on net written premiums or direct written premiums (whichever is greater) from \$1,200,000 to \$2,200,000 and indexes this amount for inflation starting in 2016. The base year for calculating the inflation adjustment is 2013. If the amount, as adjusted, is not a multiple of \$50,000, it is rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$50,000.

¹⁰⁰¹ IRC sections 1563(a)(1), (a)(4), and (b)(2)(D), as modified by IRC section 831(b)(2)(B).

Diversification Requirements

The provision adds diversification requirements to the eligibility rules. A company can meet these in one of two ways.

Risk Diversification Test

An insurance company meets the diversification requirement if no more than 20 percent of the net written premiums (or, if greater, direct written premiums) of the company for the taxable year is attributable to any one policyholder. In determining the attribution of premiums to any policyholder, all policyholders that are related¹⁰⁰² or are members of the same controlled group¹⁰⁰³ are treated as one policyholder.

Relatedness Test

If the company does not meet this 20-percent requirement, an alternative diversification requirement applies for the company to be eligible to elect IRC section 831(b) treatment.¹⁰⁰⁴ Under this requirement, no person who holds (directly or indirectly) an interest in the company is a specified holder who holds (directly or indirectly) aggregate interests in the company that constitute a percentage of the entire interests in the company that is more than a de minimis percentage higher than the percentage of interests in the specified assets with respect to the company held (directly or indirectly) by the specified holder. Two percentage points or less is treated as de minimis, except as otherwise provided in regulations or other guidance. An indirect interest for this purpose includes any interest held through a trust, estate, partnership, or corporation.

A specified holder means, with respect to an insurance company, any individual who holds (directly or indirectly) an interest in the insurance company and who is a spouse or lineal descendant (including by adoption) of an individual who holds an interest (directly or indirectly) in the specified assets with respect to the insurance company.

¹⁰⁰² For this purpose, persons are related within the meaning of IRC section 267(b) or 707(b).

¹⁰⁰³ Members of the same controlled group are determined as under present law for purposes determining whether a company meets the dollar limit applicable to net written premiums (or, if greater, direct written premiums). The provision relocates the controlled group definition, as modified for purposes of IRC section 831, in IRC section 831(b)(2)(C).

¹⁰⁰⁴ These added eligibility rules reflect the concern expressed by the Finance Committee upon reporting out S.905, "A Bill to Amend the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to Increase the Limitation on Eligibility for the Alternative Tax for Certain Small Insurance Companies," when the Committee stated, "The Committee notes that the provision does not include a related proposal that would narrow eligibility to elect the alternative tax in a manner intended to address abuse potential, but that may cause problems for certain states. The Committee therefore wants the Treasury Department to study the abuse of captive insurance companies for estate planning purposes, so Congress can better understand the scope of this problem and whether legislation is necessary to address it." S. Rep. 114-16, April 14, 2015, page 2.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The specified assets with respect to an insurance company mean the trades or businesses, rights, or assets with respect to which the net written premiums (or direct written premiums) of the company are paid.

For example, assume that in 2017, a captive insurance company does not meet the requirement that no more than 20 percent of its net, or direct, written premiums is attributable to any one policyholder. The captive has one policyholder, Business, certain of whose property and liability risks the captive covers (the specified assets), and Business pays the captive \$2 million in premiums in 2017. Business is owned 70 percent by Father and 30 percent by Son. The captive is owned 100 percent by Son (whether directly, or through a trust, estate, partnership, or corporation). Son is Father's lineal descendant. Son, a specified holder, has a non-de minimis percentage greater interest in the captive (100 percent) than in the specified assets with respect to the captive (30 percent). Therefore, the captive is not eligible to elect IRC section 831(b) treatment.

If, by contrast, all the facts were the same except that Son owned 30 percent and Father owned 70 percent of the captive, Son would not have a non-de minimis percentage greater interest in the captive (30 percent) than in the specified assets with respect to the captive (30 percent). The captive would meet the diversification requirement for eligibility to elect IRC section 831(b) treatment. The same result would occur if Son owned less than 30 percent of the captive (and Father more than 70 percent), and the other facts remained unchanged.

Any insurance company for which an IRC section 831(b) election is in effect for a taxable year must report information required by the Secretary relating to the diversification requirements imposed under the provision.

The provision also makes a technical amendment striking an unnecessary redundant parenthetical reference to interinsurers and reciprocal underwriters.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2016.

California Law (Section 28 of Article XIII of the California Constitution)

Insurance companies are not subject to the income or franchise taxes that are administered by the FTB. Instead, insurance companies must be admitted to do business in California, and once admitted, they pay the gross premiums tax that is administered by the Board of Equalization.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
334	Treatment of Timber Gains

Background

Treatment of Certain Timber Gain

Under present law, if a taxpayer cuts standing timber, the taxpayer may elect to treat the cutting as a sale or exchange eligible for capital gains treatment.¹⁰⁰⁵ The fair market value of the timber on the first day of the taxable year in which the timber is cut is used to determine the gain attributable to such cutting. Such fair market value is thereafter considered the taxpayer's cost of the cut timber for all purposes, such as to determine the taxpayer's income from later sales of the timber or timber products. Also, if a taxpayer disposes of the timber with a retained economic interest or makes an outright sale of the timber, the gain is eligible for capital gain treatment.¹⁰⁰⁶ This treatment under either IRC section 631(a) or (b) requires that the taxpayer has owned the timber or held the contract right for a period of more than one year.

The maximum regular rate of tax on the net capital gain of an individual is 20 percent.¹⁰⁰⁷ Certain gains are subject to an additional 3.8-percent tax.¹⁰⁰⁸

The net capital gain of a corporation is taxed at the same rates as ordinary income, up to a maximum rate of 35 percent.¹⁰⁰⁹

New Federal Law (IRC sections 55 and 1201)

The bill provides a 23.8-percent alternative tax rate for corporations on the portion of a corporation's taxable income that consists of qualified timber gain (or, if less, the net capital gain) for a taxable year.

Qualified timber gain means the net gain described in IRC section 631(a) and (b) for the taxable year, determined by taking into account only trees held more than 15 years.

Effective Date

The provision applies to taxable years beginning in 2016.

¹⁰⁰⁵ IRC section 631(a).

¹⁰⁰⁶ IRC section 631(b).

¹⁰⁰⁷ IRC section 1(h).

¹⁰⁰⁸ IRC section 1411.

¹⁰⁰⁹ IRC sections 11 and 1201.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 24831, 24990, and 24990.5)

This provision is not applicable under California law.

The Corporation Tax Law conforms to the federal rules for purposes of determining gain or loss on the sale or exchange of timber,¹⁰¹⁰ and generally conforms to the federal rules for determining net capital gain,¹⁰¹¹ as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, but specifically does not conform to IRC section 1201, relating to alternative tax for corporations.¹⁰¹²

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
335	Modification of Definition of Hard Cider

Background

An excise tax is imposed on all distilled spirits, wine, and beer produced in, or imported into, the United States.¹⁰¹³ The tax liability legally comes into existence the moment the alcohol is produced or imported but payment of the tax is not required until a subsequent withdrawal or removal from the distillery, winery, brewery, or, in the case of an imported product, from customs custody or bond.¹⁰¹⁴

¹⁰¹⁰ R&TC section 24831 conforms to Subchapter I of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC (IRC sections 611-638), relating to natural resources, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

¹⁰¹¹ R&TC section 24990 conforms to Subchapter P of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC (IRC sections 1201-1298), relating to capital gains and losses, as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

¹⁰¹² R&TC section 24990.5.

¹⁰¹³ IRC sections 5001 (distilled spirits), 5041 (wines), and 5051 (beer).

¹⁰¹⁴ IRC sections 5006, 5043, and 5054. In general, proprietors of distilled spirit plants, proprietors of bonded wine cellars, brewers, and importers are liable for the tax.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Distilled spirits, wine, and beer produced or imported into the United States are taxed at the following rates per specified volumetric measure:

Item	Current Tax Rate
Distilled Spirits	\$13.50 per proof gallon ¹⁰¹⁵
Wine ¹⁰¹⁶ Still Wines Not more than 14 percent alcohol More than 14 percent but not more than 21 percent alcohol More than 21 percent but not more than 24 percent alcohol More than 24 percent alcohol Hard cider	\$1.07 per wine gallon ¹⁰¹⁷ \$1.57 per wine gallon \$3.15 per wine gallon Taxed as distilled spirits ¹⁰¹⁸ (\$13.50 per proof gallon) \$0.226 per wine gallon
Sparkling Wines -- Champagne and other naturally sparkling wines Artificially carbonated wines	\$3.40 per wine gallon \$3.30 per wine gallon
Beer ¹⁰¹⁹	\$18.00 per barrel ¹⁰²⁰

Hard cider is a still wine derived primarily from apples or apple concentrate and water, containing no other fruit product, and containing at least one-half of one percent and less than seven percent alcohol by volume.¹⁰²¹ Still wines are wines containing not more than 0.392 grams of carbon dioxide per hundred milliliters of wine.

Other wines made from apples, apple concentrate or other fruit products are taxed at the rates applicable in accordance with the alcohol and carbon dioxide content of the wine.

¹⁰¹⁵ A “proof gallon” is a U.S. liquid gallon of proof spirits, or the alcoholic equivalent thereof. Generally a proof gallon is a U.S. liquid gallon consisting of 50 percent alcohol. On lesser quantities, the tax is paid proportionately. Credits are allowed for wine content and flavors content of distilled spirits. IRC section 5010.

¹⁰¹⁶ Small domestic wine producers (*i.e.*, those producing not more than 250,000 wine gallons in a calendar year) are allowed a credit of \$0.90 per wine gallon (\$0.056 per wine gallon in the case of hard cider) on the first 100,000 wine gallons (other than champagne and other sparkling wines) removed. The credit is reduced by one percent for each 1,000 wine gallons produced in excess of 150,000 wine gallons per calendar year.

¹⁰¹⁷ A “wine gallon” is a U.S. gallon of liquid measure equivalent to the volume of 231 cubic inches. On lesser quantities, the tax is paid proportionately.

¹⁰¹⁸ IRC section 5001(a)(4).

¹⁰¹⁹ A small domestic brewer (one who produces not more than 2 million barrels in a calendar year) is subject to a per-barrel rate of \$7.00 on the first 60,000 barrels produced in that year.

¹⁰²⁰ A “barrel” contains not more than 31 gallons, each gallon equivalent to the volume of 231 cubic inches. On lesser quantities, the tax is paid proportionately.

¹⁰²¹ IRC section 5041(b)(6).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 5041)

The provision amends the definition of hard cider to mean a wine with a carbonation level that does not exceed 0.64 grams of carbon dioxide per hundred milliliters of wine. Additionally, the provision would expand the hard cider definition to include pears, or pear juice concentrate and water, in addition to apples and apple juice concentrate and water.

Under the provision, the Secretary may, by regulation, prescribe tolerance to the limitation as may be reasonably necessary in good commercial practice. The provision changes the allowable alcohol content of cider to at least one-half of one percent and less than 8.5 percent alcohol by volume.

Effective Date

The provision applies to hard cider removed during calendar years beginning after December 31, 2016.

California Law

The FTB does not administer alcohol excise taxes. Defer to the Board of Equalization (BOE).

Impact on California Revenue

Defer to the BOE.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
336	Church Plan Verification

Background

Tax-Favored Retirement Plans

Tax-favored employer-sponsored retirement plans include qualified retirement plans and IRC section 403(b) plans.¹⁰²² A qualified retirement plan may be maintained by any type of employer. IRC section 403(b) plans may be maintained only by (1) certain tax-exempt organizations,¹⁰²³ and (2) educational institutions of state or local governments (*i.e.*, public schools, including colleges and universities).

¹⁰²² IRC sections 401(a) and 403(b).

¹⁰²³ These are organizations exempt from tax under IRC section 501(c)(3).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Qualified retirement plans and IRC section 403(b) plans are subject to various requirements to receive tax-favored treatment, such as nondiscrimination requirements, vesting requirements, and limits on contributions and benefits, discussed below. In the case of plans subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), requirements similar to some of the requirements under the IRC, such as vesting requirements, apply also under ERISA.

Under the IRC, these plans generally are prohibited from discriminating in favor of highly-compensated employees¹⁰²⁴ with respect to contributions and benefits under the plan (“general nondiscrimination rule”) and with respect to the group of employees eligible to participate in a plan (“minimum coverage rule”).¹⁰²⁵

Special Rules for Plans Maintained by Churches or Church-Related Organizations

Special rules apply with respect to qualified retirement plans that are church plans and to IRC section 403(b) plans that are maintained by churches or qualified church-controlled organizations. A qualified retirement plan that is a church plan has exceptions from various requirements applicable to qualified plans generally under the IRS unless an election is made for the plan to be subject to these requirements.¹⁰²⁶ A church plan with respect to which this election is not made is generally referred to as a “nonelecting church plan.”¹⁰²⁷ A nonelecting church plan is also exempt from ERISA.¹⁰²⁸

¹⁰²⁴ Under IRC section 414(q), an employee generally is treated as highly compensated if the employee (1) was a five-percent owner of the employer at any time during the year or the preceding year, or (2) had compensation for the preceding year in excess of \$120,000 (for 2015).

¹⁰²⁵ IRC sections 401(a)(3) and 410(b) deal with the minimum coverage requirement; IRC section 401(a)(4) deals with the general nondiscrimination requirements, with related rules in IRC section 401(a)(5). In addition to the minimum coverage and general nondiscrimination requirements, under IRC section 401(a)(26), the group of employees who accrue benefits under a defined benefit plan for a year must consist of at least 50 employees, or, if less, 40 percent of the workforce, subject to a minimum of two employees accruing benefits. Special tests apply to elective deferrals under IRC section 401(k) and employer matching contributions and after-tax employee contributions under IRC section 401(m). Detailed regulations implement these statutory requirements. The nondiscrimination rules, with some modifications, apply to an IRC section 403(b) plan by cross-reference in IRC section 403(b)(12).

¹⁰²⁶ IRC sections 401(a), last sentence, 410(c) and (d), and 411(e). The requirements from which a church plan is exempt include the minimum participation, vesting, anti-alienation, and qualified joint and survivor requirements. With respect to the nondiscrimination requirements applicable to qualified retirement plans, Notice 2001-46, 2001-2 C.B. 122, provides that, until further notice, nonelecting church plans may be operated in accordance with a reasonable, good faith interpretation of the statutory requirements, rather than having to comply with the requirements in the nondiscrimination regulations.

¹⁰²⁷ Under IRC section 411(e)(2), a nonelecting church plan is subject to the vesting, participation, and nondiscriminatory vesting requirements in effect before the enactment of ERISA (the pre-ERISA vesting requirements). Under the pre-ERISA vesting requirements, a participant’s accrued benefit is not required to become nonforfeitable (or vested) until the participant attains normal retirement age under the plan, rather than in accordance with a prescribed schedule as is generally required for qualified retirement plans. In addition, the pattern of vesting under the plan may not have the effect of discriminating in favor of a prohibited group of officers, shareholders, supervisors, and highly-compensated employees.

¹⁰²⁸ ERISA section 4(b)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

For this purpose, a church plan generally is a plan established and maintained for its employees (or their beneficiaries) by a church or by a convention or association of churches that is tax-exempt.¹⁰²⁹ For this purpose, employees of a tax-exempt organization that is controlled by or associated with a church or a convention or association of churches are treated as employed by a church or convention or association of churches. “Associated with a church or a convention,” or “association of churches,” for this purpose means sharing common religious bonds and convictions.

Finally, a church plan also includes a plan maintained by an organization that is controlled by or associated with a church or convention or association of churches and has as its principal purpose or function the administration or funding of a plan or program for providing retirement or welfare benefits, or both, for the employees of the church or convention or association of churches (a “church plan organization”).

An IRC section 403(b) plan maintained by a church or qualified church-controlled organization is not subject to the nondiscrimination requirements otherwise applicable to IRC section 403(b) plans.¹⁰³⁰

For this purpose, church means a church, a convention or association of churches, or an elementary or secondary school that is controlled, operated, or principally supported by a church or by a convention or association of churches and includes a qualified church-controlled organization.¹⁰³¹ A qualified church-controlled organization is any church-controlled tax-exempt organization¹⁰³² other than an organization that (1) offers goods, services, or facilities for sale, other than on an incidental basis, to the general public, other than goods, services, or facilities that are sold at a nominal charge substantially less than the cost of providing the goods, services, or facilities; and (2) normally receives more than 25 percent of its support from either governmental sources, or receipts from admissions, sales of merchandise, performance of services, or furnishing of facilities, in activities that are not unrelated trades or businesses, or from both. Church-controlled organizations that are not qualified church-controlled organizations are generally referred to as “nonqualified church-controlled organizations.”

Aggregation Rules for Groups under Common Control

General Rule

In general, in applying the requirements for tax-favored treatment, employees of employers (including corporations and other entities) that are members of a group under common control

¹⁰²⁹ IRC sections 414(e) and 501. A similar definition applies under ERISA section 3(33). The definition of church plan is not limited to retirement plans. For example, a health plan may be a church plan.

¹⁰³⁰ IRC section 403(b)(1)(D).

¹⁰³¹ IRC section 403(b)(12)(B), which incorporates by reference the definitions in IRC section 3121(w)(3)(A) and (B).

¹⁰³² For this purpose, exempt status under IRC section 501(c)(3) is required.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

are treated as employed by a single employer (referred to as aggregation rules).¹⁰³³ For example, in applying the nondiscrimination requirements, the employees of all the members of a group, and the benefits provided under plans maintained by any member of the group, are generally taken into account. In the case of taxable entities, common control is generally based on the percentage of equity ownership with a general threshold of 80 percent ownership. Other tests apply for entities that do not involve ownership.

Rules for Tax-Exempt Organizations (Other than Churches)

Treasury regulations provide rules for determining whether tax-exempt organizations are under common control.¹⁰³⁴

Under one rule, common control exists between an exempt organization and another organization if at least 80 percent of the directors or trustees of one organization are either representatives of, or directly or indirectly controlled by, the other organization. A trustee or director is treated as a representative of another exempt organization if he or she also is a trustee, director, agent, or employee of the other exempt organization. A trustee or director is controlled by another organization if the other organization has the general power to remove the trustee or director and designate a new trustee or director. Whether a person has the power to remove or designate a trustee or director is based on facts and circumstances.

Under a permissive aggregation rule, exempt organizations that maintain a plan that covers one or more employees from each organization may treat themselves as under common control (and, thus, as a single employer) if each of the organizations regularly coordinates their day-to-day exempt activities.¹⁰³⁵ The regulations also permit the IRS, in published guidance, to permit other types of combinations of entities that include exempt organizations to elect to be treated as under common control for one or more specified purposes if (1) there are substantial business reasons for maintaining each entity in a separate trust, corporation, or other form, and (2) the treatment would be consistent with the anti-abuse standards described below.

¹⁰³³ IRC section 414(c) and the regulations thereunder provide for aggregation of groups under common control. IRC section 414(b), (m) and (o) also provide aggregation rules for a controlled group of corporations and affiliated service groups. Under IRC section 414(t), the aggregation rules apply also for purposes of various benefits other than retirement benefits. In addition, other provisions incorporate the aggregation rules by reference, such as IRC section 4980H, requiring certain employers to offer health coverage to full-time employees.

¹⁰³⁴ Treas. Reg. section 1.414(c)-5.

¹⁰³⁵ The regulations give as an example an entity that provides a type of emergency relief within one geographic region and another that provides that type of emergency relief within another geographic region and indicates that the two organizations may treat themselves as under common control if they have a single plan covering employees of both entities and regularly coordinate their day-to-day exempt activities. Similarly, a hospital that is an exempt organization and another exempt organization with which it coordinates the delivery of medical services or medical research may treat themselves as under common control if there is a single plan covering employees of the hospital and employees of the other exempt organization and the coordination is a regular part of their day-to-day exempt activities.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The regulations provide an anti-abuse rule under which the IRS may treat an entity as under common control with an exempt organization in certain cases. These include any case in which the IRS determines that the structure of one or more exempt organizations (which may include an exempt organization and a taxable entity) or the positions taken by the organizations have the effect of avoiding or evading any requirements for tax-favored retirement plans (or any other requirement for purposes of which the common control rules apply).¹⁰³⁶

Rules for Churches and Qualified Church-Controlled Organizations

The regulations for determining common control of tax-exempt organizations generally do not apply to churches or qualified church-controlled organizations, as defined for purposes of the exception to the IRC section 403(b) nondiscrimination rules.¹⁰³⁷ The regulations do, however, provide a rule for permissive disaggregation between churches and qualified church-controlled organizations and other entities. In the case of a church plan (as defined above) to which contributions are made by two or more entities that are common law employers, any employer may apply the general aggregation rules for tax-exempt entities (as described above) to entities that are not a church or qualified church-controlled organization separately from entities that are churches or qualified church-controlled organizations. For example, in the case of a group of entities consisting of a church, a secondary school (which is a qualified church-controlled organization), and several nursing homes each of which receives more than 25 percent of its support from fees paid by residents (so that none of them is a qualified church-controlled organization), the nursing homes may treat themselves as being under common control with each other, but not as being under common control with the church and the school, even though the nursing homes would be under common control with the school and the church under the general aggregation rules for tax-exempt entities.

The preamble to the Treasury regulations also indicates that churches and qualified church-controlled organizations maintaining IRC section 403(b) plans can continue to rely on previous guidance¹⁰³⁸ that provides a safe harbor standard for determining the members of a controlled group.¹⁰³⁹ Under this safe harbor, a controlled group includes each entity of which at least 80 percent of the directors, trustees or other individual members of the entity's governing body are either representatives of or directly or indirectly control, or are controlled by, the contributing employer. In addition, under the safe harbor, an entity is included in the same controlled group as the contributing employer if the entity provides directly or indirectly at least 80 percent of the contributing employer's operating funds and there is a degree of common management or supervision between the entities. A degree of common management or supervision exists if the entity providing the funds has the power to appoint or nominate officers, senior management or members of the board of directors (or other governing board) of the entity receiving the funds. A

¹⁰³⁶ Treas. Reg. section 1.414(c)-5(f).

¹⁰³⁷ Under Treas. Reg. section 1.414(c)-5(e), the rules for churches and qualified church-controlled organizations are reserved.

¹⁰³⁸ Notice 89-23, 1989-1 C.B. 654, Part V.B.2.a.

¹⁰³⁹ 72 Fed. Reg. 41128, 41138 (July 26, 2007).

degree of common management or supervision also exists if the entity providing the funds is involved in the day-to-day operations of the entity.

Limits on Contributions and Benefits

As mentioned above, contributions or benefits under a qualified retirement plan are subject to limits. The limit that applies is generally based on whether the plan is a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan.¹⁰⁴⁰

Total contributions to a defined contribution plan on behalf of an employee (other than catch-up contributions for an employee age 50 or older) for a year cannot exceed the lesser of \$53,000 (for 2015) and the employee's compensation.¹⁰⁴¹ Contributions made by an employer to more than one plan are aggregated for purposes of this limit, and employee contributions to a defined benefit plan, if any, are also taken into account in applying the limit.

An employee's annual benefit under all defined benefit plans of an employer generally must be limited to the lesser of \$210,000 (for 2015) and the employee's average compensation for the three years resulting in the highest average.¹⁰⁴² The dollar limit applies to benefits commencing between age 62 and age 65 in the form of a straight life annuity for the life of the employee. If benefits under a plan are paid in a form other than a straight life annuity commencing between age 62 and age 65, the benefits payable under the other form (including any benefit subsidies) generally cannot exceed the dollar limit when actuarially converted to a straight life annuity commencing at age 62.¹⁰⁴³

IRC section 403(b) plans are generally defined contribution plans and are subject to the limits on contributions to defined contribution plans.¹⁰⁴⁴ However, under the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982, certain defined benefit arrangements established by church-related organizations and in effect on September 3, 1982, are treated as IRC section 403(b) plans ("IRC section 403(b) defined benefit plans").¹⁰⁴⁵ Under Treasury regulations, the present value of an employee's annual accrual under an IRC section 403(b) defined benefit plan is subject to the limit on contributions to a defined contribution plan, and the benefits under the plan are subject to the limit on benefits under a defined benefit plan.¹⁰⁴⁶ Thus, the plan is subject to both limits.

¹⁰⁴⁰ IRC section 415(a)(1).

¹⁰⁴¹ IRC section 415(c).

¹⁰⁴² IRC section 415(b). In general, the dollar limit is prorated in the case of a participant with fewer than 10 years of participation in a plan, and the compensation limit is prorated in the case of a participant with fewer than 10 years of service with the employer.

¹⁰⁴³ Specified interest and, in some cases, mortality assumptions apply in doing this conversion.

¹⁰⁴⁴ IRC section 403(b)(1), first sentence, and IRC section 415(k)(4). However, IRC section 415(a)(2), last sentence, suggests that an IRC section 403(b) plan could be subject instead to the limit on benefits under a defined benefit plan.

¹⁰⁴⁵ Section 251(e)(5) of Public Law 97-248.

¹⁰⁴⁶ Treas. Reg. sections 1.403(b)-10(f) and 1.415-1(b)(2) and (3).

Automatic Enrollment

Qualified defined contribution plans and IRC section 403(b) plans may include a feature under which an employee may elect between the receipt of cash compensation and plan contributions, referred to as elective deferrals.¹⁰⁴⁷ Plans are commonly designed so that an employee will receive cash compensation unless the employee affirmatively elects to make elective deferrals. Alternatively, some plans provide for automatic enrollment, a design under which elective deferrals are made at a specified rate for an employee, instead of cash compensation, unless the employee elects not to make deferrals or to make deferrals at a different rate. The IRC provides various rules to accommodate automatic enrollment arrangements.¹⁰⁴⁸

In the case of a plan subject to ERISA, ERISA generally preempts state laws relating to employee benefit plans.¹⁰⁴⁹ ERISA also expressly exempts any state laws that would impede a plan from providing an automatic enrollment arrangement, as described in the ERISA preemption provision.¹⁰⁵⁰ However, ERISA preemption does not apply with respect to plans that are exempt from ERISA, including nonelecting church plans.

Vesting Requirements and Transfers between Plans

In general, employer-provided benefits under a qualified retirement plan are subject to minimum vesting requirements, which depend on whether the plan is a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan.¹⁰⁵¹ In addition, under either type of plan, a participant must be fully vested at all time in benefits attributable to his or her own contributions. However, a nonelecting church plan is exempt from these vesting requirements. In contrast, contributions to an IRC section 403(b) plan, including an IRC section 403(b) that is a church plan, must be fully vested at all times.¹⁰⁵²

¹⁰⁴⁷ IRC sections 401(k) and 403(b)(1) and (12). The amount of elective deferrals an employee may make is subject to limits.

¹⁰⁴⁸ See, for example, IRC sections 401(k)(13) and (m)(12), 414(w), and 4979(f)(1). For a discussion of automatic enrollment, see Joint Committee on Taxation, *Present Law and Background Relating to Tax-Favored Retirement Savings* (JCX-98-14), September 15, 2014, pages 36-38.

¹⁰⁴⁹ ERISA section 514(a).

¹⁰⁵⁰ ERISA section 514(e).

¹⁰⁵¹ IRC section 411(a) and ERISA section 203. Under a defined contribution plan, a participant must vest in benefits attributable to employer contributions under one of two vesting schedules: 100 percent vesting after three years of service or graduated vesting over two to six years of service. With respect to employer-provided benefits under a defined benefit plan, a participant generally must vest under one of two vesting schedules: 100 percent vesting after five years of service, or graduated vesting over three to seven years of service. Under certain defined benefit plans, full vesting must occur after three years of service.

¹⁰⁵² IRC section 403(b)(1)(C).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A distribution to a participant from a qualified retirement plan or an IRC section 403(b) plan generally may be rolled over to the other type of plan, including by a direct transfer to the recipient plan. In addition, in some cases, benefits and assets from one type of plan may be transferred to another plan of the same type or two plans of the same type may be merged into a single plan. However, transfers of benefits and assets between a qualified retirement plan and an IRC section 403(b) plan are not permitted through a trustee-to-trustee transfer (other than a rollover of a distribution) or through a merger of two plans.¹⁰⁵³

Group Trusts

Assets of a tax-favored retirement plan generally must be set aside in a trust or other fund and used for the exclusive benefit of participants and beneficiaries. IRS guidance allows the assets of different qualified retirement plans, including plans maintained by unrelated employers, to be pooled and held by a “group trust,” thus enabling employers of various sizes to benefit from economies of scale for administrative and investment purposes.¹⁰⁵⁴ In addition to qualified retirement plan assets, a group trust may also hold assets associated with certain other tax-favored retirement arrangements, including IRC section 403(b) plans. However, a group trust may not hold other assets, such as the assets of employers sponsoring the plans.

The assets of an IRC section 403(b) plan generally must be invested in annuity contracts or stock of regulated investment companies (that is, mutual funds).¹⁰⁵⁵ Under a special rule, certain defined contribution arrangements, referred to as retirement income accounts, established or maintained by a church, or a convention or association of churches, including a church plan organization (as described above), are treated as annuity contracts and thus are treated as IRC section 403(b) plans, the assets of which may be invested in a group trust.¹⁰⁵⁶ The assets of retirement income accounts may also be commingled in a common fund with assets of a church itself (that is, assets that are not retirement plan assets) that are devoted exclusively to church purposes.¹⁰⁵⁷ However, unless permitted by the IRS, the assets of a church plan sponsor may not be combined with other types of retirement plan assets, such as in a group trust.¹⁰⁵⁸

New Federal Law (IRC section 414)

Application of Controlled Group rules to Church Plans

General Rule

For purposes of applying the controlled group rules with respect to employers that are organizations eligible to maintain church plans, the general rule under the provision is that one

¹⁰⁵³ Treas. Reg. section 1.403(b)-10(b)(1).

¹⁰⁵⁴ Rev. Rul. 81-100, 1981-1 C.B. 326, most recently modified by Rev. Rul. 2014-24, 2014-2 C.B. 529.

¹⁰⁵⁵ IRC section 403(b)(1)(A) and (7).

¹⁰⁵⁶ IRC section 403(b)(9); Treas. Reg. section 1.403(b)-8(f).

¹⁰⁵⁷ Treas. Reg. section 1.403(b)-9(a)(6).

¹⁰⁵⁸ *Ibid.*

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

organization is not aggregated with another organization and treated as a single employer unless two conditions are satisfied. First, one of the organizations provides directly or indirectly at least 80 percent of the operating funds for the other organization during the preceding taxable year of the recipient organization, and, second, there is a degree of common management or supervision between the organizations, such that the organization providing the operating funds is directly involved in the day-to-day operations of the other organization.

Nonqualified Church-Controlled Organizations

Notwithstanding the general rule, an organization that is a nonqualified church-controlled organization (“first organization”) is aggregated with one or more other nonqualified church-controlled organizations or an organization that is not a tax-exempt organization (“other organization”) and thus treated as a single employer if at least 80 percent of the directors or trustees of the other organization or organizations are either representatives of, or directly or indirectly controlled by, the first organization.

Permissive Aggregation among Church-Related Organizations

With respect to organizations associated with a church or convention or association of churches and eligible to maintain a church plan, an election may be made to treat the organizations as a single employer even if they would not otherwise be aggregated. The election must be made by the church or convention or association of churches with which such organizations are associated, or by an organization designated by the church or convention or association of churches. The election, once made, applies to all succeeding plan years unless revoked with notice provided to the Secretary of the Treasury (“Secretary”) in such manner as the Secretary prescribes.

Permissive Disaggregation of Church-Related Organizations

For purposes of applying the general rule above, in the case of a church plan, an employer may elect to treat entities that are churches or qualified church controlled organizations separately from other entities, regardless of whether the entities maintain separate church plans. The election, once made, applies to all succeeding plan years unless revoked with notice provided to the Secretary in such manner as the Secretary prescribes.

Anti-Abuse Rule

Under the provision, the anti-abuse rule in the regulations continues to apply for purposes of the rules for determining whether entities are under common control.

Contribution and Benefit Limits for IRC Section 403(b) Defined Benefit Plans

Under the provision, an IRC section 403(b) defined benefit plan is subject to the limit on benefits under a defined benefit plan and is not subject to the limit on contributions to a defined contribution plan.

Automatic Enrollment by Church Plans

The provision preempts any state law relating to wage, salary or payroll payment, collection, deduction, garnishment, assignment, or withholding that would directly or indirectly prohibit or restrict the inclusion of an automatic contribution arrangement in a church plan. For this purpose, an automatic contribution arrangement is an arrangement under which a plan participant (1) may elect to have the plan sponsor or the employer make payments as contributions under the plan on behalf of the participant, or to the participant directly in cash, and (2) is treated as having elected to have the plan sponsor or the employer make contributions equal to a uniform percentage of compensation provided under the plan until the participant specifically elects not to have contributions made or to have contributions made at a different percentage.

Within a reasonable period before the first day of each plan year, the plan sponsor, plan administrator or employer maintaining the arrangement must provide each participant with notice of the participant's rights and obligations under the arrangement. The notice must include an explanation of (1) the participant's right under the arrangement not to have contributions made on the participant's behalf (or to elect to have contributions made at a different percentage), and (2) how contributions made under the arrangement will be invested in the absence of any investment election by the participant. The notice must be sufficiently accurate and comprehensive to apprise the participant of such rights and obligations and must be written in a manner calculated to be understood by the average participant to whom the arrangement applies.

The participant must have a reasonable period of time, after receipt of the explanation described above and before the first contribution is made, to make an election not to have contributions made or to have contributions made at a different percentage. If a participant has not made an affirmative investment election, contributions made under the arrangement must be invested in a default investment selected with the care, skill, prudence, and diligence that a prudent person selecting an investment option would use.

Allow Certain Plan Transfers and Mergers

Under the provision, if a qualified retirement plan that is a church plan and an IRC section 403(b) plan are both maintained by the same church or convention or association of churches, and two requirements are satisfied, a transfer of all or a portion of a participant's or beneficiary's accrued benefit from one plan to the other, or a merger of the two plans, is permitted. The two requirements are that (1) the total accrued benefit of each participant or beneficiary immediately after the transfer or merger be equal to or greater than the participant's or beneficiary's total accrued benefit immediately before the transfer or merger, and (2) the total accrued benefit be nonforfeitable (*i.e.*, 100 percent vested) after the transfer or merger and at all times thereafter. The permitted transfer or merger does not result in any income inclusion by the participant or beneficiary and does not affect the tax-favored status of the qualified retirement plan or IRC section 403(b) plan.

Investment of Church Plan and Church Assets in Group Trusts

The provision allows the investment in a group trust of the assets of a church plan, including a qualified retirement plan and a retirement income account, as well as the assets of a church plan organization with respect to a church plan or retirement income account and any other assets permitted to be commingled for investment purposes with the assets of a church plan, retirement income account, or a church plan organization, without adversely affecting the tax status of the group trust, the church plan, the retirement income account, the church plan organization, or any other plan or trust that invests in the group trust.

Effective Date

The changes made to the controlled group rules and the provision relating to limits on defined benefit IRC section 403(b) plans apply to years beginning before, on, or after December 18, 2015. The provision relating to automatic enrollment is effective on December 18, 2015. The provision relating to plan transfers and mergers applies to transfers or mergers occurring after December 18, 2015. The provision relating to investments in group trusts applies to investments made after December 18, 2015.

California Law (R&TC section 17501)

In general, California automatically conforms to the federal pension rules,¹⁰⁵⁹ including this provision's changes to church plans.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

¹⁰⁵⁹ Under R&TC section 17501, California conforms by reference to Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC, relating to deferred compensation, including Part I (IRC sections 401 to 420, relating to pension, profit-sharing, stock bonus plans, etc.), as of R&TC section 17024.5's "specified date" of January 1, 2015. However, except for increases in the maximum amount of elective deferrals that may be excluded from income under IRC section 402(g), R&TC section 17501(b) specifically provides that federal changes to Part I of Subchapter D of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC automatically apply without regard to taxable year to the same extent as applicable for federal income tax purposes (and thus California adopts all changes made to those IRC sections without regard to the "specified date" contained in R&TC section 17024.5).

Subtitle D – Revenue Provisions

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
341	Updated ASHRAE Standards for Energy Efficient Commercial Buildings Deduction

Background

In General

IRC section 179D provides an election under which a taxpayer may take an immediate deduction equal to energy-efficient commercial building property expenditures made by the taxpayer. Energy-efficient commercial building property is defined as property (1) which is installed on or in any building located in the United States that is within the scope of Standard 90.1-2001 of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers and the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (ASHRAE/IESNA), (2) which is installed as part of (i) the interior lighting systems, (ii) the heating, cooling, ventilation, and hot water systems, or (iii) the building envelope, and (3) which is certified as being installed as part of a plan designed to reduce the total annual energy and power costs with respect to the interior lighting systems, heating, cooling, ventilation, and hot water systems of the building by 50 percent or more in comparison to a reference building which meets the minimum requirements of Standard 90.1-2001 (as in effect on April 2, 2003). The deduction is limited to an amount equal to \$1.80 per square foot of the property for which such expenditures are made. The deduction is allowed in the year in which the property is placed in service.

Certain certification requirements must be met in order to qualify for the deduction. The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, will promulgate regulations that describe methods of calculating and verifying energy and power costs using qualified computer software based on the provisions of the 2005 California Nonresidential Alternative Calculation Method Approval Manual or, in the case of residential property, the 2005 California Residential Alternative Calculation Method Approval Manual.

The Secretary is granted authority to prescribe procedures for the inspection and testing for compliance of buildings that are comparable, given the difference between commercial and residential buildings, to the requirements in the Mortgage Industry National Accreditation Procedures for Home Energy Rating Systems.¹⁰⁶⁰ Individuals qualified to determine compliance shall only be those recognized by one or more organizations certified by the Secretary for such purposes.

For energy-efficient commercial building property expenditures made by a public entity, such as public schools, the deduction may be allocated to the person primarily responsible for designing the property in lieu of the public entity.

¹⁰⁶⁰ See IRS Notice 2006-52, 2006-1 C.B. 1175, June 2, 2006; IRS 2008-40, 2008-14 I.R.B. 725 March 11, 2008.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

If a deduction is allowed under this section, the basis of the property is reduced by the amount of the deduction.

The deduction is effective for property placed in service prior to January 1, 2015.

Partial Allowance of Deduction

System-Specific Deductions

In the case of a building that does not meet the overall building requirement of 50-percent energy savings, a partial deduction is allowed with respect to each separate building system that comprises energy efficient property and which is certified by a qualified professional as meeting or exceeding the applicable system-specific savings targets established by the Secretary. The applicable system-specific savings targets to be established by the Secretary are those that would result in a total annual energy savings with respect to the whole building of 50 percent, if each of the separate systems met the system specific target. The separate building systems are (1) the interior lighting system, (2) the heating, cooling, ventilation and hot water systems, and (3) the building envelope. The maximum allowable deduction is \$0.60 per square foot for each separate system.

Interim Rules for Lighting Systems

In general, in the case of system-specific partial deductions, no deduction is allowed until the Secretary establishes system-specific targets.¹⁰⁶¹ However, in the case of lighting system retrofits, until such time as the Secretary issues final regulations, the system-specific energy savings target for the lighting system is deemed to be met by a reduction in lighting power density of 40 percent (50 percent in the case of a warehouse) of the minimum requirements in Table 9.3.1.1 or Table 9.3.1.2 of ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001. Also, in the case of a lighting system that reduces lighting power density by 25 percent, a partial deduction of 30 cents per square foot is allowed. A pro-rated partial deduction is allowed in the case of a lighting system that reduces lighting power density between 25 percent and 40 percent. Certain lighting level and lighting control requirements must also be met in order to qualify for the partial lighting deductions under the interim rule.

¹⁰⁶¹ IRS Notice 2008-40, *Supra*, set a target of a 10-percent reduction in total energy and power costs with respect to the building envelope, and 20 percent each with respect to the interior lighting system and the heating, cooling, ventilation and hot water systems. IRS Notice 2012-26 (2012-17 I.R.B. 847 April 23, 2012) established new targets of 10-percent reduction in total energy and power costs with respect to the building envelope, 25 percent with respect to the interior lighting system and 15 percent with respect to the heating, cooling, ventilation and hot water systems, effective beginning March 12, 2012. The targets from Notice 2008-40 may be used until December 31, 2013, but the targets of Notice 2012-26 apply thereafter.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 179D)

The provision increases the efficiency standards for property placed in service after December 31, 2015, such that qualifying buildings are determined relative to the ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007 standards. A separate section of the act, section 190, extends the deduction for two years, through December 31, 2016.

Effective Date

The provision applies to property placed in service after December 31, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 17255, 17257.2 and 24356)

This provision is not applicable under California Law.

Under the Personal Income Tax Law, California specifically does not conform to the federal election to expense energy efficient commercial buildings,¹⁰⁶² and the election has not been adopted under the Corporation Tax Law. Under both the Personal Income Tax Law and the Corporation Tax Law, as it relates to the election to deduct (or “expense”) costs in lieu of depreciation, California conforms to IRC section 179, with significant modifications.¹⁰⁶³

Taxpayers with a sufficiently small amount of annual investment may elect to deduct up to \$25,000 of the cost of qualifying property placed in service for the taxable year. The \$25,000 amount is reduced (but not below zero) by the amount by which the cost of qualifying property placed in service during the taxable year exceeds \$200,000. The amount eligible to be expensed for a taxable year may not exceed the taxable income for a taxable year that is derived from the active conduct of a trade or business (determined without regard to this provision). Any amount that is not allowed as a deduction because of the taxable income limitation may be carried forward to succeeding taxable years (subject to similar limitations.).

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

¹⁰⁶² R&TC section 17257.2.

¹⁰⁶³ R&TC sections 17255 and 24356.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
342	Excise Tax Credit Equivalency for Liquid Petroleum Gas and Liquefied Natural Gas

Background

Fuel Excise Taxes

The alternative fuel and alternative fuel excise tax credits are allowable as credits against the fuel excise taxes imposed by IRC sections 4081 and 4041. Fuel excise taxes are imposed on taxable fuel (gasoline, diesel fuel or kerosene) under IRC section 4081. In general, these fuels are taxed when removed from a refinery, terminal rack, upon entry into the United States, or upon sale to an unregistered person. A back-up tax under IRC section 4041 is imposed on previously untaxed fuel and alternative fuel used or sold for use as fuel in a motor vehicle or motorboat to the supply tank of a highway vehicle. In general, the rates of tax are 18.3 cents per gallon (or in the case of compressed natural gas 18.3 cents per gasoline gallon equivalent), and in the case of liquefied natural gas, and liquid fuel derived from coal or biomass, 24.3 cents per gallon.

For fuel sold or used after December 31, 2015, liquefied petroleum gas will be taxed at 18.3 cents per energy equivalent of a gallon of gasoline (defined as 5.75 pounds of liquefied petroleum gas); liquefied natural gas will be taxed at 24.3 cents per energy equivalent of a gallon of diesel (defined as 6.06 pounds of liquefied natural gas); and compressed natural gas will be taxed at 18.3 cents per energy equivalent of a gallon of gasoline (defined as 5.66 pounds of compressed natural gas).

Excise Tax Credits and Payments

The alternative fuel and alternative fuel excise tax credit provides a 50 cents per gallon credit for specific alternative fuels. Nonliquid alternative fuels receive a credit of 50 cents per gasoline gallon equivalent (defined as the amount of such fuel having a Btu content of 128,700 (higher heating value). Liquefied natural gas and liquefied petroleum gas are afforded a credit of 50 cents per gallon. To the extent the alternative fuel credit exceeds tax, it is refundable as a payment under IRC section 6427(e)(2). The alternative fuel mixture credit is not eligible for the payment incentive.

New Federal Law (IRC section 6426)

The alternative fuel excise tax credits and outlay payment provisions (extended by section 192 of the act) related to liquefied natural gas and liquefied petroleum gas are converted to the same energy equivalent basis used for the purpose of the IRC section 4041 tax for fuel sold or used after December 31, 2015. For liquefied natural gas the credit is 50 cents per energy equivalent of diesel fuel (6.06 pounds of liquefied natural gas) and for liquefied petroleum gas the credit is 50 cents per energy equivalent of gasoline (5.75 pounds of liquefied petroleum gas).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision is effective for fuel sold or used after December 31, 2015.

California Law

The FTB does not administer fuel excise taxes. Defer to the Board of Equalization (BOE).

Impact on California Revenue

Defer to the BOE.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
343	Exclusion from Gross Income of Certain Clean Coal Power Grants to Non-Corporate Taxpayers

Background

Section 402 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 provides criteria for federal financial assistance under the Clean Coal Power Initiative. To the extent this financial assistance comes in the form of a grant, award, or allowance, it must generally be included in income under IRC section 61.

Corporate taxpayers may be eligible to exclude such financial assistance from gross income as a contribution of capital under IRC section 118. The basis of any property acquired by reason of such a contribution of capital must be reduced by the amount of the contribution. This exclusion is not available to non-corporate taxpayers.

New Federal Law (Uncodified Act section 343 Affecting IRC section 61)

With respect to eligible non-corporate recipients, the provision excludes from gross income and alternative minimum taxable income any grant, award, or allowance made pursuant to section 402 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005. The provision requires that, to the extent the grant, award or allowance is related to depreciable property, the adjusted basis is reduced by the amount excluded from income under the provision. The provision requires eligible non-corporate recipients to pay an upfront payment to the federal government equal to 1.18 percent of the value of the grant, award, or allowance.

Under the provision, eligible non-corporate recipients are defined as (1) any recipient (other than a corporation) of any grant, award, or allowance made pursuant to Section 402 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 that (2) makes the upfront 1.18-percent payment, where (3) the grant, award, or allowance would have been excludable from income by reason of IRC section 118 if the taxpayer had been a corporation. In the case of a partnership, the eligible non-corporate recipients are the partners.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision is effective for payments received in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2011.

California Law (R&TC sections 17062, 17071, and 24325)

The Personal Income Tax Law conforms to the federal definition of gross income¹⁰⁶⁴ and to the federal rules relating to alternative minimum taxable income¹⁰⁶⁵ as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided. There is no California provision that provides an exclusion of any grant, award, or allowance made pursuant to section 402 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005, and as a result such income is includible in California gross income and alternative minimum taxable income under the Personal Income Tax Law.

The Corporation Tax Law conforms to IRC section 118 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015;¹⁰⁶⁶ thus, California conforms to the federal rules that provide that corporate taxpayers may be eligible to exclude from income financial assistance that comes in the form of a grant, award, or allowance pursuant to section 402 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005, and to the corresponding basis adjustment.

Impact on California Revenue

The FTB’s Economic and Statistical Research Bureau cannot provide a revenue estimate for this provision because the limited number of taxpayers that would be affected by conforming to this provision cannot be disclosed due to state privacy rules.

¹⁰⁶⁴ R&TC section 17071.

¹⁰⁶⁵ R&TC section 17062.

¹⁰⁶⁶ R&TC section 24325.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
344	Clarification of Valuation Rule for Early Termination of Certain Charitable Remainder Unitrusts

Background

Charitable Remainder Trusts

A charitable remainder trust may be structured as a charitable remainder annuity trust (CRAT) or a charitable remainder unitrust (CRUT). A CRAT is a trust that is required to pay, at least annually, a fixed dollar amount of at least five percent of the initial value of the trust to a non-charity for the life of an individual or for a period of 20 years or less, with the remainder passing to charity.¹⁰⁶⁷ A CRUT is a trust that generally is required to pay, at least annually, a fixed percentage of at least five percent of the fair market value of the trust's assets determined at least annually to a non-charity (the income beneficiary) for the life of an individual or for a period 20 years or less, with the remainder passing to charity.¹⁰⁶⁸

The IRC provides two exceptions under which the trustee of a CRUT may pay the income beneficiary an amount different from the fixed percentage of the value of the trust's assets, as described above. First, in a net income only CRUT (NICRUT), the trustee pays the income beneficiary the lesser of the trust income for the year or the fixed percentage of the value of the trust assets, described above.¹⁰⁶⁹ Stated differently, the distribution that otherwise would be made to the income beneficiary is limited by the trust income. Second, in a net income CRUT with a make-up feature (i.e., a "NIMCRUT"), the trustee makes make-up distributions when a CRUT has distributed less than the fixed percentage of the value of the trust assets in a prior year by reason of the net income limit.¹⁰⁷⁰

A trust does not qualify as a CRAT if the annuity for a year is greater than 50 percent of the initial fair market value of the trust's assets. A trust does not qualify as a CRUT if the percentage of assets that are required to be distributed at least annually is greater than 50 percent. A trust does not qualify as a CRAT or a CRUT unless the value of the remainder interest in the trust is at least 10 percent of the value of the assets contributed to the trust.

Distributions from a CRAT or CRUT are treated in the following order as: (1) ordinary income to the extent of the trust's undistributed ordinary income for that year and all prior years; (2) capital gains to the extent of the trust's undistributed capital gain for that year and all prior years; (3) other income (e.g., tax-exempt income) to the extent of the trust's undistributed other income for that year and all prior years; and (4) corpus.¹⁰⁷¹

¹⁰⁶⁷ IRC section 664(d)(1).

¹⁰⁶⁸ IRC section 664(d)(2).

¹⁰⁶⁹ IRC section 664(d)(3)(A).

¹⁰⁷⁰ IRC section 664(d)(3)(B).

¹⁰⁷¹ IRC section 664(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

In general, distributions to the extent they are characterized as income are includible in the income of the beneficiary for the year that the annuity or unitrust amount is required to be distributed even though the annuity or unitrust amount is not distributed until after the close of the trust's taxable year.¹⁰⁷²

CRATs and CRUTs are exempt from federal income tax for a tax year unless the trust has any unrelated business taxable income for the year. Unrelated business taxable income includes certain debt financed income. A charitable remainder trust that loses exemption from income tax for a taxable year is taxed as a regular complex trust. As such, the trust is allowed a deduction in computing taxable income for amounts required to be distributed in a taxable year, not to exceed the amount of the trust's distributable net income for the year.

Valuation of Interests in a Charitable Remainder Trust

When the grantor funds a CRAT or a CRUT, the grantor generally may take an income tax charitable deduction equal to the present value of the charitable remainder interest of the trust¹⁰⁷³ determined on the date of the transfer (or, in the case of a testamentary transfer, on the date of the decedent's death or an alternate valuation date). For purposes of determining the amount of the grantor's charitable contribution, the remainder interest of a CRAT or CRUT (whether a standard CRUT, a NICRUT, or NIMCRUT) is computed on the basis that an amount equal to five percent of the net fair market value of its assets (or a greater amount, if required under the terms of the trust instrument) is to be distributed each year to the income beneficiary.¹⁰⁷⁴ Thus, in the case of a NICRUT or a NIMCRUT, the net income limitation is disregarded.

The IRC does not provide a rule for valuing the interests in a charitable remainder trust in the event of an early termination of the trust.

New Federal Law (IRC section 664)

Under the provision, in the case of the early termination of a NICRUT or NIMCRUT, the remainder interest is valued using rules similar to the rules for valuing the remainder interest of a charitable remainder trust when determining the amount of the grantor's charitable contribution deduction. In other words, the remainder interest is computed on the basis that an amount equal to five percent of the net fair market value of the trust assets (or a greater amount, if required under the terms of the trust instrument) is to be distributed each year, with any net income limit being disregarded.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for terminations of trusts occurring after December 18, 2015.

¹⁰⁷² Treas. Reg. section 1.664-1(d)(4).

¹⁰⁷³ IRC section 170(f)(2)(A).

¹⁰⁷⁴ IRC section 664(e).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law (R&TC sections 17731 and 17755)

California generally conforms to the federal charitable remainder trust rules as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015,¹⁰⁷⁵ and as a result does not conform to this provision’s clarification of the valuation rule in the case of the early termination of a NICRUT or NIMCRUT.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Clarification of Valuation Rule for Early Termination of Certain Charitable Remainder Unitrusts For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	\$2,700,000	\$1,800,000	\$1,000,000

¹⁰⁷⁵ R&TC section 17731 conforms to Subchapter J of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC (IRC sections 641-692) as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided. R&TC section 17755 modifies the federal rule that imposes a 100-percent excise tax on unrelated business taxable income by instead subjecting such income to tax at California’s graduated personal income tax rates.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
345	Prevention of Transfer of Certain Losses from Tax Indifferent Parties

Background

Related Party Sales

IRC sections 267(a)(1) and 707(b) generally disallow a deduction for a loss on the sale or exchange of property, directly or indirectly, to certain related parties or controlled partnerships. When a loss has been so disallowed, IRC section 267(d) provides that the transferee may reduce any gain that the transferee later recognizes on a disposition of the asset by the amount of loss disallowed to the transferor.¹⁰⁷⁶ Thus, IRC section 267(d) shifts the benefit of the loss to the transferee to the extent of post-sale appreciation.

A different rule applies in the case of a sale or exchange between two corporations that are members of the same controlled group. Under IRC section 267(f), the loss to the transferor is not denied entirely, but rather is deferred until such time as the property is transferred outside the controlled group and there would be recognition of loss under consolidated return principles, or such other time as may be prescribed in regulations. While the loss is deferred, it is not transferred to another party.

¹⁰⁷⁶ The loss disallowance rules of IRC sections 267(a) and 707(b) together, and the corresponding rule under IRC section 267(d), apply to transactions between the following parties:

- (1) Members of a family, which include ancestors, lineal descendants, spouse and siblings (whether by the whole or half blood).
- (2) An individual and a corporation more than 50 percent in value of the outstanding stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by or for the individual.
- (3) Two corporations which are members of the same controlled group (as defined in IRC section 267(f)).
- (4) A grantor and a fiduciary of any trust.
- (5) A fiduciary of a trust and a fiduciary of another trust, if the same person is a grantor of both trusts.
- (6) A fiduciary of a trust and a beneficiary of such trust.
- (7) A fiduciary of a trust and a beneficiary of another trust, if the same person is a grantor of both trusts.
- (8) A fiduciary of a trust and a corporation more than 50 percent in value of the outstanding stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by or for the trust or by or for a person who is a grantor of the trust.
- (9) A person and an exempt organization to which IRC section 501 applies and which is controlled directly or indirectly by the person or (if such person is an individual) by members of the family of the individual.
- (10) A corporation and a partnership if the same persons own more than 50 percent in value of the outstanding stock of the corporation and more than 50 percent of the capital interest or profits interest in the partnership.
- (11) Two S corporations in which the same persons own more than 50 percent in value of the outstanding stock of each corporation.
- (12) An S corporation and a C corporation if the same persons own more than 50 percent in value of the outstanding stock of each corporation.
- (13) Except in the case of a sale or exchange in satisfaction of a pecuniary bequest, an executor of an estate and a beneficiary of the estate.
- (14) A partnership and a person owning, directly or indirectly, more than 50 percent of the capital interest or profits interest in the partnership.
- (15) Two partnerships in which the same persons own, directly or indirectly, more than 50 percent of the capital interests or profits interests.

IRC sections 267 and 707 generally operate on an item-by-item basis, so that if a transferor sells several items of separately-acquired property to a related or controlled party in a single transaction, the disallowance at the time of the sale applies to each loss regardless of any gains recognized on other property in the same transfer.¹⁰⁷⁷

Transferee Basis in Gift Cases

In the case of property acquired by gift, the basis generally is the basis in the hands of the transferor. If the basis exceeds the fair market value at the time of the gift, however, the basis for purposes of determining loss is the fair market value at that time.¹⁰⁷⁸ This rule has the same effect as the rule in IRC section 267(d), in effect allowing the loss at the time of the transfer to offset post-transfer appreciation.

Transferee Basis in Certain Nontaxable Corporate Organizations and Reorganizations

In the case of certain nontaxable organizations and reorganizations, the transferee corporation takes the same basis in property that the property had in the hands of the transferor, increased by the amount of any gain recognized by the transferor.¹⁰⁷⁹ However, in cases involving the importation of a net built-in loss, the transferee's aggregate adjusted basis may not exceed the fair market value of the property immediately after the transaction.¹⁰⁸⁰ This rule applies to a transfer of property if (i) gain or loss with respect to such property is not subject to federal income tax in the hands of the transferor immediately before the transfer and (ii) gain or loss with respect to such property is subject to such tax in the hands of the transferee immediately after such transfer.

New Federal Law (IRC section 267)

The provision provides that the general rule of IRC section 267(d) does not apply to the extent gain or loss with respect to property that has been sold or exchanged is not subject to federal income tax in the hands of the transferor immediately before the transfer but any gain or loss with respect to the property is subject to federal income tax in the hands of the transferee immediately after the transfer. Thus, the basis of the property in the hands of the transferee will be its cost for purposes of determining gain or loss, thereby precluding a loss importation result.

¹⁰⁷⁷ This rule in effect prevents a transferor from selectively realizing certain losses to offset gains in a transaction with a related party.

¹⁰⁷⁸ IRC section 1015.

¹⁰⁷⁹ IRC section 362(a) and (b).

¹⁰⁸⁰ IRC section 362(e)(1).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision applies to sales and other dispositions of property acquired after December 31, 2015, by the taxpayer in a sale or exchange to which IRC section 267(a)(1) applied.

California Law (R&TC sections 17201 and 24427)

California conforms to IRC section 267, relating to losses, expenses, and interest with respect to transactions between related taxpayers, under the Personal Income Tax Law¹⁰⁸¹ and the Corporation Tax Law¹⁰⁸² as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided. Thus, California does not conform to this provision.

Impact on California Revenue

Estimated Conformity Revenue Impact of Prevention of Transfer of Certain Losses from Tax Indifferent Parties For Taxable Years Beginning On or After January 1, 2016 Enactment Assumed After June 30, 2016			
2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
N/A	\$3,300,000	\$3,700,000	\$3,800,000

¹⁰⁸¹ R&TC section 17201(c) conforms to Part IX of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the IRC (IRC sections 261-280H) as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

¹⁰⁸² R&TC section 24427 conforms to IRC section 267 as of the “specified date” of January 1, 2015, except as otherwise provided.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
346	Treatment of Certain Persons as Employers with Respect to Motion Picture Projects

Background

FICA and FUTA Taxes

The Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) imposes tax on employers and employees based on the amount of wages (as defined for FICA purposes) paid to an employee during the year.¹⁰⁸³ The tax imposed on the employer and on the employee is each composed of two parts: (1) the Social Security or old age, survivors, and disability insurance (OASDI) tax equal to 6.2 percent of covered wages up to the OASDI wage base (\$118,500 for 2015); and (2) the Medicare or hospital insurance (“HI”) tax equal to 1.45 percent of all covered wages.¹⁰⁸⁴ The employee portion of the FICA tax generally must be withheld and remitted to the federal government by the employer. The Federal Unemployment Tax Act (FUTA) imposes a tax on employers of six percent of wages up to the FUTA wage base of \$7,000.¹⁰⁸⁵ An employer may take a credit against its FUTA tax liability for its contributions to a state unemployment fund and, in certain cases, an additional credit for contributions that would have been required if the employer had been subject to a higher contribution rate under state law. For purposes of the credit, the term “contributions” means payments required by state law to be made by an employer into an unemployment fund, to the extent the payments are made by the employer without being deducted or deductible from employees’ remuneration.

Responsibility for Employment Tax Compliance

FICA and FUTA tax responsibility generally rests with the person who is the employer of an employee under a common-law test that has been incorporated into Treasury regulations.¹⁰⁸⁶ Under the regulations, an employer-employee relationship generally exists if the person for whom services are performed has the right to control and direct the individual who performs the services, not only as to the result to be accomplished by the work, but also as to the details and means by which that result is accomplished. That is, an employee is subject to the will and control of the employer, not only as to what is to be done, but also as to how it is to be done. It is not necessary that the employer actually control the manner in which the services are performed, rather it is sufficient that the employer have a right to control. Whether the requisite control exists is determined on the basis of all the relevant facts and circumstances. The test of whether an employer-employee relationship exists often arises in determining whether a worker is an

¹⁰⁸³ IRC sections 3101-3128.

¹⁰⁸⁴ For taxable years beginning after 2012, the employee portion of the HI tax under FICA (not the employer portion) is increased by an additional tax of 0.9 percent on wages received in excess of a threshold amount. The threshold amount is \$250,000 in the case of a joint return, \$125,000 in the case of a married individual filing a separate return, and \$200,000 in any other case.

¹⁰⁸⁵ IRC sections 3301-3311. FICA taxes, FUTA taxes, taxes under the Railroad Retirement Tax Act or “RRTA” (IRC sections 3201-3241) and income tax withholding (IRC sections 3401-3404) are commonly referred to collectively as employment taxes. IRC sections 3501-3511 provide additional employment tax rules.

¹⁰⁸⁶ Treas. Reg. sections 31.3121(d)-1(c)(1) and 31.3306(i)-1(a).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

employee or an independent contractor. However, the same test applies in determining whether a worker is an employee of one person or another.

In some cases, a person other than the common-law employer (a “third party”) may be liable for employment taxes. In particular, if wages are paid to an employee by a third party and the third party, rather than the employer, has control of the payment of the wages, the third party is the “statutory” employer responsible for complying with applicable employment tax requirements.¹⁰⁸⁷

As indicated above, remuneration with respect to employment with a particular employer for a year is exempt from OASDI or FUTA taxes to the extent it exceeds the applicable OASDI or FUTA wage base.¹⁰⁸⁸ In contrast, if an employee works for multiple employers during a year, a separate wage base generally applies in determining the employer share of OASDI tax and FUTA tax with respect to remuneration for employment with each employer, even if the wages earned with all the employers are paid by the same third party.¹⁰⁸⁹

New Federal Law (IRC section 3512)

Under the provision, for purposes of the OASDI and FUTA wage bases, remuneration paid by a “motion picture project employer” during a calendar year to a “motion picture project worker” is treated as remuneration paid with respect to employment of the motion picture project worker by the motion picture project employer. As a result, all remuneration paid by the motion picture project employer to a motion picture project worker during a calendar year is subject to a single OASDI wage base and a single FUTA wage base, without regard to the worker’s status as a common law employee of multiple clients of the motion picture project employer during the year.

¹⁰⁸⁷ IRC section 3401(d)(1) (for purposes of income tax withholding, if the employer does not have control of the payment of wages, the person having control of the payment of such wages is treated as the employer); *Otte v. United States*, 419 U.S. 43 (1974) (the person who has the control of the payment of wages is treated as the employer for purposes of withholding the employee’s share of FICA taxes from wages); *In re Armadillo Corporation*, 561 F.2d 1382 (10th Cir. 1977), and *In re The Laub Baking Company v. United States*, 642 F.2d 196 (6th Cir. 1981) (the person who has control of the payment of wages is the employer for purposes of the employer’s share of FICA taxes and FUTA tax). The mere fact that wages are paid by a person other than the employer does not necessarily mean that the payor has control of the payment of the wages. Rather, control depends on the facts and circumstances. See, for example, *Consolidated Flooring Services v. United States*, 38 Fed. Cl. 450 (1997), and *Winstead v. United States*, 109 F. 2d 989 (4th Cir. 1997).

¹⁰⁸⁸ An employee is subject to OASDI tax only with respect to remuneration up to the applicable wage base for a year, regardless of whether the employee works for only one employer or for more than one employer during the year. If, as a result of working for more than one employer, OASDI tax is withheld with respect to remuneration above the applicable wage base, the employee is allowed a credit under IRC section 31(b).

¹⁰⁸⁹ *Cencast Services, L.P. v. United States*, 729 F.3d 1352 (Fed. Cir. 2013).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A person must meet several criteria to be treated as a motion picture project employer. The person (directly or through an affiliate¹⁰⁹⁰) must (1) be a party to a written contract covering the services of motion picture project workers with respect to motion picture projects¹⁰⁹¹ in the course of the trade or business of a client of the motion picture project employer, (2) be contractually obligated to pay remuneration to the motion picture project workers without regard to payment or reimbursement by any other person, (3) control the payment (within the meaning of the IRC) of remuneration to the motion picture project workers and pay the remuneration from its own account or accounts, (4) be a signatory to one or more collective bargaining agreements with a labor organization that represents motion picture project workers, and (5) have treated substantially all motion picture project workers whom the person pays as employees (and not as independent contractors) during the calendar year for purposes of determining FICA, FUTA and other employment taxes. In addition, at least 80 percent of all FICA remuneration paid by the person in the calendar year must be paid to motion picture project workers.

A motion picture project worker means any individual who provides services on motion picture projects for clients of a motion picture project employer that are not affiliated with the motion picture project employer.

Effective Date

The provision applies to remuneration paid after December 31, 2015. Nothing in the amendments made by the provision is to be construed to create any inference as to the law before the date of enactment of the provision.

California Law

The FTB does not administer employment taxes. Defer to the Employment Development Department (EDD).

Impact on California Revenue

Defer to the EDD.

¹⁰⁹⁰ For purposes of the provision, “affiliate” and “affiliated” status are based on the aggregation rules applicable for retirement plan purposes under IRC section 414(b) and (c).

¹⁰⁹¹ For purposes of the provision, a motion picture project generally means a project for the production of a motion picture film or video tape as described in IRC section 168(f)(3).

TITLE IV – TAX ADMINISTRATION
Subtitle A – Internal Revenue Service Reforms

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
401	Duty to Ensure that Internal Revenue Service Employees are Familiar with and Act in Accord with Certain Taxpayer Rights

Background

The IRC¹⁰⁹² provides that the Commissioner has such duties and powers as prescribed by the Secretary. Unless otherwise specified by the Secretary, such duties and powers include the power to administer, manage, conduct, direct, and supervise the execution and application of the internal revenue laws or related statutes and tax conventions to which the United States is a party, and to recommend to the President a candidate for Chief Counsel (and recommend the removal of the Chief Counsel). If the Secretary determines not to delegate such specified duties to the Commissioner, such determination will not take effect until 30 days after the Secretary notifies the House Committees on Ways and Means, Government Reform and Oversight, and Appropriations, and the Senate Committees on Finance, Governmental Affairs, and Appropriations. The Commissioner is to consult with the Oversight Board on all matters within the Board's authority (other than the recommendation of candidates for Commissioner and the recommendation to remove the Commissioner).

Unless otherwise specified by the Secretary, the Commissioner is authorized to employ such persons as the Commissioner deems proper for the administration and enforcement of the internal revenue laws and is required to issue all necessary directions, instructions, orders, and rules applicable to such persons. Unless otherwise provided by the Secretary, the Commissioner will determine and designate the posts of duty.

New Federal Law (IRC section 7803)

The provision adds to the Commissioner's duties the requirement to ensure that employees of the IRS are familiar with and act in accord with taxpayer rights as afforded by other provisions of the IRC. These rights are enumerated as follows: (A) the right to be informed, (B) the right to quality service, (C) the right to pay no more than the correct amount of tax, (D) the right to challenge the position of the IRS and be heard, (E) the right to appeal a decision of the IRS in an independent forum, (F) the right to finality, (G) the right to privacy, (H) the right to confidentiality, (I) the right to retain representation, and (J) the right to a fair and just tax system.

Effective Date

The provision is effective on December 18, 2015.

¹⁰⁹² IRC section 7803(a).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California Law

California does not conform to IRC section 7803, relating to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue and other officials.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Section

Section Title

403

Release of Information Regarding the Status of Certain Investigations

Background

IRC Section 6103: Rules and Penalties Associated with the Disclosure of Confidential Returns and Return Information

In General

Generally, tax returns and return information (“tax information”) are confidential and may not be disclosed unless authorized in the IRC.¹⁰⁹³ Return information includes data received, collected or prepared by the Secretary with respect to the determination of the existence or possible existence of liability of any person under the IRC for any tax, penalty, interest, fine, forfeiture, or other imposition or offense. Information received, collected, or prepared by the Secretary with respect to a Title 26 offense is the return information of the person being investigated. Thus, generally, the Secretary may not disclose the status of an investigation to a person alleging a violation of their privacy (*i.e.*, an unauthorized disclosure of their return information) or other offense under the IRC committed by a third party.

Exceptions to the General Rule

IRC section 6103 provides exceptions to the general rule of confidentiality, detailing permissible disclosures. Among those exceptions are disclosures to specified persons with a “material interest” in the return or return information.¹⁰⁹⁴ For example, upon written request, an individual can obtain that individual’s return, joint returns are available to either spouse with respect to whom the return was filed, and the administrator of an estate can obtain the return of an estate. Similarly, return information may be disclosed to those authorized to receive the return. However, the Secretary may withhold return information the disclosure of which the Secretary determines would seriously impair federal tax administration.¹⁰⁹⁵

¹⁰⁹³ IRC section 6103(a).

¹⁰⁹⁴ IRC section 6103(e).

¹⁰⁹⁵ IRC section 6103(e)(7).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Under IRC section 6103(c), the Secretary may disclose a taxpayer's return or return information to such person or persons as the taxpayer may designate in a request for or consent to such disclosure. There are no restrictions placed on the recipient of tax information received pursuant to the consent of the taxpayer, and the penalties for unauthorized disclosure or inspection (discussed below) do not apply to persons receiving tax information pursuant to a taxpayer's consent.

Criminal and Civil Penalties (IRC sections 7213, 7213A, and 7431)

Criminal penalties apply for the unauthorized inspection or disclosure of tax information. Willful unauthorized disclosure is a felony under IRC section 7213 and the willful unauthorized inspection of tax information is a misdemeanor under IRC section 7213A. Under section 7431, taxpayers may also pursue a civil cause of action for disclosures and inspections not authorized by IRC section 6103.¹⁰⁹⁶

IRC Section 7214: Other Offenses by Officers and Employees of the United States

IRC section 7214 concerns offenses by officers and employees of the United States. It provides, upon conviction, for the dismissal from office, a \$10,000 fine and/or five years imprisonment of any officer or employee who:

1. Who is guilty of any extortion or willful oppression under color of law; or
2. Who knowingly demands other or greater sums than are authorized by law, or receives any fee, compensation, or reward, except as by law prescribed, for the performance of any duty; or
3. Who with intent to defeat the application of any provision of this title fails to perform any of the duties of his office or employment; or
4. Who conspires or colludes with any other person to defraud the United States; or
5. Who knowingly makes opportunity for any person to defraud the United States; or
6. Who does or omits to do any act with intent to enable any other person to defraud the United States; or
7. Who makes or signs any fraudulent entry in any book, or makes or signs any fraudulent certificate, return, or statement; or
8. Who, having knowledge or information of the violation of any revenue law by any person, or of fraud committed by any person against the United States under any revenue law, fails to report, in writing, such knowledge or information to the Secretary; or
9. Who demands, or accepts, or attempts to collect, directly or indirectly as payment or gift, or otherwise, any sum of money or other thing of value for the compromise, adjustment, or settlement of any charge or complaint for any violation or alleged violation of law, except as expressly authorized by law so to do.

¹⁰⁹⁶ IRC section 7431.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

In the discretion of the court, up to one-half of the amount of fine for an IRC section 7214 violation may be awarded for the use of the informer. In addition, the court is to render judgment against said officer or employee for the amount of damages sustained in favor of the party injured.

IRC section 7214 also provides that any internal revenue officer or employee interested, directly or indirectly, in the manufacture of tobacco, snuff, cigarettes, or in the production, rectification or redistillation of distilled spirits is to be dismissed from office and each such officer or employee so interested in any such manufacture or production, rectification, or redistillation of fermented liquors is to be fined not more than \$5,000.

New Federal Law (IRC section 6103)

The provision amends IRC section 6103(e) to provide that in the case of an investigation involving the return or return information of an individual alleging a violation of IRC sections 7213, 7213A or 7214, the Secretary may disclose to the complainant (or such person's designee) whether an investigation, based on the person's provision of information indicating a violation of IRC sections 7213, 7213A or 7214, has been initiated, is open or is closed. The Secretary may disclose whether the investigation substantiated a violation of IRC sections 7213, 7213A or 7214, and whether action has been taken with respect to the individual who committed the substantiated violation, including whether any referral has been made for prosecution of such individual. As under present law IRC section 6103(e), the Secretary is not obligated to disclose return information the disclosure of which would seriously impair federal tax administration.

California Law (R&TC sections 19542 – 19572)

California does not conform to IRC section 6103, however the FTB is subject to the confidentiality and disclosure rules of that section to the extent that the department handles federal tax information.¹⁰⁹⁷ Additionally, California imposes its own confidentiality and disclosure rules for state tax information.¹⁰⁹⁸

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

¹⁰⁹⁷ IRC section 6103(a)(2) generally provides that no officer or employee of any state or local law enforcement agency who has or had access to federal tax information is allowed to disclose such information in any manner in connection with that officer's or employee's state service, and violations of that rule may result in penalties, imprisonment, or both, pursuant to IRC section 7213A, relating to unauthorized inspection of returns or return information.

¹⁰⁹⁸ R&TC sections 19542 – 19572.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
404	Administrative Appeal Relating to Adverse Determination of Tax-Exempt Status of Certain Organizations

Background

IRC Section 501(c) Organizations

IRC section 501(c) describes certain organizations that are exempt from federal income tax under IRC section 501(a). IRC section 501(c) organizations include, among others, charitable organizations (501(c)(3)), social welfare organizations (501(c)(4)),¹⁰⁹⁹ labor organizations (501(c)(5)), and trade associations and business leagues (501(c)(6)). In addition to being exempt from federal income tax, IRC section 501(c)(3) organizations generally are eligible to receive tax deductible contributions. IRC section 501(c)(3) organizations are subject to operational rules and restrictions that do not apply to many other types of tax-exempt organizations.

Application for Tax Exemption

IRC Section 501(c)(3) Organizations

IRC section 501(c)(3) organizations (with certain exceptions) are required to seek formal recognition of tax-exempt status by filing an application with the IRS (Form 1023).¹¹⁰⁰ In response to the application, the IRS issues a determination letter or ruling either recognizing the applicant as tax-exempt or not. Certain organizations are not required to apply for recognition of tax-exempt status in order to qualify as tax-exempt under IRC section 501(c)(3) but may do so. These organizations include churches, certain church-related organizations, organizations (other than private foundations) the gross receipts of which in each taxable year are normally not more than \$5,000, and organizations (other than private foundations) subordinate to another tax-exempt organization that are covered by a group exemption letter.

¹⁰⁹⁹ IRC section 501(c)(4) provides tax exemption for civic leagues or organizations not organized for profit but operated exclusively for the promotion of social welfare, and no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual. An organization is operated exclusively for the promotion of social welfare if it is engaged primarily in promoting in some way the common good and general welfare of the people of a community. Treas. Reg. section 1.501(c)(4)-1(a)(2). The promotion of social welfare does not include direct or indirect participation or intervention in political campaigns on behalf of or in opposition to any candidate for public office; however, social welfare organizations are permitted to engage in political activity so long as the organization remains engaged primarily in activities that promote social welfare. The lobbying activities of a social welfare organization generally are not limited. An organization is not operated primarily for the promotion of social welfare if its primary activity is operating a social club for the benefit, pleasure, or recreation of its members, or is carrying on a business with the general public in a manner similar to organizations that are operated for profit.

¹¹⁰⁰ See IRC section 508(a).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A favorable determination by the IRS on an application for recognition of tax-exempt status will be retroactive to the date that the IRC section 501(c)(3) organization was created if it files a completed Form 1023 within 15 months of the end of the month in which it was formed.¹¹⁰¹ If the organization does not file Form 1023 or files a late application, it will not be treated as tax exempt under IRC section 501(c)(3) for any period prior to the filing of an application for recognition of tax exemption.¹¹⁰² Contributions to IRC section 501(c)(3) organizations that are subject to the requirement that the organization apply for recognition of tax-exempt status generally are not deductible from income, gift, or estate tax until the organization receives a determination letter from the IRS.¹¹⁰³

Information required on Form 1023 includes, but is not limited to: (1) a detailed statement of actual and proposed activities; (2) compensation and financial information regarding officers, directors, trustees, employees, and independent contractors; (3) a statement of revenues and expenses for the current year and the three preceding years (or for the years of the organization's existence, if less than four years); (4) a balance sheet for the current year; (5) a description of anticipated receipts and contemplated expenditures; (6) a copy of the articles of incorporation, trust document, or other organizational or enabling document; (7) organization bylaws (if any); and (8) information about previously filed federal income tax and exempt organization returns, if applicable.

A favorable determination letter issued by the IRS will state that the application for recognition of tax exemption and supporting documents establish that the organization submitting the application meets the requirements of IRC section 501(c)(3) and will classify (as either an adverse or definitive ruling) the organization as either a public charity or a private foundation.

Organizations that are classified as public charities (or as private operating foundations) and not as private non-operating foundations may cease to satisfy the conditions that entitled the organization to such status. The IRS makes an initial determination of public charity or private foundation status (either a definitive ruling, or an advance ruling generally effective for five years and then reviewed again by the IRS) that is subsequently monitored by the IRS through annual return filings. The IRS periodically announces in the Internal Revenue Bulletin a list of organizations that have failed to establish, or that have been unable to maintain, their status as public charities, or as private operating foundations, and that become private non-operating foundations.

¹¹⁰¹ Pursuant to Treas. Reg. section 301.9100-2(a)(2)(iv), organizations are allowed an automatic 12-month extension as long as the application for recognition of tax exemption is filed within the extended, *i.e.*, 27-month, period. The IRS also may grant an extension beyond the 27-month period if the organization is able to establish that it acted reasonably and in good faith and that granting relief will not prejudice the interests of the government. Treas. Reg. sections 301.9100-1 and 301.9100-3.

¹¹⁰² Treas. Reg. section 1.508-1(a)(1).

¹¹⁰³ IRC section 508(d)(2)(B). Contributions made prior to receipt of a favorable determination letter may be deductible prior to the organization's receipt of such favorable determination letter if the organization has timely filed its application to be recognized as tax-exempt. Treas. Reg. sections 1.508-1(a) and 1.508-2(b)(1)(i)(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

If the IRS denies an organization's application for recognition of exemption under IRC section 501(c)(3), the organization may seek a declaratory judgment regarding its tax status.¹¹⁰⁴ Prior to utilizing the declaratory judgment procedure, the organization must have exhausted all administrative remedies available to it within the IRS.

Other IRC Section 501(c) Organizations

Most IRC section 501(c) organizations – including organizations described within IRC sections 501(c)(4) (social welfare organizations, etc.), 501(c)(5) (labor organizations, etc.), or 501(c)(6) (business leagues, etc.) – are not required to provide notice to the Secretary that they are requesting recognition of exempt status. Rather, organizations are exempt under these provisions if they satisfy the requirements applicable to such organizations. However, in order to obtain certain benefits such as public recognition of tax-exempt status, exemption from certain state taxes, and nonprofit mailing privileges, such organizations voluntarily may request a formal recognition of exempt status by filing a Form 1024.

If such an organization voluntarily requests a determination letter by filing Form 1024 within 27 months of the end of the month in which it was formed, its determination of exempt status—once provided—generally will be effective as of the organization's date of formation.¹¹⁰⁵ If, however, the organization files Form 1024 after the 27-month deadline has passed, its exempt status will be formally recognized only as of the date the organization filed Form 1024.

The declaratory judgment process available to organizations seeking exemption under IRC section 501(c)(3) is not available to organizations seeking exemption under other subsections of the IRC, including IRC sections 501(c)(4), 501(c)(5), and 501(c)(6).

Revocation (and Suspension) of Exempt Status

An organization that has received a favorable tax-exemption determination from the IRS generally may continue to rely on the determination as long as there is not a “material change, inconsistent with exemption, in the character, the purpose, or the method of operation of the organization, or a change in the applicable law.”¹¹⁰⁶ A ruling or determination letter concluding that an organization is exempt from tax may, however, be revoked or modified: (1) by notice from the IRS to the organization to which the ruling or determination letter was originally issued; (2) by enactment of legislation or ratification of a tax treaty; (3) by a decision of the United States Supreme Court; (4) by issuance of temporary or final Regulations by the Treasury Department; (5) by issuance of a revenue ruling, a revenue procedure, or other statement in the Internal Revenue Bulletin; or (6) automatically, in the event the organization fails to file a required annual return or notice for three consecutive years.¹¹⁰⁷ A revocation or modification of a determination letter or ruling may be retroactive if, for example, there has been a change in the applicable law, the organization

¹¹⁰⁴ IRC section 7428.

¹¹⁰⁵ Rev. Proc. 2015-9, section 11, 2015-2 I.R.B. 249.

¹¹⁰⁶ *Ibid.*

¹¹⁰⁷ *Ibid.*, section 12.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

omitted or misstated a material fact, or the organization has operated in a manner materially different from that originally represented.¹¹⁰⁸

The IRS generally issues a letter revoking recognition of an organization's tax-exempt status only after: (1) conducting an examination of the organization; (2) issuing a letter to the organization proposing revocation; and (3) allowing the organization to exhaust the administrative appeal rights that follow the issuance of the proposed revocation letter. In the case of an IRC section 501(c)(3) organization, the revocation letter immediately is subject to judicial review under the declaratory judgment procedures of IRC section 7428. To sustain a revocation of tax-exempt status under IRC section 7428, the IRS must demonstrate that the organization no longer is entitled to exemption.

Upon revocation of tax-exemption or change in the classification of an organization (e.g., from public charity to private foundation status), the IRS publishes an announcement of such revocation or change in the Internal Revenue Bulletin. Contributions made to organizations by donors who are unaware of the revocation or change in status ordinarily will be deductible if made on or before the date of publication of the announcement.

The IRS may suspend the tax-exempt status of an organization for any period during which an organization is designated or identified by U.S. authorities as a terrorist organization or supporter of terrorism.¹¹⁰⁹ Such an organization also is ineligible to apply for tax exemption. The period of suspension runs from the date the organization is first designated or identified to the date when all designations or identifications with respect to the organization have been rescinded pursuant to the law or Executive Order under which the designation or identification was made. During the period of suspension, no deduction is allowed for any contribution to a terrorist organization.

Appeals of Adverse Determinations or Revocations of Exempt Status

Adverse Determination

If the IRS reaches the conclusion that an organization does not qualify for exempt status, the exempt organizations Rulings and Agreements unit ("EO Rulings and Agreements") or the exempt organizations technical unit located in Washington, D.C. ("EO Technical") will issue a proposed adverse determination letter or ruling. In either case, the proposed adverse determination will advise the taxpayer of its opportunity to appeal the determination by requesting Appeals Office consideration.¹¹¹⁰

If an organization protests an adverse determination, EO Rulings and Agreements (if it maintains its adverse position) will forward the protest and the application case file to the Appeals Office, which will consider the organization's appeal. If the Appeals Office agrees with EO Rulings and Agreements, it will issue a final adverse determination letter or, if a conference was requested,

¹¹⁰⁸ *Ibid.*

¹¹⁰⁹ IRC section 501(p) (enacted by Public Law 108-121, section 108(a), effective for designations made before, on, or after November 11, 2003).

¹¹¹⁰ Rev. Proc. 2015-9, 2015-2 I.R.B. 249, sections 5 and 7.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

schedule a conference with the organization. At the end of the conference process, the Appeals Office will issue a final adverse determination letter or a favorable determination letter.¹¹¹¹

Under interim guidance issued on May 19, 2014, by the Acting Director, Rulings and Agreements (Exempt Organizations), an organization that receives a proposed adverse determination with regard to an application that has been transferred to EO Technical (or its successor) may request a conference with EO Technical in addition to requesting Appeals Office Consideration.¹¹¹² Prior to that time, however, a determination letter issued on the basis of technical advice from EO Technical could not be appealed to the Appeals Office on issues that were the subject of the technical advice.¹¹¹³ The procedure described in the interim guidance has since been added to the IRS Revenue Procedure relating to exempt status determinations.¹¹¹⁴

Revocation or Modification of a Determination

As stated above, a determination letter or ruling recognizing exemption may be revoked or modified. In the case of a revocation or modification of a determination letter or ruling, the appeal and conference procedures are essentially the same as described above in connection with initial determinations of exempt status.¹¹¹⁵

New Federal Law (IRC section 7123)

The provision effectively codifies the May 19, 2014, interim guidance by requiring the Secretary to describe procedures under which an IRC section 501(c) organization may request an administrative appeal (including a conference relating to such an appeal, if requested) to the Internal Office of Appeals of an adverse determination. For this purpose, an adverse determination includes a determination adverse to the organization relating to:

1. The initial qualification or continuing classification of the organization as exempt from tax under IRC section 501(a);
2. The initial qualification or continuing classification of the organization as an organization described in IRC section 170(c)(2) (generally describing certain corporations, trusts, community chests, funds, and foundations that are eligible recipients of tax-deductible contributions);
3. The initial or continuing classification of the organization as a private foundation under IRC section 509(a); or
4. The initial or continuing classification of the organization as a private operating foundation under IRC section 4942(j)(3).

¹¹¹¹ *Ibid.*, section 7.

¹¹¹² IRS Memorandum, *Appeals Office Consideration of All Proposed Adverse Rulings Relating to Tax-Exempt Status from EO Technical by Request*, May 19, 2014.

¹¹¹³ Rev. Proc. 2014-9, 2014-2 I.R.B. 281, section 7.

¹¹¹⁴ Rev. Proc. 2015-9, 2015-2 I.R.B. 249, sections 5 and 7.

¹¹¹⁵ *Ibid.*, section 12.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision is effective for determinations made on or after May 19, 2014.

California Law (R&TC sections 23701–23778)

California does not conform to the federal rules relating to administrative appeals of adverse determinations of tax-exempt status, and does not provide a similar remedy. California provides its own rules that exempt corporations from tax,¹¹¹⁶ and most provisions of California law involving tax exemptions are patterned after similar provisions in the IRC;¹¹¹⁷ however, obtaining a state tax exemption is a separate process from obtaining a federal exemption.

In order to obtain an exemption from state tax, organizations generally must submit a completed exemption application (Form FTB 3500) to the FTB, and pay a filing fee of \$25. If the organization qualifies for tax-exempt status, the FTB will mail a determination letter to the organization. That determination letter is proof of tax-exempt status for California purposes. The FTB may revoke an organization's tax exemption if the organization fails to file a required annual return or statement or pay any amount due, comply with an FTB subpoena, or confine its activities to those permitted by the section under which the exemption was granted.¹¹¹⁸

However, there is an exception for any organization that is tax exempt for federal purposes under IRC sections 501(c)(3), (c)(4), (c)(5), (c)(6), and (c)(7);¹¹¹⁹ in order for such an organization to receive tax-exempt status for state purposes, it is required to submit a copy of its IRS tax-exempt determination letter to the FTB (with Form FTB 3500A), and upon submission, automatically receives its exemption from California tax.¹¹²⁰ Such organizations are required to inform the FTB of the suspension or revocation of their federal tax-exempt status and, upon receipt of the IRS notice of suspension or revocation, their California tax-exempt status is similarly suspended or revoked.¹¹²¹ The FTB is not prevented from revoking the tax-exempt status of such organizations

¹¹¹⁶ R&TC section 23701.

¹¹¹⁷ For example, the California law provision that is similar to IRC section 501(c)(4) social welfare organizations, etc., is R&TC section 23701(f).

¹¹¹⁸ R&TC section 23777.

¹¹¹⁹ Provisions of California law that are similar to federal law are as follows: IRC section 501(c)(3), relating to charitable organizations, is R&TC section 23701d for California purposes; IRC section 501(c)(4), relating to civic leagues, social welfare organizations (including certain war veterans' organizations), or local associations of employees social clubs, is R&TC section 23701f for California purposes; IRC section 501(c)(5), relating to labor, agricultural, and horticulture organizations, is R&TC section 23701a for California purposes; IRC section 501(c)(6), relating to business leagues, chamber of commerce, etc., is R&TC section 23701e for California purposes; and IRC section 501(c)(7), relating to social clubs, is R&TC section 23701g for California purposes.

¹¹²⁰ R&TC section 23701(d)(1). These organizations are not required to file an exemption application with the FTB or pay the \$25 fee; their tax-exempt status is automatic upon submission of their federal tax-exempt determination letters.

¹¹²¹ R&TC section 23701(d)(3)(B).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

if they fail to meet certain California provisions governing exempt organizations.¹¹²² And, to reinstate tax-exempt status for California purposes after a suspension or revocation, such organizations are required to submit a completed exemption application form to the FTB, pay a filing fee of \$25, and receive a letter issued by the FTB indicating the organization is exempt from tax.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
405	Organizations Required to Notify Secretary of Intent to Operate Under IRC Section 501(c)(4)

Background

IRC Section 501(c)(4) Organizations

IRC section 501(c)(4) provides tax exemption for civic leagues or organizations not organized for profit but operated exclusively for the promotion of social welfare, or certain local associations of employees, provided that no part of the net earnings of the entity inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual. An organization is operated exclusively for the promotion of social welfare if it is engaged primarily in promoting in some way the common good and general welfare of the people of a community.¹¹²³ The promotion of social welfare does not include direct or indirect participation or intervention in political campaigns on behalf of or in opposition to any candidate for public office; however, social welfare organizations are permitted to engage in political activity so long as the organization remains engaged primarily in activities that promote social welfare. The lobbying activities of a social welfare organization generally are not limited. An organization is not operated primarily for the promotion of social welfare if its primary activity is operating a social club for the benefit, pleasure, or recreation of its members, or is carrying on a business with the general public in a manner similar to organizations that are operated for profit.

¹¹²² R&TC section 23701(d)(4).

¹¹²³ Treas. Reg. section 1.501(c)(4)-1(a)(2).

Application for Tax Exemption

IRC Section 501(c)(3) Organizations

IRC section 501(c)(3) organizations (with certain exceptions) are required to seek formal recognition of tax-exempt status by filing an application with the IRS (Form 1023).¹¹²⁴ In response to the application, the IRS issues a determination letter or ruling either recognizing the applicant as tax-exempt or not. Certain organizations are not required to apply for recognition of tax-exempt status in order to qualify as tax-exempt under section 501(c)(3) but may do so.

These organizations include churches, certain church-related organizations, organizations (other than private foundations) the gross receipts of which in each taxable year are normally not more than \$5,000, and organizations (other than private foundations) subordinate to another tax-exempt organization that are covered by a group exemption letter.

A favorable determination by the IRS on an application for recognition of tax-exempt status will be retroactive to the date that the IRC section 501(c)(3) organization was created if it files a completed Form 1023 within 15 months of the end of the month in which it was formed.¹¹²⁵ If the organization does not file Form 1023 or files a late application, it will not be treated as tax exempt under IRC section 501(c)(3) for any period prior to the filing of an application for recognition of tax exemption.¹¹²⁶ Contributions to IRC section 501(c)(3) organizations that are subject to the requirement that the organization apply for recognition of tax-exempt status generally are not deductible from income, gift, or estate tax until the organization receives a determination letter from the IRS.¹¹²⁷

Information required on Form 1023 includes, but is not limited to: (1) a detailed statement of actual and proposed activities; (2) compensation and financial information regarding officers, directors, trustees, employees, and independent contractors; (3) a statement of revenues and expenses for the current year and the three preceding years (or for the years of the organization's existence, if less than four years); (4) a balance sheet for the current year; (5) a description of anticipated receipts and contemplated expenditures; (6) a copy of the articles of incorporation, trust document, or other organizational or enabling document; (7) organization bylaws (if any); and (8) information about previously filed federal income tax and exempt organization returns, if applicable.

¹¹²⁴ See IRC section 508(a).

¹¹²⁵ Pursuant to Treas. Reg. section 301.9100-2(a)(2)(iv), organizations are allowed an automatic 12-month extension as long as the application for recognition of tax exemption is filed within the extended, *i.e.*, 27-month, period. The IRS also may grant an extension beyond the 27-month period if the organization is able to establish that it acted reasonably and in good faith and that granting relief will not prejudice the interests of the government. Treas. Reg. sections 301.9100-1 and 301.9100-3.

¹¹²⁶ Treas. Reg. section 1.508-1(a)(1).

¹¹²⁷ IRC section 508(d)(2)(B). Contributions made prior to receipt of a favorable determination letter may be deductible prior to the organization's receipt of such favorable determination letter if the organization has timely filed its application to be recognized as tax-exempt. Treas. Reg. sections 1.508-1(a) and 1.508-2(b)(1)(i)(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

A favorable determination letter issued by the IRS will state that the application for recognition of tax exemption and supporting documents establish that the organization submitting the application meets the requirements of IRC section 501(c)(3) and will classify (as either an adverse or definitive ruling) the organization as either a public charity or a private foundation.

Organizations that are classified as public charities (or as private operating foundations) and not as private non-operating foundations may cease to satisfy the conditions that entitled the organization to such status. The IRS makes an initial determination of public charity or private foundation status (either a definitive ruling, or an advance ruling generally effective for five years and then reviewed again by the IRS) that is subsequently monitored by the IRS through annual return filings. The IRS periodically announces in the Internal Revenue Bulletin a list of organizations that have failed to establish, or have been unable to maintain, their status as public charities or as private operating foundations and that become private non-operating foundations.

If the IRS denies an organization's application for recognition of exemption under IRC section 501(c)(3), the organization may seek a declaratory judgment regarding its tax status.¹¹²⁸ Prior to utilizing the declaratory judgment procedure, the organization must have exhausted all administrative remedies available to it within the IRS.

Other IRC Section 501(c) Organizations

Most IRC section 501(c) organizations, including organizations described within sections 501(c)(4) (social welfare organizations, etc.), 501(c)(5) (labor organizations, etc.), or 501(c)(6) (business leagues, etc.), are not required to provide notice to the Secretary that they are requesting recognition of exempt status. Rather, organizations are exempt under these provisions if they satisfy the requirements applicable to such organizations. However, in order to obtain certain benefits such as public recognition of tax-exempt status, exemption from certain state taxes, and nonprofit mailing privileges, such organizations voluntarily may request a formal recognition of exempt status by filing a Form 1024.

If such an organization voluntarily requests a determination letter by filing Form 1024 within 27 months of the end of the month in which it was formed, once its determination of exempt status is provided, it generally will be effective as of the organization's date of formation.¹¹²⁹ If, however, the organization files Form 1024 after the 27-month deadline has passed, its exempt status will be formally recognized only as of the date the organization filed Form 1024.

The declaratory judgment process available to organizations seeking exemption under IRC section 501(c)(3) is not available to organizations seeking exemption under other subsections of the IRC, including IRC sections 501(c)(4), 501(c)(5), and 501(c)(6).

¹¹²⁸ IRC section 7428.

¹¹²⁹ Rev. Proc. 2013-9, 2013-2 I.R.B. 255. Prior to the issuance of Revenue Procedure 2013-9 in early 2013, an organization that filed an application for exemption on Form 2014 generally could obtain a determination that it was exempt as of its date of formation, regardless of when it filed Form 1024.

Revocation (and Suspension) of Exempt Status

An organization that has received a favorable tax-exemption determination from the IRS generally may continue to rely on the determination as long as “there are no substantial changes in the organization’s character, purposes, or methods of operation.”¹¹³⁰ A ruling or determination letter concluding that an organization is exempt from tax may, however, be revoked or modified: (1) by notice from the IRS to the organization to which the ruling or determination letter was originally issued; (2) by enactment of legislation or ratification of a tax treaty; (3) by a decision of the United States Supreme Court; (4) by issuance of temporary or final Regulations by the Treasury Department; (5) by issuance of a revenue ruling, a revenue procedure, or other statement in the Internal Revenue Bulletin; or (6) automatically, in the event the organization fails to file a required annual return or notice for three consecutive years.¹¹³¹ A revocation or modification of a determination letter or ruling may be retroactive if, for example, there has been a change in the applicable law, the organization omitted or misstated a material fact, or the organization has operated in a manner materially different from that originally represented.¹¹³²

The IRS generally issues a letter revoking recognition of an organization’s tax-exempt status only after: (1) conducting an examination of the organization; (2) issuing a letter to the organization proposing revocation; and (3) allowing the organization to exhaust the administrative appeal rights that follow the issuance of the proposed revocation letter. In the case of an IRC section 501(c)(3) organization, the revocation letter immediately is subject to judicial review under the declaratory judgment procedures of IRC section 7428. To sustain a revocation of tax-exempt status under IRC section 7428, the IRS must demonstrate that the organization no longer is entitled to exemption.

Upon revocation of tax-exemption or change in the classification of an organization (e.g., from public charity to private foundation status), the IRS publishes an announcement of such revocation or change in the Internal Revenue Bulletin. Contributions made to organizations by donors who are unaware of the revocation or change in status ordinarily will be deductible if made on or before the date of publication of the announcement.

The IRS may suspend the tax-exempt status of an organization for any period during which an organization is designated or identified by U.S. authorities as a terrorist organization or supporter of terrorism.¹¹³³ Such an organization also is ineligible to apply for tax exemption. The period of suspension runs from the date the organization is first designated or identified to the date when all designations or identifications with respect to the organization have been rescinded pursuant to the law or Executive Order under which the designation or identification was made. During the period of suspension, no deduction is allowed for any contribution to a terrorist organization.

¹¹³⁰ Treas. Reg. section 1.501(a)-1(a)(2).

¹¹³¹ Rev. Proc. 2013-9, 2013-2 I.R.B. 255.

¹¹³² *Ibid.*

¹¹³³ IRC section 501(p) (enacted by Public Law 108-121, section 108(a), effective for designations made before, on, or after November 11, 2003).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC sections 506, 6033, and 6652)

Under the provision, an organization described in IRC section 501(c)(4) must provide to the Secretary notice of its formation and intent to operate as such an organization, in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe. The notice, together with a reasonable user fee in an amount to be established by the Secretary, must be provided no later than 60 days following the organization's establishment and must include the following information: (1) the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of the organization; (2) the date on which, and the State under the laws of which, the organization was organized; and (3) a statement of the purpose of the organization.

The Secretary may extend the 60-day deadline for reasonable cause. Any such fees collected may not be expended by the Secretary unless provided by an appropriations act. Within 60 days of receipt of a notice of an organization's formation and intent to operate as an organization described in IRC section 501(c)(4), the Secretary shall issue to the organization an acknowledgment of the notice. The notice and receipt are subject to the disclosure requirements of IRC section 6104.

The provision amends IRC section 6652(c) (which provides for penalties in the event of certain failures to file an exempt organization return or disclosure) to impose penalties for failure to file the notice required under the proposal. An organization that fails to file a notice within 60 days of its formation (or, if an extension is granted for reasonable cause, by the deadline established by the Secretary) is subject to a penalty equal to \$20 for each day during which the failure occurs, up to a maximum of \$5,000. In the event such a penalty is imposed, the Secretary may make a written demand on the organization specifying a date by which the notice must be provided. If any person fails to comply with such a demand on or before the date specified in the demand, a penalty of \$20 is imposed for each day the failure continues, up to a maximum of \$5,000.

With its first annual information return (Form 990, Form 990-EZ, or Form 990-N) filed after providing the notice described above, a section 501(c)(4) organization must provide such information as the Secretary may require, and in the form prescribed by the Secretary, to support its qualification as an organization described in IRC section 501(c)(4). The Secretary is not required to issue a determination letter following the organization's filing of the expanded first annual information return.

An IRC section 501(c)(4) organization that desires additional certainty regarding its qualification as an organization described in IRC section 501(c)(4) may file a request for a determination, together with the required user fee, with the Secretary. Such a request is in addition to, not in lieu of, filing the required notice described above. It is intended that such a request for a determination be submitted on a new form (separate from Form 1024, which may continue to be used by certain other organizations) that clearly states that filing such a request is optional. The request for a determination is treated as an application subject to public inspection and disclosure under IRC sections 6104(a) and (d).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision generally is effective for organizations organized after the date of enactment.

Organizations organized on or before the date of enactment that have not filed an application for exemption (Form 1024) or annual information return or notice (under IRC section 6033) on or before the date of enactment must provide the notice required under the provision within 180 days of December 18, 2015.

California Law (R&TC sections 23701–23778)

California provides its own rules that exempt corporations from tax,¹¹³⁴ and most provisions of California law involving tax exemptions are patterned after similar provisions in the IRC;¹¹³⁵ however, obtaining a state tax exemption is a separate process from obtaining a federal exemption.

In order for an IRC section 501(c)(4) organization to obtain exempt status for California purposes, it is required to submit a copy of its IRS tax-exempt determination letter to the FTB (with Form FTB 3500A), and upon submission, automatically receives its exemption from California tax.¹¹³⁶ An IRC section 501(c)(4) organization is required to inform the FTB of the suspension or revocation of their federal tax-exempt status and, upon receipt of the IRS notice of suspension or revocation, its California tax-exempt status is similarly suspended or revoked.¹¹³⁷ The FTB is not prevented from revoking an IRC section 501(c)(4) organization's tax-exempt status if it fails to meet certain California provisions governing exempt organizations.¹¹³⁸ And, to reinstate tax-exempt status for California purposes after a suspension or revocation, IRC section 501(c)(4) organizations are required to submit a completed exemption application form to the FTB, pay a filing fee of \$25, and receive a letter issued by the FTB indicating the organization is exempt from tax.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

¹¹³⁴ R&TC section 23701.

¹¹³⁵ For example, the California law provision that is similar to IRC section 501(c)(4) social welfare organizations, etc., is R&TC section 23701(f).

¹¹³⁶ R&TC section 23701(d)(1). An IRC section 501(c)(4) organization is not required to file an exemption application with the FTB or pay the \$25 fee; its tax-exempt status is automatic upon submission of its federal tax-exempt determination letter.

¹¹³⁷ R&TC section 23701(d)(3)(B).

¹¹³⁸ R&TC section 23701(d)(4).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
406	Declaratory Judgments for 501(c)(4) and Other Exempt Organizations

Background

In order for an organization to be granted tax exemption as a charitable entity described in IRC section 501(c)(3), it must file an application for recognition of exemption with the IRS and receive a favorable determination of its status.¹¹³⁹ For most IRC section 501(c)(3) organizations, eligibility to receive tax-deductible contributions similarly is dependent upon its receipt of a favorable determination from the IRS. In general, an IRC section 501(c)(3) organization can rely on a determination letter or ruling from the IRS regarding its tax-exempt status, unless there is a material change in its character, purposes, or methods of operation. In cases where an organization violates one or more of the requirements for tax exemption under IRC section 501(c)(3), the IRS generally may revoke an organization's tax exemption, notwithstanding an earlier favorable determination.

Present law authorizes an organization to seek a declaratory judgment regarding its tax-exempt status as a remedy if the IRS denies its application for recognition of exemption under IRC section 501(c)(3), fails to act on such an application, or informs an IRC section 501(c)(3) organization that it is considering revoking or adversely modifying its tax-exempt status.¹¹⁴⁰ The right to seek a declaratory judgment arises in the case of a dispute involving a determination by the IRS with respect to: (1) the initial qualification or continuing qualification of an organization as a charitable organization for tax exemption purposes or for charitable contribution deduction purposes; (2) the initial classification or continuing classification of an organization as a private foundation; (3) the initial classification or continuing classification of an organization as a private operating foundation; or (4) the failure of the IRS to make a determination with respect to (1), (2), or (3).¹¹⁴¹ A "determination" in this context generally means a final decision by the IRS affecting the tax qualification of a charitable organization. IRC section 7428 vests jurisdiction over controversies involving such a determination in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia, the U.S. Court of Federal Claims, and the U.S. Tax Court.¹¹⁴²

Prior to utilizing the declaratory judgment procedure, an organization must have exhausted all administrative remedies available to it within the IRS.¹¹⁴³ For the first 270 days after a request for a determination is made and before the IRS informs the organization of its decision, an organization is deemed not to have exhausted its administrative remedies. If no determination is made during the 270-day period, the organization may initiate an action for declaratory judgment after the period has elapsed. If, however, the IRS makes an adverse determination during the 270-day period, an organization may immediately seek declaratory relief. The 270-day period

¹¹³⁹ IRC section 508(a).

¹¹⁴⁰ IRC section 7428.

¹¹⁴¹ IRC section 7428(a)(1).

¹¹⁴² IRC section 7428(a)(2).

¹¹⁴³ IRC section 7428(b)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

does not begin with respect to applications for recognition of tax-exempt status until the date a substantially completed application is submitted.

Under present law, a non-charity (*i.e.*, an organization not described in section 501(c)(3)) may not seek a declaratory judgment with respect to an IRS determination regarding its tax-exempt status. In general, such an organization must petition the U.S. Tax Court for relief following the issuance of a notice of deficiency or pay any tax owed and file a refund action in Federal district court or the U.S. Court of Federal Claims.

New Federal Law (IRC section 7428)

The provision extends the IRC section 7428 declaratory judgment procedure to the initial determination or continuing classification of an organization as tax-exempt under IRC section 501(a) as an organization described in: (1) any subsection of IRC section 501(c) (including social welfare and certain other organizations described in IRC section 501(c)(4)); or (2) IRC section 501(d) (religious and apostolic organizations).

California Law (R&TC sections 23701–23778)

California does not conform to the federal declaratory judgment procedures; however, this provision impacts the California tax-exempt status of certain types of exempt organizations to the extent that their California tax exemption is automatically the same as the status of their federal exemption, as described below.

California provides its own rules that exempt corporations from tax,¹¹⁴⁴ and most provisions of California law involving tax exemptions are patterned after similar provisions in the IRC;¹¹⁴⁵ however, obtaining a state tax exemption is a separate process from obtaining a federal exemption.

In order for an IRC section 501(c)(4) organization to obtain exempt status for California purposes, it is required to submit a copy of its IRS tax-exempt determination letter to the FTB (with Form FTB 3500A), and upon submission, automatically receives its exemption from California tax.¹¹⁴⁶ An IRC section 501(c)(4) organization is required to inform the FTB of the suspension or revocation of their federal tax-exempt status and, upon receipt of the IRS notice of suspension or revocation, its California tax-exempt status is similarly suspended or revoked.¹¹⁴⁷ The FTB is not prevented from revoking an IRC section 501(c)(4) organization's tax-exempt status if it fails to meet certain California provisions governing exempt organizations.¹¹⁴⁸ And, to reinstate tax-exempt status for

¹¹⁴⁴ R&TC section 23701.

¹¹⁴⁵ For example, the California law provision that is similar to IRC section 501(c)(4) social welfare organizations, etc., is R&TC section 23701(f).

¹¹⁴⁶ R&TC section 23701(d)(1). An IRC section 501(c)(4) organization is not required to file an exemption application with the FTB or pay the \$25 fee; its tax-exempt status is automatic upon submission of its federal tax-exempt determination letter.

¹¹⁴⁷ R&TC section 23701(d)(3)(B).

¹¹⁴⁸ R&TC section 23701(d)(4).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

California purposes after a suspension or revocation, IRC section 501(c)(4) organizations are required to submit a completed exemption application form to the FTB, pay a filing fee of \$25, and receive a letter issued by the FTB indicating the organization is exempt from tax.

Impact on California Revenue

Baseline.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
407	Termination of Employment of Internal Revenue Service Employees for Taking Official Actions for Political Purposes

Background

The IRS Restructuring and Reform Act of 1998 (the “Restructuring Act”)¹¹⁴⁹ requires the IRS to terminate an employee for certain proven violations committed by the employee in connection with the performance of official duties. The violations include: (1) willful failure to obtain the required approval signatures on documents authorizing the seizure of a taxpayer’s home, personal belongings, or business assets; (2) providing a false statement under oath material to a matter involving a taxpayer; (3) with respect to a taxpayer, taxpayer representative, or other IRS employee, the violation of any right under the U.S. Constitution, or any civil right established under titles VI or VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, sections 501 or 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and title I of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990; (4) falsifying or destroying documents to conceal mistakes made by any employee with respect to a matter involving a taxpayer or a taxpayer representative; (5) assault or battery on a taxpayer or other IRS employee, but only if there is a criminal conviction or a final judgment by a court in a civil case, with respect to the assault or battery; (6) violations of the IRC, Treasury Regulations, or policies of the IRS (including the Internal Revenue Manual) for the purpose of retaliating or harassing a taxpayer or other IRS employee; (7) willful misuse of IRC section 6103 for the purpose of concealing data from a Congressional inquiry; (8) willful failure to file any tax return required under the IRC on or before the due date (including extensions) unless failure is due to reasonable cause; (9) willful understatement of federal tax liability, unless such understatement is due to reasonable cause; and (10) threatening to take an official action, such as an audit, or delay or fail to take official action with respect to a taxpayer for the purpose of extracting personal gain or benefit.

The Act provides non-delegable authority to the Commissioner to determine that mitigating factors exist, that, in the Commissioner’s sole discretion, mitigate against terminating the employee. The Act also provides that the Commissioner, in his sole discretion, may establish a procedure to

¹¹⁴⁹ Public Law 105-206, section 1203(b), July 22, 1998.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

determine whether an individual should be referred for such a determination by the Commissioner. The Treasury Inspector General (IG) is required to track employee terminations and terminations that would have occurred had the Commissioner not determined that there were mitigation factors and include such information in the IG's annual report to Congress.

New Federal Law

The provision amends the Restructuring Act to expand the scope of the violation concerning an IRS employee threatening to audit a taxpayer for the purpose of extracting personal gain or benefit to include actions taken for political purposes. As a result, the provision requires the IRS to terminate an employee who, for political purposes or personal gain, undertakes official action with respect to a taxpayer or, depending on the circumstances, fails to do so, delays action or threatens to perform, delay or omit such official action. Official actions for purposes of this provision include audits or examinations.

Effective Date

The provision is effective on December 18, 2015.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
408	Gift Tax Not to Apply to Contributions to Certain Exempt Organizations

Background

Overview

The IRC imposes a tax for each calendar year on the transfer of property by gift during such year by any individual, whether a resident or nonresident of the United States.¹¹⁵⁰ The amount of taxable gifts for a calendar year is determined by subtracting from the total amount of gifts made during the year: (1) the gift tax annual exclusion (described below); and (2) allowable deductions.

¹¹⁵⁰ IRC section 2501(a).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Gift tax for the current taxable year is determined by: (1) computing a tentative tax on the combined amount of all taxable gifts for the current and all prior calendar years using the common gift tax and estate tax rate table; (2) computing a tentative tax only on all prior-year gifts; (3) subtracting the tentative tax on prior-year gifts from the tentative tax computed for all years to arrive at the portion of the total tentative tax attributable to current-year gifts; and, (4) subtracting the amount of unified credit not consumed by prior-year gifts.

Unified Credit (Exemption) and Tax Rates

Unified Credit

A unified credit is available with respect to taxable transfers by gift and at death.¹¹⁵¹ The unified credit offsets tax, computed using the applicable estate and gift tax rates, on a specified amount of transfers, referred to as the applicable exclusion amount, or exemption amount. The exemption amount was set at \$5 million for 2011 and is indexed for inflation for later years.¹¹⁵²

For 2015, the inflation-indexed exemption amount is \$5.43 million.¹¹⁵³ Exemption used during life to offset taxable gifts reduces the amount of exemption that remains at death to offset the value of a decedent's estate. An election is available under which exemption that is not used by a decedent may be used by the decedent's surviving spouse (exemption portability).

Common Tax Rate Table

A common tax-rate table with a top marginal tax rate of 40 percent is used to compute gift tax and estate tax. The 40-percent rate applies to transfers in excess of \$1 million (to the extent not exempt). Because the exemption amount currently shields the first \$5.43 million in gifts and bequests from tax, transfers in excess of the exemption amount generally are subject to tax at the highest marginal 40-percent rate.

Transfers by Gift

The gift tax applies to a transfer by gift regardless of whether: (1) the transfer is made outright or in trust; (2) the gift is direct or indirect; or (3) the property is real or personal, tangible or intangible.¹¹⁵⁴ For gift tax purposes, the value of a gift of property is the fair market value of the property at the time of the gift.¹¹⁵⁵ Where property is transferred for less than full consideration, the amount by which the value of the property exceeds the value of the consideration is considered a gift and is included in computing the total amount of a taxpayer's gifts for a calendar year.¹¹⁵⁶

¹¹⁵¹ IRC section 2010.

¹¹⁵² For 2011 and later years, the gift and estate taxes were reunified, meaning that the gift tax exemption amount was increased to equal the estate tax exemption amount.

¹¹⁵³ For 2015, the \$5.43 million exemption amount results in a unified credit of \$2,117,800, after applying the applicable rates set forth in IRC section 2001(c).

¹¹⁵⁴ IRC section 2511(a).

¹¹⁵⁵ IRC section 2512(a).

¹¹⁵⁶ IRC section 2512(b).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

For a gift to occur, a donor generally must relinquish dominion and control over donated property. For example, if a taxpayer transfers assets to a trust established for the benefit of his or her children, but retains the right to revoke the trust, the taxpayer may not have made a completed gift, because the taxpayer has retained dominion and control over the transferred assets. A completed gift made in trust, on the other hand, often is treated as a gift to the trust beneficiaries.

By reason of statute, certain transfers are not treated as transfers by gift for gift tax purposes. These include, for example, certain transfers for educational and medical purposes¹¹⁵⁷ and transfers to IRC section 527 political organizations.¹¹⁵⁸

Under present law, there is no explicit exception from the gift tax for a transfer to a tax-exempt organization described in IRC section 501(c)(4) (generally, social welfare organizations), IRC section 501(c)(5) (generally, labor and certain other organizations), or IRC section 501(c)(6) (generally, trade associations and business leagues).

Taxable Gifts

As stated above, the amount of a taxpayer's taxable gifts for the year is determined by subtracting from the total amount of the taxpayer's gifts for the year the gift tax annual exclusion and any available deductions.

Gift Tax Annual Exclusion

Under present law, donors of lifetime gifts are provided an annual exclusion of \$14,000 per donee in 2015 (indexed for inflation from the 1997 annual exclusion amount of \$10,000) for gifts of present interests in property during the taxable year.¹¹⁵⁹ If the non-donor spouse consents to split the gift with the donor spouse, then the annual exclusion is \$28,000 per donee in 2015. In general, unlimited transfers between spouses are permitted without imposition of a gift tax. Special rules apply to the contributions to a qualified tuition program ("529 Plan") including an election to treat a contribution that exceeds the annual exclusion as a contribution made ratably over a five-year period beginning with the year of the contribution.¹¹⁶⁰

Transfers between Spouses

A 100-percent marital deduction generally is permitted for the value of property transferred between spouses.¹¹⁶¹

¹¹⁵⁷ IRC section 2503(e).

¹¹⁵⁸ IRC section 2503(e).

¹¹⁵⁹ IRC section 2503(b).

¹¹⁶⁰ IRC section 529(c)(2).

¹¹⁶¹ IRC section 2523.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Transfers to Charity

Contributions to IRC section 501(c)(3) charitable organizations and certain other organizations may be deducted from the value of a gift for federal gift tax purposes.¹¹⁶² The effect of the deduction generally is to remove the full fair market value of assets transferred to charity from the gift tax base; unlike the income tax charitable deduction, there are no percentage limits on the deductible amount. A charitable contribution of a partial interest in property, such as a remainder or future interest, generally is not deductible for gift tax purposes.¹¹⁶³

New Federal Law (IRC section 2501)

Under the provision, the gift tax shall not apply to the transfer of money or other property to an organization described in IRC section 501(c)(4), 501(c)(5), or 501(c)(6) and exempt from tax under IRC section 501(a) for the use of such organization.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for gifts made after the December 18, 2015. The provision shall not be construed to create an inference with respect to whether any transfer of property to such an organization, whether made before, on, or after the date of enactment, is a transfer by gift for gift tax purposes.

California Law

California does not conform to the federal gift tax.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

¹¹⁶² IRC section 2522.

¹¹⁶³ IRC section 2522(c)(2).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
409	Extend Internal Revenue Service Authority to Require Truncated Social Security Numbers on Form W-2

Background

IRC section 6051(a) generally requires that an employer provide a written statement to each employee on or before January 31 of the succeeding year showing the remuneration paid to that employee during the calendar year and other information including the employee's Social Security number. The Form W-2, Wage and Tax Statement, is used to provide this information to employees and contains the taxpayer's SSN, wages paid, taxes withheld, and other information.

Other statements provided to taxpayers, such as Forms 1099, generally issued to any individual or unincorporated business paid in excess of \$600 per calendar year for services rendered, are subject to rules under IRC section 6109 dealing with identifying numbers. IRC section 6109 requires that the filer provide the taxpayer's "identifying number" which is an individual's SSN except as otherwise specified in regulations.¹¹⁶⁴ Accordingly, for Forms 1099, the Department of the Treasury has the authority to require or permit filers to use a number other than a taxpayer's SSN, including a truncated SSN (the last four numbers of the SSN).

New Federal Law (IRC section 6051)

The provision revises IRC section 6051 to require employers to include an "identifying number" for each employee, rather than an employee's SSN, on Form W-2. This change will permit the Department of the Treasury to promulgate regulations requiring or permitting a truncated SSN on Form W-2, under authority currently provided in IRC section 6109(d).

California Law

The FTB does not administer employment taxes. Defer to the Employment Development Department (EDD).

Impact on California Revenue

Defer to the EDD.

¹¹⁶⁴ See Treas. Reg. section 301.6109-1.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
411	Partnership Audit Rules

Background

Under recent amendments to Chapter 63 of the IRC,¹¹⁶⁵ relating to partnership audit rules, the returns filed for partnership taxable years beginning after 2017 are subject to a centralized system for audit, adjustment and collection of tax that applies to all partnerships, except those eligible partnerships that have filed a valid election out. The IRS may initiate an examination of a partnership by issuing a notice of administrative proceeding to the partnership or its designated representative.¹¹⁶⁶ Any adjustment to items of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of a partnership for a partnership taxable year, and any partner's distributive share thereof, generally is determined at the partnership level.¹¹⁶⁷

The IRS is required to notify the partnership and the partnership representative of any proposed partnership adjustment before the IRS may issue a notice of final partnership adjustment.¹¹⁶⁸ Any notice of a proposed adjustment issued to the partnership must identify all adjustments and inform the partnership of the amount of any imputed underpayment. If the adjustments result in any underpayment of tax attributable to these items, the tax is generally imputed to the partnership and may be assessed and collected at the partnership level in the year that the partnership adjustment becomes final (the adjustment year).¹¹⁶⁹ As an alternative to partnership payment of the imputed under-payment, a partnership may elect to furnish an adjusted statement (similar to a Schedule K-1) to each reviewed-year partner, who is then required to pay tax attributable to the partnership adjustment.¹¹⁷⁰

¹¹⁶⁵ IRC sections 6221 through 6241, as amended by section 1101 of "The Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015," Public Law 114-74. For years prior to the effective date of the new provisions, there remain three sets of rules for tax audits of partners and partnerships. Partnerships with more than 100 partners may elect the electing large partnership audit rules of IRC sections 6240 through 6256. Partnerships with more than 10 partners (and that are not electing large partnerships) are subject to the TEFRA partnership audit rules enacted in 1982, found in IRC sections 6221 through 6234. Under these two sets of rules, partnership items generally are determined at the partnership level under unified audit procedures. All other partnerships (those with 10 or fewer partners that have not elected the TEFRA audit rules) are subject to the audit rules applicable generally, with the tax treatment of an adjustment to a partnership's items of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit determined for each partner in separate proceedings, both administrative and judicial.

¹¹⁶⁶ IRC section 6231(a)(1).

¹¹⁶⁷ IRC section 6221(a).

¹¹⁶⁸ IRC sections 6231(a)(1) and (2).

¹¹⁶⁹ For purposes of the centralized system, the reviewed year means the partnership taxable year to which the item being adjusted relates (IRC section 6225(d)(1)). The adjustment year means (1) in the case of an adjustment pursuant to the decision of a court (under the centralized system's judicial review provisions), the partnership taxable year in which the decision becomes final; (2) in the case of an administrative adjustment request, the partnership taxable year in which it is made; or (3) in any other case, the partnership taxable year in which the notice of final partnership adjustment is mailed (IRC section 6225(d)(2)).

¹¹⁷⁰ IRC section 6226.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

An imputed underpayment of tax with respect to a partnership adjustment for any reviewed year is determined by netting all adjustments of items of income, gain, loss, or deduction and multiplying the net amount by the highest rate of federal income tax applicable either to individuals or to corporations that is in effect for the reviewed year.¹¹⁷¹ Any adjustments to items of credit are taken into account as an increase or decrease of the product of this multiplication. Any net increase or decrease in loss is treated as a decrease or increase, respectively, in income. Netting is done taking into account applicable limitations, restrictions, and special rules under present law.

Modification of an Imputed Underpayment Generally

If the partnership disagrees with the computation of the imputed underpayment during an administrative proceeding, it may seek modification of the computation.¹¹⁷² Modification procedures permit redetermination of the imputed underpayment (1) to take into account amounts paid with amended returns filed by reviewed-year partners, (2) to disregard the portion allocable to a tax-exempt partner, and (3) to take into account a rate of tax lower than the highest tax rate for individuals or corporations for the reviewed year. In addition, regulations or guidance may provide for additional procedures to modify imputed underpayment amounts on the basis of other necessary or appropriate factors. In the case of a publicly traded partnership, such other appropriate factors could include taking into account the present-law IRC section 469(k) rule requiring that deductions that exceed income (passive activity losses) be carried forward and applied against income from the publicly traded partnership, not against other income of the partners.

Modifying an Imputed Underpayment Based on Applicable Highest Tax Rates

The partnership may seek to modify an imputed underpayment amount by demonstrating that a lower tax rate is applicable to partners.¹¹⁷³ For example, the partnership may demonstrate that a portion of an imputed underpayment is allocable to a partner that is a C corporation, and for that C corporation partner, the highest marginal rate of federal income tax (35 percent in 2015, for example) for ordinary income for the reviewed year is lower than the highest marginal rate of federal income tax for individuals (39.6 percent in 2015, for example). The statutory language refers to ordinary income but does not refer to capital gain of a corporation, which is generally subject to tax at the same rate as ordinary income of a corporation.

Limitations Period for Partnership Adjustments

In general, the Secretary may adjust an item on a partnership return at any time within three years of the date a return is filed (or the return due date, if the return is not filed) or an administrative adjustment request is made. The time within which the adjustment is made by the Secretary may

¹¹⁷¹ IRC section 6225(b)(1).

¹¹⁷² IRC section 6225(c).

¹¹⁷³ IRC section 6225(c)(4).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

be later if a notice of proposed adjustment¹¹⁷⁴ is issued, because the issuance of a notice of proposed partnership adjustment begins the running of a period of 270 days in which the partnership may seek a modification of the imputed underpayment. Although the partnership generally is limited to 270 days from the issuance of that notice to seek a modification of the imputed underpayment, extensions may be permitted by the IRS. During the 270-day period, the Secretary may not issue a notice of final partnership adjustment.

If the proposed adjustment resulting in an imputed underpayment is issued within the three-year period, the final partnership notice may be issued no later than either the date which is 270 days after the partnership has completed its response seeking a revision of an imputed underpayment, or, if the partnership provides an incomplete or no response, no later than 270 days after the date of a notice of proposed adjustment.

Forum for Judicial Review

A partnership may seek judicial review of a notice of final partnership adjustment within 90 days after the notice is mailed, in the U.S. Tax Court, the Court of Federal Claims or a U.S. district court for the district in which the partnership has its principal place of business. The statutory language refers to the Claims Court rather than the Court of Federal Claims.

Restriction on Authority to Amend Partner Information Statements

Partner information returns (currently Schedules K-1) required to be furnished by the partnership may not be amended after the due date of the partnership return to which the partner information returns relate.¹¹⁷⁵ A conforming amendment inadvertently strikes newly-added language relating to the restriction on amended partner information statements.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 6225, 6226, 6234, 6235, and 6031)

The provision corrects and clarifies several provisions relating to partnership audits to express the intended rule.

Modifying an Imputed Underpayment Based on Applicable Highest Tax Rates

The provision strikes the reference to ordinary income of corporations in the rule that provides procedures for modification of an imputed underpayment to make clear that a lower rate of tax may be taken into account in the case of either capital gain or ordinary income of a partner that is a C corporation.

¹¹⁷⁴ IRC section 6231.

¹¹⁷⁵ After that date, a timely administrative adjustment request may address Schedule K-1 errors. IRC section 6227.

Modifying an Imputed Underpayment Based on Certain Passive Losses of Publicly Traded Partnerships

Under the provision, certain IRC section 469(k) passive activity losses can reduce the imputed underpayment of a publicly traded partnership under the centralized system. The imputed underpayment can be determined without regard to the portion of the underpayment that the partnership demonstrates is attributable to (*i.e.*, would be offset by) specified passive activity losses attributable to a specified partner. The amount of the specified passive activity loss is concomitantly decreased, and the partnership takes the decrease into account in the adjustment year with respect to the specified partners to which the decrease relates.

A specified passive activity loss for any specified partner of a publicly traded partnership means the lesser of the IRC section 469(k) passive activity loss of that partner (1) for the partner's taxable year in which or with which the reviewed year of the partnership ends, or (2) for the partner's taxable year in which or with which the adjustment year of the partnership ends. A specified partner is a person who continuously meets each of three requirements for the period starting with the partner's taxable year in which or with which the partnership reviewed year ends through the partner's taxable year in which or with which the partnership adjustment year ends. These three requirements are that the person is a partner of the publicly traded partnership; the person is an individual, estate, trust, closely held C corporation, or personal service corporation; and the person has a specified passive activity loss with respect to the publicly traded partnership.

Limitations Period for Partnership Adjustments

The provision clarifies the unintended conflict between IRC section 6231 (barring the Secretary from issuing the notice of final partnership adjustment earlier than the expiration of the 270 days after the notice of a proposed adjustment) and IRC section 6235 (requiring that a notice of final partnership adjustment be filed no later than 270 days after the notice of proposed adjustment in the case of a partnership that does not seek modification of the imputed underpayment). As amended, IRC section 6235 provides that a notice of final partnership adjustment to a partnership that does not seek modification of an underpayment in response to a notice of proposed adjustment may be issued up to 330 days (plus any additional number of days that were agreed upon as an extension of time for taxpayer response) after the notice of proposed adjustment.

Forum for Judicial Review

The provision correctly identifies the Court of Federal Claims in IRC section 6234. The provision adds a cross reference within the alternative-payment rules¹¹⁷⁶ to the time period for seeking judicial review,¹¹⁷⁷ clarifying that judicial review is available to a partnership that has made the election¹¹⁷⁸ under the alternative-payment rules.

¹¹⁷⁶ IRC section 6226.

¹¹⁷⁷ IRC section 6234(a).

¹¹⁷⁸ IRC section 6226(a)(1).

Restriction on Authority to Amend Partner Information Statements

The provision corrects the conforming amendment so that it correctly strikes the last sentence of IRC section 6031(b) under prior law, which sentence related to repealed provisions on electing large partnerships.

Effective Date

The provision is effective as if included in section 1101 of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015.¹¹⁷⁹

California Law

California does not conform to the newly-enacted partnership audit rules; thus, these corrections and clarifications are not applicable under California law.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Subtitle B – United States Tax Court

Part 1 – Taxpayer Access to United States Tax Court

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
421	Filing Period for Interest Abatement Cases

Background

The United States Tax Court (herein the “Tax Court”) has jurisdiction over actions brought by a taxpayer for review of a denial of a request for interest abatement if (1) the taxpayer meets certain net worth requirements, and (2) the petition is filed within 180 days of mailing of a final determination by the Secretary not to abate interest.¹¹⁸⁰ In the absence of the mailing of a final determination by the Secretary, the IRC does not authorize the filing of a Tax Court petition, and the taxpayer is unable to seek judicial review of the claim.

¹¹⁷⁹ Public Law 114-74, enacted November 2, 2015.

¹¹⁸⁰ IRC section 6404(h).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

New Federal Law (IRC section 6404)

The provision amends the IRC to authorize a petition with the Tax Court to seek review of a claim for interest abatement upon the expiration of a 180-day period after the filing with the IRS of a claim for abatement of interest, in instances in which the Secretary has failed to issue a final determination within that period.

Effective Date

The provision is effective for claims filed after December 18, 2015.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
422	Small Tax Case Election for Interest Abatement Cases

Background

The IRC provides certain proceedings for small tax cases, generally those that involve disputes of \$50,000 or less.¹¹⁸¹ Under the IRC, the Tax Court has exclusive jurisdiction to review a failure by the Secretary to abate interest.¹¹⁸² However, the IRC presently does not authorize cases to be conducted using small tax case procedures, unless the issue arises as part of a request for review of collection actions.¹¹⁸³

New Federal Law (IRC sections 6404 and 7463)

The provision amends the IRC to extend the small tax case procedures to petitions brought under IRC section 6404(h), for review of a decision by the Secretary not to abate interest in cases in which the total amount of interest for which abatement is sought does not exceed \$50,000.

¹¹⁸¹ IRC section 7463. These cases are handled under less formal procedures than regular cases. The Tax Court's decision in a small tax case is final and cannot be appealed to any court by the IRS or by the petitioner. See IRC section 7463, Title XVII of the United States Tax Court rules.

¹¹⁸² IRC section 6404(h). *Hinck v. United States*, 127 S.Ct. 2011 (2007).

¹¹⁸³ IRC sections 7463 and 6330.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision applies to cases pending as of the day after December 18, 2015, and cases commencing after that date.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Section

Section Title

423

Venue for Appeal of Spousal Relief and Collection Cases

Background

The jurisdiction of the Tax Court includes authority to render decisions on a taxpayer's entitlement to relief from joint-and-several liability and collection of taxes by lien and levy.¹¹⁸⁴ Venue for appellate review of Tax Court decisions by the U.S. Court of Appeals is determined for certain specified cases by the taxpayer's legal residence, principal place of business, or principal office or agency is located. A default rule prescribes that venue for review of all other cases lies in the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia.¹¹⁸⁵ Cases involving relief from joint or several liability or collection by lien and levy are not among those expressly identified as appealable to the circuit of residence or principal business/office.

However, routine practice since enactment, on the part of both the litigants and the courts, has been to treat such cases as appealable to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the circuit corresponding to the petitioner's residence or principal business or office.

New Federal Law (IRC section 7482)

The provision amends IRC section 7482(b) to clarify that Tax Court decisions rendered in cases involving petitions under IRC sections 6015, 6320, or 6330 follow the generally applicable rule for appellate review. That rule provides that the cases are appealable to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the circuit in which is located the petitioner's legal residence in the case of an individual or the petitioner's principal place of business or principal office of agency in the case of an entity other than an individual.

¹¹⁸⁴ IRC sections 6015, 6320, and 6330.

¹¹⁸⁵ IRC section 7482.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision applies to petitions filed after December 18, 2015. No inference is intended with respect to the application of IRC section 7482 to petitions filed on or before December 18, 2015.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
424	Suspension of Running of Period for Filing Petition of Spousal Relief and Collection Cases

Background

IRC section 6015(e) addresses procedures by which taxpayers may petition the Tax Court to determine the appropriate relief available to the individual in matters involving spousal relief from joint and several liability and collection of taxes by lien and levy. It also provides for suspension of the running of a period of limitations¹¹⁸⁶ on the collection of assessments that may apply, limits on tax court jurisdictions in certain circumstances, and rules for providing adequate notice of proceedings to the other spouse.

IRC section 6330 disallows levies to be made on property or rights to property unless the Secretary has notified the taxpayer in writing of their right to a hearing before such levy is made. Once a determination is made, the taxpayer may appeal the determination to the Tax Court within 30 days.¹¹⁸⁷ The levy actions which are the subject of the requested hearing and the running of any relevant period of limitations¹¹⁸⁸ are suspended for the period during which such hearing and appeals are pending.¹¹⁸⁹

Neither IRC section 6015 or 6330 includes a rule similar to the coordination rule found in the general provisions regarding filing a petition with the Tax Court for taxpayers in bankruptcy.¹¹⁹⁰

¹¹⁸⁶ IRC section 6502.

¹¹⁸⁷ IRC section 6330(d).

¹¹⁸⁸ IRC sections 6502, 6531, and 6532.

¹¹⁸⁹ IRC section 6330(e).

¹¹⁹⁰ IRC section 6213(f).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Under that rule, the period of the automatic stay in bankruptcy is disregarded, and the taxpayer may file its petition with the Tax Court within 60 days after the stay is lifted.

New Federal Law (IRC sections 6015 and 6330)

The provision adds to existing rules a suspension of the running of a period of limitations on filing a petition as described in IRC section 6015(e) for a taxpayer who is prohibited from filing such a petition under U.S.C. Title 11. The suspension is for the period during which the taxpayer is prohibited from filing such a petition and for 60 days thereafter.

The provision also adds to existing rules a suspension of the running of a period of limitations on filing a petition as described in IRC section 6330(e) for a taxpayer who is prohibited from filing such a petition under U.S.C. Title 11. The suspension is for the period during which the taxpayer is prohibited from filing such a petition and for 30 days thereafter.

Effective Date

The provision applies to petitions filed under IRC section 6015(e) after December 18, 2015, and to petitions filed under IRC section 6330 after December 18, 2015.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
425	Application of Federal Rules of Evidence

Background

In general, the IRC provides that the proceedings of the Tax Court shall be conducted in accordance with rules of practice and procedure (other than rules of evidence) as prescribed by the Tax Court, and in accordance with the rules of evidence applicable in trials without a jury in the United States District Court of the District of Columbia.¹¹⁹¹ The Tax Court has interpreted the IRC to require the Tax Court to apply the evidentiary precedent of the D.C. Circuit in all cases,¹¹⁹² an exception to the Tax Court's regular practice under *Golsen v. Commissioner*¹¹⁹³ of applying the precedent of the circuit court of appeals to which its decision is appealable ("the *Golsen* rule").

¹¹⁹¹ IRC section 7453.

¹¹⁹² The requirement applies to all cases except those cases in which IRC section 7453 does not apply, e.g., small tax cases.

¹¹⁹³ 54 T.C. 742 (1970), aff'd, 445 F.2d 985 (10th Cir. 1971).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

The Federal Rules of Evidence¹¹⁹⁴ are the applicable rules of evidence for all federal district courts in all judicial districts, including the District of Columbia. In addition, the United States Code includes specific rules and procedures for evidence.¹¹⁹⁵ Rule 143 of the Rules of Practice and Procedure promulgated by the Tax Court, states “those rules include the rules of evidence in the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and any rules of evidence generally applicable in the Federal courts (including the United States District Court for the District of Columbia).”

New Federal Law (IRC section 7453)

The provision amends the IRC to provide that proceedings of the Tax Court be conducted in accordance with rules of practice and procedure as prescribed by the Tax Court, and in accordance with Federal Rules of Evidence. Thus, under the *Golsen* rule, the Tax Court will apply the evidentiary precedent of the circuit court of appeals to which its decision is appealable.

Effective Date

The provision applies to proceedings commenced after December 18, 2015, and to the extent that it is just and practicable, to all proceedings pending on such date.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Part 2 – United States Tax Court Administration

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
431	Judicial Conduct and Disability Procedures

Background

Under Title 28 of the United States Code, any person is authorized to file a complaint alleging that an Article III Judge has engaged in conduct prejudicial to the effective and expeditious

¹¹⁹⁴ The Federal Rules of Evidence, as amended through 2012, under the authority of 28 U.S.C. section 2074. Public Law 93-595 (January 2, 1975), “The Act to Establish Rules of Evidence for Certain Courts and Proceedings.”

¹¹⁹⁵ 28 U.S.C. sections 1731 through 1828.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

administration of the business of the courts; the law also permits any person to allege conduct reflecting a covered Judge's inability to perform his or her duties because of mental or physical disability.¹¹⁹⁶

A judicial council exercises specific powers in investigating and taking action with respect to such complaints, including paying certain fees and allowances incurred in conducting hearings and awarding reimbursement of reasonable expenses in appropriate circumstances from appropriated funds.¹¹⁹⁷ Title 28 directs other Article I courts, including the Court of Federal Claims¹¹⁹⁸ and the Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims,¹¹⁹⁹ to prescribe similar rules for the filing of complaints with respect to the conduct or disability of any Judge and for the investigation and resolution of such complaints.

Unlike the prescriptions of Title 28 for Article III courts and other Article I courts, there is no statutory provision related to complaints regarding the conduct or disability of a Tax Court Judge, Senior Judge, or Special Trial Judge, although they voluntarily agree to follow the rules contained in the Code of Conduct for U.S. Judges.

New Federal Law (IRC section 7466)

The provision authorizes the Tax Court to prescribe procedures for the filing of complaints with respect to the conduct of any Judge or Special Trial Judge of the Tax Court and for the investigation and resolution of such complaints. In investigating and taking action with respect to such a complaint, the provision authorizes the Tax Court to exercise the powers granted to a judicial council under Title 28.

Effective Date

The provision applies to proceedings commenced after the date which is 180 days after December 18, 2015, and to the extent that it is just and practicable, to all proceedings pending on such date.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

¹¹⁹⁶ Judicial Conduct and Disability Act of 1980, 28 U.S.C. sections 351-364. On March 11, 2008, the Judicial Conference of the United States promulgated rules governing such proceedings.

¹¹⁹⁷ 28 U.S.C. chapter 16.

¹¹⁹⁸ 28 U.S.C. section 363.

¹¹⁹⁹ 38 U.S.C. section 7253(g).

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
432	Administration, Judicial Conference, and Fees

Background

Congress established the Tax Court as a court of law under Article I with its governing provisions in the IRC. However, provisions governing most federal courts are codified in Title 28 of the United States Code. Congress has, from time to time, amended the governing laws of other federal courts and the laws that apply to the Administrative Office of the United States Courts relating to administering certain authorities of the judiciary.¹²⁰⁰

Federal courts, including Article I courts such as the Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims, have express statutory authority to conduct an annual judicial conference.¹²⁰¹ The Tax Court has conducted periodic judicial conferences in order to consider the business of the Tax Court and to discuss means of improving the administration of justice within the Tax Court's jurisdiction. The Tax Court's judicial conferences have been attended by persons admitted to practice before the Tax Court, including representatives of the IRS, the Department of Justice, private practitioners, low-income taxpayer clinics, and by other persons active in the legal profession.

Federal courts are authorized to deposit certain court fees into a special fund of the Treasury to be available to offset funds appropriated for the operation and maintenance of the courts.¹²⁰² The Tax Court's filing fees are statutorily set at "not in excess of \$60" and are covered into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.¹²⁰³

New Federal Law (IRC sections 7470, 7470A, and 7473)

The provision amends the IRC to provide the Tax Court with the same general management, administrative, and expenditure authorities that are available to other Article I courts.

The provision amends the IRC to provide the Tax Court with express authority to conduct an annual judicial conference and charge a reasonable registration fee.

The provision amends the IRC to authorize the Tax Court to deposit certain fees into a special fund of the Treasury to be available to offset funds appropriated for the operation and maintenance of the Tax Court.

¹²⁰⁰ These authorities are available to Article III courts either directly or through the laws enacted for the Administrative Office of the United States Courts under U.S.C. title 28 (see, e.g., 28 U.S.C. sections 601, et seq.) and to other Article I courts such as the U.S. Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims under 38 U.S.C. section 7287.

¹²⁰¹ 38 U.S.C. section 7286.

¹²⁰² 28 U.S.C. sections 1941(A) and 1931.

¹²⁰³ IRC section 7473.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

Effective Date

The provision is effective on December 18, 2015.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

Part 3 – Clarification Relating to United States Tax Court

Section

Section Title

441

Clarification Relating to United States Tax Court

Background

The Tax Court was created in 1969 as a court of record established under Article I of the U.S. Constitution with jurisdiction over tax matters as conferred upon it under the Code.¹²⁰⁴ It superseded an independent agency of the Executive Branch known as the Tax Court of the United States, which itself superseded the Board of Tax Appeals.¹²⁰⁵

As judges of an Article I court, Tax Court judges do not have lifetime tenure nor do they enjoy the salary protection afforded judges in Article III courts. They are subject to removal only for cause, by the President.¹²⁰⁶ The authority to remove a judge for cause was the basis for a recent unsuccessful challenge to an order of the Tax Court, in which the taxpayer invoked the separation of powers doctrine to argue that the removal authority is an unconstitutional interference of the executive branch with the exercise of judicial powers. In rejecting that challenge, the Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia held in *Kuretski v. Commissioner*¹²⁰⁷ that the Tax Court is an

¹²⁰⁴ IRC section 7441.

¹²⁰⁵ The Board of Tax Appeals was created in 1924 to review deficiency determinations. In 1942, it was renamed the Tax Court of the United States.

¹²⁰⁶ IRC section 7443(f) permits the President to remove a Tax Court judge for inefficiency, neglect of duty, or malfeasance in office, after notice and opportunity for a public hearing.

¹²⁰⁷ *Kuretski v. Commissioner*, 755 F.3d 929 (D.C. Cir. 2014), *petition for cert. filed* (U.S. Nov. 26, 2014) (No. 14-622). For an explanation of the status of Article I courts in comparison to the Article III judiciary, see, Nolan, Andrew and Thompson, Richard M., Congressional Research Service, *Congressional Power to Create Federal Courts: A Legal Overview* (Report No. R43746), October 1, 2014.

Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015
Division Q of Public Law 114-113, December 18, 2015

independent Executive Branch agency, while acknowledging that the Tax Court is a “Court of Law” for purposes of the Appointments Clause.¹²⁰⁸

New Federal Law (IRC section 7441)

To avoid confusion about the independence of the Tax Court as an Article I court, the provision clarifies that the Tax Court is not an agency of the Executive Branch.

Effective Date

The provision is effective on December 18, 2015.

California Law

Not applicable.

Impact on California Revenue

Not applicable.

¹²⁰⁸ *Kuretski v. Commissioner*, p. 932, distinguishing *Freytag v. Commissioner*, 501 U.S. 868 (1991).

EXHIBIT A – 2015 MISCELLANEOUS FEDERAL ACTS IMPACTING THE IRC NOT REQUIRING A CALIFORNIA RESPONSE

- Public Law 114-10, the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015, amends the IRC to increase from 30 percent to 100 percent the amount of a levy applied against a taxpayer for any specified payment due a Medicare provider or supplier.

IRC Section	Public Law No.	Act Section No.	129 Stat. Page
6331	114-10	413(a)	162
6331	113-10	413(b)	162

-
- Public Law 114-21, the Highway and Transportation Funding Act of 2015, amends the IRC to Amends the Internal Revenue Code to extend through July 31, 2015, the authority for expenditures from: (1) the HTF Highway and Mass Transit Accounts, (2) the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund, and (3) the Leaking Underground Storage Tank Trust Fund.

IRC Section	Public Law No.	Act Section No.	129 Stat. Page
9503	114-21	2001(a)	226
9504	114-21	2001(b)	226
9508	114-21	2001(c)	226

-
- Public Law 114-55, the Airport and Airway Extension Act of 2015, amends the IRC to extend through March 31, 2016, expenditure authority from the Airport and Airway Trust Fund, fuel and ticket taxes, as well as the exemption from ticket taxes for aircraft in fractional ownership aircraft programs.

IRC Section	Public Law No.	Act Section No.	129 Stat. Page
1	114-55	1(a)	522
9502	114-55	201	524
4081	114-55	202(a)	525
4271	114-55	202(b)(1)	525
4083	114-55	202(b)(2)	525
4261	114-55	202(c)(1)	525
4271	114-55	202(c)(2)	525

EXHIBIT A – 2015 MISCELLANEOUS FEDERAL ACTS IMPACTING THE IRC NOT REQUIRING A CALIFORNIA RESPONSE

4. Public Law 114-73, the Surface Transportation Extension Act of 2015, amends the IRC to extend through November 20, 2015, the authority for expenditures from the Highway Trust Fund Highway and Mass Transit Accounts, the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund, and the Leaking Underground Storage Tank Trust Fund.

IRC Section	Public Law No.	Act Section No.	129 Stat. Page
9503	114-73	2001(a)	582
9504	114-73	2001(b)	582
9508	114-73	2001(c)	583

-
5. Public Law 114-87, the Surface Transportation Extension Act of 2015, Part II, amends the IRC to extend through December 4, 2015, the authority for expenditures from the Highway Trust Fund Highway and Mass Transit Accounts, the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund, and the Leaking Underground Storage Tank Trust Fund.

IRC Section	Public Law No.	Act Section No.	129 Stat. Page
9503	114-87	2001(a)	685
9504	114-87	2001(b)	685
9508	114-87	2001(c)	685

-
6. Public Law 114-92, the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2016, amends the IRC to reflect the transfer of the Maritime Administration from the Department of Commerce to the Department of Transportation.

IRC Section	Public Law No.	Act Section No.	129 Stat. Page
3305	114-92	3503	1219
3306	114-92	3503	1219

EXHIBIT A – 2015 MISCELLANEOUS FEDERAL ACTS IMPACTING THE IRC NOT REQUIRING A CALIFORNIA RESPONSE

7. Public Law 114-94, the Fixing America’s Surface Transportation (FAST) Act, amends the IRC to extend the expenditure authority for the Highway Trust Fund, the Sport Fish Restoration and Boating Trust Fund, and the Leaking Underground Storage Tank Trust Fund through September 30, 2020, extends various highway-related and vehicle excise taxes for various periods, requires the Secretary of State to deny a passport (or renewal of a passport) to a taxpayer who has a seriously delinquent tax debt and permits the Secretary to revoke any passport previously issued to such person, reforms the rules governing the IRS use of private debt collectors, and repeals the automatic 3½-month extension for filing federal Form 5500, the Annual Return/Report of Employee Benefit Plan.

IRC Section	Public Law No.	Act Section No.	129 Stat. Page
9503	114-94	31101(a)	1726
9504	114-94	31101(b)	1727
9508	114-94	31101(c)	1727
4041	114-94	31102(a)(1)(A), (B)	1727
4081	114-94	31102(a)(1)(C)	1727
4041	114-94	31102(a)(2)(A)	1727
4051	114-94	31102(a)(2)(B)	1727
4071	114-94	31102(a)(2)(C)	1727
4081	114-94	31102(a)(2)(D)	1727
4481	114-94	31102(b)(1)	1727
4482	114-94	31102(b)(2)	1727
6412	114-94	31102(c)	1727
4221	114-94	31102(d)(1)	1727
4483	114-94	31102(d)2)	1727
9503	114-94	31102(e)(1), (2)(A)	1727, 1728
4041	114-94	31102(f)	1728
9503	114-94	31201, 31202(a)	1728
9503	114-94	31202(b)	1729
9508	114-94	31203	1729
7345	114-94	32101(a)	1729
6320	114-94	32101(b)(1)	1731
6331	114-94	32101(b)(2)	1731
6103	114-94	32101(c)	1731
7508	114-94	32101(d)	1732
7341	114-94	32101(h)	1733
6306	114-94	32102(a) – (c)	1733, 1734
6103	114-94	32102(d)	1734
6306	114-94	32102(e), (f)(1)	1735
6306	114-94	32102(f)(2)	1736
6306	114-94	32102(g)(1), (2)	1736
6103	114-94	32102(g)(3)	1736
6306	114-94	32102(g)(4)	1736
6306	114-94	32103(a)	1736

EXHIBIT A – 2015 MISCELLANEOUS FEDERAL ACTS IMPACTING THE IRC NOT REQUIRING A CALIFORNIA RESPONSE

6307	114-94	32103(b)	1736
6301	114-94	32103(c)	1737
6306	114-94	32103(d)	1738
6081	114-94	32104(a)	1738
6081	114-94	32104(b)	1738

8. Public Law 114-95, the Every Student Succeeds Act, amends the IRC to make minor conforming amendments.

IRC Section	Public Law No.	Act Section No.	129 Stat. Page
54E	114-95	9215(uu)(1)	2183
457	114-95	9215(uu)(2)	2183
1397E	114-95	9215(uu)(3)	2183

EXHIBIT B – EXPIRING TAX PROVISIONS

California Sunset¹²⁰⁹	California Section	Federal Section	Federal Sunset	Description
6/30/16	19558	N/A	N/A	Permit the FTB to Disclose Income Tax Return Information to the Public Employees Retirement System Regarding the Early Retiree Reinsurance Program
12/31/16	17053.57 & 23657	N/A	N/A	Credit: Community Development Financial Institution Deposits
12/31/16	17053.88 & 23688	N/A	N/A	Credit: Agricultural Product Donations to Food Bank
12/31/17	17053.87 & 23687	N/A	N/A	Credit: College Access Tax Credit
12/31/17	18416.5	N/A	N/A	Allow Electronic Communication to Taxpayers to Inform of Tax Change
12/31/17	18741 - 18744	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: Fish and Game Preservation Fund
12/31/17	18791 - 18796	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: Designations to the California Breast Cancer Research Fund
12/31/17	18861 - 18864	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: California Cancer Research Fund
12/31/17	17053.62 & 23662	45H	Permanent	Credit: Environmental Credit for Production of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel
12/31/18	17141	N/A	N/A	Exclusion of Reimbursement for Federal Taxes Imposed on Health Benefits for Same-Sex Spouses and Domestic Partners
12/31/18	19551.1 & 19551.5	N/A	N/A	FTB Reciprocal Agreements with Cities and Counties for Tax Information
12/31/18	18851 - 18855	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: Emergency Food Assistance Program Fund

¹²⁰⁹ In general, this is the last taxable year to which the provision applies. Fiscal years beginning within this taxable year are, in general, also covered by the provision. In some cases, the repeal date of the section is listed or the expiration applies to transactions occurring after this date.

EXHIBIT B – EXPIRING TAX PROVISIONS

California Sunset	California Section	Federal Section	Federal Sunset	Description
12/31/18	18725 - 18729	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: California Senior Legislature Fund
12/31/18	17138.2 - 24308.2	N/A	N/A	Exclusion of Rebate Incentives for Expenses of Participating in a Turf Removal Water Conservation Program
12/31/18	18725 - 18729	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: California Fund for Senior Citizens
12/31/19	17144.7	N/A	N/A	Student Loan Forgiveness Debt Relief
12/31/19	18761 - 18766	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: California Alzheimer's Disease and Related Research Fund
06/30/20	17053.30 - 23630	N/A	N/A	Credit: Natural Heritage Preservation
12/31/20	18754 - 18754.3	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: California Sea Otter Fund
12/31/20	18801 - 18804	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: California Firefighters' Memorial Fund
12/31/20	18805 - 18808	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: California Peace Officer Memorial Foundation Fund
12/31/20	18900.20 - 18900.26	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: Habitat for Humanity Fund
12/31/21	18901 - 18901.3	N/A	N/A	Voluntary Contribution: Prevention of Animal Homelessness and Cruelty
12/31/23	17207.14 & 24347.14	N/A	N/A	Automatic Disaster Loss Treatment for Areas Proclaimed by the Governor to Be in a State of Emergency
12/01/24	17053.73 & 23626	N/A	N/A	New Employment Credit ¹²¹⁰

¹²¹⁰ The new-employment-credit law sections (R&TC sections 17053.73 and 23626) are repealed on December 1, 2024. Those law sections generally apply to taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, and before January 1, 2021; however, they continue to be operative for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2021, but only with respect to qualified full-time employees who commence employment with a qualified taxpayer in a designated census tract or former enterprise zone in a taxable year beginning before January 1, 2021.

EXHIBIT B – EXPIRING TAX PROVISIONS

California Sunset	California Section	Federal Section	Federal Sunset	Description
12/01/24	17053.73 & 23626	N/A	N/A	New Employment Credit ¹²¹¹
12/31/24	17059.2 & 23689	N/A	N/A	Credit: California Competes Tax Credit
12/31/29	23636	N/A	N/A	Credit: New Advanced Strategic Aircraft Credit

¹²¹¹ The new-employment-credit law sections (R&TC sections 17053.73 and 23626) are repealed on December 1, 2024. Those law sections generally apply to taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2014, and before January 1, 2021; however, they continue to be operative for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2021, but only with respect to qualified full-time employees who commence employment with a qualified taxpayer in a designated census tract or former enterprise zone in a taxable year beginning before January 1, 2021.

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Assumed Enactment after June 30, 2015

Table 1 – Slain Officer Family Support Act of 2015 (Public Law 114-7)					
Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
2	Exclusion of Certain Compensation Received by Public Safety Officers and Their Dependents	Expired	Expired	Expired	Expired

Table 2 – Don't Tax Our Fallen Public Heroes Act (Public Law 114-14)					
Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
2	Exclusion of Certain Compensation Received by Public Safety Officers and Their Dependents	N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0

Table 2 – Defending Public Safety Employees' Retirement Act (Public Law 114-26)					
Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
2	Early Retirement Distributions to Federal Law Enforcement Officers, Firefighters, and Air Traffic Controllers in Governmental Plans	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline

Table 3 – Trade Preferences Extension Act of 2015 (Public Law 114-27)					
Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
407	Extension and Modification of Health Coverage Tax Credit	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
803	Time for Payment of Corporate Estimated Taxes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
804	Payee Statement Required to Claim Certain Education Tax Benefits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
805	Special Rule for Educational Institutions Unable to Collect TINS of Individuals with Respect to Higher Education Tuition and Related Expenses	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
806	Penalty for Failure to File Correct Information Returns and Provide Payee Statements	N/A	< \$10,000	< \$10,000	< \$10,000
807	Child Tax Credit not Refundable for Taxpayers Electing to Exclude Foreign Earned Income from Tax	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 4 – Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015
(Public Law 114-41)

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
2001	Extension of Highway Trust Fund Expenditure Authority	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2002	Funding of Highway Trust Fund	N/A	N/A	N/A	
2003	Modification of Mortgage Reporting Requirements	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
2004	Consistent Basis Reporting Between Estate and Person Acquiring Property from Decedent	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
2005	Clarification of 6-Year Statute of Limitations in Case of Overstatement of Basis	N/A	\$7,800,000	\$7,100,000	\$7,100,000
2006	Tax Return Due Dates	N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0
2007	Transfers of Excess Pension Assets to Retiree Health Accounts	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
2008	Equalization of Highway Trust Fund Excise Taxes on Liquefied Natural Gas, Liquefied Petroleum Gas, and Compressed Natural Gas	Defer to the BOE			
4007	Amendments to Internal Revenue Code with Respect to Health Coverage of Veterans	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 5 – Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015
(Public Law 114-74)

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
503	Mortality Tables	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
504	Extension of Current Funding Stabilization Percentages to 2018, 2019, and 2020	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
1101	Partnership Audits and Adjustments ¹²¹²	N/A	\$0	\$50,000	\$5,900,000
1102	Partnership Interests Created by Gift	N/A	\$19,000,000	\$11,000,000	\$9,200,000

Table 6 – Tax-Related Provisions
(Division P of Public Law 114-113)

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
101	Delay of Excise Tax on High Cost Employer-Sponsored Health Coverage	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
102	Deductibility of Excise Tax on High Cost Employer-Sponsored Health Coverage	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

¹²¹² Conformity to this provision is estimated to result in a revenue gain of \$18,000,000 in fiscal year 2019-20.

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Table 7 – Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act of 2015 (Division Q of Public Law 114-113)					
Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
101	Enhanced Child Tax Credit Made Permanent	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
102	Enhanced American Opportunity Tax Credit Made Permanent	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
103	Enhanced Earned Income Tax Credit Made Permanent	N/A	-\$11,000,000	-\$12,000,000	-\$12,000,000
104	Extension and Modification of Deduction for Certain Expenses of Elementary and Secondary School Teachers	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
105	Extension of Parity for Exclusion from Income for Employer-Provided Mass Transit and Parking Benefits	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
106	Extension of Deduction of State and Local General Sales Taxes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
111	Extension and Modification of Special Rule for Contributions of Capital Gain Real Property Made for Conservation Purposes	N/A	-\$4,800,000	-\$3,300,000	-\$3,300,000
112	Extension of Tax-Free Distributions from Individual Retirement Plans for Charitable Purposes	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
113	Extension and Modification of Charitable Deduction for Contributions of Food Inventory	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
114	Extension of Modification of Tax Treatment of Certain Payments to Controlling Exempt Organizations	N/A	-\$600,000	-\$400,000	-\$350,000
115	Extension of Basis Adjustment to Stock of S Corporations Making Charitable Contributions of Property	N/A	-\$3,600,000	-\$2,600,000	-\$2,500,000

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
121	Extension and Modification of Research Credit	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
122	Extension and Modification of Employer Wage Credit for Employees Who are Active Duty Members of the Uniformed Services	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
123	Extension of 15-Year Straight-Line Cost Recovery for Qualified Leasehold Improvements, Qualified Restaurant Buildings and Improvements, and Qualified Retail Improvements	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
124	Extension and Modification of Increased Expensing Limitations and Treatment of Certain Real Property as Section 179 Property	N/A	-\$60,000	-\$30,000	-\$20,000
125	Extension of Treatment of Certain Dividends of Regulated Investment Companies	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
126	Extension of Exclusion of 100 Percent of Gain on Certain Small Business Stock	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
127	Extension of Reduction in S-Corporation Recognition Period for Built-In Gains Tax	N/A	-\$4,400,000	-\$3,600,000	-\$2,400,000
128	Extension of Subpart F Exception for Active Financing Income	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
131	Extension of Minimum Low-Income Housing Tax Credit Rate for Non-Federally Subsidized Buildings	No Impact	No Impact	No Impact	No Impact
132	Extension of Military Housing Allowance Exclusion for Determining Whether a Tenant in Certain Counties is Low Income	No Impact	No Impact	No Impact	No Impact
133	Extension of RIC Qualified Investment Entity Treatment Under FIRPTA	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
141	Extension of New Markets Tax Credit	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
142	Extension and Modification of Work Opportunity Tax Credit	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
143	Extension and Modification of Bonus Depreciation	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
144	Extension of Look-Thru Treatment of Payments Between Related Controlled Foreign Corporations Under Foreign Personal Holding Company Rules	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
151	Extension and Modification of Exclusion From Gross Income of Discharge of Qualified Principal Indebtedness	N/A	-\$30,000,000	-\$17,000,000	\$0
152	Extension of Mortgage Insurance Premiums Treated as Qualified Residence Interest	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
153	Extension of Above-the-Line Deduction for Qualified Tuition and Related Expenses	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
161	Extension of Indian Employment Tax Credit	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
162	Extension and Modification of Railroad Track Maintenance Credit	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
163	Extension of Mine Rescue Team Training Credit	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
164	Extension of Qualified Zone Academy Bonds	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
165	Extension of Classification of Certain Race Horses as 3-Year Property	N/A	-\$600,000	-\$250,000	\$40,000
166	Extension of 7-Year Recovery Period for Motorsports Entertainment Complexes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
167	Extension and Modification of Accelerated Depreciation for Business Property on an Indian Reservation	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
168	Extension of Election to Expense Mine Safety Equipment	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
169	Extension of Special Expensing Rules for Certain Film and Television Productions; Special Expensing for Live Theatrical Productions	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
170	Extension of Deduction Allowable with Respect to Income Attributable to Domestic Production Activities in Puerto Rico	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
171	Extension and Modification of Empowerment Zone Tax Incentives	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
172	Extension of Temporary Increase in Limit on Cover Over of Rum Excise Taxes to Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands	Defer to the BOE			
173	Extension of American Samoa Economic Development Credit	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
174	Moratorium on Medical Device Excise Tax	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
181	Extension and Modification of Credit for Nonbusiness Energy Property	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
182	Extension of Credit for Alternative Fuel Vehicle Refueling Property	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
183	Extension of Credit for 2-Wheeled Plug-In Electric Vehicles	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
184	Extension of Second Generation Biofuel Producer Credit	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
185	Extension of Biodiesel and Renewable Diesel Incentives	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
186	Extension and Modification of Production Credit for Indian Coal Facilities	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
187	Extension of Credits with Respect to Facilities Producing Energy from Certain Renewable Resources	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
188	Extension of Credit for Energy-Efficient New Homes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
189	Extension of Special Allowance for Second Generation Biofuel Plant Property	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
190	Extension of Energy Efficient Commercial Buildings Deduction	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
191	Extension of Special Rule for Sales or Dispositions to Implement FERC or State Electric Restructuring Policy for Qualified Electric Utilities	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
192	Extension of Excise Tax Credits Relating to Alternative Fuels	Defer to the BOE			
193	Extension of Credit for New Qualified Fuel Cell Motor Vehicles	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
201	Modification of Filing Dates of Returns and Statements Relating to Employee Wage Information and Nonemployee Compensation to Improve Compliance	N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0
202	Safe Harbor for De Minimis Errors on Information Returns and Payee Statements	N/A	-\$10,000	-\$20,000	-\$20,000
203	Requirements for the Issuance of ITINS	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
204 - 206	Prevention of Retroactive Claims of Earned Income Credit After Issuance of Social Security Number, Prevention of Retroactive Claims of Child Tax Credit, and Prevention of Retroactive Claims of American Opportunity Tax Credit	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
207	Procedures to Reduce Improper Claims	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
208	Restrictions on Taxpayers Who Improperly Claimed Credits in Prior Years	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
209	Treatment of Credits for Purposes of Certain Penalties	N/A	\$700,000	\$700,000	\$700,000
210	Increase the Penalty Applicable to Paid Tax Preparers Who Engage in Willful or Reckless Conduct	\$20,000	\$30,000	\$40,000	\$40,000
211	Employer Identification Number Required for American Opportunity Tax Credit	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
212	Higher Education Information Reporting Only to Include Qualified Tuition and Related Expenses Actually Paid	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
301	Exclusion for Amounts Received Under the Work Colleges Program	N/A	-\$30,000	-\$20,000	-\$20,000
302	Improvements to Section 529 Accounts	N/A	-\$150,000	-\$100,000	-\$100,000
303	Elimination of Residency Requirement for Qualified ABLE Programs	N/A	-\$200,000	-\$300,000	-\$400,000
304	Exclusion for Wrongfully Incarcerated Individuals	N/A	-\$80,000	-\$30,000	-\$30,000
305	Clarification of Special Rule for Certain Government Plans	N/A	-\$30,000	-\$20,000	-\$20,000

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
306	Rollovers Permitted from Other Retirement Plans into Simple Retirement Accounts	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
307	Technical Amendment Relating to Rollover of Certain Airline Payment Amounts	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
308	Treatment of Early Retirement Distributions for Nuclear Materials Couriers, United States Capitol Police, Supreme Court Police, and Diplomatic Security Special Agents	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
309	Prevention of Extension of Tax Collection Period for Members of the Armed Forces Who Are Hospitalized as a Result of Combat Zone Injuries	N/A	- < \$10,000	- < \$10,000	- < \$10,000
311	Restriction on Tax-Free Spinoffs Involving REITS	N/A	\$2,100,000	\$2,300,000	\$2,900,000
312	Reduction in Percentage Limitation on Assets of REIT Which May Be Taxable REIT Subsidiaries	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
313	Prohibited Transaction Safe Harbors	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
314 - 315	Repeal of Preferential Dividend Rule for Publicly Offered REITS and Authority for Alternative Remedies to Address Certain REIT Distribution Failures	N/A	- < \$10,000	- < \$10,000	- < \$10,000
316	Limitations on Designations of Dividends by REITs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
317	Debt Instruments of Publicly Offered REITS and Mortgages Treated as Real Estate Assets	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
318	Asset and Income Test Clarification Regarding Ancillary Personal Property	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
319	Hedging Provisions	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
320	Modification of REIT Earnings and Profits Calculation to Avoid Duplicate Taxation	N/A	-\$40,000	-\$30,000	-\$20,000
321	Treatment of Certain Services Provided by Taxable REIT Subsidiaries	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
322 - 323	Exception from FIRPTA for Certain Stock of REITs and Exception for Interests Held by Foreign Retirement or Pension Funds	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
324	Increase in Rate of Withholding Tax on Dispositions of United States Real Property Interests	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
325	Interests in RICs and REITs Not Excluded from Definition of United States Real Property Interests	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
326	Dividends Derived from RICs and REITs Ineligible for Deduction for United States Source Portion of Dividends from Certain Foreign Corporations	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
331	Deductibility of Charitable Contributions to Agricultural Research Organizations	N/A	-\$150,000	-\$100,000	-\$100,000
332	Removal of Bond Requirements and Extending Filing Periods for Certain Taxpayers with Limited Excise Tax Liability	Defer to the BOE			
333	Modifications to Alternative Tax for Certain Small Insurance Companies	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
334	Treatment of Timber Gains	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
335	Modification of Definition of Hard Cider	Defer to the BOE			
336	Church Plan Clarification	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
341	Updated ASHRAE Standards for Energy Efficient Commercial Buildings Deduction	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
342	Excise Tax Credit Equivalency for Liquid Petroleum Gas and Liquefied Natural Gas	Defer to the BOE			
343	Exclusion from Gross Income of Certain Clean Coal Power Grants to Non-Corporate Taxpayers	N/A	Not Provided	Not Provided	Not Provided
344	Clarification of Valuation Rule for Early Termination of Certain Charitable Remainder Unitrusts	N/A	\$2,700,000	\$1,800,000	\$1,000,000
345	Prevention of Transfer of Certain Losses from Tax Indifferent Parties	N/A	\$3,300,000	\$3,700,000	\$3,800,000
346	Treatment of Certain Persons as Employers with Respect to Motion Picture Projects	Defer to the EDD			
401	Duty to Ensure that Internal Revenue Service Employees are Familiar with and Act in Accord with Certain Taxpayer Rights	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
403	Release of Information Regarding the Status of Certain Investigations	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
404	Administrative Appeal Relating to Adverse Determination of Tax-Exempt Status of Certain Organizations	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
405	Organizations Required to Notify Secretary of Intent to Operate Under IRC Section 501(c)(4)	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline
406	Declaratory Judgments for 501(c)(4) and Other Exempt Organizations	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline

EXHIBIT C – REVENUE TABLES

Act Section	Provision	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
407	Termination of Employment of Internal Revenue Service Employees for Taking Official Actions for Political Purposes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
408	Gift Tax Not to Apply to Contributions to Certain Exempt Organizations	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
409	Extend Internal Revenue Service Authority to Require Truncated Social Security Numbers on Form W-2	Defer to the EDD			
411	Partnership Audit Rules	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
421	Filing Period for Interest Abatement Cases	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
422	Small Tax Case Election for Interest Abatement Cases	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
423	Venue for Appeal of Spousal Relief and Collection Cases	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
424	Suspension of Running of Period for Filing Petition of Spousal Relief and Collection Cases	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
425	Application of Federal Rules of Evidence	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
431	Judicial Conduct and Disability Procedures	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
432	Administration, Judicial Conference, and Fees	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
441	Clarification Relating to United States Tax Court	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A